

# Northumbria Research Link

Citation: Thomas, Lois, French, Beverley, Sutton, Christopher, Forshaw, Denise, Leathley, Michael, Burton, Christopher R., Roe, Brenda, Cheater, Francine, Booth, Jo, McColl, Elaine, Carter, Bernadette, Walker, Andrew, Brittain, Katie, Whiteley, Gemma, Rodgers, Helen, Barrett, James and Watkins, Caroline (2015) Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke (ICONS): an evidence synthesis, case study and exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial of the introduction of a systematic voiding programme for patients with urinary incontinence after stroke in secondary care. Programme Grants for Applied Research, 3 (1). pp. 1-602. ISSN 2050-4322

Published by: NIHR Health Technology Assessment Programme

URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.3310/pgfar03010> <<http://dx.doi.org/10.3310/pgfar03010>>

This version was downloaded from Northumbria Research Link:  
<http://nrl.northumbria.ac.uk/id/eprint/29551/>

Northumbria University has developed Northumbria Research Link (NRL) to enable users to access the University's research output. Copyright © and moral rights for items on NRL are retained by the individual author(s) and/or other copyright owners. Single copies of full items can be reproduced, displayed or performed, and given to third parties in any format or medium for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes without prior permission or charge, provided the authors, title and full bibliographic details are given, as well as a hyperlink and/or URL to the original metadata page. The content must not be changed in any way. Full items must not be sold commercially in any format or medium without formal permission of the copyright holder. The full policy is available online: <http://nrl.northumbria.ac.uk/policies.html>

This document may differ from the final, published version of the research and has been made available online in accordance with publisher policies. To read and/or cite from the published version of the research, please visit the publisher's website (a subscription may be required.)

## Identifying Continence Options after Stroke (ICONS): an evidence synthesis, case study and exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial of the introduction of a systematic voiding programme for patients with urinary incontinence after stroke in secondary care

*Lois H Thomas, Beverley French, Christopher J Sutton, Denise Forshaw,  
Michael J Leathley, Christopher R Burton, Brenda Roe, Francine M Cheater,  
Jo Booth, Elaine McColl, Bernadette Carter, Andrew Walker, Katie Brittain,  
Gemma Whiteley, Helen Rodgers, James Barrett and Caroline L Watkins  
on behalf of the ICONS project team and the ICONS patient, public and  
carer involvement groups*



**National Institute for  
Health Research**



# **Identifying Continence Options after Stroke (ICONS): an evidence synthesis, case study and exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial of the introduction of a systematic voiding programme for patients with urinary incontinence after stroke in secondary care**

Lois H Thomas,<sup>1\*</sup> Beverley French,<sup>1</sup>  
Christopher J Sutton,<sup>1</sup> Denise Forshaw,<sup>1</sup>  
Michael J Leathley,<sup>1</sup> Christopher R Burton,<sup>2</sup>  
Brenda Roe,<sup>3</sup> Francine M Cheater,<sup>4</sup> Jo Booth,<sup>5</sup>  
Elaine McColl,<sup>6</sup> Bernadette Carter,<sup>1</sup> Andrew Walker,<sup>7</sup>  
Katie Brittain,<sup>8</sup> Gemma Whiteley,<sup>9</sup> Helen Rodgers,<sup>10</sup>  
James Barrett<sup>11</sup> and Caroline L Watkins<sup>1</sup> on behalf of  
the ICONS project team and the ICONS patient, public  
and carer involvement groups

<sup>1</sup>School of Health, University of Central Lancashire, Preston, UK

<sup>2</sup>School of Healthcare and Medical Science, Bangor University, Gwynedd, UK

<sup>3</sup>Evidence-Based Practice Research Centre, Edge Hill University, Ormskirk, UK

<sup>4</sup>School of Health Science, University of East Anglia, Norwich Research Park, Norwich, UK

<sup>5</sup>Department of Nursing and Community Health, Glasgow Caledonian University, Glasgow, UK

<sup>6</sup>Newcastle Clinical Trials Unit, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

<sup>7</sup>Robertson Centre for Biostatistics, Glasgow University, Glasgow, UK

<sup>8</sup>Institute of Health and Society and Institute for Ageing and Health, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

<sup>9</sup>Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Royal Preston Hospital, Preston, UK

<sup>10</sup>Institute of Neuroscience, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

<sup>11</sup>Wirral University Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Arrowe Park Hospital, Wirral, Merseyside, UK

\*Corresponding author



**Declared competing interests of authors:** Elaine McColl is a member of the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) Programme Grants for Applied Research subpanel and also a member of the NIHR Journals Editorial Board.

**Published March 2015**

**DOI: 10.3310/pgfar03010**

This report should be referenced as follows:

Thomas LH, French B, Sutton CJ, Forshaw D, Leathley MJ, Burton CR, *et al.* Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke (ICONS): an evidence synthesis, case study and exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial of the introduction of a systematic voiding programme for patients with urinary incontinence after stroke in secondary care. *Programme Grants Appl Res* 2015;**3**(1).



# Programme Grants for Applied Research

ISSN 2050-4322 (Print)

ISSN 2050-4330 (Online)

This journal is a member of and subscribes to the principles of the Committee on Publication Ethics (COPE) ([www.publicationethics.org/](http://www.publicationethics.org/)).

Editorial contact: [nihredit@southampton.ac.uk](mailto:nihredit@southampton.ac.uk)

The full PGfAR archive is freely available to view online at [www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/pgfar](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/pgfar). Print-on-demand copies can be purchased from the report pages of the NIHR Journals Library website: [www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk)

## Criteria for inclusion in the *Programme Grants for Applied Research* journal

Reports are published in *Programme Grants for Applied Research* (PGfAR) if (1) they have resulted from work for the PGfAR programme, and (2) they are of a sufficiently high scientific quality as assessed by the reviewers and editors.

## Programme Grants for Applied Research programme

The Programme Grants for Applied Research (PGfAR) programme, part of the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR), was set up in 2006 to produce independent research findings that will have practical application for the benefit of patients and the NHS in the relatively near future. The Programme is managed by the NIHR Central Commissioning Facility (CCF) with strategic input from the Programme Director.

The programme is a national response mode funding scheme that aims to provide evidence to improve health outcomes in England through promotion of health, prevention of ill health, and optimal disease management (including safety and quality), with particular emphasis on conditions causing significant disease burden.

For more information about the PGfAR programme please visit the website: <http://www.nihr.ac.uk/funding/programme-grants-for-applied-research.htm>

## This report

The research reported in this issue of the journal was funded by PGfAR as project number RP-PG-0707-10059. The contractual start date was in October 2008. The final report began editorial review in September 2013 and was accepted for publication in July 2014. As the funder, the PGfAR programme agreed the research questions and study designs in advance with the investigators. The authors have been wholly responsible for all data collection, analysis and interpretation, and for writing up their work. The PGfAR editors and production house have tried to ensure the accuracy of the authors' report and would like to thank the reviewers for their constructive comments on the final report document. However, they do not accept liability for damages or losses arising from material published in this report.

This report presents independent research funded by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR). The views and opinions expressed by authors in this publication are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect those of the NHS, the NIHR, CCF, NETSCC, PGfAR or the Department of Health. If there are verbatim quotations included in this publication the views and opinions expressed by the interviewees are those of the interviewees and do not necessarily reflect those of the authors, those of the NHS, the NIHR, NETSCC, the PGfAR programme or the Department of Health.

**© Queen's Printer and Controller of HMSO 2015. This work was produced by Thomas *et al.* under the terms of a commissioning contract issued by the Secretary of State for Health. This issue may be freely reproduced for the purposes of private research and study and extracts (or indeed, the full report) may be included in professional journals provided that suitable acknowledgement is made and the reproduction is not associated with any form of advertising. Applications for commercial reproduction should be addressed to: NIHR Journals Library, National Institute for Health Research, Evaluation, Trials and Studies Coordinating Centre, Alpha House, University of Southampton Science Park, Southampton SO16 7NS, UK.**

Published by the NIHR Journals Library ([www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk)), produced by Prepress Projects Ltd, Perth, Scotland ([www.prepress-projects.co.uk](http://www.prepress-projects.co.uk)).



## **Programme Grants for Applied Research Editor-in-Chief**

**Professor Paul Little** Professor of Primary Care Research, University of Southampton, UK

## **NIHR Journals Library Editor-in-Chief**

**Professor Tom Walley** Director, NIHR Evaluation, Trials and Studies and Director of the HTA Programme, UK

## **NIHR Journals Library Editors**

**Professor Ken Stein** Chair of HTA Editorial Board and Professor of Public Health, University of Exeter Medical School, UK

**Professor Andree Le May** Chair of NIHR Journals Library Editorial Group (EME, HS&DR, PGfAR, PHR journals)

**Dr Martin Ashton-Key** Consultant in Public Health Medicine/Consultant Advisor, NETSCC, UK

**Professor Matthias Beck** Chair in Public Sector Management and Subject Leader (Management Group), Queen's University Management School, Queen's University Belfast, UK

**Professor Aileen Clarke** Professor of Public Health and Health Services Research, Warwick Medical School, University of Warwick, UK

**Dr Tessa Crilly** Director, Crystal Blue Consulting Ltd, UK

**Dr Peter Davidson** Director of NETSCC, HTA, UK

**Ms Tara Lamont** Scientific Advisor, NETSCC, UK

**Professor Elaine McColl** Director, Newcastle Clinical Trials Unit, Institute of Health and Society, Newcastle University, UK

**Professor William McGuire** Professor of Child Health, Hull York Medical School, University of York, UK

**Professor Geoffrey Meads** Professor of Health Sciences Research, Faculty of Education, University of Winchester, UK

**Professor John Powell** Consultant Clinical Adviser, National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), UK

**Professor James Raftery** Professor of Health Technology Assessment, Wessex Institute, Faculty of Medicine, University of Southampton, UK

**Dr Rob Riemsma** Reviews Manager, Kleijnen Systematic Reviews Ltd, UK

**Professor Helen Roberts** Professor of Child Health Research, UCL Institute of Child Health, UK

**Professor Helen Snooks** Professor of Health Services Research, Institute of Life Science, College of Medicine, Swansea University, UK

Please visit the website for a list of members of the NIHR Journals Library Board:  
[www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/about/editors](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/about/editors)

**Editorial contact:** [nihredit@southampton.ac.uk](mailto:nihredit@southampton.ac.uk)

# Abstract

## Identifying Continence Options after Stroke (ICONS): an evidence synthesis, case study and exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial of the introduction of a systematic voiding programme for patients with urinary incontinence after stroke in secondary care

Lois H Thomas,<sup>1\*</sup> Beverley French,<sup>1</sup> Christopher J Sutton,<sup>1</sup> Denise Forshaw,<sup>1</sup> Michael J Leathley,<sup>1</sup> Christopher R Burton,<sup>2</sup> Brenda Roe,<sup>3</sup> Francine M Cheater,<sup>4</sup> Jo Booth,<sup>5</sup> Elaine McColl,<sup>6</sup> Bernadette Carter,<sup>1</sup> Andrew Walker,<sup>7</sup> Katie Brittain,<sup>8</sup> Gemma Whiteley,<sup>9</sup> Helen Rodgers,<sup>10</sup> James Barrett<sup>11</sup> and Caroline L Watkins<sup>1</sup> on behalf of the ICONS project team and the ICONS patient, public and carer involvement groups

<sup>1</sup>School of Health, University of Central Lancashire, Preston, UK

<sup>2</sup>School of Healthcare and Medical Science, Bangor University, Gwynedd, UK

<sup>3</sup>Evidence-Based Practice Research Centre, Edge Hill University, Ormskirk, UK

<sup>4</sup>School of Health Science, University of East Anglia, Norwich Research Park, Norwich, UK

<sup>5</sup>Department of Nursing and Community Health, Glasgow Caledonian University, Glasgow, UK

<sup>6</sup>Newcastle Clinical Trials Unit, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

<sup>7</sup>Robertson Centre for Biostatistics, Glasgow University, Glasgow, UK

<sup>8</sup>Institute of Health and Society and Institute for Ageing and Health, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

<sup>9</sup>Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Royal Preston Hospital, Preston, UK

<sup>10</sup>Institute of Neuroscience, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

<sup>11</sup>Wirral University Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Arrowe Park Hospital, Wirral, Merseyside, UK

\*Corresponding author [lthomas@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:lthomas@uclan.ac.uk)

**Background:** Urinary incontinence (UI) following acute stroke is common, affecting between 40% and 60% of people in hospital, but is often poorly managed.

**Aim:** To develop, implement and evaluate the preliminary effectiveness and potential cost-effectiveness of a systematic voiding programme (SVP), with or without supported implementation, for the management of UI after stroke in secondary care.

**Design:** Structured in line with the Medical Research Council framework for the evaluation of complex interventions, the programme comprised two phases: Phase I, evidence synthesis of combined approaches to manage UI post stroke, case study of the introduction of the SVP in one stroke service; Phase II, cluster randomised controlled exploratory trial incorporating a process evaluation and testing of health economic data collection methods.

**Setting:** One English stroke service (case study) and 12 stroke services in England and Wales (randomised trial).

**Participants:** Case study, 43 patients; randomised trial, 413 patients admitted to hospital with stroke and UI.

**Interventions:** A SVP comprising assessment, individualised conservative interventions and weekly review. In the supported implementation trial arm, facilitation was used as an implementation strategy to support and enable people to change their practice.

**Main outcome measures:** Participant incontinence (presence/absence) at 12 weeks post stroke. Secondary outcomes were quality of life, frequency and severity of incontinence, urinary symptoms, activities of daily living and death, at discharge, 6, 12 and 52 weeks post stroke.

**Results:** There was no suggestion of a beneficial effect on outcome at 12 weeks post stroke [intervention vs. usual care: odds ratio (OR) 1.02, 95% confidence interval (CI) 0.54 to 1.93; supported implementation vs. usual care: OR 1.06, 95% CI 0.54 to 2.09]. There was weak evidence of better outcomes on the Incontinence Impact Questionnaire in supported implementation (OR 1.22, 95% CI 0.72 to 2.08) but the CI is wide and includes both clinically relevant benefit and harm. Both intervention arms had a higher estimated odds of continence for patients with urge incontinence than usual care (intervention: OR 1.58, 95% CI 0.83 to 2.99; supported implementation: OR 1.73, 95% CI 0.88 to 3.43). The process evaluation showed that the SVP increased the visibility of continence management through greater evaluation of patients' trajectories and outcomes, and closer attention to workload. In-hospital resource use had to be based on estimates provided by staff. The response rates for the postal questionnaires were 73% and 56% of eligible patients at 12 and 52 weeks respectively. Completion of individual data items varied between 67% and 100%.

**Conclusions:** The trial was exploratory and did not set out to establish effectiveness; however, there are indications the intervention may be effective in patients with urge and stress incontinence. A definitive trial is now warranted.

**Study registration:** This study is registered as ISRCTN08609907.

**Funding details:** The National Institute for Health Research Programme Grants for Applied Research programme. Excess treatment costs and research support costs were funded by participating NHS trusts and health boards, Lancashire and Cumbria and East Anglia Comprehensive Local Research Networks and the Welsh National Institute for Social Care and Health Research.

# Contents

<b>List of tables</b>	<b>xvii</b>
<b>List of figures</b>	<b>xxiii</b>
<b>List of boxes</b>	<b>xxv</b>
<b>List of abbreviations</b>	<b>xxvii</b>
<b>Plain English summary</b>	<b>xxix</b>
<b>Scientific summary</b>	<b>xxxii</b>
<b>Chapter 1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
Background	1
Programme aims	3
Structure of the monograph	3
<b>Chapter 2 Combined behavioural interventions for urinary incontinence: systematic review of effectiveness, acceptability, feasibility and predictors of treatment outcome</b>	<b>5</b>
Introduction	5
<i>Overview</i>	5
<i>Description of the intervention</i>	5
<i>Objectives</i>	6
<i>Scope of the review</i>	6
<i>Structure of the review</i>	6
Review methods	7
<i>Search strategy for the identification of studies</i>	7
<i>Criteria for considering studies for inclusion</i>	8
<i>Methods of the review</i>	10
<i>Stakeholder involvement in the review process</i>	13
Description of included studies	14
<i>Results of the search</i>	14
<i>Description of studies of effectiveness</i>	16
<i>Description of studies of acceptability and feasibility</i>	28
<i>Description of studies measuring predictors of treatment adherence or outcome</i>	31
Findings: studies of effectiveness	36
Primary outcome	38
<i>Cure</i>	38
Secondary outcomes	38
<i>Improvement</i>	38
<i>Subject perceptions of improvement</i>	42
<i>Severity of incontinence</i>	42
<i>Symptoms</i>	46
<i>Quality of life</i>	50
<i>Satisfaction with treatment</i>	54
<i>Adverse effects</i>	54
<i>Summary: review of effectiveness</i>	58

<i>Subgroup analyses</i>	63
<i>Sensitivity analyses</i>	67
Findings: narrative review of acceptability and feasibility	72
<i>Client views</i>	72
<i>Findings</i>	72
<i>Summary: client experiences</i>	75
<i>Staff views</i>	78
<i>Findings</i>	78
<i>Studies of feasibility</i>	81
Findings: predictors of adherence and treatment outcome	83
<i>Studies that include multivariate analysis</i>	83
<i>Testing of predictor variables</i>	84
Discussion	90
<i>Review of effectiveness: summary of results</i>	90
<i>Narrative review of acceptability and feasibility: summary of findings</i>	95
<i>Review of predictors of adherence or outcome: summary of results</i>	98
Conclusions	99
<i>Implications for practice</i>	99
<i>Implications for research</i>	99
<b>Chapter 3 Developing the interventions</b>	<b>101</b>
Overview	101
Systematic voiding programme	101
<i>Assessment of continence status</i>	101
<i>Conservative interventions</i>	101
Systematic voiding programme plus supported implementation	103
<i>Designing the implementation strategy</i>	103
<i>Facilitation</i>	104
<b>Chapter 4 Case study</b>	<b>107</b>
Overview	107
Objectives	107
Methods	107
<i>Design</i>	107
<i>Consent</i>	108
<i>The intervention</i>	108
<i>Methods of evaluation</i>	108
Findings	114
<i>Centre</i>	114
<i>Organisational context for embedding the systematic voiding programme</i>	114
<i>Environment</i>	118
<i>Stroke unit staff views of embedding the systematic voiding programme</i>	119
<i>Patient outcomes and predictors of discharge continence status</i>	134
<i>Adherence to the intervention</i>	140
Implications for the trial phase	142
<b>Chapter 5 Exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial: methods</b>	<b>145</b>
Overview	145
Aim	145
Objectives	145
Design	145
<i>Study setting</i>	145
<i>Inclusion and exclusion criteria</i>	146

<i>Centre recruitment process</i>	147
<i>Participant recruitment process</i>	147
Interventions	148
<i>Systematic voiding programme</i>	148
<i>Systematic voiding programme plus supported implementation</i>	148
<i>Usual care (control group)</i>	148
Outcomes	148
<i>Ascertainment of outcomes</i>	149
Data collection	149
Sample size	150
Centre randomisation	150
<i>Sequence generation</i>	150
<i>Allocation concealment</i>	150
<i>Blinding</i>	150
Data analysis	151
<i>Recruitment</i>	151
<i>Baseline data</i>	151
<i>Outcome data</i>	151
Ethical aspects	152
Trial management and monitoring	152
<b>Chapter 6 Process evaluation: methods</b>	<b>153</b>
Overview	153
Process evaluation of implementation	153
<i>Cluster characteristics</i>	156
<i>Delivery of the intervention to individuals</i>	157
<i>Completion of intervention documentation</i>	157
<i>Adherence to the protocol: allocation of participants to the appropriate regime and the management of catheterisation</i>	157
<i>Response of individuals</i>	158
<i>Response of clusters, recruitment and reach in individuals, delivery to and response of individuals and maintenance of processes over time</i>	159
<i>Context in which the trial was conducted</i>	160
<i>Evaluation of supported implementation</i>	160
<b>Chapter 7 Exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial: findings</b>	<b>163</b>
Overview	163
Recruitment	163
Data completeness	163
Baseline characteristics	165
Adverse events	169
Length of stay, discharge destination and discharge continence status	170
<i>Length of stay</i>	170
<i>Discharge destination</i>	170
<i>Continence status at discharge</i>	171
Patient outcomes at 6 weeks post stroke	171
<i>Subgroup analyses</i>	176
Patient outcomes at 12 weeks post stroke	178
<i>Subgroup analyses</i>	183
Patient outcomes at 52 weeks post stroke	184
<i>Subgroup analyses</i>	189
Additional analysis: maintenance of continence status after discharge	190

<b>Chapter 8 Exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial: findings from the process evaluation</b>	<b>193</b>
Overview	193
Cluster characteristics	193
Delivery of the intervention to individuals	193
<i>Staff adherence to the intervention</i>	193
<i>Completion of intervention documentation</i>	193
Adherence to the protocol: management of catheterisation and allocation of participants to the appropriate regime	198
<i>Participants catheterised</i>	198
<i>Commencing bladder training or prompted voiding</i>	198
Response of individuals	198
<i>Patient interviews</i>	198
Context in which the trial was conducted	203
<i>Data collection</i>	203
<i>Data management and analysis</i>	205
<i>Findings</i>	206
<i>Synthesis</i>	225
Response of clusters, recruitment and reach of individuals, delivery to and response of individuals and maintenance of processes over time	227
<i>Normalisation process theory</i>	227
<i>Summary of findings related to the implementation of the systematic voiding programme</i>	267
<i>Supported implementation</i>	270
Exploration of individual site rankings	285
<b>Chapter 9 Economic analysis</b>	<b>287</b>
Study design	287
<i>Study question</i>	287
<i>Selection of alternatives</i>	287
<i>Form of evaluation</i>	288
Data collection	288
<i>Efficacy data</i>	288
<i>Benefit measurement and valuation</i>	288
<i>Costing</i>	290
<i>In-hospital resources</i>	290
<i>Post-hospital resources</i>	291
<i>Currency and price data</i>	292
<i>Performing the programme</i>	293
<i>Cost of training</i>	294
<i>Cost of the systematic voiding programme</i>	295
Analysis and interpretation of results	296
<i>Adjustments for timing of costs and benefits</i>	296
<i>Allowance for uncertainty</i>	296
Results	296
<i>Assessment of feasibility (completeness of data)</i>	296
<i>Postal questionnaires: resource use</i>	297
<i>Postal questionnaires: outcome data</i>	300
<i>Postal questionnaires: hospital data</i>	301
<i>Resource use: complete cases</i>	302
<i>Resource use: base case</i>	305
<i>Combining resource use and costs</i>	306
Comparing the Incontinence Quality of Life questionnaire with the quality-adjusted life-year	309
Estimates of cost–utility and cost-effectiveness	310

Resource use and costs: sensitivity analysis	311
Discussion	312
<i>Limitations</i>	315
<i>Summary</i>	316
<b>Chapter 10 Patient, public and carer involvement</b>	<b>317</b>
Overview	317
Background	317
Patient, public and carer involvement in Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke	318
<i>Involvement prior to submission of the research proposal</i>	318
<i>Forming the patient, public and carer involvement groups</i>	318
<i>Aims of the groups</i>	319
<i>Group structures and processes</i>	319
<i>Patient, public and carer role in programme management</i>	320
<i>Examples of the work of the groups</i>	320
<i>Dissemination and publicity</i>	322
Discussion	323
<i>Group processes</i>	323
<i>Reasons for lack of broader involvement at the proposal development stage</i>	323
<i>Issues of empowerment</i>	323
<i>Members: problem of recruiting members for the Preston Group</i>	324
<i>Tension between group forming processes and 'doing the work'</i>	324
<i>Financial issues</i>	324
Conclusion	325
<b>Chapter 11 Discussion</b>	<b>327</b>
Overview	327
Feasibility: centre and participant recruitment and retention	327
<i>Recruitment</i>	327
<i>Retention</i>	328
Fidelity to the intervention	329
<i>Adherence to the systematic voiding programme: quantitative findings</i>	329
<i>Qualitative assessment of feasibility from the perspective of multiple stakeholders</i>	330
<i>Proposed theory explaining how the systematic voiding programme worked in practice</i>	335
A preliminary evaluation of intervention and supported implementation relative to usual care	339
<i>Primary outcome</i>	339
<i>Secondary outcomes</i>	340
<i>Linking process and outcome data</i>	340
<i>Measurement issues</i>	340
<i>Adverse events</i>	340
<i>Methodological issues</i>	341
Patient-related factors affecting patient outcome	341
Choice of primary and secondary outcome measures for a full-scale cluster randomised trial to evaluate effectiveness	342
Developing and testing data collection tools for an economic evaluation within a full-scale cluster randomised trial	342
Recommendations	343
<i>Recruitment</i>	343
<i>Intervention design</i>	343
<i>Estimates of the number of sites and participants required for a full-scale cluster randomised trial to evaluate effectiveness</i>	349
<i>Recommendations for future trial design</i>	350



<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>351</b>
<b>References</b>	<b>353</b>
<b>Appendix 1</b> MEDLINE final search	<b>367</b>
<b>Appendix 2</b> Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke screening criteria	<b>371</b>
<b>Appendix 3</b> Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke review: filtration sheet (version 5)	<b>373</b>
<b>Appendix 4</b> Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke review: data abstraction form (version 2)	<b>375</b>
<b>Appendix 5</b> Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke review: guide to data extraction	<b>389</b>
<b>Appendix 6</b> Table of included studies: review of effectiveness	<b>399</b>
<b>Appendix 7</b> Table of excluded studies	<b>429</b>
<b>Appendix 8</b> 3-day bladder diary	<b>431</b>
<b>Appendix 9</b> Continence assessment completed by nursing staff	<b>437</b>
<b>Appendix 10</b> Algorithm for ward staff	<b>463</b>
<b>Appendix 11</b> Bladder training protocol	<b>465</b>
<b>Appendix 12</b> Prompted voiding protocol	<b>469</b>
<b>Appendix 13</b> Pelvic floor muscle training protocol	<b>473</b>
<b>Appendix 14</b> Facilitation manual	<b>477</b>
<b>Appendix 15</b> Action plan	<b>509</b>
<b>Appendix 16</b> Case study participant information sheet	<b>517</b>
<b>Appendix 17</b> Case study health professional information sheet	<b>523</b>
<b>Appendix 18</b> Coding frame for analysing normalisation process theory interviews	<b>527</b>
<b>Appendix 19</b> Daily clinical logs: summary of stages and quality indicators	<b>531</b>
<b>Appendix 20</b> Daily clinical logs: proforma used for data input	<b>533</b>
<b>Appendix 21</b> Exploratory trial: participant screening form	<b>535</b>
<b>Appendix 22</b> Exploratory trial: participant information sheet	<b>537</b>
<b>Appendix 23</b> Exploratory trial: patient consent form	<b>545</b>

<b>Appendix 24</b> Exploratory trial: outcome assessment questionnaire	<b>547</b>
<b>Appendix 25</b> Patient interview schedule: intervention groups	<b>565</b>
<b>Appendix 26</b> Health professional normalisation process theory interview schedule	<b>571</b>
<b>Appendix 27</b> Trial manager's report	<b>575</b>
<b>Appendix 28</b> Example of normalisation process theory site summary	<b>577</b>
<b>Appendix 29</b> Soft systems analysis interview schedule	<b>579</b>
<b>Appendix 30</b> Total staff time spent toileting one patient on one occasion, with associated cost	<b>583</b>
<b>Appendix 31</b> Mean cost of receiving face-to-face training per site	<b>585</b>
<b>Appendix 32</b> Aphasia-friendly consent form	<b>587</b>
<b>Appendix 33</b> Evidence to support hypotheses from soft systems analysis	<b>593</b>
<b>Appendix 34</b> Qualitative assessment of clinical sites relative to anticipated mechanisms of change	<b>595</b>
<b>Appendix 35</b> Evidence to support hypotheses from normalisation process theory	<b>597</b>
<b>Appendix 36</b> Barriers and facilitators to systematic voiding programme implementation	<b>599</b>



# List of tables

<b>TABLE 1</b>	Numbers of papers per review component	<b>14</b>
<b>TABLE 2</b>	Included published studies	<b>15</b>
<b>TABLE 3</b>	Studies included in the effectiveness review	<b>16</b>
<b>TABLE 4</b>	Urinary incontinence intervention description	<b>18</b>
<b>TABLE 5</b>	Features of UI interventions	<b>19</b>
<b>TABLE 6</b>	Details of PFMT regime	<b>20</b>
<b>TABLE 7</b>	Behavioural intervention description	<b>21</b>
<b>TABLE 8</b>	Outcomes measured in included trials	<b>25</b>
<b>TABLE 9</b>	Outcome measurement timing	<b>27</b>
<b>TABLE 10</b>	Description of studies of client experience	<b>28</b>
<b>TABLE 11</b>	Description of studies of staff experience	<b>30</b>
<b>TABLE 12</b>	Studies identified for analysis of predictors of adherence or outcome	<b>31</b>
<b>TABLE 13</b>	Summary details of studies using multivariate analysis	<b>32</b>
<b>TABLE 14</b>	Predictor variables included in multivariate analyses for treatment outcome	<b>35</b>
<b>TABLE 15</b>	Summary of pooled effect sizes per outcome: post treatment	<b>58</b>
<b>TABLE 16</b>	Summary of pooled effect sizes per outcome: follow up to 12 months	<b>60</b>
<b>TABLE 17</b>	Client views: stated aims of the included studies	<b>72</b>
<b>TABLE 18</b>	Findings of client views studies: factors impacting on choice/uptake	<b>73</b>
<b>TABLE 19</b>	Findings of client views studies: factors impacting on participation/adherence	<b>74</b>
<b>TABLE 20</b>	Findings of client views studies: factors impacting on withdrawal/dropout	<b>74</b>
<b>TABLE 21</b>	Summary of client views: factors impacting on behavioural UI therapy	<b>75</b>
<b>TABLE 22</b>	Levels of evidence for main findings	<b>76</b>
<b>TABLE 23</b>	Researcher suggestions for future intervention design: treatment choice	<b>77</b>
<b>TABLE 24</b>	Researcher suggestions for future intervention design: treatment adherence	<b>77</b>
<b>TABLE 25</b>	Staff views: stated aims of the included studies	<b>78</b>

<b>TABLE 26</b> Findings of staff views studies: client factors	<b>79</b>
<b>TABLE 27</b> Findings of staff views studies: intervention factors	<b>79</b>
<b>TABLE 28</b> Findings of staff views studies: contextual factors	<b>80</b>
<b>TABLE 29</b> Combined behavioural UI treatments: uptake, adherence, withdrawal	<b>82</b>
<b>TABLE 30</b> Predictors of improvement in UI at post treatment	<b>83</b>
<b>TABLE 31</b> Number of times variables were included in univariate analyses	<b>85</b>
<b>TABLE 32</b> Tests for independent predictors in studies using multivariate analysis	<b>87</b>
<b>TABLE 33</b> Strength of evidence for predictor variables at post treatment	<b>89</b>
<b>TABLE 34</b> Elements of the intervention informed by evidence synthesis	<b>102</b>
<b>TABLE 35</b> Case study: content of face-to-face ward staff training	<b>109</b>
<b>TABLE 36</b> Dimensions of the NPT	<b>111</b>
<b>TABLE 37</b> Interview participants: soft systems analysis	<b>114</b>
<b>TABLE 38</b> Root definition of urinary continence care within the case study site	<b>119</b>
<b>TABLE 39</b> Interview participants: focus or groups interviews with ward staff	<b>120</b>
<b>TABLE 40</b> Facilitators and barriers to introducing the SVP	<b>135</b>
<b>TABLE 41</b> Characteristics of all patients and patients on the programme	<b>136</b>
<b>TABLE 42</b> Baseline continence status of patients on SVP	<b>138</b>
<b>TABLE 43</b> Patient outcomes	<b>139</b>
<b>TABLE 44</b> Baseline characteristics affecting 6-week outcome for the patients on SVP: univariate and multiple logistic regression modelling	<b>140</b>
<b>TABLE 45</b> Quality of completion of the 3-day diary	<b>140</b>
<b>TABLE 46</b> Quality of completion of daily clinical logs	<b>141</b>
<b>TABLE 47</b> Logic model b: expected impacts	<b>155</b>
<b>TABLE 48</b> Domains and methods for evaluating process	<b>156</b>
<b>TABLE 49</b> Criteria for comments to be deemed 'clinically justifiable' in relation to an early/late/missing 'time toileted'	<b>158</b>
<b>TABLE 50</b> Patient characteristics at baseline [frequency (%) unless stated otherwise]	<b>165</b>

<b>TABLE 51</b> Continence status at baseline	<b>168</b>
<b>TABLE 52</b> European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions status at baseline	<b>169</b>
<b>TABLE 53</b> Number and proportion of adverse events by trial arm	<b>169</b>
<b>TABLE 54</b> Number of patients with falls by trial arm and number of falls	<b>170</b>
<b>TABLE 55</b> Number of patients with urinary tract infections by trial arm and number of infections	<b>170</b>
<b>TABLE 56</b> Discharge destination from participating hospital	<b>170</b>
<b>TABLE 57</b> Discharge destination for patients admitted from home	<b>171</b>
<b>TABLE 58</b> Patient outcomes at 6 weeks post stroke	<b>172</b>
<b>TABLE 59</b> Subgroup analyses for 6-week ICIQ outcomes	<b>177</b>
<b>TABLE 60</b> Patient outcomes at 12 weeks post stroke	<b>179</b>
<b>TABLE 61</b> Subgroup analyses for 12-week ICIQ outcomes	<b>183</b>
<b>TABLE 62</b> Patient outcomes at 52 weeks post stroke	<b>185</b>
<b>TABLE 63</b> Subgroup analyses for 52-week ICIQ outcomes	<b>189</b>
<b>TABLE 64</b> Continence status at 6 weeks for patients continent at discharge	<b>190</b>
<b>TABLE 65</b> Continence status at 12 weeks for patients continent at discharge	<b>190</b>
<b>TABLE 66</b> Characteristics of participating stroke services	<b>194</b>
<b>TABLE 67</b> Adherence to the SVP by intervention group [values in cells refer to <i>n</i> (%) unless otherwise stated]	<b>196</b>
<b>TABLE 68</b> Characteristics of patients interviewed: findings	<b>199</b>
<b>TABLE 69</b> Soft systems analysis: staff group and number of respondents	<b>203</b>
<b>TABLE 70</b> Soft systems analysis: individual interview length by staff group	<b>203</b>
<b>TABLE 71</b> Soft systems analysis: group interview characteristics	<b>204</b>
<b>TABLE 72</b> Soft systems analysis: number of interviews, mean length and total minutes of interviews by site and trial arm	<b>204</b>
<b>TABLE 73</b> Coding framework for soft systems dimensions	<b>205</b>
<b>TABLE 74</b> Mapping emerging themes and descriptors to the root definition	<b>226</b>
<b>TABLE 75</b> Number of quotes per site for each NPT category	<b>227</b>

<b>TABLE 76</b> Number and grades of staff interviewed per site using NPT	<b>227</b>
<b>TABLE 77</b> Characteristics of internal facilitators	<b>270</b>
<b>TABLE 78</b> Documentary evidence received from sites	<b>271</b>
<b>TABLE 79</b> Barriers and facilitators to implementing facilitation	<b>284</b>
<b>TABLE 80</b> Individual site rankings for embedding and adherence	<b>285</b>
<b>TABLE 81</b> Calculating the tariffs for the EQ-5D	<b>289</b>
<b>TABLE 82</b> Symptom-free days assigned to the response on the ISI and ICIQ-UI questionnaire	<b>290</b>
<b>TABLE 83</b> Resources and corresponding cost data	<b>292</b>
<b>TABLE 84</b> Estimation of a cost per minute for different bands of staff	<b>293</b>
<b>TABLE 85</b> Cost of toileting different patient types	<b>293</b>
<b>TABLE 86</b> Training-related costs (hourly rate unless otherwise stated)	<b>294</b>
<b>TABLE 87</b> Resources used per trial arm for staff training	<b>295</b>
<b>TABLE 88</b> Mean resource use and costs attributable to the SVP	<b>295</b>
<b>TABLE 89</b> Response to the 12-week resource use questionnaire in the three trial arms and overall	<b>297</b>
<b>TABLE 90</b> Response rates for each of the health and social care resource items in the postal questionnaire at 12 weeks	<b>297</b>
<b>TABLE 91</b> Response rates for each of the aids and adaptation resource items in the postal questionnaire at 12 weeks	<b>298</b>
<b>TABLE 92</b> Response to the 52-week resource use questionnaire in the three trial arms	<b>298</b>
<b>TABLE 93</b> Response rates for each of the health and social care resource items in the postal questionnaire at 52 weeks	<b>299</b>
<b>TABLE 94</b> Response rates for each of the aids and adaptation resource items in the postal questionnaire at 52 weeks	<b>299</b>
<b>TABLE 95</b> Number of responses for each of the economic-relevant variables in the postal questionnaires	<b>301</b>
<b>TABLE 96</b> Comparison of patient report and hospital data for readmissions, where data were available from both sources	<b>301</b>
<b>TABLE 97</b> Mean number of resources used per trial arm at 12 weeks (complete cases)	<b>302</b>

<b>TABLE 98</b> Proportion of aids and adaptations received per trial arm at 12 weeks (complete cases)	<b>303</b>
<b>TABLE 99</b> Mean number of resources used per trial arm at 52 weeks (complete cases)	<b>304</b>
<b>TABLE 100</b> Number of aids and adaptations used per trial arm at 52 weeks (complete cases)	<b>304</b>
<b>TABLE 101</b> Mean (SD) number of resources used per trial arm at 52 weeks (base case); as <i>Table 99</i> but with imputed values	<b>305</b>
<b>TABLE 102</b> Mean (SD) number of aids and adaptations used per trial arm at 52 weeks (base case) for participants in non-residential settings); as <i>Table 100</i> but with imputed values	<b>306</b>
<b>TABLE 103</b> Summary of mean costs per trial arm (base case)	<b>306</b>
<b>TABLE 104</b> Outcomes in the three trial arms; cells are mean (SD) unless otherwise stated	<b>309</b>
<b>TABLE 105</b> Summary of costs and outcomes, showing the mean and lower and upper estimates (base case)	<b>310</b>
<b>TABLE 106</b> Summary of cost-utility and cost-effectiveness results (base case)	<b>310</b>
<b>TABLE 107</b> Summary of ICERs in sensitivity analyses (varying costs)	<b>311</b>
<b>TABLE 108</b> Summary of ICERs in sensitivity analyses (varying effect size)	<b>311</b>
<b>TABLE 109</b> Thinking: hypothesis and mechanisms of action	<b>335</b>
<b>TABLE 110</b> Planning: hypothesis and mechanisms of action	<b>336</b>
<b>TABLE 111</b> Doing: hypothesis and mechanisms of action	<b>337</b>
<b>TABLE 112</b> Evaluating: hypothesis and mechanisms of action	<b>338</b>
<b>TABLE 113</b> Recommendations for the design and implementation of the SVP	<b>347</b>





# List of figures

<b>FIGURE 1</b> Number of people remaining incontinent: post treatment	<b>39</b>
<b>FIGURE 2</b> Number of incontinent episodes: post treatment	<b>40</b>
<b>FIGURE 3</b> Number of incontinent episodes: follow-up to 12 months	<b>41</b>
<b>FIGURE 4</b> Seventy-five per cent or more reduction in incontinent episodes: post treatment	<b>43</b>
<b>FIGURE 5</b> Subject perceptions of improvement: post treatment	<b>44</b>
<b>FIGURE 6</b> Severity of incontinence (grams of urine loss in 24 hours): post treatment	<b>45</b>
<b>FIGURE 7</b> Severity of incontinence (grams of urine loss in 24 hours): follow-up to 12 months	<b>47</b>
<b>FIGURE 8</b> Frequency (number of voids during the day): post treatment	<b>48</b>
<b>FIGURE 9</b> Frequency (number of voids during the day): at follow-up to 12 months	<b>49</b>
<b>FIGURE 10</b> Nocturia (number of voids during the night): post treatment results for no treatment comparisons	<b>51</b>
<b>FIGURE 11</b> Nocturia (number of voids during the night): follow-up to 12 months for no treatment comparisons	<b>52</b>
<b>FIGURE 12</b> Quality of life (impact of incontinence): post treatment	<b>53</b>
<b>FIGURE 13</b> Quality of life: impact of incontinence: follow up to 12 months	<b>55</b>
<b>FIGURE 14</b> Quality of life (symptom distress): post treatment	<b>56</b>
<b>FIGURE 15</b> Satisfaction with treatment: post treatment	<b>57</b>
<b>FIGURE 16</b> Subgroup analysis: type of incontinence	<b>64</b>
<b>FIGURE 17</b> Subgroup analysis: age	<b>65</b>
<b>FIGURE 18</b> Subgroup analysis: type of intervention	<b>66</b>
<b>FIGURE 19</b> Subgroup analysis: level of intervention	<b>68</b>
<b>FIGURE 20</b> Subgroup analysis: duration of intervention	<b>69</b>
<b>FIGURE 21</b> Subgroup analysis: intensity of intervention	<b>70</b>
<b>FIGURE 22</b> Sensitivity analysis: type of comparison group (no treatment, another treatment)	<b>71</b>

<b>FIGURE 23</b> Draft model of predictor variable relationships	<b>90</b>
<b>FIGURE 24</b> Route taken by recruited patients	<b>137</b>
<b>FIGURE 25</b> Logic model a: practitioners' implementation activities	<b>154</b>
<b>FIGURE 26</b> Flow of clusters and participants through the trial	<b>164</b>
<b>FIGURE 27</b> Participant recruitment chart	<b>165</b>
<b>FIGURE 28</b> Baseline stroke subtype by trial arm	<b>167</b>
<b>FIGURE 29</b> Distribution of costs in the usual-care arm	<b>307</b>
<b>FIGURE 30</b> Distribution of costs in the intervention arm	<b>308</b>
<b>FIGURE 31</b> Distribution of costs in the supported-implementation arm	<b>308</b>
<b>FIGURE 32</b> Potential mechanisms of action linking SVP process to outcome	<b>333</b>
<b>FIGURE 33</b> Suggestions for improving the SVP pathway in future trials	<b>344</b>

## List of boxes

<b>BOX 1</b> Selection criteria for internal facilitators	<b>105</b>
<b>BOX 2</b> Logic model c: contextual mediators of change	<b>155</b>
<b>BOX 3</b> Root definition of the clinical system supporting service provision around UI within the stroke setting	<b>225</b>
<b>BOX 4</b> Section from the proposal entitled 'patient involvement within the proposed research'	<b>319</b>
<b>BOX 5</b> Interview questions before and after PPC Group revision	<b>321</b>



## List of abbreviations

A&E	accident and emergency	ICS	International Continence Society
ADL	activity of daily living	IDMC	Independent Data Monitoring Committee
AHP	Allied Health Professional	IIQ	Incontinence Impact Questionnaire
BIO	biofeedback	I-QOL	Incontinence Quality of Life (Questionnaire)
BMI	body mass index	IQR	interquartile range
BT	bladder training	ISI	Incontinence Severity Index
CATWOE	customers, actors, transformations, worldview ownership and environment	LACS	lacunar stroke
CBI	combined behavioural intervention	LTC	long-term care
CI	confidence interval	LUSQ	Leicester Urinary Symptom Questionnaire
CLRN	Comprehensive Local Research Network	MDT	multidisciplinary team
COMENSUS	COMmunity ENgagement and Service User Support	MMSE	Mini Mental State Examination
CQC	Care Quality Commission	MRC	Medical Research Council
EF	external facilitator	mRS	modified Rankin Scale
EQ-5D	European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions	MUI	mixed urinary incontinence
FHEC	Faculty of Health and Social Care Ethics Committee	NA	nursing assistant
GIV	generic inverse variance	NICE	National Institute for Health and Care Excellence
GP	general practitioner	NIHR	National Institute for Health Research
HCA	health-care assistant	NISCHR	National Institute for Social Care and Health Research
HT	habit retraining	NPT	normalisation process theory
ICC	intracluster correlation coefficient	OCSP	Oxford Community Stroke Project
ICER	incremental cost-effectiveness ratio	OR	odds ratio
ICIQ	International Consultation on Incontinence Modular Questionnaire	PACS	partial anterior circulation syndrome
ICIQ-UI	International Consultation on Incontinence Modular Questionnaire – Urinary Incontinence	PFME	pelvic floor muscle exercise
ICONS	Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke	PFMT	pelvic floor muscle training
		POCS	posterior circulation syndrome
		PPC	patient, public and carer
		PSS	Personal Social Services

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

PV	prompted voiding	SVP	systematic voiding programme
QoL	quality of life	TACS	total anterior circulation syndrome
RCT	randomised controlled trial	TV	timed voiding
RR	relative risk	TWOC	trial without catheter
SD	standard deviation	UDI	Urogenital Distress Inventory
SE	standardised effect	UI	urinary incontinence
SMD	standardised mean difference	UUI	urge urinary incontinence
SPSS	Statistical Product and Service Solutions	WHO	World Health Organization
SRN	Stroke Research Network	WMD	weighted mean difference
SUI	stress urinary incontinence	WTE	whole-time equivalent

## Plain English summary

Urinary incontinence is common after stroke and can be very distressing for patients and their carers. We developed and tested a programme for assessing and treating incontinence while people are in hospital, designed to help them become continent again. The programme included bladder training, which encourages people to extend the time between voiding so that continence might be regained, and prompted voiding, which aims to improve bladder control using verbal prompts and positive reinforcement. Our study had two parts:

1. We developed the programme and tried it out in one stroke unit. We listened to what patients, families and clinical staff told us and made changes to improve the programme.
2. We tested if it was possible to recruit and retain patients, how best to deliver the programme and whether or not it was acceptable to patients and clinicians in a feasibility trial. In four of the units, we used *facilitation* as a strategy to support and enable staff to change their practice. We compared patients in these stroke units with those in four other units which did not introduce the programme.

We were able to recruit 413 patients and retain 85% and 88% at 6 and 12 weeks respectively. We found that patients who took part in the programme were no more likely to be continent 6, 12 or 52 weeks after the stroke than those who did not. However, we found that patients with urge incontinence were potentially more likely not to have urge incontinence at 12 weeks if they had received the programme.

We believe our programme may help some stroke survivors (particularly those with urge incontinence) to regain continence, so now we plan to test it further in a larger number of stroke services.





# Scientific summary

## Background

Urinary incontinence (UI) following acute stroke is common, affecting between 40% and 60% of people in hospital. National audit data suggest incontinence is often poorly managed. In Cochrane systematic reviews, conservative interventions (e.g. bladder training and prompted voiding) have been shown to have some effect; however, their effectiveness has not been demonstrated with stroke patients.

## Programme aim

To develop, implement and evaluate the potential clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of a systematic voiding programme, with or without supported implementation, for the management of UI after stroke in secondary care.

## Design

A two phase programme.

Phase I (development):

- evidence synthesis of combined approaches to manage UI post stroke
- case study of the introduction of a systematic voiding programme (SVP) in one stroke service.

Phase II (feasibility):

- cluster randomised controlled exploratory trial, incorporating a process and health economic evaluation.

Two dedicated patient, public and carer groups, one comprising members with aphasia, collaborated on the design and conduct of the programme.

## Phase I: evidence synthesis

### Objectives

- Determine whether or not combined behavioural interventions (CBIs) improve UI in adults (*effectiveness*).
- Identify the barriers and enablers to successful implementation (*acceptability*).
- Describe and define the potential components/mechanisms of action of the intervention (*predictors*).

## Methods

Data sources were searched from inception to October 2008:

- Databases of published material, including Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials, MEDLINE, EMBASE, Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature, PsycINFO and Allied and Complementary Medicine Database.
- Databases of unpublished trials and theses, including *metaRegister* of Current Controlled Trials, National Institutes of Health RePORTER (formerly CRISP), CentreWatch, National Institute for Health Research, Index to Theses and Dissertation Abstracts International.
- Conference proceedings for the International Continence Society (ICS) (2006–8).

## Study inclusion

### Effectiveness review

Randomised and quasi-randomised controlled trials (RCTs) of CBIs in adults. CBIs were defined as interventions that include more than one behavioural technique directly targeted at improving the management of incontinence.

### Acceptability and feasibility review

Studies collecting qualitative or quantitative data from service users or staff about their perceptions of experiences of behavioural interventions.

### Predictors of adherence or treatment outcome review

Observational studies or clinical trials that included multivariate analysis on the association between a predictor variable and treatment adherence to a behavioural UI intervention of any kind, or treatment outcome for a CBI.

## Results

### Effectiveness

Ten studies with 13 intervention–comparison pairs and 1163 participants. For the primary outcome of *number of people remaining incontinent at post treatment*, results for comparisons with another treatment were marginally non-significant [relative risk (RR) 0.87, 95% confidence interval (CI) 0.75 to 1.01]. Results for non-treatment comparisons were significant, favouring the CBI (RR 0.81, 95% CI 0.70 to 0.94).

### Acceptability and feasibility

Six studies involving 184 participants identified service users' views. Barriers to continence promotion included increased fear of being wet, attitude to exercises and fitting them into daily life. For elderly people in residential care, influencing factors included a tolerance for UI symptoms and a preference for interventions that facilitated independence from staff. Enablers to participation included having realistic goals and expectations, and gaining a sense of mastery and control.

Six studies involving 427 participants identified staff views. Barriers to continence promotion included aims of treatment, staff motivation, education and conflicting work priorities. Enablers to the promotion of continence included staff education, adequate staffing and experience of success.

### Predictors of adherence or treatment outcome

Seven studies with 882 participants identified independent predictors using multivariate analysis. The only variable confirmed as a predictor of improvement in more than one study was treatment adherence.

## Phase I: case study

### Objectives

- Identify the organisational context for embedding a SVP.
- Explore health professionals' views around embedding the SVP into practice.
- Measure presence/absence of UI and frequency of UI.

### Design

Mixed-methods single case study including diagnostic analysis of context using interviews with clinical leaders analysed with soft systems methodology; a process evaluation using interviews with staff delivering the intervention and analysed with normalisation process theory (NPT); and outcome evaluation using data collected from patients receiving the SVP and analysed using descriptive statistics.

### Setting

An 18-bedded acute stroke unit in a large trust serving a population of 370,000.

### Participants

Health professionals and clinical leaders with a role in either delivering the SVP or linking with it in any capacity were recruited. Patients were aged  $\geq 18$  years with a diagnosis of stroke and UI as defined by the ICS.

### Intervention

A SVP comprising assessment (including a comprehensive continence assessment), individualised conservative interventions tailored to the physical and cognitive capabilities of each patient and weekly review.

### Results

#### Organisational context

Eighteen health professionals took part in four group interviews. Findings suggest an environment not conducive to therapeutic continence management and a focus on containment.

#### Embedding the systematic voiding programme into practice

Twenty-one unit staff took part in six group interviews. After initial confusion there was an embedding of processes facilitated by new routines and procedures.

#### Outcome evaluation

Forty-three patients were recruited, 28 commencing the SVP. Of these, six out of 28 (21%) were continent at 6 weeks post-stroke or discharge.

### Conclusion

It was possible to embed the SVP into practice despite an organisational context not conducive to therapeutic continence care.

## Phase II: exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial with integrated process and health economic evaluation

### Objectives

- Assess feasibility in terms of rates of participant recruitment and retention.
- Assess fidelity to the intervention.
- Conduct a qualitative assessment of feasibility from the perspective of multiple stakeholders.

- Conduct a preliminary evaluation of supported implementation (using *facilitation* as an implementation strategy to support and enable people to change their practice) compared with implementation alone.
- Investigate patient-related factors affecting patient outcome.
- Investigate stroke service-level factors potentially affecting stroke service outcomes to estimate the amount of unexplained variability in outcomes between trusts and between patients.
- Confirm the choice of primary and secondary outcome measures for a full-scale cluster randomised trial to evaluate effectiveness.
- Develop and test data collection tools for an economic evaluation within a full-scale cluster randomised trial.

### Design

A three-arm, parallel, open, exploratory, pragmatic, cluster RCT of a SVP, with or without supported implementation, for the management of UI after stroke in secondary care.

### Setting

Twelve NHS stroke services in England and Wales.

### Participants

Four hundred and thirteen patients with UI were recruited between 1 January 2011 and 31 July 2012; 124 usual care, 164 intervention and 125 supported implementation.

Baseline data were collected for all patients. The overall response rate at 6 weeks was 85% (306/362), excluding patients recruited at 6 weeks and those who had died. At 12 weeks, the overall response rate was 88% (330/374), excluding one patient recruited at 12 weeks and those who had died. At 52 weeks, data were collected for 176 out of 315 (56%) participants excluding those who had died.

### Intervention

Systematic voiding programme.

### Main outcome measures

Primary outcome was presence/absence of incontinence measured by the International Consultation on Incontinence Modular Questionnaire (ICIQ). Secondary outcomes were quality of life (QoL), frequency and severity of incontinence, urinary symptoms and activities of daily living.

### Results

There was no suggestion of a beneficial effect of the intervention on outcome at 6 weeks post stroke. Findings were similar at 12 weeks post stroke [intervention vs. usual care: odds ratio (OR) 1.02, 95% CI 0.54 to 1.93; supported implementation vs. usual care: OR 1.06, 95% CI 0.54 to 2.09].

There was no evidence of better outcomes on the ICIQ or Incontinence Severity Index at 6 weeks post stroke. At 12 weeks, there was weak evidence of better outcomes on the ICIQ in supported implementation (OR 1.22, 95% CI 0.72 to 2.08), but the CI is wide and includes both clinically relevant benefit and harm. Both intervention arms had higher estimated odds of continence for patients with urge incontinence than usual care (intervention: OR 1.58, 95% CI 0.83 to 2.99; supported implementation: OR 1.73, 95% CI 0.88 to 3.43). There was a similar increase in the estimated odds of continence for patients with stress incontinence in supported implementation (OR 1.82, 95% CI 0.82 to 4.01), but this was not as marked in intervention (OR 1.04, 95% CI 0.45 to 1.82). Findings are suggestive of a potential reduction in the odds of specific types of incontinence.

Per-protocol analysis suggested that those who received the intervention according to protocol had better outcomes than usual care, although this did not appear to hold for supported implementation (OR relative to usual care intervention: 1.52, 95% CI 0.67 to 3.41; supported implementation 1.02, 95% CI 0.38 to 2.76).

## Process evaluation

### Methods

An integrated multiple component evaluation, underpinned by a logic model, was conducted in order to describe implementation and assist in explaining why the intervention and its components were or were not successful.

Delivery of the intervention to individuals: assessed through an analysis of adherence to the protocol in terms of management of catheterisation and intervention documentation.

Response of individuals: assessed through semistructured interviews with patients at discharge.

Response of clusters, recruitment and reach in individuals, delivery to and response of individuals and maintenance of processes over time: assessed using NPT. Qualitative, semistructured interviews with health professionals involved in the intervention to explore experiences of implementation.

Context in which the trial was conducted: assessed using soft systems methodology.

## Results

### Delivering the intervention

Some aspects of catheterisation appeared closer to protocol recommendations in supported implementation in terms of catheter removal [median 13 days, interquartile range (IQR) 5–35 days vs. median 20 days, IQR 8.75–35.25] and patients still catheterised at discharge (19, 15.2% vs. 35, 21.3%).

Documentation of the regime interval and the schedule of proposed voiding times in the clinical logs was done on less than half of occasions (38.9% in intervention; 31.9% in supported implementation).

### Response of individuals

Twelve interviews with participants from six sites, eight from intervention and four from supported implementation.

Findings categorised according to the logic model are:

- Thinking: educational element of the intervention helped participants understand that post-stroke UI was a common and treatable problem.
- Planning: knowledge of ward systems was important, for example in timing toileting requests to allow for delays at 'busy' times.
- Doing: perseverance and adaptation of the programme were identified as important.
- Evaluating: setting and achieving realistic outcomes was important.

### Response of clusters

Thirty-two interviews, conducted with 38 staff from intervention sites. Findings describing embedding are:

- Thinking: taking part in Identifying Continence Options after Stroke and introducing the SVP led to changed perceptions of continence as a legitimate focus for rehabilitative practice.
- Planning: the logical structure provided by the SVP enabled a route to improved planning of care.
- Doing: the SVP helped staff make the shift to practice 'routinised' around 2-hourly toileting. Individualising voiding intervals were difficult to achieve.
- Evaluating: the SVP increased the visibility of continence management through greater evaluation of patients' trajectories and outcomes and closer attention to workload.

## Context

Fifty interviews, conducted with 59 staff from all 12 sites. Findings describing pre-intervention context are:

- Thinking: nursing was ascribed with expertise in continence, but in reality no evidence was being used and practice revolved around containment.
- Planning: the default position regarding services was a lack of clinical leadership and a mismatch between skills, knowledge and practice.
- Doing: there were strong contextual barriers to individualised continence management, including insurmountable routine systems.
- Evaluating: services within the trial demonstrated little, if any, attention to systematic evaluation of clinical practice or patient outcomes around UI.

## Health economic evaluation

### Objective

The development and evaluation of data collection methods to inform an economic evaluation within a full-scale cluster randomised trial. This included description of the costs associated with the SVP and a preliminary exploration of potential cost-effectiveness.

### Methods

Data were recorded on the cost of the training, the programme and post-hospital resources. Resource use and trial data were combined to assess evidence of potential cost-effectiveness.

### Results

The cost of the SVP had to be calculated using staff estimates. These were provided by 8 out of 12 (66.7%) of the sites, which translated into an average per patient cost for the SVP of £1482 (intervention) and £1830 (supported implementation). The total cost of training was £12,185 per trial arm with an additional cost of £9642 for supporting implementation. The postal questionnaire response rate for eligible patients was approximately 73% and 56% at 12 and 52 weeks, respectively; response rates were similar across groups. When questionnaires were returned, the response rates across items varied but there was little difference between groups regarding the number of items completed. The programme draws on resources in the short term but we did not measure the opportunity cost (fewer patients being incontinent and its associated reduction in input). The mean 52-week costs in the trial arms were £9563 (usual care), £12,423 (intervention) and £10,913 (supported implementation). All trial arms showed a reduction in quality-adjusted life-years from baseline: -0.45 (usual care), -0.36 (intervention) and -0.41 (supported implementation). It is unclear if this loss of quality-adjusted life-years is due to the SVP not working, the European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions (on which the quality-adjusted life-year was based) failing to pick up a meaningful difference, or a combination of factors.

### Conclusions

The exploratory trial has demonstrated it is feasible to conduct a full cluster RCT.

### Recommendations for research

The future trial will adopt this design with the following modifications.

#### *Trial arms*

- Include two trial arms only, intervention and usual care.

### *Recruitment*

- Obtain consent as soon as possible after admission, regardless of whether or not participants are medically stable.

### *Data collection*

- Use 12 weeks post consent as the main outcome point.
- Include reduction in incontinence episodes as a secondary outcome.
- Consider approaches to increasing response rate at long-term follow-up.
- Introduce more rigorous procedures for monitoring catheterisation (including 'trial without catheter').

### *Health economic component:*

- Record in-hospital episodes of incontinence and the resources required to respond to such episodes.
- Identify resources required to perform the programme through direct observation.
- Consider obtaining post-hospital resource use data by asking patients to maintain diaries or going directly to providers of services.
- Identify resource use items more directly related to the effects of incontinence.
- Include a range of QoL measures.

## **Study registration**

This study is registered as ISRCTN08609907.

## **Funding**

The National Institute for Health Research Programme Grants for Applied Research programme. Excess treatment costs and research support costs were funded by participating NHS trusts and health boards, Lancashire and Cumbria and East Anglia Comprehensive Local Research Networks and the Welsh National Institute for Social Care and Health Research.





# Chapter 1 Introduction

## Background

Urinary incontinence (UI) following stroke is common, with prevalence estimates suggesting around half of stroke survivors are affected in the acute phase. Findings are similar across countries (e.g. UK 48%,<sup>1</sup> Denmark 47%,<sup>2</sup> Germany 53%<sup>3</sup>). As many as 43.5% and 38% stroke survivors remain incontinent at 3 months and 1 year respectively.<sup>4</sup> In longer-term stroke survivors (on average 9 years post stroke), prevalence has been reported as 17%.<sup>5</sup>

Problems with continence have been shown to be amenable to early intervention, particularly in the 3 months following stroke.<sup>6</sup> Stroke outcome may be better in those stroke survivors who remain continent or regain continence.<sup>7</sup> Although there are problems with attributing better stroke outcome to improvements in continence, it is possible early intervention aimed at promoting recovery from incontinence may improve morale and self-esteem and therefore speed overall stroke recovery.<sup>7,8</sup> It is also possible that the recovery of continence reduces barriers to participation in rehabilitation activity.

Despite the availability of clinical guidelines for the management of UI in women<sup>9</sup> and after stroke,<sup>10</sup> national audit data<sup>11</sup> suggest incontinence is often poorly managed. In the latest Sentinel audit,<sup>11</sup> 63% of patients had a plan for continence management, an increase of only 5% since 2004. Improvements in continence have not kept pace with those in other aspects of stroke care, for example establishing a safe swallow, where the proportion assessed has increased from 63% to 83% over the same period. Although continence is already recognised as a component of organised stroke care, it is known that nurses find managing continence in the context of stroke challenging,<sup>12</sup> with over-reliance on urinary catheterisation as a management strategy especially in the acute phase of illness.<sup>13</sup> There are medical therapies which can be appropriately used to assist continence but these need to be based on appropriate first-line assessment and behavioural management in line with national guidelines.<sup>10</sup>

The more severe the stroke, the greater the likelihood of UI;<sup>14,15</sup> other factors linked to UI include older age or cognitive impairment.<sup>16</sup> Problems experienced include urinary retention or complete incontinence. The most likely pattern of incontinence is urinary frequency, urgency (a sudden compelling desire to pass urine which is difficult to defer) and urge incontinence (involuntary leakage immediately following, or concurrent with, an urgent sensation of needing to void).<sup>6</sup> Urge incontinence is the most common type after stroke,<sup>17</sup> but the cerebral lesion may also lead to practical difficulties with bladder control caused by, for example, motor impairment, depression and aphasia<sup>18</sup> (termed functional incontinence).

The symptoms of UI are reported to be more severe and have more of an effect on the lives of stroke survivors, when compared with other groups of people.<sup>19</sup> Incontinence is not just a physical problem, but impacts on what people can do, for example participate in rehabilitation activities, and how they feel. Depression is twice as common in stroke survivors who are incontinent<sup>20</sup> and there may be a link between depression associated with urinary symptoms and suicide.<sup>21</sup> Continuing incontinence is associated with poor outcome in both stroke survivor and carer.<sup>2</sup> Furthermore, the negative social consequences of dealing with incontinence for both survivor and carer cannot be ignored, as both may become isolated and marginalised.<sup>22</sup> If post-stroke incontinence is targeted early, not only is there the potential to reduce the poor outcome of stroke associated with incontinence, but also the negative social consequences associated with it post-hospital discharge.

Evidence to guide the management of UI after stroke is poor; our systematic review<sup>23</sup> found no rigorously conducted studies evaluating interventions in secondary care. No published trials of behavioural interventions for UI after stroke were found other than a single trial of pelvic floor muscle training (PFMT).<sup>24</sup>

Available conservative interventions for UI include bladder training (BT),<sup>25</sup> timed voiding (TV),<sup>26</sup> prompted voiding (PV),<sup>27</sup> habit retraining (HT)<sup>28</sup> and PFMT.<sup>29</sup> BT is generally used for urge incontinence and aims to increase the time interval between voids so continence is regained. It involves patient education, scheduled voiding and positive reinforcement, but can also include self-monitoring and urge suppression techniques. PV and TV have mainly been used with people who have cognitive deficits. They are based on a system of scheduled voids, with PV including reminders and reinforcement for self-initiation of toileting. To date, trials of PV have mainly taken place in US nursing homes; however, there was no a priori reason why this approach should not be introduced into the care of stroke patients in secondary care in the UK.

The effectiveness of conservative interventions has been systematically reviewed in adults. The review of TV<sup>26</sup> included only two trials of poor methodological quality and concluded there was no empirical evidence for or against the intervention. Similarly, the review of HT<sup>28</sup> found insufficient evidence of an effect on continence outcomes to recommend this approach. In the review of BT,<sup>25</sup> trials tended to favour BT and there was no evidence of adverse effects. The review of PV<sup>27</sup> found evidence of increased self-initiated voiding and decreased incontinent episodes in the short term.

Pelvic floor muscle training may also be effective in assisting the individual to manage urge, stress or mixed incontinence<sup>29</sup> and has been shown to be effective as a combined intervention with BT.<sup>30,31</sup>

As urge strategies have been shown to be effective in stress incontinence<sup>32</sup> and stress strategies in urge incontinence,<sup>33</sup> a number of trials have tested combined behavioural interventions (CBIs) for both stress and urge incontinence, on the premise that combining techniques may be more effective than single techniques. Existing reviews have considered mixed types of interventions (e.g. physical + behavioural) for UI.<sup>34–36</sup> There are also two reviews that have included pooled results for CBIs,<sup>37,38</sup> but these reviews are specific to women and include studies relating to the prevention of incontinence, i.e. including continent people. There is no current review of CBIs for UI.

Despite a growing evidence base, existing evidence for continence management has not been widely implemented in clinical practice, even by stroke specialist teams working on recognised stroke units.<sup>12</sup> This lack of implementation in stroke clinical practice is in keeping with a recent and growing recognition that the implementation of research in practice is influenced not only by individual clinicians, but also by the organisational context in which they operate.<sup>39–44</sup> Organisational context has been defined as ‘the environment or setting in which the proposed change is to be implemented’.<sup>45</sup> At its simplest level, context may refer to the physical environment where health care takes place. However, Rycroft-Malone *et al.*<sup>45</sup> concluded from their concept analysis that contexts conducive to research implementation included a range of less tangible process elements: ‘clearly defined boundaries; clarity about decision-making processes; clarity about patterns of power and authority; resources; information and feedback systems; active management of competing “force fields” . . . and systems in place that enable dynamic processes of change and continuous development’.<sup>45</sup>

Theories underpinning organisational influence include those of learning organisations (with characteristics encompassing hierarchical structure, information systems, human resource practices, organisational culture and leadership<sup>46</sup>) and knowledge management (how organisational mechanisms affect knowledge uptake and use<sup>47–49</sup>). Successful implementation of an intervention to improve the management of post-stroke UI is likely to be mediated not only by individual members of staff and availability of evidence-based guidance, but also by the complexity of the intervention as well as the interplay of patient, social and organisational factors.<sup>49,50</sup> Careful attention needs to be paid to the specific barriers to change in any given setting, identified through ‘diagnostic analysis’ at levels that may include the individual, groups or teams, organisations and the wider health-care system.<sup>51</sup> Strategies then need to be ‘tailored’ to overcome barriers identified.<sup>52</sup>

The intervention in our programme focused on conservative strategies shown to have some effect with participants in studies included in Cochrane systematic reviews,<sup>25,27,29,53,54</sup> but which had not had their effectiveness demonstrated with stroke patients. These strategies included a combined package of BT and (where possible) PFMT and PV.

We also evaluated whether or not supported implementation, through targeted organisational development aimed at 'normalising' the intervention,<sup>55-58</sup> showed more preliminary evidence of effectiveness than introduction of the intervention alone, as well as evaluating both in comparison to usual care.

## Programme aims

The programme aimed to develop, implement and evaluate the preliminary clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of a systematic voiding programme (SVP), with or without supported implementation, for the management of UI after stroke in secondary care. The programme was structured in line with the Medical Research Council (MRC) framework for the evaluation of complex interventions<sup>59,60</sup> and comprised two phases:

Phase I (MRC development phase):

- evidence synthesis of quantitative and qualitative literature on combined approaches to manage UI post stroke
- case study of the introduction of the SVP in one stroke service.

Phase II (MRC feasibility and piloting phase):

- cluster randomised controlled exploratory trial, incorporating a process and health economic evaluation.

## Structure of the monograph

*Chapter 2* summarises the aims, methods and findings of the evidence synthesis. Development of the interventions (SVP and supported implementation) is described in *Chapter 3*. The case study of the introduction of the SVP in one stroke service is reported in *Chapter 4*. Phase II comprised the exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial (RCT) and is reported in *Chapters 5* and *7* (methods and findings, respectively); evaluation of process in *Chapters 6* and *8* (methods and findings, respectively) and health economic evaluation in *Chapter 9*. Finally, we report the methods and evaluation of patient, public and carer (PPC) involvement (see *Chapter 10*). *Chapter 11* discusses implications of the programme for the Phase III trial.



# Chapter 2 Combined behavioural interventions for urinary incontinence: systematic review of effectiveness, acceptability, feasibility and predictors of treatment outcome

## Introduction

### Overview

Our systematic review of interventions to promote urinary continence after stroke showed a lack of evidence to inform practice.<sup>23</sup> Current guidelines recommend behavioural strategies targeted to the type of incontinence as a first-line therapy in UI for both men and women, and also suggest that combining behavioural interventions may be useful.<sup>9</sup> This chapter presents the evidence for combined interventions from three linked reviews: a descriptive review of intervention content, an effectiveness review including meta-analysis of randomised and quasi-RCTs specific to voiding function and a narrative review of barriers and enablers to successful behavioural interventions.

### Description of the intervention

Behavioural interventions aim to improve bladder control by altering the behaviour of the recipient. This may include changing attitudes, knowledge or skills in order to encourage or enable the implementation of alternative strategies to manage voiding activity (e.g. using distraction, muscle clamping). Behavioural components specifically targeting voiding activity can include PFMT, bladder inhibition training, PV, urge suppression techniques (urge strategies), urethral occlusion techniques (stress strategies), urethral emptying techniques, or lifestyle management such as altering dietary or fluid intake. Additional behavioural components may be directed at enhancing adherence to therapy by increasing sensory or cognitive awareness [e.g. biofeedback (BIO), or by motivational techniques such as coaching]. A meta-study of systematic reviews of behavioural interventions has called for clarity in the theory underpinning the use of behavioural interventions for UI.<sup>53,54</sup>

Systematic reviews of the effectiveness of single behavioural interventions already exist for BT;<sup>25</sup> TV;<sup>26</sup> PV;<sup>27</sup> HT<sup>28</sup> and PFMT.<sup>29</sup> As urge strategies have been shown to be effective in stress urinary incontinence (SUI)<sup>32</sup> and stress strategies in urge urinary incontinence (UUI),<sup>33</sup> a number of trials have tested CBIs for both SUI and UUI, on the premise that combining techniques may be more effective than single techniques. Existing reviews have considered mixed types of interventions (e.g. physical + behavioural) for UI.<sup>34–36</sup> There are also two reviews that have included pooled results for CBIs,<sup>37,38</sup> but these reviews are specific to women and include studies relating to the prevention of incontinence, i.e. including continent people. There is therefore no current review of CBIs for UI.

Our review found no published trials of behavioural interventions for UI after stroke other than a single trial of PFMT,<sup>24</sup> so a systematic review limited to stroke is not an option. In addition, the conditions and contexts for successful implementation of behavioural interventions for UI have not been reviewed. This review therefore aimed to evaluate the effectiveness of CBIs in the general population together with the evidence for factors influencing adherence and outcome, to inform the design of an intervention specific to post-stroke UI.

An effective intervention could be more easily replicated if it were explicitly described. The focus of this review is a complex intervention, combining multiple behavioural intervention components targeting UI with additional cognitive and/or behavioural components to improve uptake or adherence.

Maximising the potential for the success of the intervention will depend on clear specification of, and fidelity to, distinctive techniques. A secondary purpose of this review is therefore to construct a standard intervention, by clear description and categorisation of intervention content from existing research.

To maximise the potential for success, staff implementing the intervention will need to tailor it to the characteristics of their client group and setting. The third purpose of the review is to identify moderators of successful outcome of behavioural interventions for UI.

### Objectives

To identify best practice in the delivery of an optimal behavioural intervention for UI, the objectives of the review were to:

1. Determine whether or not combined/complex behavioural interventions improve urinary continence in adults, compared with usual care or another/single intervention.  
A secondary objective was to determine the effect of CBIs on:
  - subjective or objective improvement in severity or symptoms
  - quality of life (QoL)
  - treatment satisfaction
  - adverse effects; and
  - socioeconomic outcomes (e.g. cost).
2. Describe and define the potential components/mechanisms of action of the intervention.
3. Identify the barriers to and enablers of the successful implementation of a behavioural intervention for UI in adults.

### Scope of the review

First, a descriptive review delineates intervention content using a standardised model. The effectiveness review includes a meta-analysis of randomised and quasi-RCTs of CBIs that are specific to urinary voiding function. The narrative review considers three separate types of information relating to barriers and enablers of successful behavioural interventions for UI:

- (a) studies reporting client or staff views of barriers and enablers
- (b) data relating to rates of uptake and adherence; and
- (c) studies identifying independent predictors of adherence or outcome.

### Structure of the review

The following section outlines the review methods. The results of the review are presented in four sections:

- *Description of the included studies and the content of the behavioural interventions*
- *Findings: studies of effectiveness*
- *Findings: narrative review of acceptability and feasibility*, comprising three subsections:
  - *Client views*
  - *Staff views*
  - *Studies of feasibility.*
- *Findings: predictors of adherence and treatment outcome.*

The report's conclusions will draw together the findings from the different sources of information and evaluate the implications for the design of an intervention for post-stroke UI.

## Review methods

### *Search strategy for the identification of studies*

A composite search was used to underpin all of the review components, drawing on the search developed by the Cochrane Incontinence Review Group for terms related to UI. Specific terms related to behavioural interventions or terms for relevant research aims/designs (e.g. behaviour therapy, predictor, behavioural research, etc.) were collated from the Cochrane Effective Professional and Organisational Care Review Group search strategy, and from previous Cochrane reviews on behaviour change. The searches above were combined, and then limited for exclusions related to age (child), condition (pregnancy, prostatectomy) and language (non-English). The search was designed for MEDLINE (see *Appendix 1*) and then adapted for other databases.

The following sources were searched:

- Databases of published material, including Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (latest issue), MEDLINE (1966 to October 2008), EMBASE (1980 to October 2008), Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (1982 to October 2008), PsycINFO (1966 to October 2008), Allied and Complementary Medicine Database (1985 to October 2008).
- Databases of unpublished trials and theses, including *metaRegister* of Controlled Trials, CRISP, CentreWatch, National Institutes for Health Research (including back searches on National Research Register/Research Findings Register), Index to Theses and Dissertation Abstracts International.
- Conference proceedings of the International Continence Society (ICS) (2006–8).
- Forward and lateral citation searching, via ISI Web of Knowledge for all included studies, and on references for included studies from existing systematic reviews of behavioural interventions for UI (traced via Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effectiveness, and International Health Technology Assessment).

Searches on smaller databases used the free-text terms 'incontinence' or 'urinary incontinence' depending on suitability.

After removal of duplicate records and records obviously not relevant to the review by one reviewer (BF), two reviewers (BF, LT) independently screened the remaining records on title and abstract (see *Appendix 2* for screening criteria). Full-text papers were obtained for screened records identified by either reviewer. Two reviewers (BF, LT) also independently filtered all full-text papers for inclusion, using the filtration pro-forma (see *Appendix 3*).

Data extraction templates for different types of study were designed with suitable outcome formats and criteria for critical appraisal (see *Appendix 4*), together with coding frames and guidance (see *Appendix 5*). After training and inter-rater reliability checks for coding and quality assessment, critical appraisal and data extraction were undertaken independently by two reviewers (BF, LT).

Inter-rater reliability for such complex data extraction was difficult to maintain at a consistently high level. In particular, despite a detailed coding frame, difficulties were experienced with reliabilities in the classification of the behavioural strategies used in interventions and the predictor variables tested in multivariate analyses, mainly because of inadequate detail in the original studies. Therefore all differences in data extraction and classification between the two reviewers were discussed and agreed throughout the process of data extraction, with one of two additional reviewers (ML/CS) checking outcome data extraction and predictor classification.

We contacted trialists to obtain data collected but not reported, or where data were reported in a form that could not be used. Only further details of study design were obtained, with no additional outcome data gained via this route.



### Narrative review search additions

The search undertaken for the full review was also used to identify studies for the narrative review. The identification of studies relating to predictors was not found to be reliable during filtering because it did not include studies testing predictors of adherence for single behavioural interventions, or trials including subgroup analysis. Therefore, all trials included in existing systematic reviews of single behavioural interventions identified by the original search were checked. The review of predictor variables by Goode<sup>61</sup> was also used to trace further studies, with forward and lateral citation searching for all included studies.

### Criteria for considering studies for inclusion

Criteria for included study types (i.e. trials, observational/qualitative studies) were different for each component of the review, but other aspects could also be slightly different. For example, the effectiveness review was limited to a tight definition of CBIs to ensure homogeneity of included studies, whereas the narrative review of barriers and enablers included any study collating people's views of any behavioural intervention for UI. The definitions used for the effectiveness review will be given first, followed by any differences in inclusion criteria for other review components.

### Review of effectiveness

#### Participants

Adults aged  $\geq 18$  years, diagnosed either by symptom classification or urodynamic study as having any type of UI, excluding people with short-term incontinence for physiological reasons (e.g. within 1 year of urological surgery or childbirth). UI was defined in its widest sense to include people with signs, symptoms or urodynamic evaluation of overactive bladder or urine leakage, as defined by the study authors. People with or without cognitive impairment were included, on condition that the person had an active role in the behavioural intervention (e.g. behaviour modification).

#### Interventions

**Inclusions** Interventions with more than one behavioural technique directly targeted at improving the management of different types of incontinence were included (e.g. PFMT + BT, PFMT + urge strategies, BT + stress strategies).

Pelvic floor muscle training was included as a behavioural intervention, because it could be argued that it targets behaviour change to develop muscle training as an established habit. Although the mechanism of action of PFMT on UI is possibly physical, this is unlikely to be effective without sustained practice over a period of time. Encouraging and sustaining behavioural practice is therefore a focus of the intervention in many PFMT trials, as much as ensuring correct physical technique.

Prompted voiding was included because the behavioural component is primarily targeted to influencing the behaviour of the person with UI.

Trials using BIO could be included if BIO was used as an intermittent assessment or aid to teaching the correct use of pelvic muscles.

**Exclusions** Trials using BIO as a continuous component of the intervention were excluded, as this could be categorised as a physiological treatment rather than a behavioural intervention. Trials using physical mechanisms to augment or enhance muscle training, such as the use of vaginal cones or electrical stimulation, were excluded for the same reason.

Habit retraining or TV were excluded as behavioural techniques because the behavioural component targets the behaviour of staff or carers as much as the person with UI.

Interventions where an additional behavioural mechanism was targeted towards improving adherence to a single behavioural intervention for UI (e.g. reminders for PFMT) were excluded, as their primary outcome for comparison was adherence, with secondary impact on incontinence. Interventions composed of mixed behavioural interventions (e.g. BT + exercise, PFMT + lifestyle adaptations) were also excluded, because they include components not designed to target different types of incontinence.

**Comparisons** The specific comparisons to be made in the effectiveness review included:

- multicomponent behavioural intervention compared with no treatment, attention control or usual care
- multicomponent behavioural intervention compared with another intervention.

If enough comparisons were available, the second group would be split into:

- CBI compared with single behavioural intervention
- CBI compared with another treatment (e.g. drug therapy).

**Types of study** Randomised or quasi-RCTs where one arm includes a CBI, compared with no treatment control, or another treatment/single behavioural intervention.

**Outcomes** The primary outcome for the meta-analysis of the impact of CBIs on UI was the number of people who reported continuing UI. This was defined by subjective measures (e.g. the number of incontinent episodes as measured in a urinary diary, mean per week) or objective measures (e.g. pad test of quantified leakage).

Secondary outcomes included:

- patient/carer perceptions of improvement
- objective measures of severity (e.g. grams of urine lost per 24 hours on pad test)
- patient/carer perceptions of severity of incontinence
- urinary symptoms
- QoL or symptom distress
- satisfaction with treatment
- adverse effects; and
- costs for the client or service.

Short-term (up to 12 months post treatment) follow-up measures were collated for primary and secondary outcomes. If data from multiple follow-up time points were available from a single study, the time point nearest to 6 months post treatment was used because this was judged to be a reasonable length of time to assess whether or not behavioural change has been embedded.

## Review of acceptability and feasibility

### Acceptability

Study designs included were qualitative or quantitative, where data were collected from service users or from staff about their perceptions or experiences of behavioural interventions, including information on factors influencing:

- choice or uptake of behavioural interventions for UI
- adherence to/maintenance of a behavioural programme
- withdrawal/dropout from a behavioural programme.

Studies exploring client experience of self-management strategies for UI in general were excluded if behavioural interventions (i.e. BT, PFMT, PV) were not referred to specifically.

**Feasibility and implementation data**

We had planned to review information about implementation of behavioural interventions from studies reporting the process of development or implementation of a behavioural intervention for UI. These studies were screened and filtered, but owing to the high number of studies found ( $n = 33$ ), detailed information on implementation was not extracted and processed. However, data on rates of uptake, treatment adherence and withdrawal were extracted from any study implementing a behavioural intervention for UI.

**Review of predictors of treatment adherence or outcome**

Studies of predictors of adherence or treatment outcome of *CBIs*, or studies of predictors of adherence to *single* behavioural interventions were included. Predictors of adherence for single interventions were included because they were thought to be generalisable to behavioural adherence to combined interventions. Predictors of treatment outcome of single interventions were not included because they were not judged to be reliably predictive of treatment outcome for combined interventions, due to the potential for differences in physiological mechanisms of action.

Study designs included were:

- prospective longitudinal cohort studies or clinical trials
- RCTs that include subgroup analysis of factor(s) influencing adherence/outcome
- retrospective cohort or cross-sectional studies.

To be included, studies had to include a description of the method of data analysis, and provide data on the relationship between the predictor and outcome based on individual study participants (other than the baseline value of that variable). For full data extraction of results for predictor variables, studies had to identify independent predictors using multivariate analysis. Studies using univariate analysis were only partially data extracted, for the identification and listing of potential predictor variables.

The dependent variables included were any of the following:

- intention to adhere/short- or long-term adherence
- treatment failure/non-response
- cure
- improvement
- psychological status/QoL.

Any time points for outcome measurement were considered.

**Methods of the review****Review of effectiveness**

Data relevant to the pre-stated outcome measures, characteristics of the study, interventions and participants were extracted. The elements of the *voiding intervention* were categorised based on a previous meta-study.<sup>53,54</sup> The categorisation of the *client behaviour change intervention* was based on a taxonomy of behaviour change techniques.<sup>62</sup>

Assessment of methodological quality was undertaken using the Cochrane Collaboration Risk of Bias Tables to include assessment of adequate sequence generation; allocation concealment; blinding of outcome assessors; incomplete data addressed; freedom from selective reporting; and freedom from other bias (see *Appendix 4*).

Where appropriate, data were quantitatively combined using meta-analysis to determine the typical effect of the intervention. Intention-to-treat analysis was used, where participants are analysed in the group to which they are randomised. Trial data were processed as described in the Cochrane

Collaboration Handbook<sup>63</sup> using the Cochrane Collaboration statistical package RevMan 4.2.8 (The Cochrane Collaboration, The Nordic Cochrane Centre, Copenhagen, Denmark).

For individual clinical indicators, a fixed-effects model was used to calculate pooled estimates of treatment effects with 95% confidence intervals (CIs) using:

- relative risk (RR) for binary data
- weighted mean difference (WMD) for continuous data using similar measurement
- standardised mean difference (SMD) for continuous data from different measurement sources
- standardised effect (SE) when generic inverse variance (GIV) was used to pool binary and continuous outcomes.

For trials with missing data, primary analysis was based on observed data, without imputation. Assessment of heterogeneity of intervention effects was made using the  $I^2$  statistic. If substantial heterogeneity of treatment effects was evident ( $I^2 \geq 50\%$ ), a random-effects model was used.

A priori subgroup analyses were planned as follows.

Client group factors:

- type of incontinence – SUI only, UUI only, mixed urinary incontinence (MUI)
- sex – female only, male only, mixed
- age – mean age < 65 years,  $\geq 65$  years
- cognitive status – people with cognitive incapacity excluded/not excluded.

Intervention factors:

- intervention content – BT primary, PFMT primary, PV primary
- intervention level – basic (i.e. the delivery of multiple strategies aimed at increasing the effectiveness of urinary function activities); enhanced (i.e. the addition of strategies aimed at tailoring an intervention to the specific needs of the individual or enhancing adherence or commitment to practice/activities, e.g. goal-setting, reminder systems, coaching)
- intervention duration – i.e. length of time in weeks in contact with intervention delivery ( $\geq 8$  weeks, > 8 weeks)
- intervention intensity – i.e. number of contacts with the person providing the intervention for content delivery or monitoring/feedback (at least weekly, less than weekly).

A priori sensitivity analyses were planned for type of comparison group (no treatment vs. another treatment), study quality to include allocation concealment (adequate, unclear/not adequate) and loss to follow-up ( $\leq 20\%$ , > 20%).

Subgroup and sensitivity analyses were performed using a chi-squared test for heterogeneity (via the decomposition of the  $Q$ -statistic).

## Review of acceptability and feasibility

### Acceptability

Data were extracted as follows:

- client group recruitment and inclusion/exclusion criteria (age, ethnicity, sex, UI type, cognitive status, functional ability)
- research design classification (qualitative study, survey, process evaluation, action research)
- intervention classification (combined, PFMT, BT, PV, generic)

- data collection and analysis methods (framework/model)
- findings [researcher theme(s), categories and codes].

Findings were identified from secondary data, i.e. the study authors' aggregate themes, categories or codes relating to potential barriers and enablers to behavioural interventions, and not at the level of the original data (e.g. quotes from respondents). Findings were categorised based on Davidson *et al.*<sup>64</sup> and National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) guidance on interventions to support behaviour change<sup>65</sup> as follows:

- intervention – combined, PFMT, BT, PV, generic behavioural
- influencing factor source – client, intervention or context
- influencing factor direction – enabler or barrier
- outcome – choice/uptake, participation/adherence, longer-term sustainability, withdrawal/dropout.

Descriptive data extraction was undertaken by one reviewer and checked by a second reviewer. Data extraction and categorisation of findings, and quality appraisal were undertaken by two reviewers independently. Quality assessment was based on quality criteria for qualitative studies or observational designs,<sup>66</sup> including criteria related to participant selection and representativeness, data collection and analysis, methods of representation and testing the robustness of findings (see *Appendix 4*).

### **Feasibility**

Rates of non-participation (i.e. people who were eligible to participate and who did not opt to do so), treatment adherence and withdrawal or dropout (short and long term) were extracted, together with the reasons if given. Data were tabulated, averaged and reported in the context of intervention type, client group and setting.

### **Review of predictors of treatment adherence or outcome**

Data were extracted for (independent) predictor variables relating to characteristics of the client group as follows:

- sociodemographic variables, i.e. age, ethnicity, sex, education/income
- physiological variables, i.e. gynaecologic/obstetric status and history, weight/body mass index (BMI), urodynamic variables, prior treatment, type, duration of UI, severity of UI/symptoms
- health/functional variables, i.e. general health status/comorbidities, self-care ability, functional ability, cognitive status, mental health
- psychological variables, i.e. health/treatment perceptions; perceived QoL, self-efficacy/esteem, attributions of control, prior adherence, knowledge/skill, motivation/attitude, goal orientation
- social variables, i.e. social influences and demands.

A coding frame for the definition and classification of predictor variables was used (see *Appendix 4*). Using a standardised protocol, data extraction for studies using multivariate analysis included:

- research design classification (prospective cohort/clinical trial, RCT, retrospective cohort/cross-sectional study)
- client group classification (age range, sex, UI type, cognitive status)
- intervention classification (combined, PFMT, BT, PV)
- selection and measurement of independent variables (hypothesis/model for selection, definition, who/how measured, timing, validity and reliability of measurement)
- measurement of outcome variables (who/how measured, timing, validity and reliability of measurement, definition of outcome categorisation)
- statistical analysis method
- variables entered into univariate analysis
- variables entered into multivariate analysis

- statistically significant results from univariate analysis not subsequently confirmed as an independent predictor
- statistically significant results for independent predictor variables for:
  - intention to adhere/adherence behaviour
  - treatment failure
  - cure
  - improvement
  - psychological status
  - QoL.

Descriptive data extraction was undertaken by one reviewer and checked by a second reviewer. Data extraction of predictor and outcome variables and quality appraisal was undertaken by two reviewers independently. Quality assessment was based on quality criteria for observational studies<sup>67</sup> and for regression studies,<sup>68</sup> and included criteria related to participant selection and representativeness, predictor and outcome variable selection, definition and measurement, adequacy of sample size, follow-up and analysis (see *Appendix 4*).

### **Stakeholder involvement in the review process**

#### **Review Management Group**

The Review Management Group was composed of the named authors on the review. They met quarterly during the review process and their input included:

- discussion of studies referred by reviewers where inclusion was unclear, with subsequent refinement of the criteria for inclusion and exclusion
- feasibility testing of the classification structures for the review and review of the data extraction proforma
- checking back to the original study data from the results to comment on robustness of interpretation
- reading and commenting on all review outputs.

#### **Service User Group**

The PPC involvement group were involved at three stages for consultation on the review:

- to advise on the parameters and scope of the review, and the included interventions, comparisons and outcomes
- to consider the draft results of the review and comment on their perceptions and priorities for the components of the intervention and mediating factors
- once the review was completed, to assist in the translation of the findings into practical products for implementation.

#### **Trial Management and Steering Groups**

The review findings were presented to the Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke (ICONS) Trial Management and Steering Groups, who then made suggestions for:

- the content of the behavioural intervention for UI to be used with people after stroke
- optimal conditions of implementation on which to base the tailoring of the intervention to client groups and settings
- hypotheses about potential mediators and moderators for consideration in the design of the pilot trial.

Their suggestions were then used to adapt the intervention and data collection protocols for use in the case study.

## Description of included studies

### Results of the search

The main database search identified 8289 records. Duplicate records ( $n = 1807$ ) and records which were clearly irrelevant on title ( $n = 4224$ ) were removed, leaving 2258 records for screening. Another 31 records were added from additional searches of trial registers, databases of unpublished studies and conference proceedings, plus 68 records from secondary references. Of the 2357 records screened for inclusion, 538 full-text papers were retrieved. Four records could not be traced.

The 538 papers were filtered independently by two reviewers who discussed any disagreement and were coded as relevant to one or more of the review components. Exclusions were as follows:

- not English language ( $n = 1$ )
- not research ( $n = 80$ )
- not behavioural ( $n = 46$ )
- not UI ( $n = 25$ )
- excluded client group (e.g. pregnancy, post prostatectomy) ( $n = 1$ )
- not CBI ( $n = 65$ )
- single UI intervention plus adherence intervention ( $n = 9$ )
- compares methods of delivery of behavioural intervention ( $n = 54$ )
- confounded intervention ( $n = 25$ )
- not appropriate research design ( $n = 75$ ); and
- review ( $n = 47$ ); these were combed for secondary references.

Excluded records totalled 428.

Of the remaining 110 papers, 33 related to the implementation of behavioural interventions, either from reports of intervention development, process evaluations or feasibility studies. Owing to the volume of material, these studies were not reviewed in detail, other than to extract data from the feasibility studies on rates of uptake, adherence and withdrawal.

Table 1 details the remaining papers, identifying published, unpublished and ongoing studies exclusive to each component of the review. The number of studies that the published papers refer to are given in brackets.

In total, 77 papers detailing 56 studies were included at filtration. The table also identifies the number of studies excluded after filtering. The rationale for exclusion is given in a table of excluded studies at Appendix 7. No exclusions are shown for the review of predictors, as filtering was reapplied specifically for predictor studies after the main filtering was completed.

Thirty-three published studies contributed data to different review components (Table 2). Details of the individual studies are given in a table of included studies at Appendix 6.

**TABLE 1** Numbers of papers per review component

Status of paper	Meta-analysis	Narrative review		Predictors	Total
	Effectiveness	Acceptability	Feasibility		
Published	20 (10)	12 (11)	2 (2)	11 (10)	45 (33)
Unpublished	0	3 (1)	0	4 (3)	7 (4)
Ongoing	3 (3)	0	0	0	3 (3)
Excluded	14 (8)	6 (6)	2 (2)	0	22 (16)
Total papers	37 (21)	21 (18)	4 (4)	15 (13)	77 (56)

TABLE 2 Included published studies

Study	Effectiveness	Acceptability	Feasibility	Predictors
Alewijnse <i>et al.</i> 2001, <sup>69</sup> 2003 <sup>70</sup>				✓
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup>	✓		✓	
Baigis-Smith <i>et al.</i> 1989 <sup>72</sup>				✓
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>73</sup>	✓		✓	
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup>	✓		✓	
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>74</sup>				✓
Dingwall and McLafferty 2006 <sup>75</sup>		✓		
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup>	✓		✓	
Mather and Bakas 2002 <sup>77</sup>		✓		
Gerard 1997 <sup>78</sup>				✓
Hay-Smith <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>79</sup>		✓		
Johnson <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>80</sup>		✓		
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2007, <sup>81</sup> 2008 <sup>82</sup>	✓		✓	
Kincade <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>83</sup>		✓		
Kincade <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>84</sup>				✓
Lee <i>et al.</i> 2005 <sup>85</sup>			✓	
Lekan-Rutledge <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>86</sup>		✓		
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup>	✓		✓	
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1992 <sup>88</sup>				✓
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	✓		✓	✓
McFall <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>90,91</sup>	✓			
MacInnes 2008 <sup>92</sup>		✓		
Milne and Moore 2006 <sup>93</sup>		✓		
O'Dell <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>94</sup>		✓		
Oldenberg and Millard 1986 <sup>95</sup>				✓
Perrin <i>et al.</i> 2005 <sup>96</sup>			✓	
Remsburg <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>97</sup>		✓		
Resnick <i>et al.</i> 2006 <sup>98</sup>		✓		
Rose <i>et al.</i> 1990 <sup>99</sup>				✓
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	✓		✓	✓
Svengalis <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>101</sup>				✓
Tadic <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>102</sup>				✓
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	✓		✓	✓
Total per review component	10	11	11	13

**Note**

Some studies contributed data to more than one review component. Bold ticks show primary focus of article, as per published studies line in Table 1.



## Description of studies of effectiveness

### Included studies

Of the 21 studies identified for the effectiveness review, eight were excluded (reasons are given in the table of excluded studies in *Appendix 7*). Three studies are ongoing.<sup>82,103,104</sup> There were no unpublished studies. The remaining 10 studies are detailed in *Table 3*.

### Study design

The 10 studies included 1163 participants in 13 intervention–comparison pairs. *Table 3* details the trial arms compared against CBIs. Of the seven control comparisons, three were attention controls,<sup>33,71,89</sup> two were waitlist controls<sup>90,91,100</sup> and two were no treatment controls.<sup>73,76</sup> The remaining six treatment comparisons included three medications [proprantheline bromide (Pro-Banthine®, Roxane Laboratories Inc.) or oxybutinin (Ditropan, several manufacturers) (× 2)],<sup>33,81,82,87</sup> two single behavioural interventions (BT or PFMT)<sup>31</sup> and one psychotherapy comparison.<sup>87</sup>

Seven of the trials were undertaken in the USA<sup>31,33,73,76,89–91,100</sup> one in the UK,<sup>87</sup> one in Turkey<sup>71</sup> and one in Israel.<sup>81,82</sup> Three were quasi-RCTs.<sup>71,73,81</sup> All of the quasi-RCTs and the oldest trial<sup>87</sup> had fewer than 100 participants. The remaining trials all had more than 100 participants. One of the quasi-RCTs<sup>73</sup> was an external pilot for a larger RCT.<sup>89</sup> One study did not provide outcome data suitable for pooling.<sup>87</sup>

**Client group and setting** All of the trials except one<sup>89</sup> were limited to female participants, and the sample for McDowell *et al.*<sup>89</sup> was also 90% female. Only three trials included people aged > 55 years, and two of these had samples with a mean age of ≥ 55 years.<sup>31,81</sup>

Three trials were undertaken with participants with UUI.<sup>33,81,87</sup> The remaining trials were undertaken with people with all types of incontinence. One trial provides outcome data for intervention subgroups based on urodynamic diagnosis.<sup>31</sup>

**TABLE 3** Studies included in the effectiveness review

Study	Study design	Comparison(s)	Client group/setting
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup> (Turkey)	Quasi-RCT ( <i>n</i> = 64)	Attention control	F, aged ≥ 65 years, rest home
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>73</sup> (USA)	Quasi-RCT ( <i>n</i> = 24)	No treatment control	F, aged ≥ 55 years, home
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup> (USA)	RCT ( <i>n</i> = 197)	1. Medication 2. Attention control	F, aged ≥ 55 years, UUI, community
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup> (USA)	RCT ( <i>n</i> = 178)	No treatment control	F, aged ≥ 55 years, rural area, home
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2007, <sup>81</sup> 2008 <sup>82</sup> (Israel)	Quasi-RCT ( <i>n</i> = 44)	Medication	F, UUI, community
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup> (UK)	RCT ( <i>n</i> = 50)	1. Psychotherapy 2. Medication	F, UUI
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup> (USA)	RCT ( <i>n</i> = 105)	Attention control	M/F, aged ≥ 60 years, home bound
McFall <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>90,91</sup> (USA)	RCT ( <i>n</i> = 145)	Waitlist control	F, aged ≥ 65 years, community
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup> (USA)	RCT ( <i>n</i> = 152)	Waitlist control	F, aged ≥ 55 years, community
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup> (USA)	RCT ( <i>n</i> = 204)	1. BT 2. PFMT	F, community

F, female; M, male.

The definition of incontinence differs slightly: four trials specifying that UI episodes had to occur at least twice a week,<sup>33,73,76,89</sup> one trial specifying at least once a week<sup>31</sup> and one trial specifying more than two episodes a month.<sup>71</sup> Of the remaining four trials, two confirmed UUI by urodynamic testing,<sup>81,87</sup> McFall *et al.*<sup>90</sup> used self-report of UI for 3 months or more as an inclusion criteria and Subak *et al.*<sup>100</sup> did not define UI but referred to standard diagnostic criteria sourced from US guidelines.

Two related studies<sup>73,89</sup> were undertaken with people who were housebound and a further study was undertaken using home visits to women from rural areas of the USA.<sup>76</sup> One study was undertaken with people in rest homes.<sup>71</sup> Five studies involved community samples with interventions delivered in clinic visits.<sup>31,33,81,90,100</sup> The setting for one study was unclear.<sup>87</sup>

Three trials did not exclude people with cognitive impairment. Two of these required that a person with cognitive impairment had a caregiver present who was willing to undertake PV.<sup>73,76</sup> One other trial did not exclude people with cognitive impairment,<sup>89</sup> but outcome data are only reported for people without cognitive impairment.

### Description of urinary incontinence interventions

Table 4 summarises details of the interventions used in the 10 trials, including the components of the intervention, method of delivery, and the duration and intensity of contact with professionals. Some of these details were provided by contact with study authors.

All of the trials included PFMT, albeit to various degrees. All of the trials except one<sup>33</sup> included BT, with one trial<sup>73</sup> including BT or PV, depending on the cognitive status of the individual. Six trials included the teaching of either urge strategies (e.g. distraction) or stress strategies (e.g. muscle clamping), with three trials teaching both<sup>31,33,89</sup> and three trials teaching one or the other.<sup>71,81,90</sup> However, description and labelling of the techniques used tended to be inconsistent. Three trials included other strategies, such as advice about alterations to diet and/or fluid intake.<sup>73,76,90</sup>

Interventions in two trials were delivered to groups.<sup>90,100</sup> The delivery format was unclear in two trials<sup>81,87</sup> and the remainder were delivered to individuals. Eight out of 10 interventions were delivered by nurses, with another intervention predominantly delivered by nurses but including other professions.<sup>90</sup> One intervention was delivered by physical therapists.<sup>81</sup>

Most of the interventions ran over 6–12 weeks, with interventions in two related trials running over a minimum of 6 weeks and a maximum of 24 weeks.<sup>73,76</sup>

Three trials had weekly contacts with a health-care professional for the duration of the intervention,<sup>71,89,100</sup> with four trials having at least bi-weekly contact.<sup>31,33,87,90</sup> The number of contacts was stated as being in the range of 2 to 40 contacts in an intervention lasting a minimum of 6 weeks and a maximum of 24 weeks in one pilot trial.<sup>73</sup> This is unstated, but likely to be similar in the related trial.<sup>76</sup> Most of the trials stated a requirement for practice of the techniques between contacts.

Intensity of intervention was defined as the ratio of the number of contacts with a person delivering the intervention to the length of the intervention period. An intensity of 1 is weekly contact. Intensity could not be derived for the two trials that did not specify the exact number of contacts.<sup>73,76</sup> Three trials had at least weekly contact<sup>71,89,100</sup> and four trials had at least bi-weekly contact.<sup>31,33,87,90</sup> Only one trial had less than bi-weekly contact.<sup>81</sup>

### Features of urinary incontinence intervention components

Table 5 details the features of the BT and PFMT interventions in the included trials. A dash in the table means that the feature was not stated in the paper. The level of description of the interventions was variable and lack of description cannot be interpreted as absence of the feature in practice.

TABLE 4 Urinary incontinence intervention description

Study	UI intervention components					Method of delivery			Duration/intensity			
	PV	BT	PFMT	Urge strategies	Stress strategies	Other	I or G	H or C	N or O	Number of weeks	Number of contacts	Intensity of contact (weekly = 1)
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓			I	H	N	8	8	1
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>73</sup>	✓	✓	✓		✓		I	H	N	6-24	2-40	-
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup>		✓	✓	✓			I	C	N	8	4	0.5
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup>	✓	✓	✓		✓		I	H	N	6-24	NS	-
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>81</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓			?G	C	O	12	5	0.4
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup>	✓	✓	✓				NS	C	N	12	7	0.6
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓			I	H	N	8	8	1
McFall <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>90</sup>	✓	✓	✓		✓		G	C	N/O	9	5	0.6
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	✓	✓	✓				G	C	N	6	6	1
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓			I	C	N	12	9	0.8

?G, likely to be group delivery; C, clinic; G, group; H, home; I, individual; N, nurse; NS, not stated; O, other.

TABLE 5 Features of UI interventions

Study	BT					PFMT				
	Patient education	Scheduled voiding	Positive reinforcement	Self-monitoring	Urge suppression	Confirm correct technique	Individual instruction	Adherence check	Monitoring progress	Longer training
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	-	-	✓
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>73</sup>	-	✓	-	✓	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup>						✓	✓	-	✓	-
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>81</sup>	-	✓	-	✓	-	✓	✓	-	-	✓
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup>	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	✓
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-
McFall <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>80</sup>	✓	-	-	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

✓, feature present; -, feature not present.  
Shaded area = not relevant/not included.

### Bladder training

Core features of BT were identified from the Cochrane systematic review of BT,<sup>25</sup> to include patient education, scheduled voiding, positive reinforcement, self-monitoring and urge suppression.

- i. Patient education about basic urinary physiology and function was stated as included in six out of nine trials.<sup>31,71,76,89,90,100</sup> Eight out of nine trials described a system of scheduled voiding, where voiding intervals were specified.<sup>31,71,73,76,81,87,89,100</sup>
- ii. Six trials<sup>31,71,73,76,89,100</sup> described the use of a system of gradually increasing void intervals tailored to the baseline and progress of the individual, as described by Wyman and Fantl.<sup>105</sup> Two trials described gradual increases in voiding interval<sup>81,87</sup> without describing tailoring to the individual. The remaining trial just described the intervention as bladder retraining without further detail.<sup>90</sup>
- iii. Four out of nine trials specifically described positive reinforcement for progress.<sup>31,71,76,89</sup> One other trial<sup>73</sup> is likely to have included positive reinforcement because they were using the same protocol, but it is not specifically mentioned in the trial report.
- iv. All of the trials except one<sup>87</sup> described using bladder diaries for self-monitoring of voiding patterns. Two trials<sup>73,76</sup> used 3-day diaries and the remainder used daily diaries.
- v. Four out of nine trials specifically detail instruction in urge suppression techniques such as distraction.<sup>31,76,89,90</sup>

### Pelvic floor muscle training

Core features of PFMT were identified from the review by Bo,<sup>106</sup> including details of the exercises (e.g. type of exercise, frequency, intensity and duration). In terms of PFMT, this relates to whether contractions are maximal or submaximal, the duration of exercise and relaxation periods, the speed and duration of muscle contraction, and the amount of exercise in the form of repetitions and duration. Additional data were extracted about whether or not exercise was generalised to different body positions and activities/situations, whether or not practice was progressive in terms of intensity or amount, and the method of teaching. *Table 6* gives details of PFMT teaching regimes included in the trials.

**TABLE 6** Details of PFMT regime

Study	Exercise detail	Positions	Activities	Increased pressures	PFMT teaching method	Number of teaching sessions
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup>	NS	✓	–	–	Digital	1
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>73</sup>	NS	–	–	–	BIO	NS
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup>	15, three times a day, aim for a 10-second contraction	✓	✓	✓	BIO	2–4
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup>	45 per day, three times per week	–	–	–	BIO	1
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>81</sup>	12, two times a day, aim for a 10-second submaximal contraction	✓	–	✓	Digital	1
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup>	NS	–	–	–	NS	NS
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	10–15, three times a day, aim for a 10-second contraction	✓	✓	–	BIO	≤ 4
McFall <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>90</sup>	NS	–	–	–	NS	NS
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	100 per day, 2–3 second tighten/relax five times, as quickly as possible	–	–	–	Verbal	–
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	50 per day, 10 fast, 40 sustained	–	–	–	BIO	≤ 4

✓, feature present; –, feature not present; digital, digital vaginal palpation; NS, not stated.

Four trials did not give details of the exercises.<sup>71,73,87,90</sup> Three of the remaining trials aimed for 30–50 repetitions daily.<sup>31,33,89</sup> Two trials had lower intensities of practice<sup>76,81</sup> and one trial had a higher intensity of practice.<sup>100</sup> Most of the trials specified aiming for 10-second maximum sustained contractions, except Subak *et al.*<sup>100</sup> which used sets of rapid 2–3-second contractions. Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> used a mix of fast and sustained contractions.

- i. Three trials did not describe confirming correct initial pelvic floor muscle contraction technique, either by digital palpation or BIO.<sup>87,90,100</sup> One other trial did use digital palpation, but 30% of older women living in a nursing home refused.<sup>71</sup>
- ii. Three trials did not describe individual instruction for PFMT.<sup>87,90,100</sup> Of these, two used group teaching.<sup>90,100</sup>
- iii. Two out of nine trials report the level of adherence of the individual to the prescribed exercise regime.<sup>31,89</sup>
- iv. Five trials describe repeating sessions (or the opportunity to repeat session dependent on progress) of BIO during the intervention.<sup>31,33,73,76,89</sup>
- v. Of the 10 trials using PFMT, five had a longer intervention period (i.e.  $\geq 12$  weeks) where sustained impact on muscle performance is more likely to be achieved.<sup>31,73,76,81,87</sup>

### Features of behavioural intervention components

Table 7 details and categorises the behavioural component of the interventions, as per the taxonomy of behavioural interventions described by Abrahams and Michie.<sup>62</sup> The categorisation was based only on the published accounts given of the interventions. The level of description of intervention components was variable. Given the restrictions on length of publication, absence of description of a feature may not constitute its absence in practice.

**TABLE 7** Behavioural intervention description

Study	Behavioural intervention components						
	Information provision	Self-monitoring	Adherence reminders	Tailoring/ goal-setting	External monitoring	External motivation	Counseling
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup>	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>73</sup>	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	–	–
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup>	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup>	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	–	–
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>81</sup>	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	–	–
McFall <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>90</sup>	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	–
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓

✓, feature present; –, feature not present.

### **Information provision**

Information provision could include providing general information on health, health behaviour, or the consequences of behaviour; or providing explicit instruction on how to perform a behaviour. All except one of the trials<sup>87</sup> described some level of information provision, although the content varied markedly.

Nine of the 10 trials described skills instruction on behavioural techniques. Two trials describe only skills instruction.<sup>33,81</sup> Additional educational content described by other trials included:

- Structure and function of the urinary tract, normal voiding mechanisms and the causes and symptoms of incontinence.<sup>71,100</sup>
- Two trials<sup>31,76</sup> that describe patient education as per the protocol for BT by Fantl *et al.*<sup>32</sup> This includes discussion of normal bladder control; explanation of the pathophysiology underlying different types of incontinence; and stressing the importance of continence as a learned behaviour and brain control over lower urinary tract function. Three other trials used this protocol<sup>71,73,89</sup> but do not refer to the content of their information provision. Two of these trials identify giving lifestyle advice on dietary or fluid intake behaviour, or environmental adaptations.<sup>71,73,89</sup> McFall *et al.*<sup>90</sup> also taught definitions and types of UI, identified resources which provided educational material on UI and included the aim 'to learn that the condition is treatable'. No trial reported including information about the consequences of behavioural techniques (e.g. pros and cons), although McFall *et al.*<sup>90</sup> did include discussion of coping strategies that help control incontinence or its negative consequences.

### **Self-monitoring and adherence reminders**

Self-monitoring involves keeping a record of specified behaviours. Nine trials included a behavioural technique for self-monitoring of urinary function by the inclusion of a bladder diary – only the early trial by Macaulay *et al.*<sup>87</sup> did not include a regular bladder diary during treatment. Two trials also included self-monitoring of treatment adherence behaviour.<sup>31,89</sup>

Adherence reminders include the use of passive or interactive devices or systems to self-prompt practice (e.g. sheets to fill in, computerised counters, display items such as fridge magnets). No trial specifically mentioned a reminder system, or a method of recording that served a dual purpose of data collection and behavioural prompting, although it is likely that the simple presence of the bladder diary did have a reminder function. One trial did use audio cassettes for PFMT practice, which could have a reminder function.<sup>31</sup>

### **Tailoring/goal-setting**

A number of techniques are relevant to tailoring and goal-setting, including intention formation, barrier identification, relapse prevention, setting graded tasks, detailed goal-setting, review of behavioural goals and agreeing a behavioural contract.

By their nature, both BT and PFMT involve setting goals and graded tasks based on operant conditioning principles, but these are also based on physiological reasons related to bladder capacity or muscle fibre action. The setting of goals and the incremental nature of the targets are not necessarily behavioural techniques to assist learning and do not tend to meet the definitions given in Abraham and Michie<sup>62</sup> as described below.

### **Intention formation**

Intention formation involves encouraging the person to set a general goal or resolution to decide to change. It does not involve planning exactly what will be done, when and how, which would be classified as goal-setting. Two trials included reference to people being asked about their own goals for continence.<sup>73,76</sup>

### **Barrier identification**

Barrier identification involves thinking about potential barriers and planning ways to overcome them. One trial included reference to strategies to remove environmental barriers (e.g. installing night lights, assistive mobility devices such as grab bars, etc.).<sup>89</sup>

### **Relapse prevention**

Relapse prevention involves identifying situations that increase the likelihood of failing to perform a new health behaviour and planning to manage the situation. One trial referred to reviewing the voiding diary for 'problem-solving'.<sup>90</sup>

### **Setting graded tasks**

Setting graded tasks involves planning a sequence of actions or task components that increase in difficulty over time until the target behaviour is reached. No trials explicitly met this criterion for what appeared to be behavioural reasons, but separating physiological from behavioural rationales was almost impossible to do. Details of intervention components (other than straightforward BT or PFMT schedules where void intervals/exercise intensity increases over time) that *could* be seen as graded in difficulty for behavioural reasons are described here.

Seven trials sequenced the introduction of components of the intervention,<sup>31,33,73,76,81,89,90</sup> but only three of these appear to base sequencing on increasing task difficulty. One trial referred to teaching BT after urge strategies had been taught, so that participants could use the skills learned to suppress urge sensations during BT.<sup>89</sup> Two trials included practising PFMT against increasing bladder pressure, once PFMT had been learned.<sup>33,81</sup> Four trials referred to generalising skills, by practising exercises in different positions, and during different activities.<sup>33,71,81,89</sup> This could be interpreted as practising learned skills in situations of increasing challenge.

### **Goal-setting and behavioural contracts**

This requires detailed planning of what the person will do, where, when and how. Both BT and PFMT include detailed instruction, so all trials could be said to include an element of this. However, using behavioural principles for the learning and application of the techniques by detailed planning of goals for the individual subject is not a strong feature of any of the trials. Two trials included formal review of individual goals at each stage of the programme,<sup>73,76</sup> but because this goal-setting did not include detailed planning, it was categorised as intention formation, and reported earlier.

### **Monitoring, motivation and reinforcement**

Adherence interventions included in this section include feedback on performance, provision of general encouragement or contingent reward, teaching to use prompts and cues, prompting practice and use of follow-up prompts.

**Feedback on performance** Six trials described regular external review and feedback on performance by a health professional, via the bladder diary. Three trials included weekly review,<sup>71,89,100</sup> and two trials reported bi-weekly review.<sup>33,89</sup> In one other trial,<sup>90</sup> the review was weekly, but it is not clear if the bladder diary review was done on an individual basis, as the teaching was done in fairly large groups. Two trials stated a review of progress was done at the end of each phase of the intervention<sup>73,76</sup> and one trial did not refer to feedback.<sup>87</sup>

**Provision of general encouragement/rewards** Four trials describe providing general encouragement to adhere to the programme.<sup>31,33,71,90</sup> The other six trials do not explicitly describe providing encouragement or reinforcement, but, of these, four were following the BT protocol by Fantl *et al.*,<sup>32</sup> which includes the requirement for positive reinforcement.<sup>73,76,89,100</sup> No trials included the provision of contingent rewards.



**Use of prompts and cues** Two trials referred to embedding behavioural practices into daily routines,<sup>89,90</sup> but none of the trials included prompts to practice other than regular contact with professionals. Two trials used written recording of adherence to the programme.<sup>31,89</sup>

**Counseling and coaching strategies** These include prompting self-talk, identification as a role model, planning social support, using social comparison, motivational interviewing and techniques for stress and time management. Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> used affirmations and self-statements. McFall *et al.*<sup>90</sup> referred to the opportunities for modelling of behaviour and the social support provided by delivering the intervention in a group setting.

### Allocation of interventions

Not all participants received the same interventions in all trials. In two trials<sup>73,76</sup> participants received intervention components dependent on need. Participants were allocated to a self-monitoring phase if they had problematic fluid or caffeine intake, excessive daytime void intervals, nocturia or constipation. Participants were then allocated to BT, or to PV if functionally or mentally dependent on a caregiver. Finally, participants progressed to PFMT if insufficient progress had been made in earlier stages. How many participants progressed through each phase of the intervention is not reported for Bear *et al.*,<sup>73</sup> but Dougherty *et al.*<sup>76</sup> report that out of 94 people in the intervention group, the number progressing through each phase was as follows: self-monitoring ( $n = 41$ ), BT ( $n = 89$ ), PFMT ( $n = 45$ ).

In the trial by McDowell *et al.*,<sup>89</sup> urge strategies were taught to participants who reported involuntary urine loss following a strong urge to void (85/105), stress strategies were taught to those who reported leaking urine with sudden increases in abdominal pressure (44/105), and only participants who reported frequent voiding got BT. However, in a related paper Engberg *et al.*<sup>107</sup> reported that many participants had high urinary frequency.

### Outcomes

The 10 trials used a range of outcome measures, measurement statistics and time intervals for follow-up. Outcomes measured are detailed in *Table 8* and summarised below.

#### Primary outcome

The primary outcome was the number of people continent after treatment (i.e. cured). Three trials included a measure of cure,<sup>31,33,90</sup> all defined as the number of people reporting 100% improvement in the number of incontinent episodes as measured in a urinary diary (mean per week). One additional trial<sup>87</sup> reported the percentage of patients with UI in graphical form, but did not provide numerical results other than  $p$ -values for difference between groups.

No trials reported cure using objective measures (e.g. number of people reporting 0% leakage using a pad test of quantified leakage).

#### Secondary outcomes

**Improvement** The most common method used to express the degree of improvement in UI was reporting the number of incontinent episodes per day or week. This measure of improvement was included in all trials except Macaulay *et al.*<sup>87</sup> Three trials also included the participants' perception of improvement; two using a scale of much better, better, no change, or worse;<sup>31,33</sup> and one trial reporting whether the intervention had helped a great deal, moderately, slightly, or not at all.<sup>100</sup>

**Severity** Of the four trials that used a pad test, two did not report data.<sup>31,73</sup> One trial reported grams of urine lost in 24 hours.<sup>76</sup> The same trial also reported a subjective assessment of the severity of urine loss, rated from 1 to 7 from 'the best bladder control you can imagine' (1), to 'the worst bladder control you can imagine' (7). Another trial<sup>71</sup> reported binary data on the number of people with improved (vs. no change or worse) results on a pad test.

TABLE 8 Outcomes measured in included trials

Study	Cure	Improvement: diary	Improvement: subjective	Severity: pad test	Symptoms: frequency	Symptoms: urgency	Symptoms: nocturia	QoL	Satisfaction	Adverse effects
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup>	-	✓	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>73</sup>	-	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup>	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	✓	✓	✓	-
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup>	-	✓	-	✓	✓	-	-	✓	-	-
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>81</sup>	-	✓	-	-	✓	-	✓	✓	-	✓
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
McFall <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>90</sup>	✓	✓	-	-	✓	-	✓	✓	-	-
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	✓	-	✓	-
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	✓	✓	-

✓, feature present; -, feature not present.

**Urinary symptoms** Six trials reported urinary symptoms. Five trials reported frequency: four trials reporting frequency of voiding per day or week;<sup>76,81,90,100</sup> and one trial reporting number of people reporting urinary frequency as better, unchanged or worse.<sup>71</sup> The same trial reported number of people reporting urinary urgency as better, unchanged or worse; and the number of people reporting nocturia as better, unchanged or worse. Four other trials measured frequency of nocturnal micturition.<sup>33,81,90,100</sup>

**Quality of life** Five trials included a measure of QoL, but data could not be extracted from one trial because the data were not provided separately for intervention and control groups.<sup>90</sup> Of the remaining four trials, two used the Incontinence Impact Questionnaire (IIQ), which measures symptom distress,<sup>31,76</sup> one trial used the Incontinence Quality of Life (Questionnaire) (I-QOL),<sup>81</sup> and one trial used the Urogenital Distress Inventory (UDI).<sup>31</sup>

**Satisfaction with treatment** Two trials reported on satisfaction with treatment,<sup>31,33</sup> using a four-point scale from not at all satisfied, to very satisfied. One other trial<sup>100</sup> asked for participant's reports on how the behavioural therapy had helped them in dealing with their urine leakage problem (rated not at all, slightly, moderately, or a great deal).

**Adverse effects** One trial reported total number of adverse events (e.g. discomfort, fatigue, side effects of drugs).<sup>81</sup>

### Outcome measurement timing

Post-treatment measurement timing was variable (*Table 9*), with post-treatment measurement at 6 weeks in one trial,<sup>100</sup> 8–10 weeks in four trials,<sup>33,71,89,90</sup> 3 months in three trials<sup>31,81,87</sup> and 6 months in two trials.<sup>73,76</sup>

Follow-up timing also varied, with the most common being 6 months, which was included in seven trials.<sup>31,71,81,87,89,90,100</sup> Long-term follow-up of  $\geq 12$  months was included in four trials.<sup>76,81,89,90</sup>

### Quality of included effectiveness studies

The quality of the included studies was assessed against the Cochrane criteria of adequate sequence generation and allocation concealment; completeness of data reporting and blinding for each main class of outcome measure; selective outcome reporting; and any other sources of bias.

Of the 10 studies, three trials had adequate description of the random sequence generation procedure,<sup>33,89,100</sup> five trials stated that sequence allocation was random but did not describe the procedure;<sup>31,73,76,87,90</sup> and two trials used non-random sequence generation processes, i.e. alternate allocation.<sup>71,81</sup>

Allocation was judged to be adequately concealed in one trial,<sup>100</sup> unclear in seven trials<sup>31,33,73,76,87,89,90</sup> and not adequately concealed in two trials.<sup>71,81</sup>

In the three trials that used objective measures of urine loss, blinding of analysts to the results was judged to be unclear in two trials<sup>71,73</sup> and adequate in one trial.<sup>76</sup> Blinding of analysts to the results of the bladder diary was judged adequate in two trials,<sup>33,100</sup> unclear in five trials<sup>71,73,76,87,89</sup> and not adequate in three trials.<sup>31,81,90</sup> In the seven trials that used subjective outcome measurements, blinding of outcome assessors to the results was deemed unclear in two trials<sup>76,87</sup> and not adequate in five trials.<sup>31,33,81,90,100</sup>

Objective outcome data were judged to be complete in two trials<sup>71,73</sup> and not complete in one trial.<sup>76</sup> Data from bladder diaries were judged to be complete in four trials,<sup>33,73,89,90</sup> unclear in two trials<sup>31,71</sup> and not complete in three trials.<sup>76,81,100</sup> Data from subjective measurements were judged to be unclear in three trials<sup>31,33,87</sup> and not complete in four trials.<sup>76,81,90,100</sup>

Outcome reporting was judged to be free of the suggestion of selective outcome reporting in five trials,<sup>31,33,76,81,87</sup> unclear in one trial<sup>89</sup> and selective in four trials.<sup>71,73,90,100</sup>

Two trials had over 20% loss to follow-up.<sup>73,90</sup>

TABLE 9 Outcome measurement timing

Study	< 3 months	3 months	6 months	9 months	12 months	15 months	18 months	21 months	24 months
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup>	PT (8 weeks)	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 <sup>73</sup>	-	-	PT	-	-	-	-	-	-
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup>	PT (10 weeks)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup>	-	-	PT	-	✓	-	✓	-	✓
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>81</sup>	-	PT	✓	-	-	-	-	✓	-
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup>	-	PT	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	PT (8 weeks)	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-
McFall <i>et al.</i> 2000 <sup>90</sup>	PT (9 weeks)	-	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	PT (6 weeks)	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	-	PT	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-

✓, feature present; -, feature not present; PT, post treatment.  
 Figures in brackets are the timing of post-treatment measurement.

## Generalisability of the included effectiveness studies

All except one of the studies were limited to females, with the remaining study being 10% male.<sup>89</sup> The majority of studies were also limited to older women.

All types of incontinence were included, but there are more data relating to participants with UII (46%) than with MUI (40%) or SUI (14%). Most of the studies were undertaken with participants who had established and moderate to severe incontinence. Only one study related to people with mild or very mild symptoms.<sup>90</sup> This was the only study to recruit mainly from community populations rather than from clinical settings, although a few other trials did include community advertising as an additional route of recruitment.

In general, people with cognitive impairments were excluded, although two trials did not exclude people with cognitive impairment if a carer was available and willing to be involved.<sup>73,76</sup> One specifically targeted older people who were homebound<sup>89</sup> and one was undertaken in a nursing home,<sup>71</sup> suggesting that behavioural UI interventions could at least be feasible with frailer client groups.

Most of the studies have been undertaken in a North American or Middle Eastern setting, with only one early study in a European setting. However, given that these are mostly clinic or home delivered interventions, there is no reason to believe that they are not transferable.

## Description of studies of acceptability and feasibility

### Description of studies of client experience

Table 10 lists the studies identified by the search. Eight studies were identified: two studies were unpublished and therefore no data extraction was undertaken.<sup>108,109</sup>

**TABLE 10** Description of studies of client experience

Study	Client	Method	Focus	Uptake	Adherence	Dropout
Johnson <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>80</sup>	Frail older adults, UI	Postal survey	UI treatment	✓	–	–
USA ( <i>n</i> = 79)						
Milne and Moore 2006 <sup>93</sup>	Individuals, UI	Qualitative, interviews and focus groups	Self-care strategies	✓	✓	–
Canada ( <i>n</i> = 38)						
O'Dell <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>94</sup>	Older women, UI	Qualitative, interviews	Pelvic floor care	✓	✓	–
USA ( <i>n</i> = 25)						
Hay-Smith <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>79</sup>	Women, SUI	Qualitative, interviews	PFMT	–	✓	–
New Zealand ( <i>n</i> = 20)						
MacInnes 2008 <sup>92</sup>	Women, SUI	Qualitative, telephone interviews	PFMT	–	–	✓
UK ( <i>n</i> = 12)						
Kincade <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>83</sup>	Women, UI	Qualitative, interviews	Combined intervention	–	–	✓
USA ( <i>n</i> = 10)						

✓, feature present; –, feature not present.

Of the remaining six studies, three were completed in the USA,<sup>80,83,94</sup> one in Canada,<sup>93</sup> one in New Zealand<sup>79</sup> and one in the UK.<sup>92</sup>

### **Study type**

There are five qualitative studies,<sup>79,83,92–94</sup> and one survey.<sup>80</sup> All studies collected data from clients, but Johnson *et al.*<sup>80</sup> collected data from proxy respondents and also collected data from family members and nursing staff. Four studies used face-to-face interviews<sup>79,83,93,94</sup> and one of these studies also used focus groups.<sup>93</sup> One study used telephone interviews<sup>92</sup> and one study used postal questionnaires.<sup>80</sup>

### **Participants**

The samples for two studies were designed to include both men and women,<sup>80,93</sup> the rest included women only. Two studies targeted older adults: community dwelling<sup>80</sup> and in residential care.<sup>94</sup> Two studies were specific to women participating in a programme of PFMT for SUI,<sup>79,92,110</sup> the remaining studies included people with mixed types of UI.

Kincade *et al.*<sup>83</sup> included both men and women in the overall study, but only interviewed women who had not completed their programme. One study did not exclude participants who were continent at the time of interview (9/38 participants reported no or rare wetness), but who had experience of self-care strategies,<sup>93</sup> and one study included proxy respondents who did not themselves have UI.<sup>80</sup>

### **Interventions**

Two studies were not specific to a particular type of behavioural intervention, but included material relevant to uptake of or adherence to behavioural self-care strategies.<sup>93,94</sup> One study elicited preferences for treatment, including behavioural options.<sup>80</sup> Two studies concerned client experiences with PFMT<sup>79,92</sup> and one study concerned client experience of a combined intervention using PFMT and BT.<sup>83</sup>

### **Outcomes**

Client perceptions or experiences could relate to factors influencing choice or programme uptake; participation, maintenance and adherence during the programme; sustainability in the longer term; or failure/withdrawal from the programme. One study ( $n = 79$ ) explored the treatment preferences of frail older nursing home residents<sup>80</sup> and two studies ( $n = 22$ ) explored reasons for dropout/withdrawal from treatment.<sup>83,92</sup> The remaining three studies ( $n = 83$ ) were more wide ranging, covering factors influencing uptake and/or adherence.

### **Quality of included studies**

In the main, sampling methods were clear although one study did not include an explanation of the final sample or reasons for non-response<sup>92</sup> and one survey did not provide characteristics of the respondents because proxy respondents were used.<sup>80</sup> In general, analysis of data was poorly described, with four studies providing very little description of the analysis process including how findings were selected and managed.<sup>80,83,92,94</sup> However, findings in these studies are predominantly descriptive. One study referred to a process for testing the validity of interpretation with respondents,<sup>94</sup> with two other studies using an external researcher to check coding.<sup>79,93</sup> Two studies explicitly considered the potential for bias in the methods used.<sup>79,94</sup>

In summary, two studies met most of the appraisal criteria, where any weaknesses were unlikely to impact on the credibility of findings.<sup>79,93</sup> Two studies had weaknesses mainly in the description of analysis such that weaknesses had the potential to impact on the credibility of the findings.<sup>83,94</sup> The qualitative component in two studies was poorly described.<sup>80,92</sup> However, it should be noted that both of these studies were mainly descriptive in nature.

### Generalisability of included studies

**Age, sex** The included studies are mostly generalisable only to women. Two studies included men: a study of treatment preferences in residential care<sup>80</sup> where no details are given of the sample; and a study of factors impacting on self-care<sup>93</sup> that included five men out of 38 respondents.

**Cognitive ability, socioeconomic status** All of the studies required participants to be cognitively able to participate. In the main, respondents were a staff or self-selected volunteer sample – with the possibility that they would not be representative of the wider population.

**Type of incontinence** Two studies are generalisable to relatively younger women with SUI.<sup>79,92</sup> Two studies are generalisable to older women<sup>83,93</sup> with mixed types of incontinence. The study by O'Dell *et al.*<sup>94</sup> included residents with pelvic floor dysfunction including disorders of urination, defaecation or vaginal prolapse. Twenty-three people out of 25 had UI, but 13 out of 25 also had other problems. Findings are defined by the different conditions and in the main it is clear when findings are referring to UI. Johnson *et al.*<sup>80</sup> included proxy respondents without UI.

**Setting** Two studies are relevant to older adults in residential care,<sup>80,94</sup> although both of these studies required participants to be cognitively able. Residential facilities were in the USA, so findings may not be generalisable to other care systems.

### Description of studies of staff experience

Six studies elicited the opinions of staff about aspects of delivering behavioural interventions for UI (*Table 11*).

One of the studies<sup>80</sup> is also included in the client experience section. Five studies were completed in long-term care (LTC) facilities in the USA<sup>77,80,86,97,98</sup> and one in acute care in the UK.<sup>75</sup> Two of the studies were within the last 3 years,<sup>75,98</sup> four studies were conducted between 12 and 16 years ago.<sup>77,80,86,97</sup>

Two studies used questionnaires to collect data;<sup>86,97</sup> four studies used group interviews or focus groups, with two of these studies also using a small number of individual interviews.<sup>75,80</sup> All of the studies collected data from nurses, four studies collected data from mixed grades of nursing staff, with two studies specific to nursing assistants (NAs).<sup>77,86</sup> Two studies<sup>86,97</sup> were undertaken to elicit the views of staff about a PV intervention that they had participated in; the remaining four studies were about views on aspects of general continence care that could include behavioural intervention.<sup>75,77,80,98</sup>

**TABLE 11** Description of studies of staff experience

Study	Staff group	Data collection method	Focus
Lekan-Rutledge <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>86</sup>	NA, LTC ( <i>n</i> = 141)	Questionnaire	PV
Rensburg <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>97</sup>	Nursing, LTC ( <i>n</i> = 88)	Questionnaire	PV
Johnson <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>80</sup>	Nursing, LTC ( <i>n</i> = 66)	Group interviews	Continence care
Mather and Bakas 2002 <sup>77</sup>	NA, LTC ( <i>n</i> = 31)	Focus groups	Continence care
Dingwall and McLafferty 2006 <sup>75</sup>	Nursing, acute ( <i>n</i> = 63)	Focus groups, interviews	Continence care
Resnick <i>et al.</i> 2006 <sup>98</sup>	Nursing, LTC ( <i>n</i> = 38)	Focus groups	Continence care

LTC, long-term care; NA, nursing assistant.

### Quality of included studies

Four studies collected qualitative data.<sup>75,77,80,98</sup> Sample selection was adequately described in all studies, but two studies provided insufficient detail of the final sample.<sup>80,98</sup> All studies adequately detailed data collection methods, but analysis processes were only adequately detailed by one study.<sup>98</sup> Results were clearly presented in all studies, but methods of testing credibility of the findings were not described in two studies.<sup>75,98</sup>

Two studies collected quantitative data.<sup>86,97</sup> Both studies adequately described sample selection, but details of the final sample were insufficient in Remsburg *et al.*'s study.<sup>97</sup> Methods of data collection and analysis were insufficiently described in both studies.

### Generalisability of included studies

In the main, findings are most relevant to nursing staff working in LTC settings in the USA.<sup>77,80,86,97,98</sup> There is only one study relevant to acute care in the UK.<sup>75</sup> However, most studies are reporting barriers to the provision of adequate continence care (including forms of behavioural intervention) to older people.

### Description of studies measuring predictors of treatment adherence or outcome

Table 12 lists the 16 studies identified by the search. There were 13 studies where the primary focus was analysis of predictors and three RCTs from the effectiveness review that also included regression testing for moderators of outcome. Three studies were unpublished and did not progress to data extraction. Two linked studies,<sup>69,70</sup> considered as one because they relate to the same sample, measured intention to adhere and long-term adherence at different time points.

**TABLE 12** Studies identified for analysis of predictors of adherence or outcome

Study	Type of intervention	Type of analysis	Dependent variable	Unpublished <sup>a</sup>
Alewijnse <i>et al.</i> 2001, <sup>69</sup> 2003 <sup>70</sup>	Combined	M	A	–
Baigis-Smith <i>et al.</i> 1989 <sup>72</sup>	Combined	U	O	–
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>74</sup>	Combined	M	O	–
Chen 2001	Single (PFMT)	M	A	✓
Gerard 1997 <sup>78</sup>	Combined	U	O	–
Kartha 1989	Combined	M	A	✓
Kincade <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>84</sup>	Combined	U	A	–
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1992 <sup>88</sup>	Combined	U	O	–
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	Combined	M	O	–
Oldenburg and Millard 1986 <sup>95</sup>	Combined	M	O	–
Rose <i>et al.</i> 1990 <sup>99</sup>	Combined	U	O	–
Shishani 2003	Single (PFMT)	M	A	✓
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	Combined	M	O	–
Svengalis <i>et al.</i> 1995 <sup>101</sup>	Single (PFMT)	U	A	–
Tadic <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>102</sup>	Combined	M	O	–
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	Combined	M	O	–

✓, feature present; –, feature not present; A, adherence; M, multivariate; O, outcome; U, univariate.  
a Unpublished studies excluded from data extraction.



Of the 13 studies that progressed to data extraction, seven studies used multivariate analysis,<sup>31,69,70,74,89,95,100,102</sup> one measured predictors of adherence<sup>69,70</sup> and six measured predictors of outcome.<sup>31,74,89,95,100,102</sup> Six studies used univariate analysis only.<sup>72,78,84,88,99,101</sup> two measuring predictors of adherence,<sup>84,101</sup> and four measuring predictors of outcome.<sup>72,78,88,99</sup>

Only descriptive data on the variables tested were extracted from univariate analyses, as univariate analysis does not provide robust information on independent predictors. However, it is useful to know which predictors have been selected and tested as potentially predictive, to understand what the confirmed independent predictors have been selected from and compared against. Therefore, variables included in all univariate analyses are described separately in the results.

Table 13 summarises the main details of the studies using multivariate analysis to predict different dependent variables, including adherence, improvement in UI, cure and QoL. The predictors of each independent variable will be considered in turn.

### Predictors of treatment adherence

Two linked studies undertaken in the Netherlands measured predictors of different aspects of adherence in the same sample ( $n = 129$ ) at different time points.<sup>69,70</sup>

#### Study type

Alewijsse *et al.*<sup>69</sup> is a cross-sectional study undertaken on a sample of women from primary care who self-reported problems with continence. Alewijsse *et al.*<sup>70</sup> reports data from women who subsequently agreed to participate in a RCT.

#### Participants

Participants were women recruited from 23 practice registers in the Netherlands between 1995 and 1998, selected by a recorded risk factor for UI, and who then self-reported UI. Women unable to fill out questionnaires, or those suffering from neurological conditions, were excluded.

TABLE 13 Summary details of studies using multivariate analysis

Study	Study design	Dependent variable	Client group/setting
Alewijsse <i>et al.</i> 2001, <sup>69</sup> 2003 <sup>70</sup> (Netherlands)	CS, RCT ( $n = 129$ )	Adherence	F
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>74</sup> (USA)	RCT ( $n = 197$ )	Cure ( $n = 49$ ) Improvement ( $n = 128$ )	F, aged $\geq 55$ years, UUI
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup> (USA)	RCT ( $n = 105$ )	Improvement ( $n = 105$ ) Responder vs. non-responder (NS)	M/F, aged $\geq 60$ years, home-bound
Oldenburg and Millard 1986 <sup>95</sup> (Australia)	CT ( $n = 53$ )	Improvement	F, UUI
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup> (USA)	RCT ( $n = 152$ )	Improvement	F, aged $\geq 55$ years
Tadic <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>102</sup> (USA)	RCT ( $n = 42$ )	QoL	F, aged $\geq 60$ years, UUI
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup> (USA)	RCT ( $n = 204$ )	Cure ( $n = 62$ ) Improvement QoL	F

CS, cross-sectional study; CT, clinical trial; F, female; M, male; NS, not stated.

### ***Interventions***

The behavioural intervention consisted of PFMT on an individual basis with a physiotherapist, together with a self-help guide modelled on health education theory.

### ***Outcomes***

The outcome measured in the first study<sup>69</sup> was 'intention to adhere', measured by two questions: 'Do you intend to adhere to the exercise advice?' and 'Do you intend to exercise every day?', using a seven-point scale and summed to form one score.

The outcome measured in the second study<sup>70</sup> was long-term adherence behaviour, measured by self-report in a 7-day diary of number of days per week women had followed the physiotherapist's behavioural advice, categorised as optimal, moderate or poor adherence, and validated by three items in a self-report questionnaire.

### ***Time points of outcome measurement***

Measurement of intention to adhere in the first study was prior to the trial, and measurement of long-term adherence in the second study was 1 year post treatment.

### ***Predictor variables***

Variables included in multivariate analysis for prediction of intention to adhere or long-term adherence behaviour were:

- physiological: severity of UI, type of UI
- general health: subjective general health
- psychological: health perceptions; history of sexual abuse after 18 years of age; health knowledge; sex education at school; self-efficacy (abilities and difficulties); attitudes (pros and cons); pre-trial intention to adhere; self-report of adherence behaviour during treatment
- social: social norms (normative beliefs of important persons about PFMT); social modelling (how many other women known with PFMT experience); social support (how many other women discussed UI and therapy); social demands (hours per week paid labour).

### ***Quality of included studies***

The first study<sup>69</sup> was cross-sectional with data on predictors and outcome from self-report, collected at the same time point, including UI type and severity. Ordering of questions is unclear. The selection of predictor and outcome variables is model based, with clear definition of variables but the authors acknowledge some problematic measurement issues. Sample size was sufficient for the reduced number of variables included in multivariate analyses, but not for the number of variables included in the initial univariate model. Analysis was judged inadequate because of choice of statistical tests for data type, and a potentially inappropriate approach to adjustment for confounders.

The second study<sup>70</sup> had the same problems of measurement of predictor variables, but outcome variable definition and measurement was stronger. Sample size was again sufficient for multivariate analysis but not for the number of variables included in the univariate model. There was 80% follow-up from the original trial cohort, but more than 20% loss to analysis from outliers and missing data, with only 75 out of 103 included in the multivariate analysis.

### ***Generalisability of included studies***

Both studies were women (only) with self-reported UI and who agreed to participate in a behavioural intervention trial.

### ***Predictors of treatment outcome***

Six studies were included: one from more than 20 years ago,<sup>95</sup> four over 10 years old,<sup>31,74,89,100</sup> and one from the past 10 years.<sup>102</sup> Five studies were from the USA<sup>31,74,89,100,102</sup> and one from Australia.<sup>95</sup>

There were 814 participants in the six studies for whom data were available. Two studies<sup>89,100</sup> do not report separate results according to type of incontinence ( $n = 257$ ); the remaining studies reported results separately for participants with SUI ( $n = 205$ ) and urinary urgency/UUI or detrusor instability ( $n = 352$ ).

### Study type

One study was a clinical trial of a behavioural treatment programme<sup>95</sup> and the remaining five were analyses within RCTs of behavioural training.<sup>31,74,89,100,102</sup>

### Participants

Only one study included both men and women.<sup>89</sup> These participants were older (mean age 76 years) housebound people. The other five trials were all limited to female participants, with two studies reporting samples with a mean age  $> 70$  years,<sup>100,102</sup> two studies having samples with a mean age 60–70 years,<sup>31,74</sup> and Oldenburg and Millard<sup>95</sup> having a much younger sample with a mean age of 43 years.

Type of UI was urodynamically confirmed in four studies.<sup>31,74,95,102</sup> The remaining two studies diagnosed UI type by history.<sup>89,100</sup> Two studies present separate results for women with SUI and UUI,<sup>31,74</sup> two studies present results for women with UUI only<sup>95,102</sup> and two studies present results for MUI types.<sup>89,100</sup>

The definition of UI differed slightly between studies. Three studies specified a minimum of two episodes of UI per week<sup>74,89,102</sup> and two studies specified one episode of UI per week<sup>31,100</sup> (as minimum for inclusion). One study did not define minimum standards, instead referring to participants suffering from 'excessive frequency and urgency of micturition'.<sup>95</sup> All studies required participants to be mentally/cognitively intact or able to participate.

### Interventions

All trials used PFMT with some degree of BIO. An exception was Subak *et al.*'s trial,<sup>100</sup> where the low intensity intervention provided verbal and written instruction on exercises. All trials except Burgio *et al.*<sup>74</sup> and Tadic *et al.*<sup>102</sup> included BT, and three trials<sup>74,89,102</sup> also include stress and/or urge strategy training.

### Outcomes

**Cure** Two studies reported cure of UI (defined as 100% reduction in UI episodes and measured using self-report bladder diaries).<sup>31,74</sup>

**Improvement** All six studies measured degree of improvement using self-report bladder diaries: two studies defined improvement as  $\geq 75\%$  reduction in incontinent episodes;<sup>31,74</sup> two studies<sup>89,100</sup> measured percentage reduction in UI episodes; and McDowell *et al.*<sup>89</sup> also classified people as responders ( $> 0\%$  improvement) and non-responders (0% improvement). Oldenburg and Millard<sup>95</sup> reported patient rating of degree of improvement in UI (defining success as cure or significant improvement) and patient rating of severity of urological symptoms [defining scores 1 standard deviation (SD) above the group mean as failure and scores less than this as success]. Severity was measured using a Bladder Symptom Score (no further details).

**Other** Two studies measured QoL using the IIQ, UDI<sup>31</sup> and the Urge Impact Scale.<sup>102</sup>

**Time points of outcome measurement** All studies included a post-treatment measure of outcome. One study<sup>95</sup> only included therapist perception of outcome post treatment, but used all patient-derived measurement at 18 months post treatment. Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> also included measurement at 3 months post-treatment.

**Predictor variables** Variables entered into multivariate analyses as predictors of treatment outcomes for CBIs are detailed in *Table 14*.

**Sociodemographic variables** Sex<sup>89</sup> and years of education.<sup>74,89</sup>

TABLE 14 Predictor variables included in multivariate analyses for treatment outcome

Variable category	Indicator	Oldenburg and Millard 1986 <sup>95</sup>	Wyman et al. 1998 <sup>31</sup>	McDowell et al. 1999 <sup>89</sup>	Burgio et al. 2003 <sup>74</sup>	Subak et al. 2002 <sup>100</sup>	Tadic et al. 2007 <sup>102</sup>
Sociodemographic	Sex			✓			
	Education	-	-	✓	✓	-	-
Physiological	Severity of UI	✓	✓		✓	✓	-
	Symptom severity	✓	-	-	-	-	-
	Type of UI		✓	-		✓	
	Duration of UI	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Health/functional	Bladder capacity	-	-	-	✓	-	-
	Previous treatment	✓	-	-	✓	-	-
	Medical history: arthritis	-	-	-	✓	-	-
	Uses assistive device	-	-	✓	-	-	-
	Self-care: functional status	-	-	✓	-	-	-
	Caregiver requirement	-	-	✓	-	-	-
	Adherence	✓	-	✓	-	-	-
Psychological	Psychological problems	✓	-	✓	-	-	✓
	Perceptions of seriousness	✓	-	-	-	-	-
	Perceptions of control	✓	-	-	-	-	-
Social	Lives alone/with others	-	-	✓	-	-	-

✓, feature present; -, feature not present.

Shaded areas = study sample limited by sex or UI type so not available as a predictor variable.

**Physiological variables** All studies except two<sup>89,102</sup> included the major predictor variable of severity of UI. McDowell *et al.*<sup>89</sup> was the only study not limited to one type of UI or analysed in subgroups according to type of UI. Previous treatment was included in two studies,<sup>74,95</sup> and duration of UI<sup>95</sup> and bladder capacity<sup>74</sup> in one study.

**General health/functional ability variables** One study included an aspect of medical history (arthritis)<sup>74</sup> and one study included measures of functional ability or independence.<sup>89</sup>

**Psychological variables** Two studies that included measures of adherence and measures of psychological problems as predictor variables<sup>89,95</sup> investigated the impact of history of depression and current depressive status on QoL and UI improvement.

**Social variables** Only the study by McDowell *et al.*<sup>89</sup> with older housebound people included a social predictor of lives alone/with others.

**Quality of included studies** Participant selection and characteristics were clear in all studies except Oldenburg and Millard.<sup>95</sup> The rationale for selection of predictors was unstated in all studies, although all except McDowell *et al.*<sup>89</sup> and Tadic *et al.*<sup>102</sup> included the major variables of type/severity of UI. Definition and measurement of predictor variables was clear in four studies.<sup>31,89,100,102</sup> In the other two studies, descriptive details and evidence of validity and reliability were lacking for some measurements, or some variable parameters were not clearly specified.<sup>74,95</sup> Outcome measurement was clear in four studies<sup>31,74,100,102</sup> and unclear in two studies.<sup>89,95</sup> No study described blinding of predictor and outcome measurement, although one study indicated that analysts were blinded.<sup>100</sup>

Predictor variables were present in a significant proportion of the population in all studies, except Tadic *et al.*<sup>102</sup> Sample size was inadequate for the number of variables entered into multivariate analysis in two studies.<sup>89,95</sup> The number lost to follow-up and/or reasons for dropouts are not reported in three trials.<sup>74,95,100</sup> All studies used appropriate statistical tests except Oldenburg and Millard.<sup>95</sup> Three trials accounted for important confounders,<sup>31,74,100</sup> but only two trials provided data on the precision of estimates in the analysis.<sup>74,89</sup>

In summary, only two trials had a low number of design flaws that were unlikely to impact on internal validity.<sup>31,100</sup> One trial from the 1980s<sup>95</sup> was considerably flawed, such that results were unlikely to be valid. The remaining studies had significant weaknesses in either variable definition, sample size or confounding, such that internal validity was also likely to be compromised to some extent.

**Generalisability of included studies** The representativeness of the sample was limited to older housebound people in McDowell *et al.*,<sup>89</sup> to women in the other five trials, and to women with urge incontinence in Oldenburg and Millard<sup>95</sup> and Tadic *et al.*<sup>102</sup>

## Findings: studies of effectiveness

Results are presented for primary outcomes and then secondary outcomes. For each outcome, post-treatment results will be presented, then results for follow-up to 12 months. Results of the subgroup and sensitivity analyses will be presented at the end of the section.

For each outcome, results are split into subtotals for:

- (a) comparisons against no treatment, usual care, placebo or attention control
- (b) comparisons against another treatment.

Subtotals are not pooled to give an overall treatment effect, as these were thought likely to differ between no treatment and another treatment comparisons.

To avoid repetition, 'no treatment', placebo or usual care comparison groups are described using the generic term 'no treatment control'. The term also includes waitlist or attention control groups. The comparisons in each trial are described in *Description of included studies*.

Two trials<sup>31,33</sup> have three arms and therefore include two different intervention–comparison pairs. To avoid including the same trial twice in a pooled effect, they have been dealt with as follows.

The trial by Burgio *et al.*<sup>33</sup> includes two comparison groups: an attention control comparison; and another treatment comparison (drug). These two comparison groups will be pooled separately in the comparison subgroups above, so will not be counted twice.

In the trial by Wyman *et al.*,<sup>31</sup> there are two comparison groups against another treatment (i.e. CBI vs. BT or PFMT). To avoid overinflation of the pooled effect, the comparison least favourable to the combined intervention on the primary outcome has been selected for inclusion, i.e. the comparison against BT (referred to in the forest plots as <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup>). This choice will be carried through all analyses. However, if the comparison with PFMT (referred to in the forest plots as <sup>b</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup>) would be less favourable to the combined intervention for any particular outcome, this will be given preference to preserve the most conservative estimate of treatment effect. Although the difference in treatment effect for the two comparison groups was usually very small, a sensitivity analysis including the other comparator was always undertaken, and is presented where influential.

Results are presented for unfavourable events in the main. A reduction in unfavourable events is a positive treatment impact. This is graphically displayed to the left of a forest plot (see *Figure 1*). However, three outcomes are presented as a gain in *favourable* events (i.e. degree of improvement, subjective perceptions of improvement and satisfaction with treatment). For these outcomes, a positive treatment impact is displayed to the right of the forest plot (see *Figures 4, 5 and 15*). The exception is QoL which is displayed as a reduction (i.e. to the left of the forest plot, because most QoL scales are scaled so that lower scores are better). QoL scores which do not follow this rule, for example I-QoL have been multiplied by  $-1$  so that they can be pooled. Favourable results for QoL are therefore displayed to the left of a forest plot (e.g. less impact of incontinence on QoL, less symptom distress).

Results are presented as:

- RR for binary (dichotomous) outcomes (e.g. continent/not continent)
- WMD for continuous data (e.g. grams of urine lost, number of incontinent episodes)
- SMD for continuous data where outcomes have been measured using different scales (e.g. QoL)
- SE when GIV has been used to pool binary and continuous outcomes.

All results are presented with 95% CIs.

Interpretations of value have been made as follows.

Effect sizes are statistically significant if  $p \leq 0.05$ , and are described as marginally statistically and non-significant from  $p = 0.05$  to  $0.07$ . This small range was chosen for clarity, but it should be noted that many of the  $p$ -values for treatment effects are below  $p = 0.10$  and  $p$ -values in this range are therefore reported for information.

Standardised mean differences and SEs are categorised as small ( $\leq 0.34$ ), moderate (0.35–0.65) and large ( $> 0.65$ ), based on Cohen's<sup>108</sup> rules of thumb guidance from the social sciences of a SMD of 0.20 as a small effect, 0.50 as a moderate effect and 0.80 as a large effect.

## Primary outcome

### Cure

#### Number of people remaining incontinent (post treatment)

Three trials<sup>31,33,90</sup> gave results for the proportion of participants remaining incontinent at post treatment, by self-report in 1- or 2-week bladder diaries (i.e. not achieving 100% reduction in incontinent episodes). The pooled results are presented in *Figure 1*.

For two trials<sup>33,90</sup> with no treatment comparisons ( $n = 275$ , data available for 85%), the pooled effect was statistically significant, favouring the CBI (RR 0.81, 95% CI 0.70 to 0.94).

For two trials<sup>31,33</sup> with alternative treatment comparisons ( $n = 267$ , data available for 96%), the results were marginally statistically non-significant (RR 0.87, 95% CI 0.75 to 1.01;  $p = 0.06$ ).

#### Number of people remaining incontinent (follow-up to 12 months)

Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> ( $n = 204$ , data available for 91%) reported the proportion of participants not achieving continence at 3 months post treatment (6 months post baseline). Results were not statistically significant (RR 0.87, 95% CI 0.72 to 1.05).

## Secondary outcomes

### Improvement

#### Number of incontinent episodes per week (post treatment)

Eight trials<sup>31,33,73,76,82,89,90,100</sup> including nine intervention comparison pairs reported the number of episodes of incontinence per week at post treatment (between 6 and 12 weeks), measured by self-report in 1- or 2-week bladder diaries (except two trials<sup>73,76</sup> where 3-day diaries were used). Bear *et al.*<sup>73</sup> did not provide data suitable for pooling. The results of the remaining eight studies are summarised in *Figure 2*.

Five trials<sup>33,76,89,90,100</sup> included a no treatment comparison ( $n = 750$ , data available for 79%). Pooled results show a statistically significant mean reduction in episodes of incontinence per week in CBI trials (WMD  $-3.57$ , 95% CI  $-5.52$  to  $-1.62$ ).

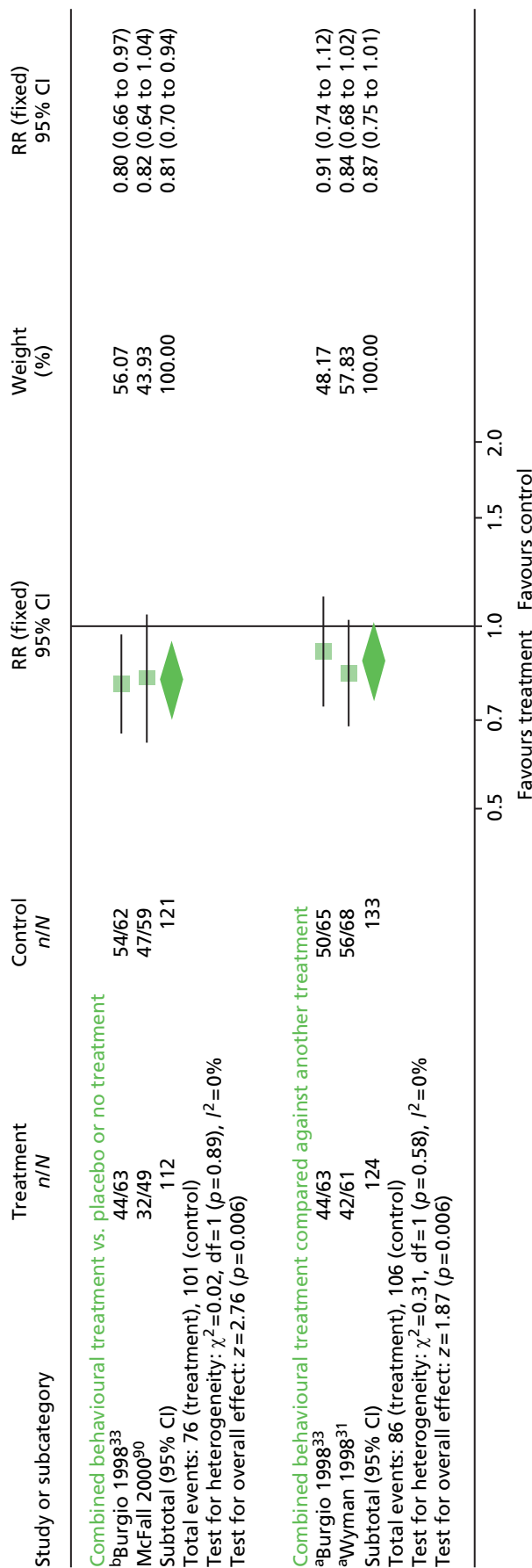
Three trials ( $n = 309$ , data available for 95%) included comparison against another intervention.<sup>31,33,81</sup> Pooled results were marginally statistically non-significant (WMD  $-2.18$ , 95% CI  $-4.53$  to  $0.17$ ;  $p = 0.07$ ).

#### Number of incontinent episodes per week (follow-up to 12 months)

Three trials<sup>31,76,81</sup> reported follow up data (*Figure 3*). One trial with a no treatment comparison<sup>76</sup> reported statistically significant results favouring the CBI at 6 months post treatment (12 months post baseline) (WMD  $-5.60$ , 95% CI  $-9.92$  to  $-1.28$ ).

Two trials<sup>31,81</sup> with comparisons against other treatments ( $n = 179$ , data available for 88%) report results for 3 months post treatment (6 months post baseline). The pooled effect was not statistically significant (WMD  $-1.40$ , 95% CI  $-4.59$  to  $1.79$ ).

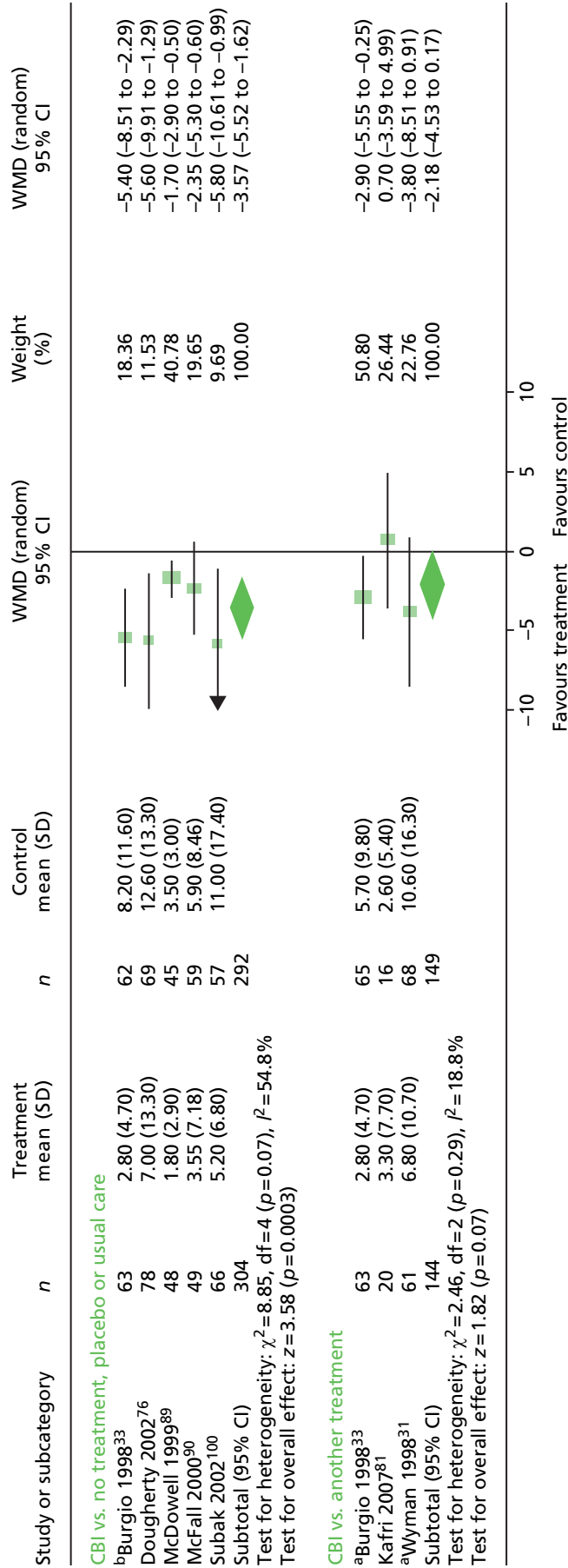
Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 01 CURE  
 Outcome: 01 Number of people still incontinent post treatment



**FIGURE 1** Number of people remaining incontinent: post treatment. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug), <sup>b</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = attention control comparison; <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

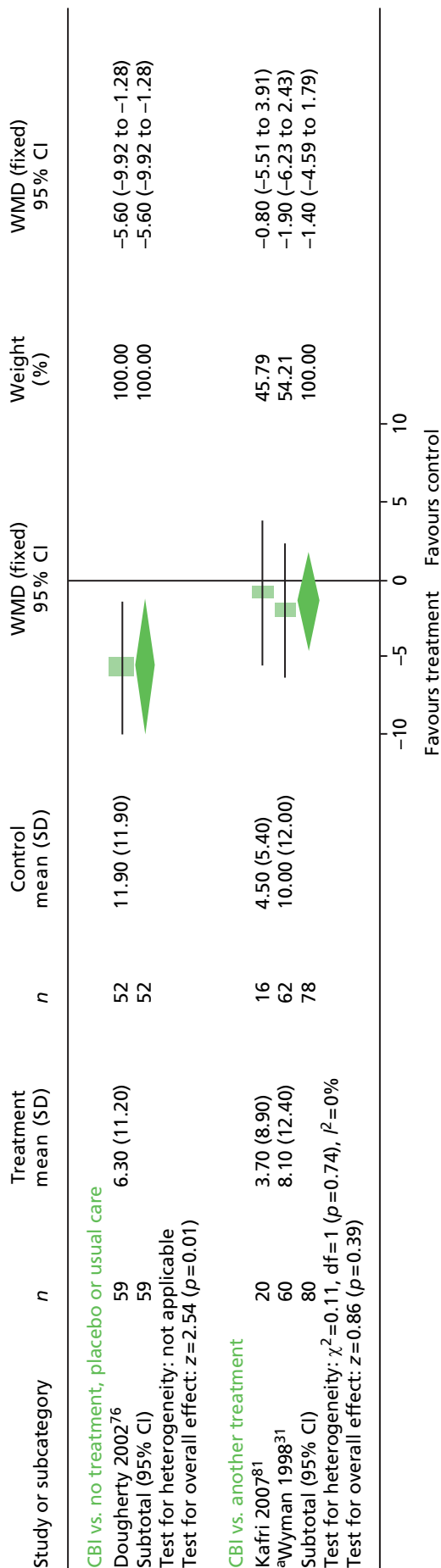


Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 02 IMPROVEMENT  
 Outcome: 01 Number of episodes of incontinence per week post treatment



**FIGURE 2** Number of incontinent episodes: post treatment. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = attention control comparison; <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 02 IMPROVEMENT  
 Outcome: 02 Number of episodes of incontinence per week at follow-up



**FIGURE 3** Number of incontinent episodes: follow-up to 12 months. <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

### Proportion of people achieving 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes (post treatment)

Three trials<sup>31,33,90</sup> with four relevant intervention comparison pairs gave results for the proportion of participants achieving 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes at post treatment, by self-report in 1- or 2-week bladder diaries (see *Figure 4*).

For two trials<sup>33,90</sup> including no treatment comparisons ( $n = 275$ , data available for 85%), the pooled effect was statistically significant favouring the CBI (RR 2.16, 95% CI 1.58 to 2.95).

Two trials<sup>31,33</sup> included another treatment comparison. The pooled effect ( $n = 265$ , data available for 97%) was statistically significant favouring the CBI for the comparison including the Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> BT comparison group (RR 1.40, 95% CI 1.12 to 1.75; as illustrated in *Figure 4*); but statistically non-significant with the inclusion of the Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> PFMT comparison group (RR 1.60, 95% CI 0.94 to 2.73;  $p = 0.08$ ).

### Proportion of people achieving 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes (follow-up to 12 months)

One of the trials<sup>31</sup> also reported results for 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes at 6 months post baseline (3 months post treatment). The effect size ( $n = 204$ , data available for 92%) was statistically significant favouring the CBI for the comparison with BT (RR 1.79, 95% CI 1.16 to 2.78); but not statistically significant for the comparison with PFMT (RR 1.32, 95% CI 0.92 to 1.91).

## Subject perceptions of improvement

### Post treatment

Two trials<sup>31,33</sup> with three relevant comparison groups gave results for the proportion of participants who classified their incontinence as 'much better' at post treatment, by self-report on four- or five-point scales. Results are summarised in *Figure 5*.

One trial<sup>33</sup> reported comparison against a placebo control group ( $n = 130$ , data available for 85%), with a statistically significant effect size favouring the CBI (RR 2.75, 95% CI 1.72 to 4.42).

Two trials<sup>31,33</sup> included comparisons against another treatment ( $n = 265$ , data available for 91%). The pooled effect was also statistically significant favouring the CBI (RR 1.42, 95% CI 1.12 to 1.81).

### Follow-up to 12 months

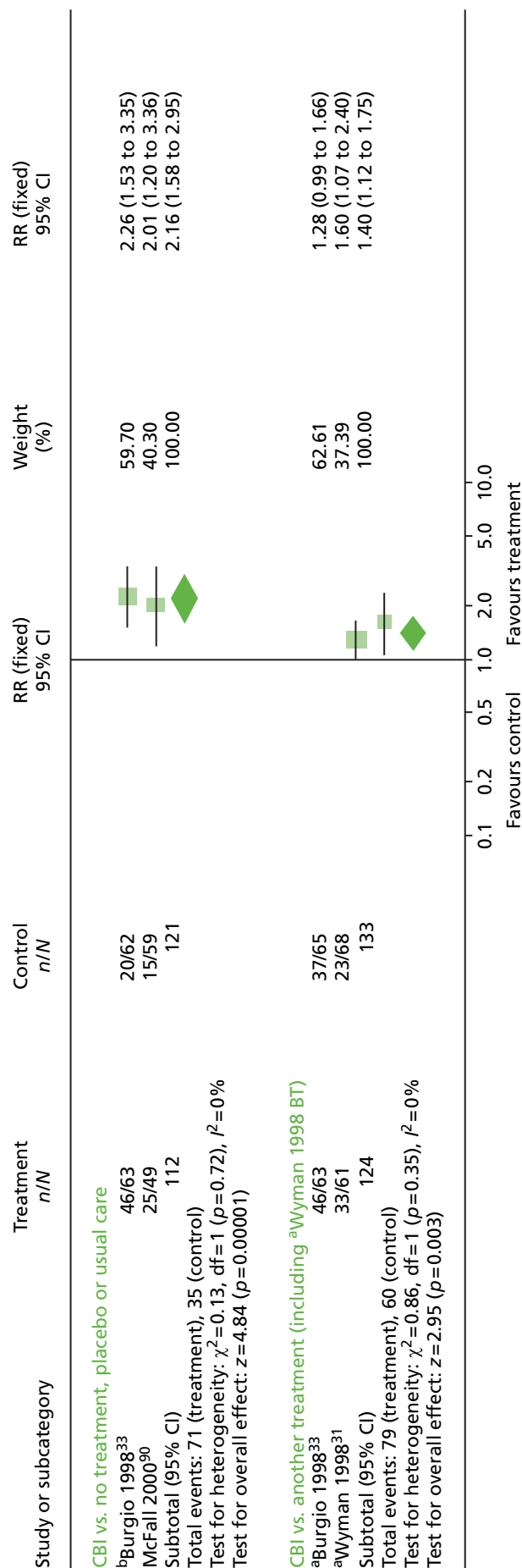
One trial<sup>31</sup> comparing a CBI with either BT or PFMT ( $n = 204$ , results available for 90%) gave results for patient perception of UI as 'much better' at 6 months post baseline (3 months post treatment). The effect size was just statistically significant for the BT comparison group favouring the CBI (RR 1.53, 95% CI 1.00 to 2.32;  $p = 0.05$ ); but not statistically significant for the PFMT comparison group (RR 1.43, 95% CI 0.96 to 2.12;  $p = 0.08$ ).

## Severity of incontinence

### Grams of urine lost in 24 hours (post treatment)

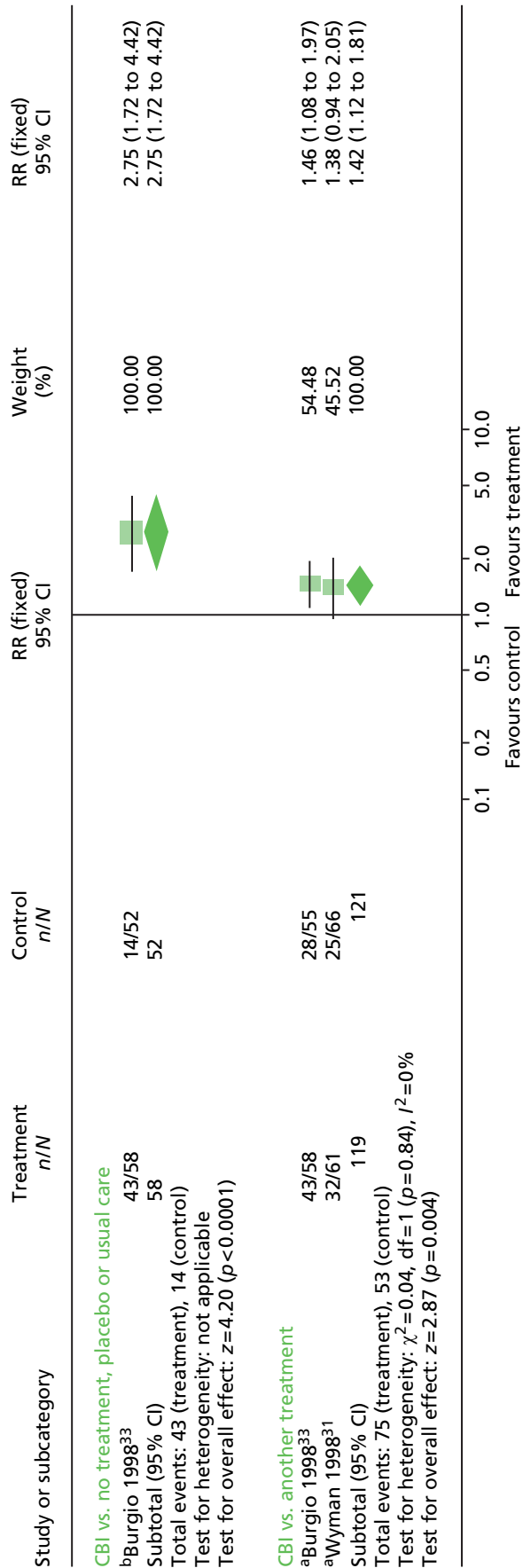
Four studies used a pad test to evaluate severity of urine loss<sup>31,71,73,76,109</sup> (Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> reported in Elser *et al.*<sup>109</sup>). However, Elser *et al.*<sup>109</sup> did not report data separately for each treatment group, and Bear *et al.*<sup>73</sup> reported mean grams of urine loss per day, but no SDs. Results for the remaining trials using no treatment comparison groups<sup>71,76</sup> are illustrated in *Figure 6*.

Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 02 IMPROVEMENT  
 Outcome: 03 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes



**FIGURE 4** Seventy-five per cent or more reduction in incontinent episodes: post treatment. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = attention control comparison; <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 03 PATIENT PERCEPTIONS  
 Outcome: 01 Subjective judgement: urinary incontinence as much better post treatment



**FIGURE 5** Subject perceptions of improvement: post treatment. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = attention control comparison; <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 04 SEVERITY  
 Outcome: 01 Urine loss: g in 24 hours post treatment

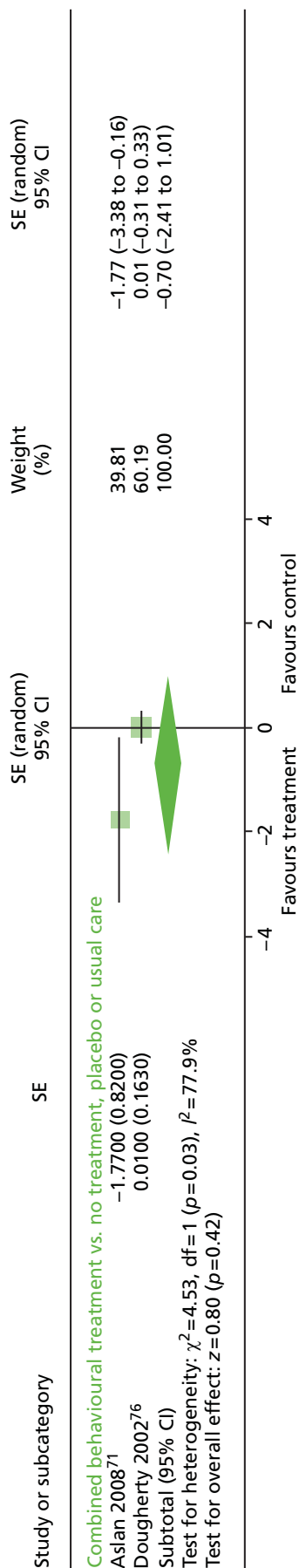


FIGURE 6 Severity of incontinence (grams of urine loss in 24 hours): post treatment. df, degrees of freedom.

Results were pooled using GIV and a random-effects model given the substantial heterogeneity of treatment effect ( $I^2 = 77.9\%$ ) (see *Figure 6*). The result was not statistically significant (SE  $-0.70$ , 95% CI  $-2.41$  to  $1.01$ ).

Dougherty *et al.*<sup>76</sup> also provided a subjective measure of severity of urine loss, rated 1–7, with 7 defined as ‘the best bladder control you can imagine’ and 1 defined as ‘the worst bladder control you can imagine’. Treatment effects were significantly different between experimental and control conditions favouring the CBI (SMD  $-1.21$ , 95% CI  $-0.86$  to  $-1.56$ ).

### Grams of urine lost in 24 hours (follow-up to 12 months)

The same two trials included follow-up data: Dougherty *et al.*<sup>76</sup> at 12 months post baseline (6 months post treatment) and Aslan *et al.*<sup>71</sup> at 6 months post baseline (4 months post treatment).

The pooled effect (*Figure 7*) using GIV and a fixed-effects model was statistically significant favouring the CBI (SE  $-0.43$ , 95% CI  $-0.80$  to  $-0.06$ ). However, by using a random-effects model to facilitate comparison at post treatment and follow-up, the pooled effect was not statistically significant (SE  $-0.60$ , 95% CI  $-1.47$  to  $0.26$ ).

## Symptoms

### Urinary frequency (post treatment)

Five studies provided data on the number of voids during the day (*Figure 8*). Four studies ( $n = 579$ , data available for 75%) compared a CBI with no treatment.<sup>71,76,90,100</sup> GIV was used to combine dichotomous outcomes from Aslan *et al.*<sup>71</sup> with the continuous outcome data from the other three trials. Using a random-effects model given the substantial heterogeneity of treatment effects ( $I^2 = 74.9\%$ ), the pooled result was statistically significant favouring the CBI (SE  $-0.55$ , 95% CI  $-0.97$  to  $-0.13$ ).

The result for one quasi-randomised trial<sup>81</sup> comparing a CBI against GIV was used to combine dichotomous outcomes from Aslan *et al.*<sup>71</sup> with the continuous outcome another treatment ( $n = 44$ , data available for 82%) was not statistically significant (SE  $-0.04$ , 95% CI  $-0.70$  to  $0.62$ ; WMD  $-0.10$ , 95% CI  $-1.83$  to  $1.63$ ).

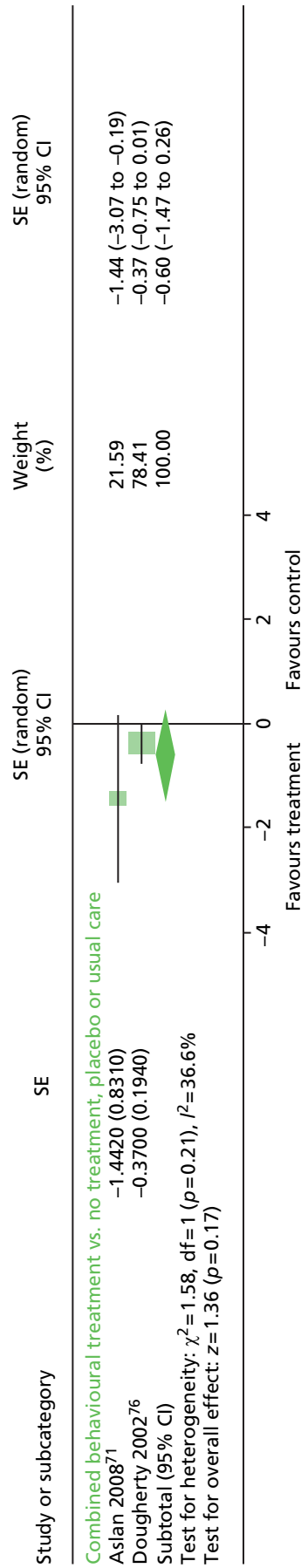
### Urinary frequency (follow-up to 12 months)

Three studies reported follow-up results for frequency of micturition during the day. Two studies ( $n = 282$ , data available for 57%) compared combined behavioural training against a no-treatment control (*Figure 9*).

Aslan *et al.*<sup>71</sup> reported data for 6 months post baseline (4 months post treatment). Dougherty *et al.*<sup>76</sup> reported data for 12 months post-baseline (6 months post treatment). Using a random-effects model given the substantial heterogeneity of treatment effects ( $I^2 = 74.3\%$ ), the pooled effect was not statistically significant (SE  $-0.63$ , 95% CI  $-1.48$  to  $0.22$ ).

In a quasi-experimental study comparing a CBI against medication, Kafri *et al.*<sup>81</sup> reported a statistically significant treatment effect favouring the CBI for 6 months post-baseline (3 months post treatment) (SE  $-0.71$ , 95% CI  $-1.39$  to  $-0.03$ ; WMD  $-1.70$ , 95% CI  $-3.26$  to  $-0.14$ ).

Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 04 SEVERITY  
 Outcome: 02 Urine loss: g in 24 hours at follow-up



**FIGURE 7** Severity of incontinence (grams of urine loss in 24 hours): follow-up to 12 months.  $df$ , degrees of freedom.



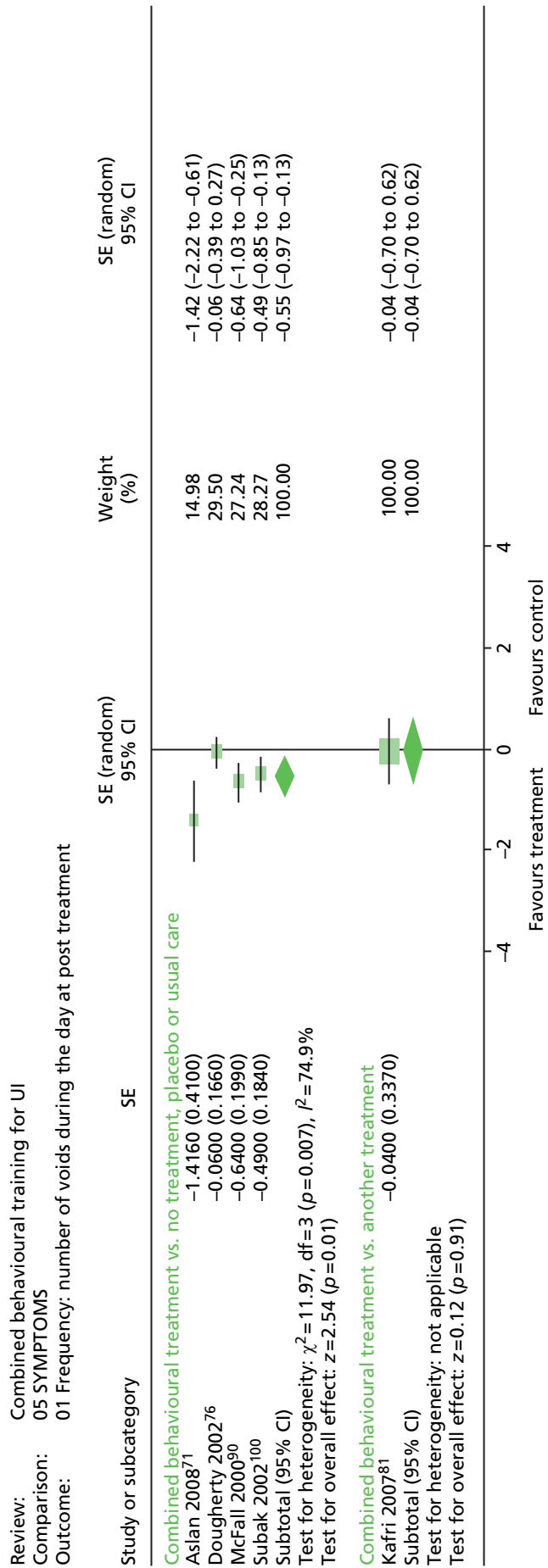
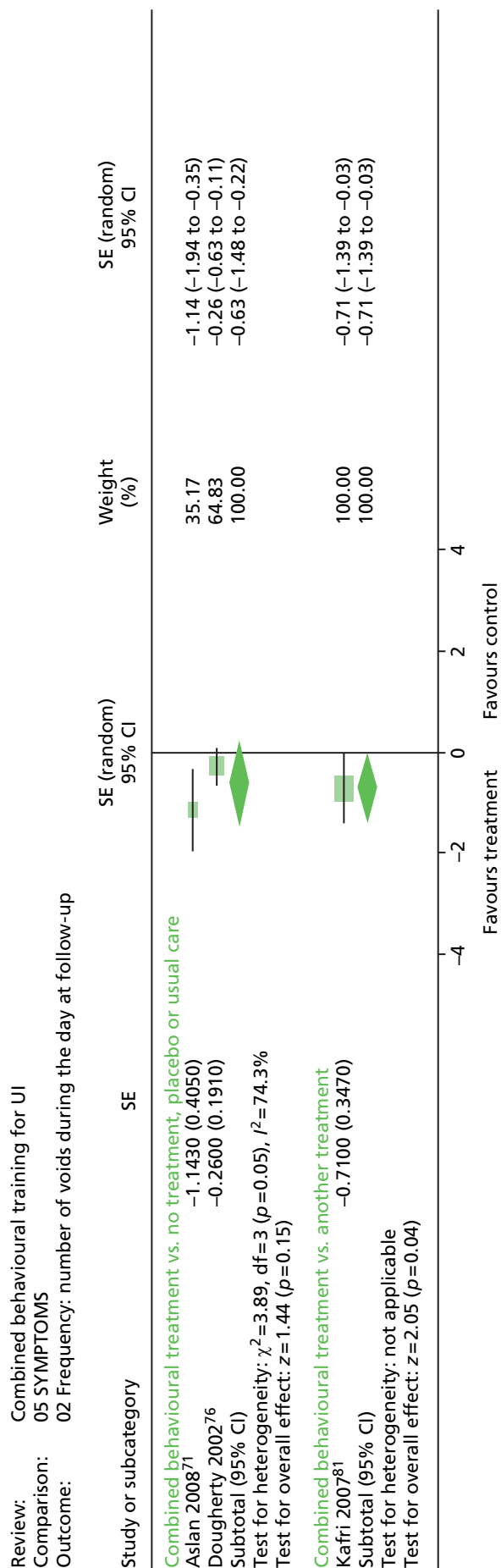


FIGURE 8 Frequency (number of voids during the day): post treatment. df, degrees of freedom.



**FIGURE 9** Frequency (number of voids during the day): at follow-up to 12 months. df, degrees of freedom.

**Nocturia (post treatment)**

Six trials reported results for the number of voids during the night. The results for five trials<sup>33,71,76,90,100</sup> using a no treatment comparison are illustrated in *Figure 10*.

Generic inverse variance was used to combine dichotomous and continuous outcomes, and substantial heterogeneity of treatment effect ( $I^2 = 89.5\%$ ) necessitated the use of a random-effects model. Pooled results ( $n = 709$ , data available for 72%) were not statistically significant (SE  $-0.33$ , 95% CI  $-0.95$  to  $0.29$ ).

Two trials<sup>33,81</sup> compared a CBI against another treatment (drug therapy). Results ( $n = 176$ , data available for 73%) were statistically significant favouring the CBI (SE  $-0.46$ , 95% CI  $-0.81$  to  $-0.11$ ; WMD  $-0.36$ , 95% CI  $-0.67$  to  $-0.04$ ).

**Nocturia (follow-up to 12 months)**

Three trials reported data for nocturia at follow-up.<sup>71,76,81</sup>

Two trials reported no treatment comparisons: Aslan *et al.*<sup>71</sup> reported results for 6 months post baseline (4 months post treatment); Dougherty *et al.*<sup>76</sup> reported results for 12 months post baseline (6 months post treatment). Results are illustrated in *Figure 11*.

Pooled results ( $n = 282$ , data available for 59%) were not statistically significant (SE  $-0.97$ , 95% CI  $-3.30$  to  $1.37$ ).

One quasi-randomised trial<sup>81</sup> compared combined behavioural training with another treatment. Results ( $n = 44$ , data available for 82%) at 6 months post baseline (4 months post treatment) were statistically significant favouring the CBI (SE  $-0.89$ , 95% CI  $-1.59$  to  $-0.19$ ; WMD  $-1.00$ , 95% CI  $-1.75$  to  $-0.25$ ).

**Urgency (post treatment)**

Only one quasi-randomised trial<sup>71</sup> reported results for urinary urgency ( $n = 64$ , data available for 78%). The number of people reporting that symptoms of urgency were unchanged or worse was statistically significant post-treatment favouring the CBI, compared with a no treatment control group (RR  $0.57$ , 95% CI  $0.37$  to  $0.89$ ).

**Urgency (follow-up to 12 months)**

Aslan *et al.*<sup>71</sup> also reported results for urinary urgency at 6 months post baseline (4 months post treatment). The number of people ( $n = 64$ , data available for 78%) reporting that symptoms of urgency were unchanged or worse was statistically non-significant (RR  $0.67$ , 95% CI  $0.41$  to  $1.07$ ;  $p = 0.09$ ).

**Quality of life****Post treatment**

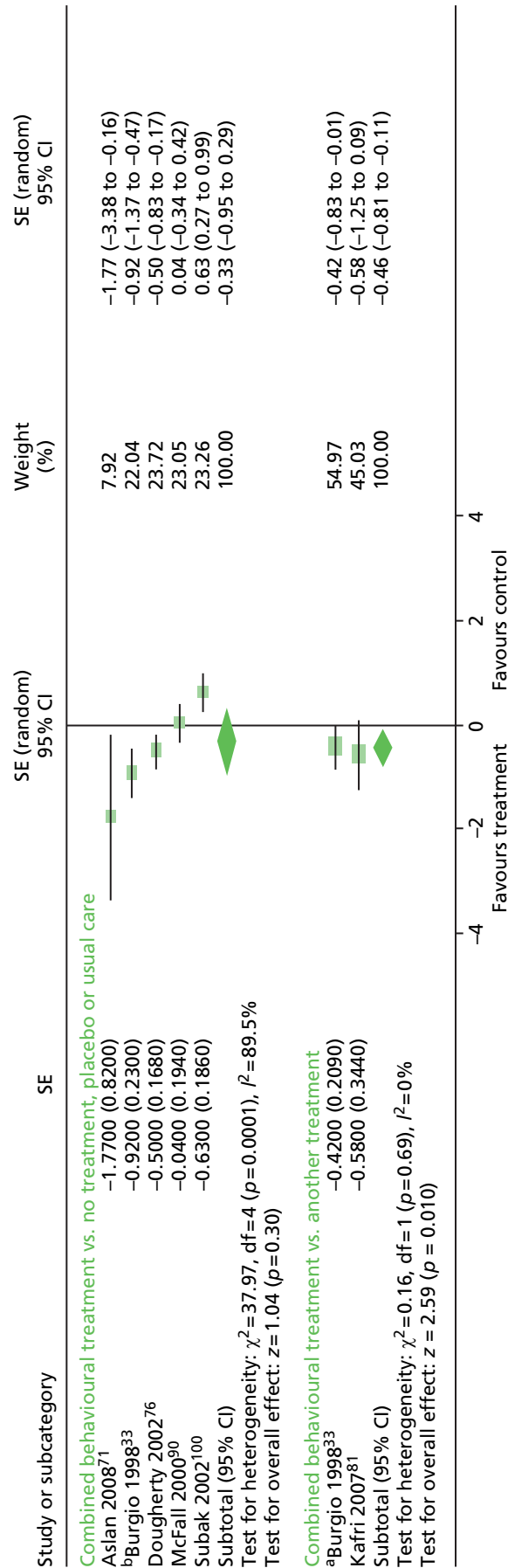
Two different aspects of QoL were measured in the trials: scales measuring the impact of incontinence; and scales measuring symptom distress. Owing to the difference in the underlying concepts, these measures were not pooled and results are presented separately.

**Impact of incontinence (post treatment)**

Five trials included a measure of disease-specific QoL but two of these trials did not report data in a form suitable for pooling. Aslan *et al.*<sup>71</sup> used the King's Health Questionnaire, but post-treatment data were not reported. McFall *et al.*<sup>90</sup> used the Short Form questionnaire-36 items (SF-36), but do not report data separately for treatment and control group, other than mean scores on one subscale.

Three trials reported data suitable for pooling. Dougherty *et al.*<sup>76</sup> and Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> used the IIQ (lower score = improvement). Kafri *et al.*<sup>81</sup> used the I-QOL (higher score = improvement). To harmonise the direction of scores, results for Kafri *et al.*<sup>81</sup> were entered as negative. Substantial between trial heterogeneity ( $I^2 = 75.8\%$ ) necessitated the use of a random-effects model for pooling. Results are presented in *Figure 12*.

Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 05 SYMPTOMS  
 Outcome: 03 Nocturia: number of voids during the night at post treatment



**FIGURE 10** Nocturia (number of voids during the night): post treatment results for no treatment comparisons. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = attention control comparison.  $df$ , degrees of freedom.

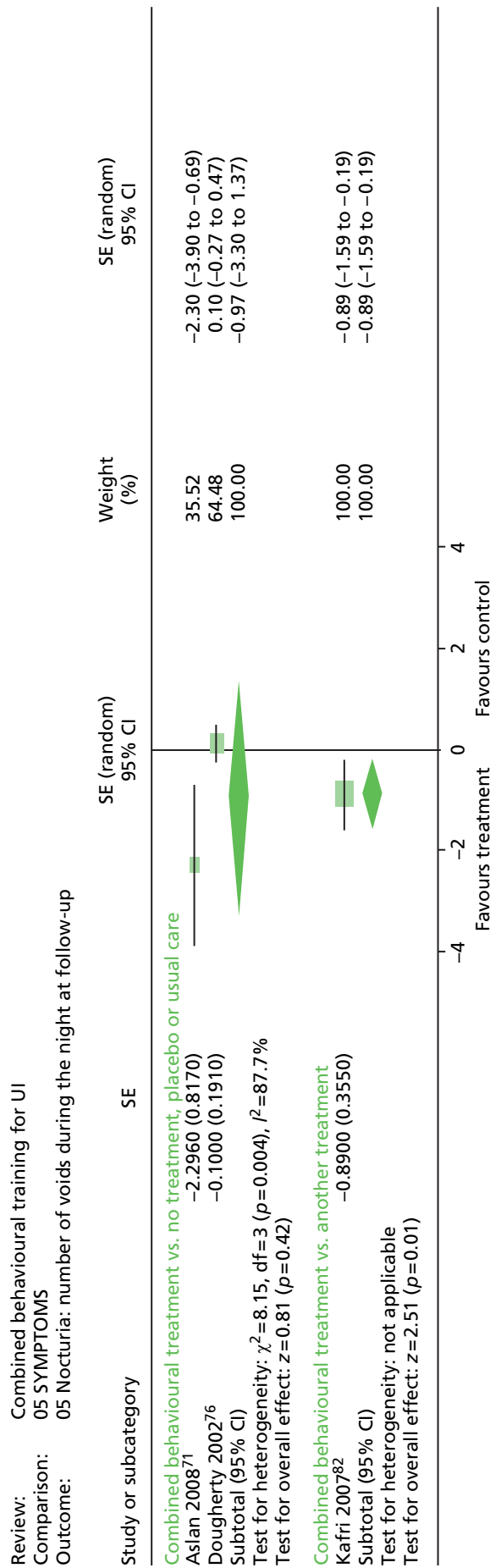
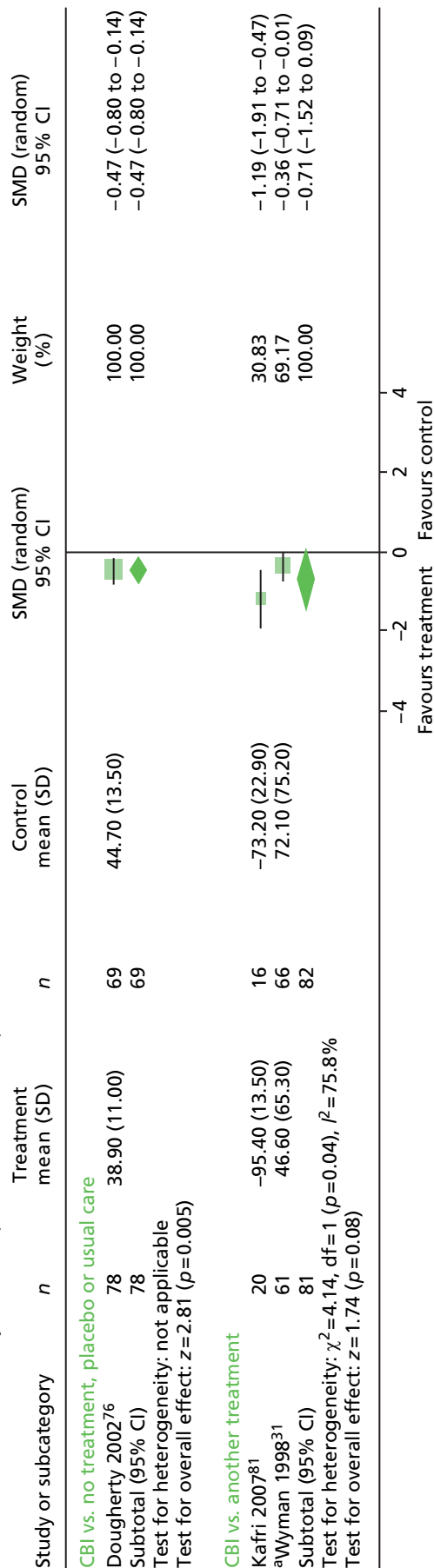


FIGURE 11 Nocturia (number of voids during the night): follow-up to 12 months for no treatment comparisons. df, degrees of freedom.

Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 06 QUALITY OF LIFE  
 Outcome: 01 Quality of life: impact of incontinence post treatment



**FIGURE 12** Quality of life (impact of incontinence): post treatment. <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

**Impact of incontinence (follow-up to 12 months)**

The same three trials measured impact of incontinence at follow-up: Dougherty *et al.*<sup>76</sup> at 12 months post baseline (6 months post treatment); and the other two trials<sup>31,81</sup> at 6 months post baseline (3 months post treatment) (*Figure 13*).

Dougherty *et al.*<sup>76</sup> compared a CBI with no treatment control. The effect ( $n = 218$ , data available for 51%) was marginally statistically non-significant (SMD  $-0.36$ , 95% CI  $-0.74$  to  $0.01$ ;  $p = 0.06$ ).

A random-effects model was used due to the heterogeneity of treatment effect ( $I^2 = 85.7\%$ ) to pool the two trials using comparison against another treatment.<sup>31,81</sup> The pooled effect size ( $n = 179$ , data available for 86%) was not statistically significant (SMD  $-0.57$ , 95% CI  $-1.62$  to  $0.49$ ).

**Symptom distress (post treatment)**

Two studies used measures of symptom distress or impact. Burgio *et al.*<sup>33</sup> used the Symptom-Checklist-90-Revised; Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> used the UDI. Results are summarised in *Figure 14*.

One trial<sup>33</sup> compared combined behavioural training with a placebo control group ( $n = 130$ , data available for 61%). Results showed no statistically significant difference (SMD  $-0.05$ , 95% CI  $-0.44$  to  $0.34$ ).

A random-effects model was used to pool the results of the two trials using comparisons against another treatment because of substantial heterogeneity in treatment effects ( $I^2 = 92.5\%$ ). Results ( $n = 265$ , data available for 89%) showed no statistically significant between-groups difference in treatment effects (SMD  $-0.46$ , 95% CI  $-1.41$  to  $0.50$ ).

**Symptom distress (follow-up to 12 months)**

One trial<sup>31</sup> assessed symptom distress at 6 months post baseline (3 months post treatment). The treatment effect ( $n = 135$ , data available for 89%) was marginally statistically non-significant for the BT comparison group (SMD  $-0.36$ , 95% CI  $-0.72$  to  $0.01$ ;  $p = 0.06$ ); but not statistically significant for the comparison with PFMT (SMD  $-0.24$ , 95% CI  $-0.59$  to  $0.12$ ).

**Satisfaction with treatment**

For the outcome of satisfaction, only comparisons with another treatment were included, as satisfaction for a non-treatment condition is not a meaningful outcome.

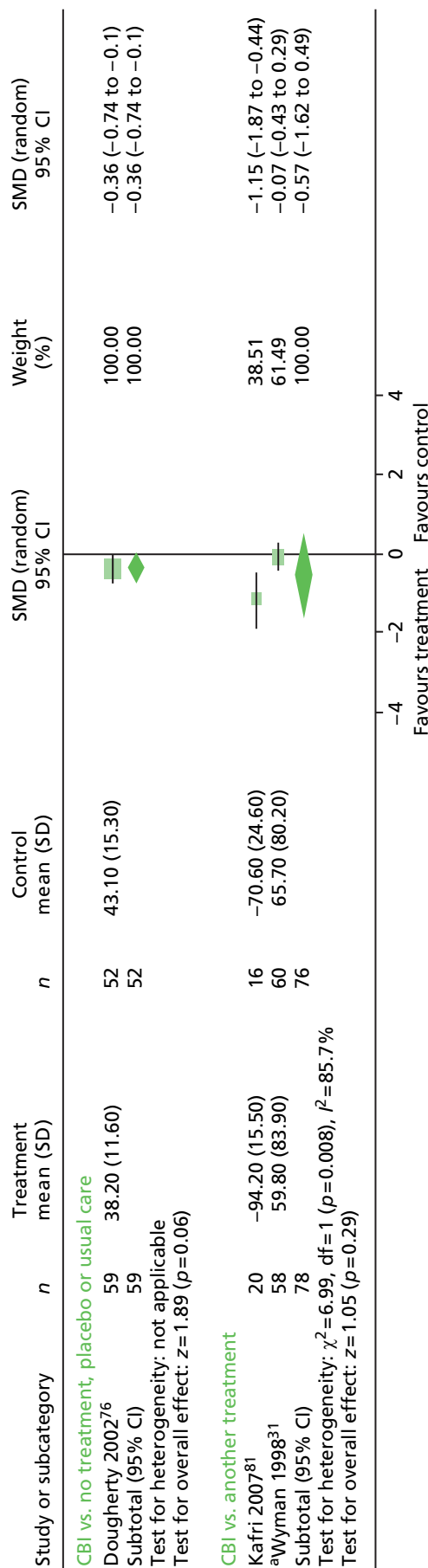
Two studies using comparisons against another treatment reported rates of satisfaction. Burgio *et al.*<sup>33</sup> used a three-point scale (completely, somewhat, or not at all satisfied) with a comparison group who received the drug oxybutinin. Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> used a four-point scale (very, slightly, neither, dissatisfied, or very dissatisfied) in comparison groups receiving single behavioural interventions, i.e. BT or PFMT. Results are presented for people who scored 'completely satisfied' in Burgio *et al.*<sup>33</sup> and for people who scored 'very satisfied' in Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> (*Figure 15*).

Satisfaction with a CBI was statistically significantly higher than for other treatments (RR  $1.41$ , 95% CI  $1.18$  to  $1.68$ ).

**Adverse effects**

Two studies<sup>33,81</sup> comparing a CBI against drug therapy were the only studies to measure adverse events ( $n = 241$ , data available for 66%). Burgio *et al.*<sup>33</sup> used an adverse events checklist for the side effects of oxybutinin, and also asked women whether or not they were comfortable enough with treatment to continue indefinitely.

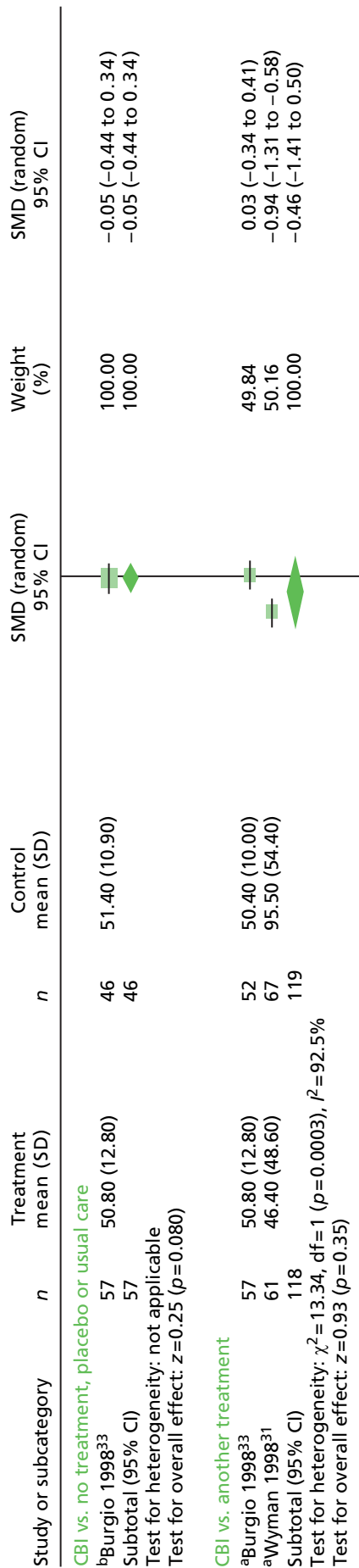
Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 06 QUALITY OF LIFE  
 Outcome: 02 Quality of life: impact of incontinence at follow-up to 12 months



**FIGURE 13** Quality of life: impact of incontinence: follow up to 12 months. <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

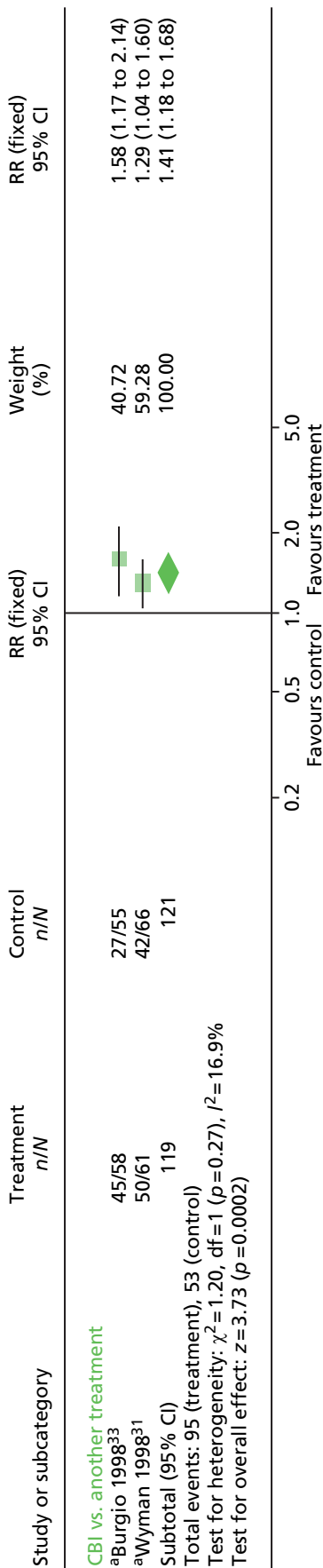


Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 06 QUALITY OF LIFE  
 Outcome: 03 Quality of life: symptom distress post treatment



**FIGURE 14** Quality of life (symptom distress): post treatment. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = attention control comparison; <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

Review: Combined behavioural training for UI  
 Comparison: 07 SATISFACTION WITH TREATMENT  
 Outcome: 01 Number of people satisfied with treatment



**FIGURE 15** Satisfaction with treatment: post treatment. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT. df, degrees of freedom.

Although 96% of the group receiving the behavioural intervention were happy to continue, 55% of the drug therapy group and 43% of the placebo group were happy to continue.

One quasi-experimental study<sup>81</sup> comparing a CBI against drug treatment with oxybutinin measured the total number of adverse events per patient for the study period ( $n = 44$ , data available for 82%). The effect size was just statistically significant favouring the CBI (WMD  $-1.20$ , 95% CI  $-2.40$  to  $0.00$ ;  $p = 0.05$ ).

### Summary: review of effectiveness

Pooled effect sizes for all outcomes are provided in *Table 15*. Pooled results for comparison with another treatment will be summarised first. If results are not significant for any outcome, results from the no treatment comparison will be considered.

### Post treatment

*Table 15* shows a summary of pooled effect sizes per outcome.

**TABLE 15** Summary of pooled effect sizes per outcome: post treatment

Outcome	Pooled effect size (95% CI)			
	Number of comparisons	No treatment comparison	Number of comparisons	Another treatment comparison
Not cured: number of people remaining incontinent	2	RR 0.81 (0.70 to 0.94) <sup>b</sup>	2	RR 0.87 (0.75 to 1.01) <sup>a</sup>
Improvement: number of incontinence episodes	5	WMD $-3.57$ ( $-5.52$ to $-1.62$ ) <sup>b</sup>	3	WMD $-2.18$ ( $-4.53$ to $0.17$ ) <sup>a</sup>
Improvement: $\geq 75\%$ reduction in UI episodes	2	RR 2.16 (1.58 to 2.95) <sup>b</sup>	2	RR 1.60 (0.94 to 2.73)
Subject perceptions of improvement (much better)	1	RR 2.75 (1.72 to 4.42) <sup>b</sup>	2	RR 1.42 (1.12 to 1.81) <sup>b</sup>
Severity of incontinence (grams urine lost per 24 hours)	2	SE $-0.70$ ( $-2.41$ to $1.01$ )	0	–
Symptoms: frequency	4	SE $-0.55$ ( $-0.97$ to $-0.13$ ) <sup>b</sup>	1	SE $-0.04$ ( $-0.70$ to $0.62$ )
Symptoms: nocturia	5	SE $-0.33$ ( $-0.95$ to $0.29$ )	2	SE $-0.46$ ( $-0.81$ to $-0.11$ ) <sup>b</sup>
Symptoms: urgency	1	RR 0.57 (0.37 to 0.89) <sup>b</sup>	0	–
QoL: impact of incontinence	1	SMD $-0.47$ ( $-0.80$ to $-0.14$ ) <sup>b</sup>	2	SMD $-0.71$ ( $-1.52$ to $0.09$ )
QoL: symptom distress	1	SMD $-0.05$ ( $-0.44$ to $0.34$ )	2	SMD $-0.46$ ( $-1.41$ to $0.50$ )
Satisfaction with treatment	0	–	2	RR 1.41 (1.18 to 1.68) <sup>b</sup>
Adverse events	–	–	1	WMD $-1.20$ ( $-2.40$ to $0.00$ ) <sup>b</sup>

SE, standardised effect (via GIV).  
 a Marginally statistically non-significant ( $p = 0.05$  to  $0.07$ ).  
 b Statistically significant.

### *Comparison with another treatment*

**Primary outcome** Pooled results for the number of people remaining incontinent were marginally statistically non-significant (RR 0.87, 95% CI 0.75 to 1.01;  $p = 0.06$ ).

**Secondary outcomes** Results were statistically significant favouring the CBI for:

- subject perceptions of improvement
- nocturia
- satisfaction with treatment
- number of adverse events.

Results were marginally statistically (non)-significant for:

- number of incontinence episodes.

Results were not statistically significant for:

- 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes
- urinary frequency
- QoL – impact of incontinence, symptom distress.

### *Comparison against no treatment*

**Primary outcome** The pooled effect for the chance of a person remaining incontinent was statistically significant favouring the CBI (RR 0.81, 95% CI 0.70 to 0.94).

**Secondary outcomes** The secondary outcomes that were not statistically significant (marginal or otherwise) in comparison with another treatment that were statistically significant favouring the CBI when compared with placebo, no treatment or usual care, are:

- number of incontinence episodes
- 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes
- urinary frequency
- QoL – impact of incontinence.

One other outcome that was not tested against another treatment was statistically significant favouring the CBI when compared against placebo, no treatment or usual care:

- urinary urgency.

Two outcomes were not statistically significant in any comparison:

- severity of incontinence (grams of urine lost per 24 hours)
- QoL – symptom distress.

## Follow-up to 12 months

Table 16 shows a summary of pooled effect sizes per outcome.

### Comparison against another treatment

**Primary outcome** The pooled effect size for number of people remaining incontinent at follow-up was not statistically significant (RR 0.87, 95% CI 0.72 to 1.05).

**Secondary outcomes** Two outcomes showed a statistically significant difference favouring the CBI at follow-up:

- urinary frequency
- nocturia.

Outcomes that showed no statistically significant difference at follow-up included:

- number of incontinence episodes
- 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes
- subject perceptions of improvement
- QoL – impact of incontinence, symptom distress.

**TABLE 16** Summary of pooled effect sizes per outcome: follow up to 12 months

Outcome	Pooled effect size (95% CI)			
	Number of comparisons	No treatment comparison	Number of comparisons	Another treatment comparison
Not cured: number of people remaining incontinent	0	–	1	RR 0.87 (0.72 to 1.05)
Improvement: number of incontinence episodes	1	WMD –5.60 (–9.92 to –1.28) <sup>b</sup>	2	WMD –1.40 (–4.59 to 1.79)
Improvement: ≥ 75% reduction in UI episodes	0	–	1	RR 1.32 (0.92 to 1.91)
Subject perceptions of improvement (much better)	0	–	1	RR 1.43 (0.96 to 2.12)
Severity of incontinence (grams urine lost per 24 hours)	2	SE –0.60 (–1.47 to 0.26)	0	–
Symptoms: frequency	2	SE –0.63 (–1.48 to 0.22)	1	SE –0.71 (–1.39 to –0.03) <sup>b</sup>
Symptoms: nocturia	2	SE –0.97 (–3.30 to 1.37)	1	SE –0.89 (–1.59 to –0.19) <sup>b</sup>
Symptoms: urgency	1	RR 0.67 (0.41 to 1.07)	0	–
QoL: impact of incontinence	1	SMD –0.36 (–0.74 to 0.01) <sup>a</sup>	2	SMD –0.57 (–1.62 to 0.49)
QoL: symptom distress	0	–	1	SMD –0.24 (–0.59 to 0.12)

SE, standardised effect (via GIV).

a Marginally statistically non-significant ( $p = 0.05$  to  $0.07$ ).

b Statistically significant.

### ***Comparison against no treatment***

**Primary outcome** No trial provided data on the number of people remaining incontinent at follow-up, in comparison against no treatment.

**Secondary outcomes** Of the outcomes that were marginal or not statistically significant in comparison against another treatment, outcomes that were statistically significant favouring the CBI in comparison against no treatment included:

- number of incontinence episodes.

One outcome showed a marginal (non)-statistically significant difference:

- QoL – impact of incontinence.

Outcomes that showed no statistically significant difference in either comparison condition included:

- severity of incontinence (grams of urine lost in 24 hours)
- urinary urgency.

### **Quality of results**

The results presented above need to be considered in the light of the quality of evidence to support them. *Tables 15* and *16* illustrate that not many trials contributed data to each outcome. Trials were also judged to be of good, moderate, or poor quality as follows:

- good quality (++): studies where the results are unlikely to be affected by any weaknesses in study design or conduct
- moderate quality (+): studies where weakness in study design or conduct has the potential to impact on the validity or reliability of the results
- poor quality (-): studies where the results are likely to be affected by weaknesses of study design or conduct.

For each outcome, results that are supported by trials of moderate or good quality will be summarised, together with any other quality issues (number of respondents, per cent of respondents data are available for, heterogeneity of pooled treatment effect) that could influence interpretation of the quality of the evidence. For each outcome, results for comparison with another treatment will be presented first, followed by results for no treatment comparisons.

### ***Number of people remaining incontinent***

The result of borderline statistical non-significance when compared against another treatment was supported by two trials of moderate quality.<sup>31,33</sup> In the no treatment comparison, the treatment effect was statistically significant favouring the CBI, supported by one trial of moderate quality<sup>33</sup> and one of poor quality.<sup>90</sup>

### ***Number of incontinence episodes***

The borderline non-significant result when compared against another treatment was supported by two trials of moderate quality.<sup>31,33</sup> In the no treatment comparison, this outcome was statistically significant favouring the CBI, supported by four trials of moderate quality.<sup>33,76,89,100</sup>

### ***Seventy-five per cent or more reduction in incontinent episodes***

The comparison against another treatment was not statistically significant and was supported by two trials of moderate quality.<sup>31,33</sup> The no treatment comparison was statistically significant favouring the CBI and supported by one trial of moderate quality.<sup>33</sup>

***Subject perceptions of improvement***

The statistically significant result for this outcome favouring the CBI in comparison with another treatment was supported by two trials of moderate quality,<sup>31,33</sup> and by one trial of moderate quality in the no treatment comparison.<sup>33</sup>

***Severity of incontinence***

This outcome was not tested in a comparison against another treatment. In a no treatment comparison, the result was not statistically significant, supported by one trial of moderate quality<sup>76</sup> and one of poor quality.<sup>71</sup> There was significant heterogeneity of treatment effect in these two trials.

***Symptoms***

Findings for urinary symptoms were variable.

Effect size for urinary frequency was not statistically significant in comparison against another treatment, but this result was from a small study of poor quality.<sup>81</sup> Frequency was statistically significant favouring the CBI in comparison against no treatment, supported by two trials of moderate quality<sup>76,100</sup> and two of poor quality.<sup>71,90</sup> However, there was substantial heterogeneity of treatment effects.

There was a statistically significant difference in between-groups effect size for nocturia favouring the CBI for another treatment comparison, supported by one study of moderate quality<sup>33</sup> and one study of poor quality.<sup>81</sup> Results for no treatment comparisons were not statistically significant, supported by five trials, three of moderate quality<sup>33,76,100</sup> and two of poor quality.<sup>71,90</sup> However, there was substantial heterogeneity of treatment effects in these five studies.

Urgency was only tested against a no treatment comparison. The statistically significant result favouring the CBI is supported by one small quasi-experimental trial of poor quality.<sup>71</sup>

***Quality of life***

The non-significant effect for impact of incontinence on QoL in comparison with another treatment was supported by one study of moderate quality<sup>31</sup> and one of poor quality.<sup>81</sup> The statistically significant effect for impact of incontinence in the no treatment comparison group favouring the CBI was supported by one study of moderate quality.<sup>76</sup>

The non-significant effect for symptom distress in comparison against another treatment was supported by two studies of moderate quality,<sup>31,33</sup> and was also not statistically significant in the no treatment comparison, supported by one study of moderate quality,<sup>33</sup> although data were only available for 51% of participants.

***Satisfaction with treatment***

The statistically significant effect for treatment satisfaction in comparison against another treatment favouring the CBI was supported by two studies of moderate quality,<sup>31,33</sup> although data were only available for 63% of participants.

***Adverse events***

The result of marginal statistical significance for the risk of adverse events in comparison with another treatment was only supported by one small trial of poor quality<sup>81</sup> and was not measured in any trial with no treatment comparison.

## Generalisability of results

### *Comparisons with another treatment*

All of the outcome results relate only to females. Most outcomes are from groups that include people with different types of incontinence, except results for frequency, nocturia and adverse events, which relate solely to people with urge incontinence. None of the results are specific to a particular age group.

### *Comparison with no treatment*

Most of the outcomes relate only to females. Number of incontinent episodes was the only outcome to include males in the sample, from one out of five trials that contributed results. Results for most outcomes related to people with different types of incontinence (except those for subject perceptions of improvement) and symptom distress (which relate only to women with urge incontinence). All of the results relate to women aged  $\geq 55$  years, but the results for urinary urgency relate only to women aged  $\geq 65$  years.

### *Subgroup analyses*

Planned subgroup analyses included investigating the effects of client group factors of type of incontinence, age, sex and cognitive status, and intervention factors of content, level, duration and intensity. Subgroup analyses for sex and cognitive status could not be conducted due to a lack of relevant trials in a subgroup.

All subgroup analyses were conducted on the outcome of improvement measured as 'number of incontinent episodes per week', as this was the only outcome with sufficient trials to make subgroup analysis viable. Data on number of incontinent episodes was not presented in a form suitable for pooling for two out of the nine trials that collected outcome data from bladder diaries.<sup>71,73</sup>

If there was more than one comparison group in a trial, the group least favourable to the combined intervention on the outcome 'number of incontinent episodes per week (post treatment)' was chosen for inclusion in the subgroup analyses. Therefore, the drug comparison group was included from the trial by Burgio *et al.*<sup>33</sup> and the PFMT comparison group was chosen from the trial by Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> The exception to this is the subgroup analysis for type of incontinence, where a probable error was detected in the results for the PFMT group in Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> with a SD of 0.00 for the stress incontinence subgroup. Results for the BT group were therefore used for the subgroup analysis for type of incontinence.

### *Type of incontinence*

Two trials included only people with UUI as the predominant pattern.<sup>33,81</sup> Four trials presented results for combinations of UI type (i.e. MUI, SUI or UUI) without subgroup data.<sup>76,89,90,100</sup> One trial presented subgroup data for people with SUI or MUI.<sup>31</sup> Results are presented in *Figure 16*.

### *Age*

Two trials had younger samples (i.e. with a mean age of less than 65 years)<sup>31,81</sup> and five trials had relatively older samples (i.e. aged  $\geq 65$  years).<sup>33,76,89,90,100</sup> Results are presented in *Figure 17*.

No statistically significant difference in treatment effects was found between the three types of UI ( $p = 0.34$ ).

No statistically significant difference in treatment effects was found for younger versus older age groups ( $p = 0.50$ ).

### *Type of intervention*

Four intervention–comparison pairs<sup>31,76,90,100</sup> were judged to have an initial or primary emphasis on BT and four intervention–comparison pairs were judged to have an initial or primary emphasis on PFMT.<sup>31,33,81,89</sup>

Results are presented in *Figure 18*. No statistically significant difference in treatment effects was found for type of intervention, but there was a trend towards BT ( $p = 0.08$ ).



Review: Combined behavioural training for UI (Version 01)  
 Comparison: 10 SUBGROUP ANALYSES: number of incontinence episodes per week  
 Outcome: 01 Type of incontinence (stress, urge, mixed)

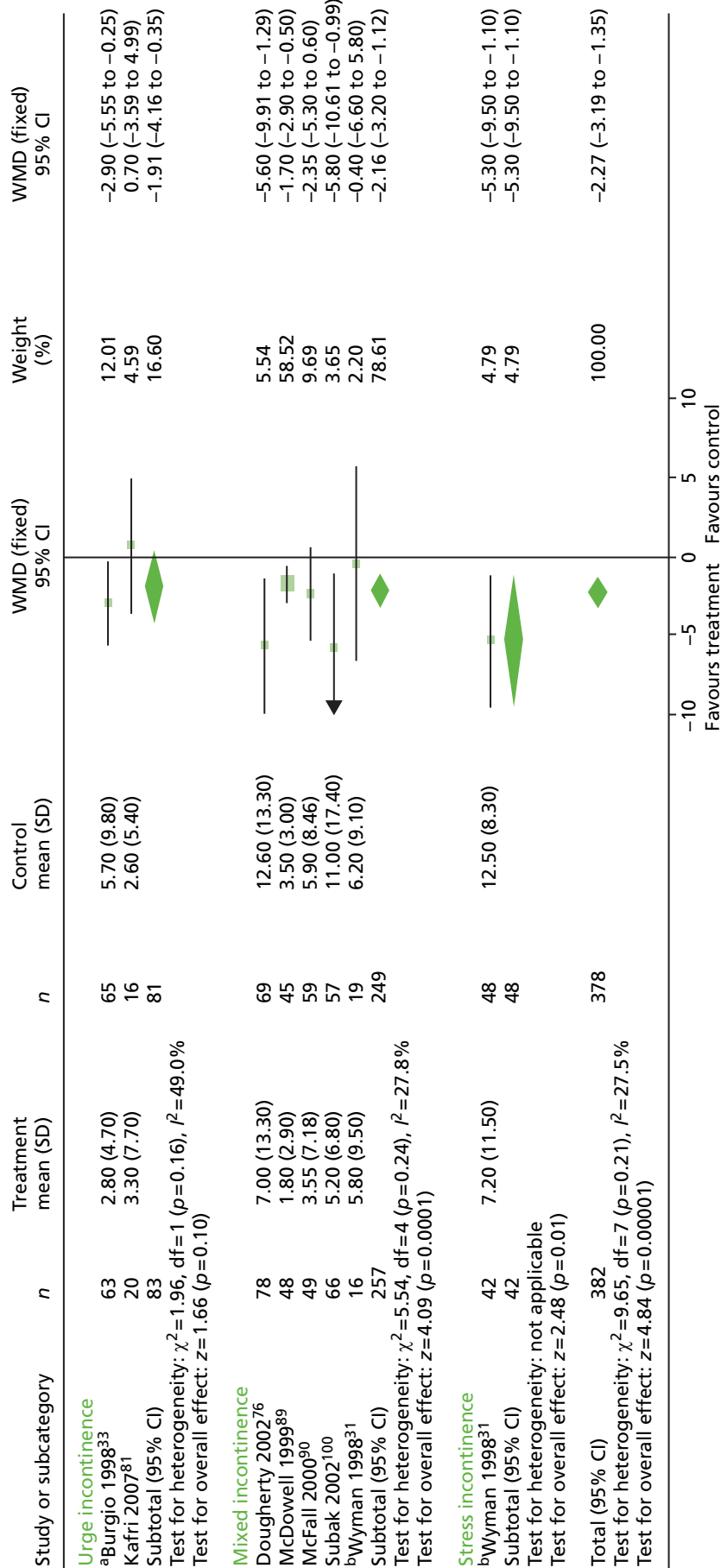
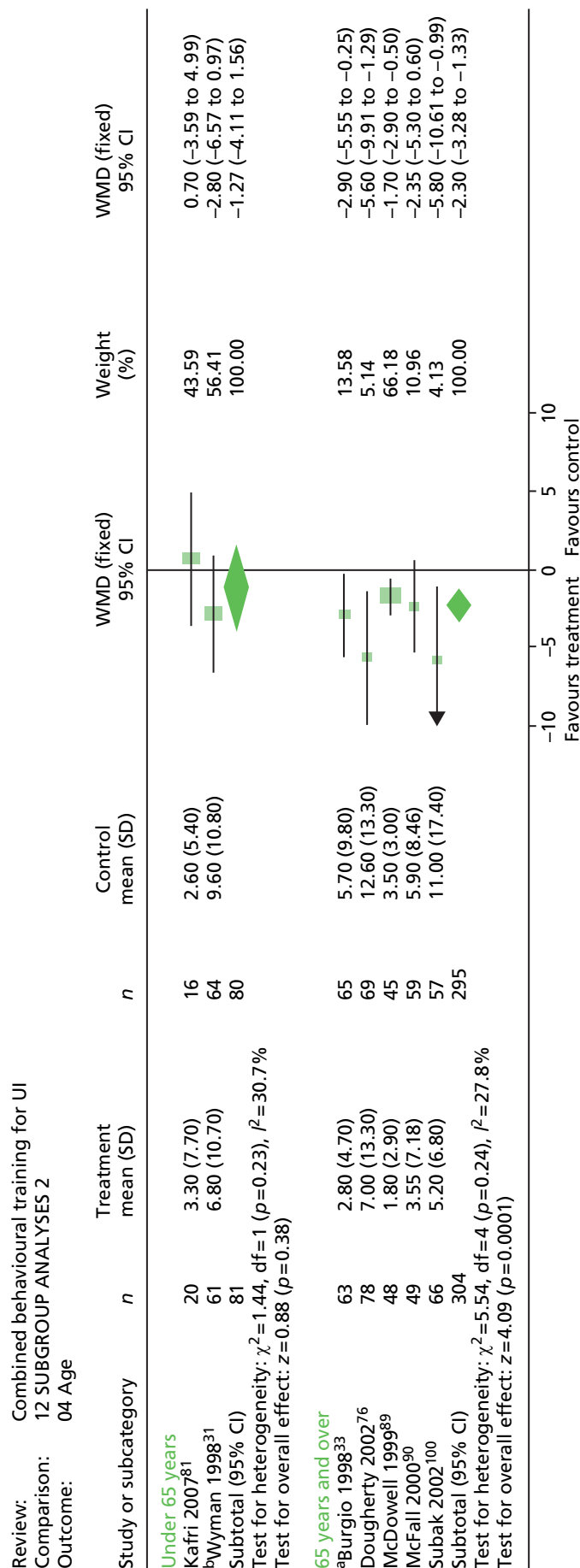
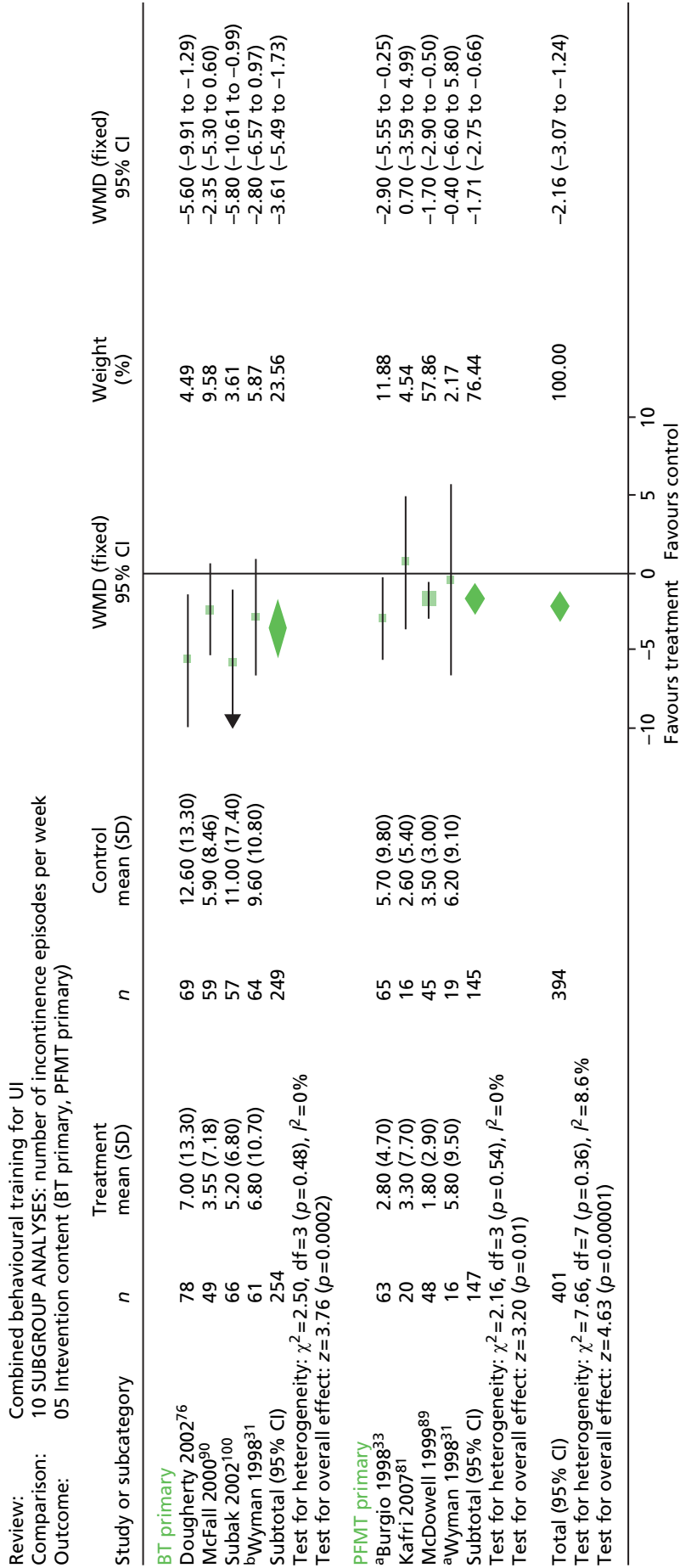


FIGURE 16 Subgroup analysis: type of incontinence. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. PFMT. df, degrees of freedom.



**FIGURE 17** Subgroup analysis: age. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. PFMT. df, degrees of freedom.



**FIGURE 18** Subgroup analysis: type of intervention. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>a</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. BT; <sup>b</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. PFMT. df, degrees of freedom.

### Level of intervention

Trials were classified dependent on whether they were judged to be *basic* (i.e. delivery of behavioural strategies aimed at increasing the effectiveness of urinary function activities) or *enhanced* (i.e. additional behavioural strategies aimed at tailoring an intervention to the specific needs of the individual or enhancing adherence or commitment to practice/activities, e.g. goal-setting, reminder systems, coaching).

Two trials were judged to be focused on basic delivery of strategies aimed at voiding function.<sup>81,100</sup> The remaining five trials were judged to have at least some enhancement to basic delivery of a voiding function intervention,<sup>31,33,76,89,90</sup> although the relative emphasis on additional behavioural strategies varied. Results are illustrated in *Figure 19*.

No statistically significant difference in treatment effects was found for level of intervention ( $p = 0.92$ ).

### Duration of intervention

Trials were categorised into those with 8 weeks or less intervention delivery, or more than 8 weeks. Three trials had an intervention delivery period of 8 weeks or less.<sup>33,89,100</sup> Four trials had intervention delivery periods of more than 8 weeks.<sup>31,76,81,90</sup> Results are presented in *Figure 20*.

No statistically significant difference in treatment effects was found for duration of intervention ( $p = 0.71$ ).

### Intensity of intervention

Intensity of intervention was defined as the ratio of the number of contacts with a person delivering the intervention to the length of the intervention period, with subgroups defined as contact at least weekly or less than weekly. Five trials had less than weekly contact,<sup>31,33,76,81,90</sup> and two had at least weekly contact.<sup>89,100</sup> Results are illustrated in *Figure 21*.

No statistically significant difference in treatment effects was found for duration of intervention ( $p = 0.48$ ).

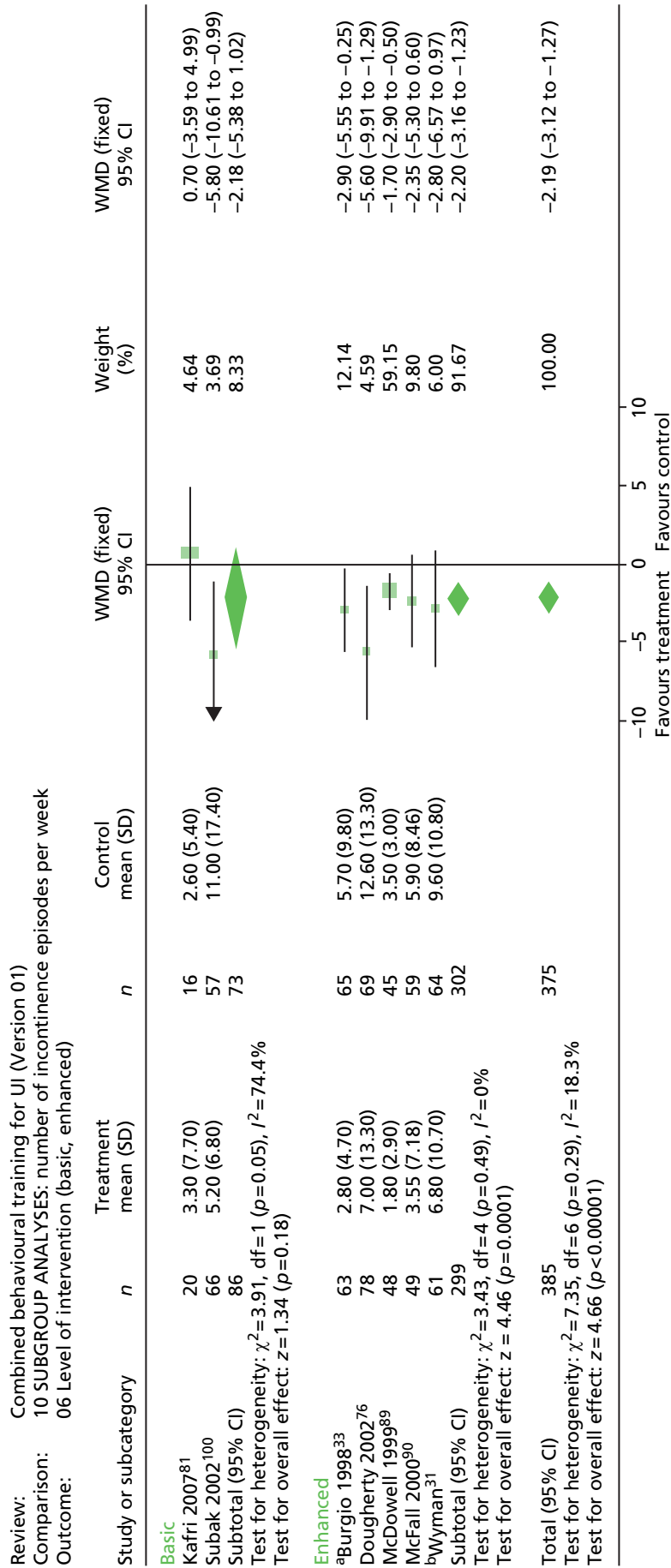
### Sensitivity analyses

Planned sensitivity analyses included type of comparison group (no treatment vs. another treatment), study quality, allocation concealment (adequate, unclear/not adequate) and loss to follow-up ( $\leq 20\%$ ,  $> 20\%$ ). Planned sensitivity analyses for study quality could not be undertaken, as only one trial was judged to have adequate allocation concealment<sup>100</sup> and only one contributing trial had more than 20% loss to follow-up.<sup>90</sup>

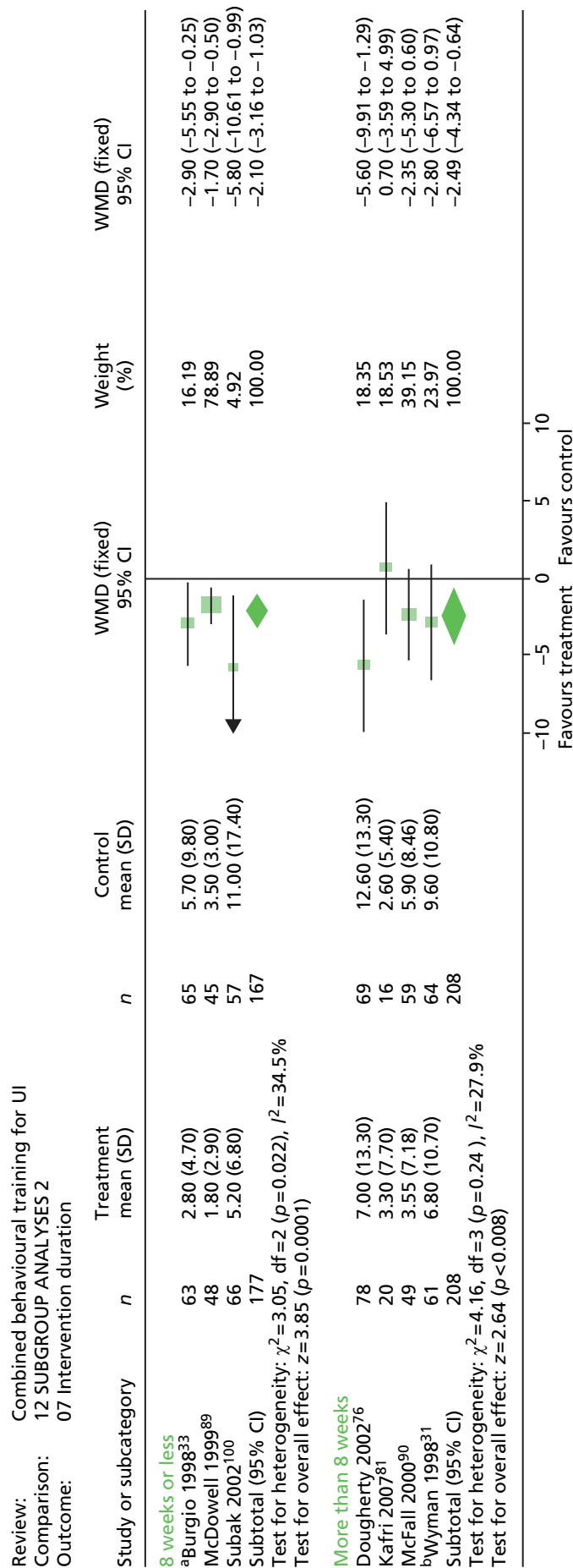
### Type of comparison group

Five trials had no treatment intervention–comparison pairs.<sup>33,76,89,90,100</sup> Three trials had intervention versus another treatment comparison groups.<sup>31,33,81</sup> Results are illustrated in *Figure 22*.

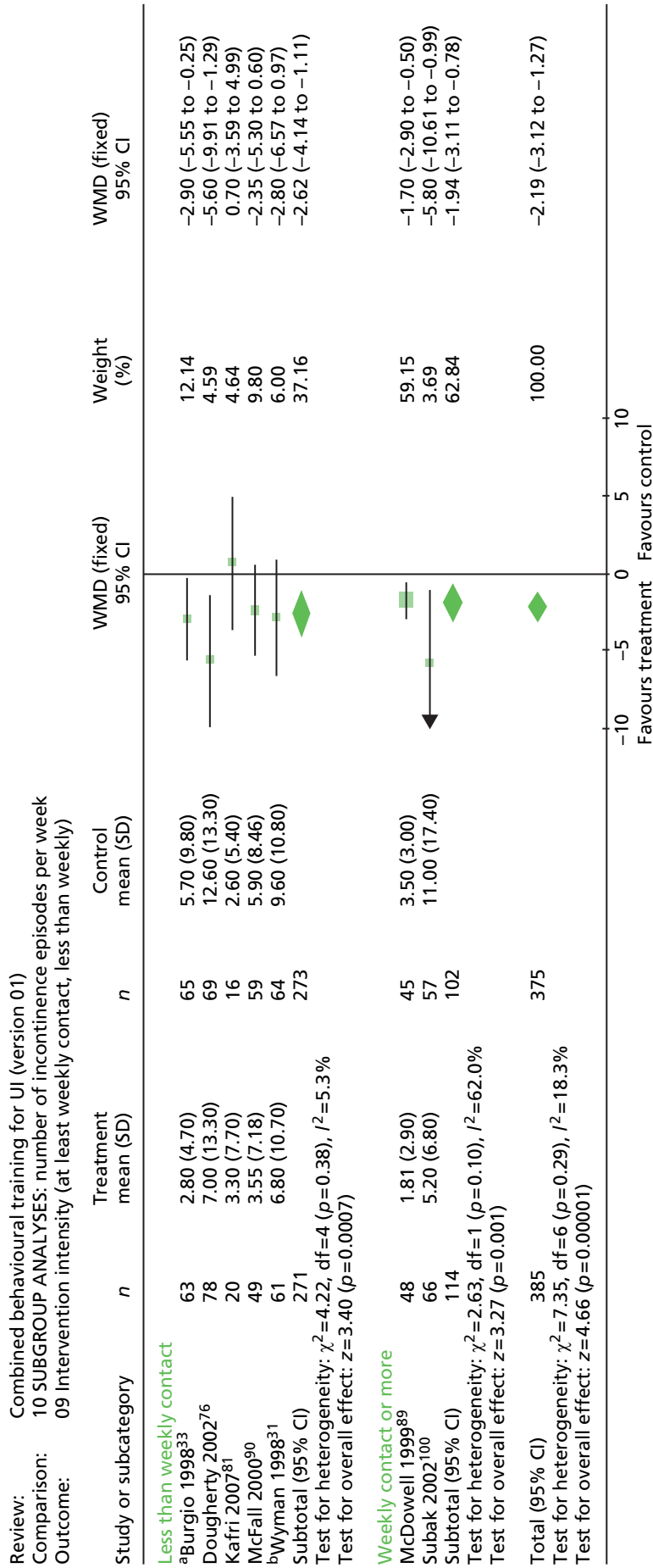
No statistically significant difference in treatment effects was found for type of comparison group ( $p = 0.48$ ).



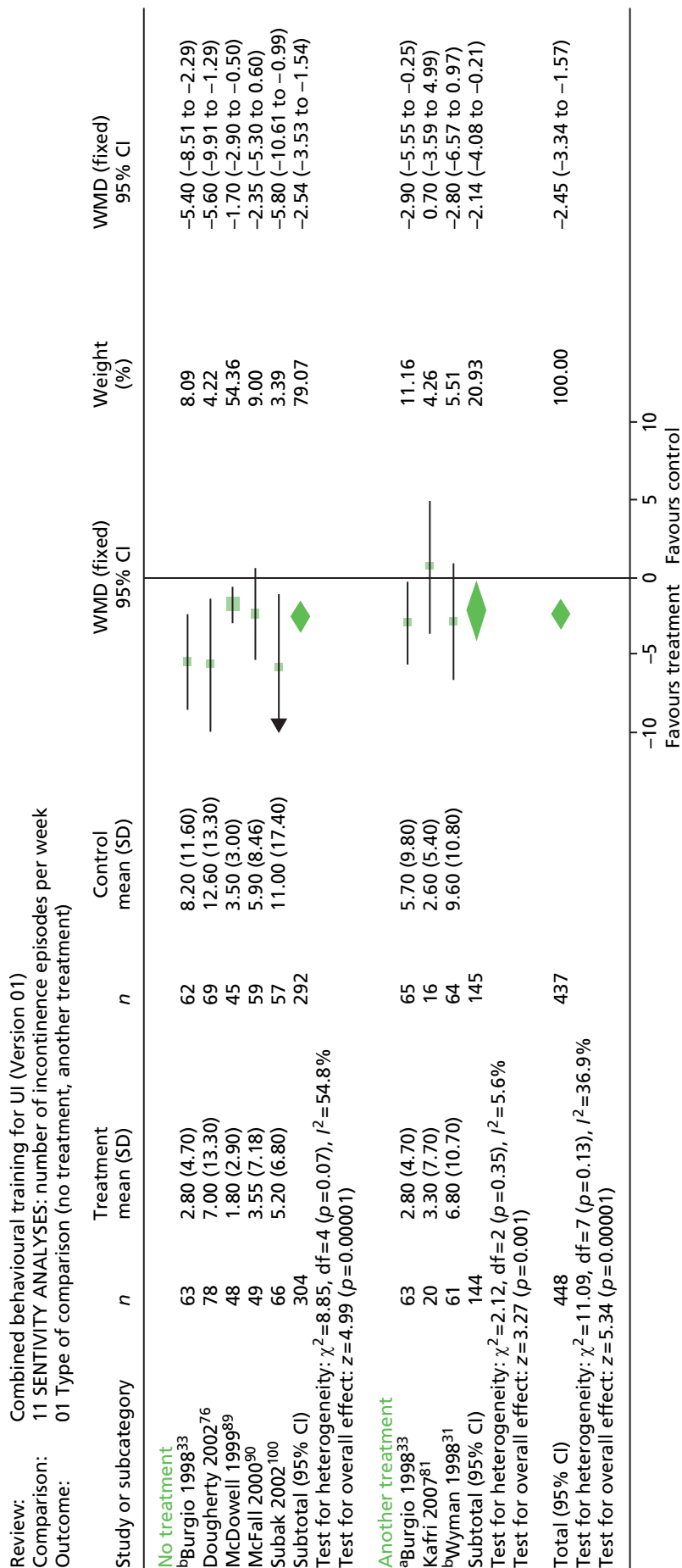
**FIGURE 19** Subgroup analysis: level of intervention. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. PFMT. df, degrees of freedom.



**FIGURE 20** Subgroup analysis: duration of intervention. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. PFMT. df, degrees of freedom.



**FIGURE 21** Subgroup analysis: intensity of intervention. <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. PFMT. df, degrees of freedom.



**FIGURE 22** Sensitivity analysis: type of comparison group (no treatment, another treatment). <sup>a</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = another treatment comparison (drug); <sup>b</sup>Burgio 1998<sup>33</sup> = attention control comparison; <sup>c</sup>Wyman 1998<sup>31</sup> = combined intervention vs. PFMT. df, degrees of freedom.



## Findings: narrative review of acceptability and feasibility

### Client views

#### Research aims

Table 17 details the stated aims of the six included studies: two studies mainly referred to factors influencing choice/uptake of UI treatments in older people in residential care,<sup>80,94</sup> two studies provided information about factors influencing participation and adherence to behavioural therapies,<sup>79,93</sup> and two studies focused on reasons for dropout from a UI treatment programme.<sup>83,84,92</sup>

### Findings

#### Choice/uptake

Table 18 details the results of the two studies considering factors impacting on choice or uptake of behavioural treatments for UI.<sup>80,94</sup> Both of these studies considered the treatment preferences of older adults in LTC facilities in the USA. Results suggest that clients may have a higher tolerance for symptoms and a lower tolerance for disturbance, with a preference for interventions promoting independence and comfort, and resistance to any invasive intervention. Behavioural interventions such as PV can be viewed as embarrassing and resulting in dependence on others, with residents in care facilities disliking the subsequent reliance on nursing staff.

Both of these studies did not limit data collection to respondents with UI. In one study, other problems with elimination were not differentiated<sup>94</sup> and in the other study, respondents without UI were used as proxies.<sup>80</sup>

**TABLE 17** Client views: stated aims of the included studies

Study	Choice/uptake	Participation/adherence	Failure/withdrawal
Johnson <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>80</sup>	To describe and compare preferences for different UI treatments in LTC from groups likely to act as proxy decision-makers		
O'Dell <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>94</sup>	Self-perceived needs and preferences for pelvic floor dysfunction care		
Milne and Moore 2006 <sup>93</sup>		Factors influencing self-care choices and factors that impede or facilitate maintenance of behavioural therapies	
Hay-Smith <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>79</sup>		To seek women's experiences of PFMT, their understandings of the exercises and the way they exercised	
MacInnes 2008 <sup>92</sup>			To understand why some women with SUI do not complete therapy
Kincade <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>83</sup>			To explore why patients withdrew from a behavioural programme

**TABLE 18** Findings of client views studies: factors impacting on choice/uptake

Barrier	Enabler
<b>Client factor</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High tolerance for pelvic floor dysfunction symptoms<sup>94</sup></li> <li>UI management could disturb sleep<sup>94</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interventions need to be suitable for the individual's needs<sup>81</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Intervention factor</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PV is viewed as difficult, results in dependence, and embarrassing<sup>80</sup></li> <li>Resistance to the idea of a pelvic examination,<sup>94</sup> respondents did not want anything internal<sup>80</sup></li> <li>Older adults aim was for containment of incontinence, with preference for independence and no further testing or intervention<sup>94</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Older adults' main criteria were that the intervention should be easy and not foster dependence, and be natural, comfortable and non-invasive; other criteria were that the intervention should not be embarrassing, and be dry, odour free, simple and not bulky<sup>80</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Context factor</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Respondents perceived staff to be unable or unwilling to implement UI interventions<sup>80</sup></li> <li>Being unable to use bathroom because of safety restrictions<sup>94</sup></li> <li>Delays between asking for and receiving help<sup>94</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Close proximity and availability of a clean bathroom (PV)<sup>94</sup></li> </ul>

## Participation/adherence

Table 19 details the results of two studies considering factors impacting on participation in and adherence to behavioural interventions. Hay-Smith *et al.*<sup>79</sup> was specific to PFMT, whereas Milne and Moore<sup>93</sup> referred to client factors impacting on adherence to both BT and PFMT.

For BT, a barrier to adherence was increased fear of accidents, whereas for both BT and PFMT, respondents identified difficulty with developing a routine and fitting the intervention into daily life, but a feeling of mastery and control if successful. Enablers included realistic goals and adaptation of daily routines.

There were negative perceptions of PFMT, including the difficulty of learning the exercises and knowing whether or not they were done correctly. Respondents valued feedback and follow-up. Contextual features that impacted on adherence included the requirement for privacy. Both of the studies were conducted with women, with one study specific to women with SUI.<sup>79</sup>

## Withdrawal/dropout

Two studies considered women's reasons for withdrawal from behavioural UI programmes. PFMT was a major component of both programmes. The findings are detailed in Table 20.

Women cited other health problems, competing pressures, the inconvenience of attending clinics and negative perceptions of PFMT as barriers. Due to the difficulty of knowing whether or not practice was successful, feedback was viewed as helpful by some respondents in both studies. Both of these studies were completed on non-attenders of established continence clinics, so the results may not be generalisable beyond these specific examples.

**TABLE 19** Findings of client views studies: factors impacting on participation/adherence

Barrier	Enabler
<b>Client factor</b>	
<p>BT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased fear of being wet (BT)<sup>93</sup></li> <li>Difficulty of fitting BT into daily life<sup>93</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sense of mastery for some if successful<sup>93</sup></li> </ul>
<p>PFMT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PFMT exercises: trying to develop routines, finding the time and remembering to do them<sup>79</sup></li> <li>Competing interests (PFMT)<sup>93</sup></li> <li>UI could have only minor psychosocial impact (PFMT)<sup>93</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintaining an exercise routine (PFMT)<sup>93</sup></li> <li>Realistic goals and expectations (PFMT)<sup>93</sup></li> <li>Mastery of PFMT exercises and regaining control were valued<sup>79</sup></li> <li>Adapting a number of daily routines and accommodating treatment to own life (PFMT)<sup>79</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Intervention factor</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insufficient information and obscure nature of PFMT exercises;<sup>93</sup> hard to obtain accurate information about PFMT<sup>79</sup></li> <li>Difficulty of knowing whether or not exercises were done correctly (PFMT);<sup>93</sup> hard to understand how to do the PFMT exercises, plus difficult to continue without noticeable benefit<sup>79</sup></li> <li>PFMT exercises viewed as boring, a chore, tedious, etc.<sup>79</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feedback (PFMT);<sup>93</sup> confirmation by palpation seen as helpful by at least one woman<sup>79</sup> (PFMT)</li> <li>Regular follow-up/professional involvement; awareness and affirmation of progress (PFMT)<sup>93</sup></li> <li>Preferences for exercise type (PFMT)<sup>79</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Context factor</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Some women felt they needed privacy which limited the times/places they could do PFMT exercise<sup>79</sup></li> <li>Cost of private physiotherapy for PFMT<sup>93</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Some women felt they could do PFMT exercises anywhere<sup>79</sup></li> </ul>

**TABLE 20** Findings of client views studies: factors impacting on withdrawal/dropout

Barrier	Enabler
<b>Client factor</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Negative experiences, attitudes or feelings towards PFMT<sup>83,92</sup></li> <li>Other health problems<sup>83,92</sup></li> <li>Forgotten appointments<sup>92</sup></li> <li>Unwilling to practice exercises: too many other demands, not enough energy<sup>83</sup></li> </ul>	
<b>Intervention factor</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Treatment not perceived to be appropriate/effective for UI status<sup>83</sup></li> <li>Exercises boring<sup>83</sup></li> <li>Unable to tell if effective without BIO<sup>83</sup></li> <li>Preference for delivery mode, e.g. group vs. individual<sup>83</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BIO perceived to be helpful<sup>83</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Context factor</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Other social demands, e.g. caring role, housing issues<sup>92</sup></li> <li>Problems with billing<sup>83</sup></li> <li>Problems with travel to the clinic for older people<sup>83</sup></li> <li>Treatment inconvenience: clinic conflicts with work demands for younger people,<sup>83</sup> no evening clinic<sup>92</sup></li> </ul>	

### Summary: client experiences

Table 21 brings together the evidence for barriers and enablers to behavioural UI therapies overall, grouped as client, intervention or contextual factors.

*Client factors* Uptake and maintenance of behavioural therapies could be affected by clients' values and lifestyle preferences, prior experiences with behavioural therapies and their perceptions of the potential consequences – both positive and negative. Adherence was helped by having realistic goals and expectations and experiencing the positive consequences of success.

*Intervention factors* Barriers included difficulty knowing whether or not PFMT exercises were being done correctly and fitting interventions into daily life. Professional follow-up and feedback helped adherence, as did tailoring interventions to the individual's needs and routines.

*Contextual factors* The convenience or cost of treatment options could affect adherence, as could the availability of a suitable environment for practice. People in residential care valued independence and preferred to avoid increased reliance on nursing staff. They could therefore show a preference for containment strategies for UI, rather than behavioural therapies.

**TABLE 21** Summary of client views: factors impacting on behavioural UI therapy

Barrier	Enabler
<b>Client</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guilt about not acting earlier, pay-off not immediate, choices not well informed<sup>79</sup></li> <li>Stigma about having a continence problem and attending clinic<sup>92</sup></li> <li>Perceptions of UI severity<sup>83</sup></li> <li>High tolerance for pelvic floor dysfunction symptoms in older residents in nursing homes, with a preference for non-invasive interventions which promote independence from nursing staff and comfort<sup>80,94</sup></li> <li>Increased fear of being wet with BT<sup>93</sup></li> <li>Negative experiences, attitudes and feelings towards PFMT<sup>79,83,92</sup></li> <li>Competing interests, other health problems, other social demands<sup>83,92,93</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A sense of mastery and control if successful<sup>79,93</sup></li> <li>Realistic goals and expectations<sup>93</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Intervention</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of accessible information about PFMT and difficulty of knowing whether or not PFMT is done correctly/no noticeable benefit<sup>79,83,93</sup></li> <li>Difficulty of developing routines and fitting them into daily life for BT and PFMT<sup>79,93</sup></li> <li>Delivery mode<sup>83</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feedback on correct performance of exercises<sup>79,83,93</sup></li> <li>Professional follow-up<sup>79,93</sup></li> <li>Interventions tailored to the individuals needs and preferences<sup>80</sup></li> <li>Adapting daily routines to include PFMT<sup>79</sup></li> <li>Availability of privacy for PFMT<sup>79</sup></li> <li>Availability of accessible and clean bathroom in residential care<sup>94</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Context</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residents perceptions that staff in residential care are unwilling or unable to implement UI interventions<sup>80,94</sup></li> <li>Convenience/cost of treatment provision<sup>83,92</sup></li> </ul>	

### Quality of findings

As well as the number of studies supporting a particular finding, the quality of the original study needs to be considered. *Table 22* takes the main category of findings from *Table 21* and attaches levels of evidence. The number of studies are identified, with a quality classification as follows:

- studies where the credibility of the findings are unlikely to be affected by any weaknesses in study design or conduct (++)
- studies where weaknesses in study design or conduct have the potential to impact on the credibility of the findings (+)
- studies where the credibility of the findings is likely to be affected by weaknesses of study design or conduct (-).

### Researcher conclusions and implications for practice

As well as extracting the original data, we extracted any suggestions by the researchers on their conclusions about suggested ways of improving practice. Although not primary data originating from clients, these conclusions are useful to researchers who are designing future interventions. The data was sourced from the conclusions and implications for practice sections of research reports. The suggestions were simply classified as either relating to the structure of health care (e.g. resources, staff training), or the process of health care (i.e. what should be done). Suggestions were identified as relevant to the stage of informed choice and assessment of suitability for an intervention, or encouraging adherence and preventing dropout.

**TABLE 22** Levels of evidence for main findings

Barrier	Enabler
<b>Client</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Perceptions of the UI problem (1 ++, 1 +)</li> <li>• <i>Stigma about having a continence problem and attending clinic (1 -)</i></li> <li>• High tolerance for UI symptoms and preference for interventions which promote independence (1 +, 1 -)</li> <li>• Increased fear of being wet with BT (1 ++); negative experiences, attitudes and feelings towards PFMT (1 ++, 1 +, 1 -)</li> <li>• Competing interests/demands (1 ++, 1 +, 1 -)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A sense of mastery and control if successful (2 ++)</li> <li>• Realistic goals and expectations (1 ++)</li> </ul>
<b>Intervention</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difficulty of doing PFMT exercises correctly (2 ++, 1 +)</li> <li>• Difficulty of developing routines and fitting them into daily life (2 ++)</li> <li>• Delivery mode (1 +)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Feedback on correct performance of exercises (2 ++, 1 +) professional follow-up (2 ++)</li> <li>• Adapting daily routines to include PFMT (1 ++)</li> <li>• <i>Interventions tailored to the individuals needs and preferences (1 -)</i></li> </ul>
<b>Context</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Residents perceptions that staff in residential care are unwilling or unable to implement UI interventions (1 +, 1 -)</li> <li>• Convenience/cost of treatment provision (1 +, 1 -)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability of privacy for PFMT (1 ++)</li> <li>• Availability of accessible and clean bathroom in residential care (1 +)</li> </ul>

All of the findings are supported by at least one study of moderate quality, except those in *italics*, i.e. the stigma of attending continence services and interventions tailored to individual preferences.

### *Informed choice and assessment*

Table 23 presents researcher suggestions impacting at the stage of initial client choice and uptake of treatment options.

Suggestions about improvements to health-care structures related to the timing, siting and labelling of interventions, and ensuring a basic level of staff knowledge to enable informed choice to happen.

Suggestions about process improvements included eliciting and honouring client preferences and values (particularly with older people), eliciting clients' goals and their expectations of treatment, and including an assessment of self-efficacy and barriers to uptake of UI treatments in the initial stages of treatment.

### *Encouraging adherence and preventing withdrawal from treatment*

Table 24 presents researcher suggestions relevant to maintaining client participation in treatment.

**TABLE 23** Researcher suggestions for future intervention design: treatment choice

Structure	Process
<b><i>Informed choice/assessment</i></b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Division of initial assessment into two sessions to reduce fatigue<sup>83</sup></li> <li>• Signs for continence clinics should be discreet, with directions given in the letter to avoid people having to ask for directions<sup>92</sup></li> <li>• Removal of barriers could include the option of house calls or evening clinic<sup>92</sup></li> <li>• Ensure a fundamental level of knowledge among nurses and other professionals<sup>93</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• QoL of frail older people in residential care may not be improved by interventions for incontinence, and care should be guided by the individuals' preferences and values, such as comfort, security and choice<sup>94</sup></li> <li>• Elicit the individual's treatment preferences. When possible, the person themselves should be asked, as people likely to serve as proxies may have very different preferences for UI treatment<sup>80</sup></li> <li>• A more holistic nursing assessment of patients is required, to include women's goals<sup>92</sup></li> <li>• Discussion of patient expectations for treatment and perceived barriers at initial visit<sup>83</sup></li> <li>• Assess self-efficacy for PFMT<sup>79</sup></li> <li>• Patients who have previously failed therapy should discuss their options and choose a path they want to follow<sup>92</sup></li> </ul>

**TABLE 24** Researcher suggestions for future intervention design: treatment adherence

Structure	Process
<b><i>Encouraging adherence and preventing dropout</i></b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Patients should be provided with written information<sup>92</sup></li> <li>• Consistent and standardised information is needed at the primary care level. Clients need to know the length of time it takes to see improvement, the importance of persistence, the average frequency of the exercise and methods to assess correct performance at home<sup>93</sup></li> <li>• Group teaching may be a useful strategy<sup>93</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Client-focused teaching that is grounded in the individual's daily realities and goals<sup>93</sup></li> <li>• Development of a personalised prescription sheet with a personalised practice schedule for the patient to carry out between visits<sup>83</sup></li> <li>• PFMT may be easier to maintain within a defined daily routine rather than sporadic practice<sup>93</sup></li> <li>• Allowing room to manoeuvre and adapt strategies to maintain individualised lifestyle, setting realistic goals and encouraging follow-up visits may enhance adherence<sup>93</sup></li> <li>• Patients should have their progress monitored regularly and goals evaluated at each appointment<sup>92</sup></li> <li>• Use brief motivational interviewing<sup>79</sup></li> <li>• Use feedback of objective data to enhance motivation to change<sup>79</sup></li> <li>• People who dropout should receive a letter offering to discuss further treatment options<sup>92</sup></li> <li>• Use appointment reminders and offer rebooking for people who fail to attend<sup>92</sup></li> </ul>

Suggestions about improvements to health-care structures that could impact on client participation and withdrawal included the provision of adequate written information to enable adherence and consideration for delivering treatment in a group setting.

Suggestions to improve the processes of health care included client-focused teaching and realistic goals; personalised practice schedules adapted to the clients daily routine; regular professional follow-up with feedback of objective data and goal evaluation; consideration of the use of strategies such as reminders or motivational interviewing; with early follow-up and alternative options for people who fail to attend.

### Staff views

#### Research aims

Table 25 details the stated aims of the six included studies. One study mainly referred to factors influencing choice/uptake of UI treatments for older people in residential care.<sup>80</sup> Three studies detailed the factors influencing the provision of continence care: one in acute care settings<sup>75</sup> and two in LTC settings.<sup>77,98</sup> Two studies (from the last decade) focused on staff perceptions of delivering a PV intervention in LTC settings.<sup>86,97</sup>

Although the studies had slightly different aims, they all included factors that potentially impacted on the methods selected and used for the promotion of continence by staff, including factors relating to clients, interventions and context. Factors are presented as relating to generic continence promotion, except for those factors specific to an intervention, which are labelled as such in the tables.

### Findings

#### Client factors

The included studies identified characteristics of the client that would affect the continence promotion strategies that staff used, or their chances of success, as detailed in Table 26.

From a staff perspective, the success of continence promotion strategies was affected by clients' views on UI and their past experiences; their functional, cognitive and communication abilities; their motivation; and whether or not their continence improved. Ensuring functional ability to participate and the appropriate assessment of clients' suitability for participation were seen as enablers to appropriate continence promotion.

**TABLE 25** Staff views: stated aims of the included studies

Study	Therapy uptake	Continence care	PV programmes
Johnson <i>et al.</i> 2001 <sup>80</sup>	Criteria for choice of therapy		
Dingwall and McLafferty 2006 <sup>75</sup>		Nurses' views of promotion of continence in acute care	
Mather and Bakas 2002 <sup>77</sup>		NAs' perceptions of ability to provide continence care in LTC	
Resnick <i>et al.</i> 2006 <sup>98</sup>		Barriers and enablers to UI management in LTC	
Lekan-Rutledge <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>86</sup>			NAs' perceptions of problems of implementing PV
Remsburg <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>97</sup>			Staff perceptions of a PV programme

**TABLE 26** Findings of staff views studies: client factors

Barrier	Enabler
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clients may accept UI,<sup>75,98</sup> clients may hide UI, under-report,<sup>75</sup> clients' acceptance of treatment varies dependent on duration of UI, past coping strategies<sup>75</sup></li> <li>• Factors affecting whether or not continence promotion strategies were used included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ pain, functional ability<sup>75,98</sup></li> <li>○ cognitive ability, client ability to communicate and retain information<sup>75</sup></li> <li>○ co-operation and motivation<sup>75,77</sup></li> <li>○ depression<sup>75</sup></li> <li>○ psychosocial problems: laziness, denial of the problem, not wanting to ask to urinate, fear of falling, resident embarrassed to ask for help<sup>98</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>For some residents the intervention (PV) does not make a difference/ no change in wetness noted<sup>67</sup></i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Focus on improving pain and function<sup>98</sup></li> <li>• <i>Nursing assessment of incontinence status and selection of appropriate residents for PV (i.e. those who are 'able and willing') (key issue)<sup>86</sup></i></li> <li>• Get to know residents' toileting schedule<sup>98</sup></li> </ul>
All of the findings are supported by at least one study of moderate quality, except those in <i>italics</i> .	

### Intervention-related factors

Table 27 identifies the factors that staff identified as potentially influencing the use of specific interventions.

### Contextual factors

Contextual factors were most frequently identified by staff as impacting on their ability to promote continence, as detailed in Table 28.

In summary, factors which could act as a barrier to continence promotion by staff included:

- views on UI in older people
- different views on aims of UI therapy than clients or family
- referral and admission routes
- nursing assessment procedures
- staff motivation and education
- lack of staff and conflicting work priorities
- the requirements of manual handling
- perceptions of treatment effectiveness
- scheduling conflicts.

**TABLE 27** Findings of staff views studies: intervention factors

Barrier	Enabler
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved efficiency of pads may be a reason for not promoting continence: staff view patients as comfortable, dry, UI is not visible, odour is reduced<sup>75</sup></li> <li>• Pads may be used alongside continence promotion, but that can make it harder to toilet<sup>75</sup></li> <li>• Staff views on interventions (e.g. PFMT) not viewed as a nursing role,<sup>75</sup> <i>PV viewed as too time-consuming<sup>97</sup></i></li> <li>• Procedures may not be followed appropriately<sup>75,97</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Get clothes that are easy to pull on/off<sup>98</sup></li> </ul>
All of the findings are supported by at least one study of moderate quality, except those in <i>italics</i> .	



**TABLE 28** Findings of staff views studies: contextual factors

Barrier	Enabler
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acute care nurses can view UI as a factor of old age, with a focus on containment rather than continence promotion<sup>75,98</sup></li> <li>Nurses used criteria related to avoidance of infection and increase in self-esteem more than clients or family; and used criteria relating to comfort, non-invasiveness and effectiveness less than residents or family<sup>80</sup></li> <li>Clients with UI on admission or those transferred from another area with UI are less likely to be assessed with a view to promotion of continence<sup>75</sup></li> <li>Nursing dissatisfaction with assessment procedures, particularly around tools used and with multidisciplinary involvement in assessment. Assessment viewed as nursing role rather than multidisciplinary, with lack of referral to specialists<sup>75</sup></li> <li>Inconsistency of approach, variations in staff supportiveness for programmes, staff disinterest<sup>75,86,98</sup></li> <li>Lack of staff education around types of UI, approaches to continence promotion, and psychological and social impact of UI<sup>75,98</sup></li> <li>Lack of communication, co-operation and teamwork<sup>77,98</sup></li> <li>Lack of staff, low staffing levels, and lack of qualified staff for workloads<sup>75,77,86</sup></li> <li>Conflicting demands/priorities of staff<sup>75,86,98</sup></li> <li>Negative attitude about the effectiveness of treatments<sup>98</sup></li> <li>Scheduling conflict – patient at therapy or appointments<sup>98</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Educate about the importance and benefit of treatment<sup>77,86,98</sup></li> <li>Improve teamwork,<sup>77,98</sup> <i>staff communication and support (including monitoring) for PV</i><sup>86</sup></li> <li>Adequate staff-to-resident ratios<sup>77,98</sup></li> <li><i>Consider alternative means of PV implementation, e.g. team, limit the number of residents on PV</i><sup>86</sup></li> <li>Staff felt rewarded when approaches were successful<sup>75</sup></li> </ul>
All of the findings are supported by at least one study of moderate quality, except those in <i>italics</i> .	

Factors that could act as enablers to continence promotion included:

- education
- teamwork
- adequate staffing
- methods of work allocation
- sufficient and appropriate equipment and supplies
- experience of success.

The two studies specific to the NA role in the promotion of continence or the implementation of PV also identified methods to improve management of the NA contribution to care, including:

- regular assignments<sup>77</sup>
- inclusion in the plan of care, and in reports on mobility and functional status<sup>77</sup>
- increased accountability for adhering to a toileting plan<sup>98</sup>
- more autonomy and freedom to prioritise, work as a team<sup>77</sup>
- recognition and reward of contribution to continence promotion and management<sup>77,98</sup>
- identification of role models.<sup>98</sup>

## Quality of findings

The quality of the studies related to staff views was poor overall, with only one study of good quality (1++)<sup>98</sup> and two studies of moderate quality (1+).<sup>75,77</sup> However, all of the findings were supported by at least one study of moderate quality, except those that are given in italics relating to the differences between staff, clients and family preferences, and some specific enablers for PV implementation such as assessment, allocation and staff monitoring.

## Generalisability of findings

The generalisability of most of the findings related to barriers is confirmed in both acute and LTC settings, in the USA and the UK. However, the generalisability of findings related to enablers is mostly confined to NAs working in LTC settings in the USA.

## Researcher conclusions and implications for practice

Researcher suggestions to improve the general delivery of continence interventions extracted from the discussion or conclusions included:

- changing the philosophy from one of accepting incontinence, and the use of self-efficacy-based motivational interventions to help staff and residents believe continence can be improved<sup>98</sup>
- identifying residents most likely to benefit from routine toileting<sup>77,97</sup>
- staff education<sup>97</sup> including ways in which behavioural interventions may help improve urinary control<sup>98</sup>
- staff skills in promoting mobility and continence, the experience of caregiving and strategies for mutual support<sup>86</sup>
- presenting realistic expectations of outcome to staff
- supervising/monitoring nursing staff performance<sup>86,97</sup> and providing appropriate incentives to ensure adherence to behavioural-based continence care programmes by staff, patient and family<sup>98</sup>
- sufficient staff<sup>77,86</sup> and a team approach to continence care<sup>77,98</sup>
- appropriate infrastructure/organisational environment<sup>86,98</sup>
- new technologies to facilitate documenting continence care and new technologies such as bladder scanners<sup>98</sup>
- examination of routines that promote or hinder productivity.<sup>86</sup>

The two studies specific to the NA role also suggested:

- consistency of NA assignments to allow the development of relationships<sup>77</sup>
- a substantial role for NAs in developing continence care plans for residents for whom they are responsible<sup>77,97</sup>
- including NAs in the daily nursing report<sup>77</sup>
- nursing recognition and commendation of the contributions of NAs to successful continence care.<sup>77</sup>

## Studies of feasibility

Eleven studies provided details of uptake, adherence or withdrawal for a CBI (as detailed in *Table 29*). All of the studies were quasi-randomised or RCTs except Perrin *et al.*,<sup>96</sup> which was a feasibility study. Only one of the samples included men.<sup>89</sup> One feasibility study was designed to test a CBI with women aged  $\geq 75$  years, recruited from urology clinics.<sup>96</sup> An additional six studies recruited people aged  $\geq 55$  years.<sup>33,71,73,76,89,100</sup> Of the studies recruiting older people, one<sup>71</sup> was undertaken in a nursing home; one<sup>89</sup> with homebound people, and two related studies were undertaken with women from rural areas.<sup>73,76</sup>

Six of the studies provided information about rates of refusal to participate,<sup>33,71,82,87,89,96</sup> of which four reported rates of 16–18%.<sup>33,71,82,89</sup> One study reporting a refusal of 4% was recruiting participants from within an existing study.<sup>87</sup> The feasibility study<sup>96</sup> reporting a refusal rate of 38% was recruiting older people than those in other studies.

**TABLE 29** Combined behavioural UI treatments: uptake, adherence, withdrawal

Study	Client group	% declined to participate	% non-adherence during treatment	% non-adherence at follow up	Withdrawal from programme
Aslan <i>et al.</i> 2008 <sup>71</sup>	F, aged ≥ 65 years, nursing home	16			24
Bear <i>et al.</i> 1997 (quasi) <sup>73</sup>	F, aged ≥ 55 years, rural				50
Burgio <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>33</sup>	F, aged ≥ 55 years, UUI	17			6
Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup>	F, aged ≥ 65 years, rural				18
Kafri <i>et al.</i> 2008 (quasi) <sup>82</sup>	F, UUI	17			13
Lee <i>et al.</i> 2005 <sup>85</sup>	F		28		
Macaulay <i>et al.</i> 1987 <sup>87</sup>	F, UUI	4			6
McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	M/F, aged ≥ 60 years, housebound	18	24		15
Perrin <i>et al.</i> 2005 (CT) <sup>96</sup>	F, aged ≥ 75 years	38	18		30
Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	F, aged ≥ 55 years				19
Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	F		20	60 <sup>a</sup>	6

CT, clinical trial; F, female; M, male; quasi, quasi-RCT.

a At 3 months, pelvic floor muscle exercise non-adherence = 47%, BT non-adherence = 60%.

Information on rates of non-adherence to recommended behavioural treatment components was given in four studies,<sup>31,85,89,96</sup> with rates ranging from 18% to 28%. Only one study<sup>31</sup> reported longer-term adherence, with 60% non-adherence to BT and 47% non-adherence to PFMT at 3 months after treatment completion.

Ten of the 11 studies reported loss to follow-up, but not all studies differentiated between withdrawals/dropouts and other reasons for loss to follow-up (e.g. illness). Dropout is from the treatment group receiving the behavioural intervention at first follow-up if data were available, or from treatment and control if both groups received the same intervention. Mean loss to follow-up was 18.7% (SD 13.6) but rates varied widely. Four studies with samples of younger women<sup>31,33,82,87</sup> reported loss to follow-up of less than 15% (mean 7.75% SD 3.5). All of the studies with loss to follow-up rates of 15% and over had samples of older people (mean 26%, SD 12.9).

In summary, based on information in previous trials of combined behavioural therapy predominantly undertaken with older women with established levels of UI, it is expected that rates would be approximately:

- 20% for refusal to participate
- 20–30% for non-adherence to exercise/therapy recommendations
- 30% for loss to follow-up from therapy.

## Findings: predictors of adherence and treatment outcome

### Studies that include multivariate analysis

Eight papers<sup>31,69,70,74,89,95,100,102</sup> report separate multivariate analyses. Two papers<sup>69,70</sup> report data taken from the same sample at different time points and are therefore treated as one study. Results are presented first for predictors of adherence and then for measures of treatment outcome including improvement in UI, UI cure, QoL and psychological outcomes.

### Predictors of adherence

Two papers relating to one study reported multivariate analyses of predictors of adherence. Alewijnse *et al.*<sup>69</sup> tested predictors of intention to adhere to a behavioural programme, prior to the intervention starting. At 1-year post treatment, Alewijnse *et al.*<sup>70</sup> measured predictors of long-term adherence (i.e. up to 1 year post treatment) to a behavioural exercise regime in the same cohort of women, in a RCT.

Three factors were found to be independent predictors of *intention to adhere*: severity of UI (more urine loss per wet episode); self-efficacy difficulties (perceived ability to perform exercises as required); and self-efficacy abilities (perceived ability to perform required exercises in various situations).

At 1 year post treatment, severity of UI was again a predictor of *long-term adherence behaviour*. Two other variables were independent predictors of long-term adherence: not having sex education at school; and adherence behaviour during treatment.

### Predictors of improvement in urinary incontinence

Four studies tested predictors of improvement in UI.<sup>74,89,95,100</sup> Improvement was defined and measured in various ways and at different time points. Studies also presented results for different subgroups, and one study included two regression models.<sup>95</sup>

### Predictors of improvement in urinary incontinence at post treatment

One trial<sup>100</sup> did not identify any variables as significant. *Table 30* summarises the results at post treatment for the remaining three trials identifying predictors of improvement in UI.<sup>74,89,95</sup> Results are summarised as negatively or positively associated with improvement.

**TABLE 30** Predictors of improvement in UI at post treatment

Negative predictor	Positive predictor
<b>Socioeconomic</b>	
Male <sup>89</sup>	
Education <sup>89</sup>	
<b>Physiological</b>	
Severity of UI <sup>74</sup>	
Previous treatment <sup>74</sup>	
<b>Health/functional</b>	
Use of an assistive device <sup>89</sup>	
Improved functional status <sup>89</sup>	Partial caregiver requirement <sup>89</sup>
<b>Psychological</b>	
	Fewer psychological problems <sup>89</sup>
	Adherence <sup>89,95</sup>

Six variables were identified as independent predictors that were negatively associated with improvements in UI. The trial by McDowell *et al.*<sup>89</sup> of a behavioural intervention in older housebound men and women found that male sex and more years of education were negatively associated with improvement (defined as percentage change in UI episodes). Male sex and use of an assistive device were also an independent predictor of poorer outcome. Improved functional status was also negatively associated with improvement.

Burgio *et al.*<sup>74</sup> identified two variables as negatively associated with more than 75% improvement in UI episodes in women with SUI: severity of UI (defined as greater frequency of UI episodes per week) and previous treatment for UI (consisting of any treatment or evaluation, surgery or medication). Burgio *et al.*<sup>74</sup> also found severity of UI (defined as use of garment protection) to be negatively associated with more than 75% improvement in UI in women with UUI.

Three variables were independent predictors that were positively associated with improvements in UI. In McDowell *et al.*,<sup>89</sup> having fewer psychological problems (defined as lower scores on the Geriatric Depression Scale), was positively associated with improvement in UI. Partial caregiver requirement (vs. none or full) and adherence were also positively associated with reduction in UI episodes. Adherence (measured by clinic attendance, recording and self-report) was also positively associated with therapist evaluation of cure or significant improvement in UI in Oldenburg and Millard.<sup>95</sup>

### ***Predictors of improvement in urinary incontinence at follow-up***

Two studies explored the relationship between predictors and treatment outcome at follow-up time points. Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> tested severity and type of UI as predictors of treatment outcome of a CBI at 3 months post treatment and found no association. In a study measuring outcome at 18 months post treatment,<sup>95</sup> treatment adherence was positively associated with patient perception of degree of improvement in UI. Previous surgical treatment, chronic urological symptoms and perceptions of seriousness as measured by the Health Worry Index were all negatively associated with scores for urge symptoms and UUI on the Bladder Symptom Score.

### **Predictors of urinary incontinence cure**

Two studies measured cure (defined as 100% reduction in UI episodes). Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> found no significant association between rates of cure and severity and type of UI in their RCT of CBIs, at post treatment, or at 3 months post treatment. In women with UUI, Burgio *et al.*<sup>74</sup> found a positive association between rates of cure and previous surgery; severity of UI as measured by baseline diary (but not as measured by self-report); use of garment protection; and a lower number of years of education.

### **Other outcomes**

Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup> found a positive association between type of UI and QoL measures. At post treatment, women with SUI reported less life impact (LIQ) and women with urge incontinence reported less symptom distress (UDI). No significant associations were found at 3 months post treatment.

Tadic *et al.*<sup>102</sup> identified history of depression to be a predictor of QoL (as measured by the Urge Impact Scale) in older women with UUI.

### ***Testing of predictor variables***

The results above identify independent predictors of adherence or treatment outcome, but these have to be viewed against the number of times the variable relationship has been included and tested in univariate and multivariate analyses, and the proportion of studies where the variable was confirmed to be an independent predictor.

## Univariate analyses

Thirteen studies report a univariate analysis.<sup>69,70,72,74,78,84,88,89,95,99–102</sup> The number of times variables have been included in a univariate analysis is identified in *Table 31*. Variables included in the three studies measuring predictors of adherence are presented separately to the ten studies measuring predictors of treatment outcome.

## Sociodemographic variables

Of the 13 studies, only five were not sex specific.<sup>72,84,88,89,99</sup> Three of these five tested sex as a variable.<sup>72,89,99</sup> Age was tested in 10 out of 13 studies,<sup>69,70,72,74,78,84,88,89,99,101</sup> but ethnicity has only been included in three out of 13 studies.<sup>74,84,89</sup>

## Physical variables

The influence of the major variables of type and severity of UI have been included in most studies. Severity of UI has been included in 10 out of 13 studies.<sup>69,70,72,74,84,88,89,95,100,101</sup> Five studies targeted people with a specific type of UI,<sup>78,95,99,101,102</sup> and of the remaining eight studies, seven included type of UI as a predictor variable.<sup>69,70,74,84,88,89,100</sup> Bagis-Smith *et al.*<sup>72</sup> did not include UI as a predictor variable.

Six studies considered the influence of prior treatment.<sup>74,88,89,95,99,101</sup> A small proportion of studies have included other urodynamic or physiological variables such as bladder capacity, or weight.

**TABLE 31** Number of times variables were included in univariate analyses

Variable category	Variable	Adherence (three studies)	Outcome (10 studies)
Sociodemographic	Sex	–	3
	Age	3	6
	Ethnicity	1	2
	Education/income	3	4
Physical	Physiological variables	1	1
	Weight/BMI	1	1
	Urodynamic variables	1	3
	Previous treatment	1	5
	Duration of UI	3	6
	Type of UI	2	5
	Severity of UI	3	7
	Health/functional	General health/comorbidities	2
	Functional status	–	2
	Cognitive status	–	3
Mental	Health perceptions	1	1
	Psychological symptoms	–	3
	Condition/treatment perceptions	1	2
	Self-efficacy/esteem	1	1
	Attributions of control	1	2
	Adherence	3	2
	Knowledge/skill	1	–
	Attitude/motivation	1	–
Social	Social influences	3	1

**Health/functional variables**

Only three studies included measures of general health or function as potential predictors of treatment outcome. Of the six studies that did not state exclusion of people with significant levels of cognitive impairment, two studies<sup>89,99</sup> included mental capacity [e.g. as measured by Mini Mental State Examination (MMSE) scores] as a predictor variable. One other study<sup>74</sup> also included mental status scores in a sample that excluded people with a lower score.

**Mental variables**

One study of predictors of adherence<sup>69,70</sup> measured a wide array of psychological variables at different time points. Two other studies included a measure of adherence as a predictor of treatment completion.<sup>84,101</sup> Few studies have included psychological variables as a predictor of outcome.

**Social variables**

Social variables such as number of dependants or availability of a carer have been included in all three studies of adherence,<sup>69,70,84,101</sup> and one study of outcome.<sup>89</sup>

**Multivariate analyses**

Independent predictors of intention to adhere and treatment adherence were measured in one study.<sup>69,70</sup> Severity of UI and self-efficacy were found to be predictors of intention to adhere, but only severity of UI was also a predictor of adherence at 1 year post treatment, together with lack of sex education at school and treatment adherence behaviour.

*Table 32* summarises the number of times predictors have been tested against treatment outcome in a multivariate analysis. Results are summarised for each category of predictor variable in terms of how many studies have included the variable in multivariate analysis, and the results across studies. Associations between variables are described as positive or negative.

**Socioeconomic variables**

Socioeconomic variables were included in two studies of treatment outcome.<sup>74,89</sup> One study found male sex to be predictive of less improvement in UI in older housebound adults.<sup>89</sup> Level of education was included as a variable in two studies. More education was found to be predictive of less improvement in older housebound adults,<sup>89</sup> and lower educational level was found to be predictive of likelihood of cure in older women with urge UI.<sup>74</sup> Age, ethnicity and socioeconomic status have not been tested as independent predictors.

**Physiological variables**

Physiological variables have been tested in four studies. The urodynamic variable bladder capacity was tested in one study but not found to be significant.<sup>74</sup> Previous treatment has been tested in two studies, with varying results. Previous treatment with medication was found to be predictive of less improvement in women with SUI.<sup>74</sup> Previous treatment with surgery was found to be predictive of less improvement in younger women with UUI,<sup>95</sup> but predictive of greater likelihood of cure in older women with UUI.<sup>74</sup> Weight/BMI has not been tested.

Type of UI was included in two studies and was not found to be a significant predictor of improvement or cure,<sup>100</sup> but was related to symptom distress and symptom impact on QoL in one study.<sup>31</sup> Severity of UI was included in four studies.<sup>31,74,95,100</sup> In three out of four studies correlating severity with degree of improvement in UI,<sup>31,95,100</sup> severity was not found to be an independent predictor, but was found to be an independent predictor of worse outcome by Burgio *et al.*<sup>74</sup> in women with stress or UUI. In three studies correlating severity with likelihood of cure, two studies including women with stress and urge incontinence did not find severity to be an independent predictor of likelihood of cure,<sup>31,95</sup> while one study confirmed lower severity of UI at baseline as a positive predictor of cure in women with UUI.<sup>74</sup> Chronic urological symptoms were predictive of less improvement in younger women with UUI in one study.<sup>95</sup>

TABLE 32 Tests for independent predictors in studies using multivariate analysis

Predictor variable	Wyman <i>et al.</i> 1998 <sup>31</sup>	Burgio <i>et al.</i> 2003 <sup>74</sup>	McDowell <i>et al.</i> 1999 <sup>89</sup>	Subak <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>100</sup>	Oldenburg and Millard 1986 <sup>95</sup>	Tadic <i>et al.</i> 2007 <sup>102</sup>	Dependent variable
<b>Socioeconomic</b>							
Sex			N				Male < IMP
Education		P					Less education > C More education < IMP
<b>Physical</b>							
Urodynamic variables		X					
Previous treatment		N			N		Prior medication < IMP (SUI) Prior surgery < IMP > C (UUI)
Type of UI	P	X		X			Type of UI < impact on QoL
Severity of UI	X	N		X	X		Greater severity < IMP Lower severity > C
Duration of UI		P			N		Chronic symptoms < IMP
<b>Health and function</b>							
General health status		X					
Functional status			N				Assistive device < IMP, < C Greater function < IMP
<b>Mental</b>							
Psychological problems			P		P		Less symptoms > C More depression > impact on QoL
Perceptions of problem					N		More worry < IMP
Perceptions of control					X		
Adherence			P		P		More adherence > IMP, > C
<b>Social</b>							
Social influences			P				Social situation > IMP, > C

<, less; >, more; X, tested but not confirmed as a predictor; C, cure; IMP, improvement in UI; N, negative association with improved outcome; P, positive association with improved outcome.



**Health and functional status variables**

Aspects of general health status were measured in one study and not found to be a predictor of UI improvement.<sup>74</sup> Measures of functional status were included in one study.<sup>89</sup> Use of an assistive device for mobility was predictive of less improvement, but greater functional status was reported to be correlated with less likelihood of improvement or cure. Cognitive status has not been tested.

**Psychological variables**

Psychological problems have been tested in three studies. Less affective symptoms in older housebound people correlated with more likelihood of cure<sup>89</sup> and a history of depression was associated with greater improvement in QoL.<sup>102</sup> A greater degree of worry was correlated with less improvement in younger women with UUI.<sup>95</sup> Perceptions of control were measured in one study but not found to be predictive of improvement.<sup>95</sup> Self-reported degree of adherence was measured in two studies, and found to be predictive of improvement and cure in older housebound people<sup>89</sup> and predictive of cure in younger women with urge UI.<sup>95</sup>

**Social variables**

Social variables were included in one study. The partial presence of a caregiver was found to be predictive of improvement with older housebound people.<sup>89</sup> Not living alone was also predictive of the likelihood of cure in the same study.

**Quality of evidence**

The previous section identified that many of the variables have only been included in one or two studies, with the most tested variable (severity of UI) included in three studies. Evidence for each predictor variable is therefore relatively weak, but the quality of the study also has to be taken into account in interpreting the strength of evidence. The description of the quality of included studies identified two studies as of reasonably good quality (++),<sup>31,100</sup> three studies of moderate quality (+),<sup>74,89,102</sup> and one study of poor quality (-).<sup>95</sup> The final table (*Table 33*) summarises the strength of evidence for each predictor of adherence or treatment outcome of behavioural interventions for UI.

**Socioeconomic variables**

Male sex is a significant predictor of less improvement in UI in one study of moderate quality.<sup>89</sup> Level of education was measured in two studies of moderate quality.<sup>74,89</sup>

**Physical variables**

Prior treatment with medication is a significant predictor of less improvement in one study of moderate quality.<sup>74</sup> The same study also found prior surgery to be predictive of more chance of cure, but one study of poor quality found prior surgery to be predictive of less improvement.<sup>95</sup>

Duration of UI was measured in one study of low quality and found to be predictive of degree of improvement, but not cure.<sup>95</sup> Type of UI has not been confirmed as a significant predictor of outcome in two studies of good quality,<sup>74,100</sup> but was predictive of less symptom distress and impact of UI on QoL in one study of good quality.<sup>31</sup>

Severity of UI was also not found to be a significant predictor of improvement or cure in the same two good quality studies<sup>31,100</sup> together with one study of poor quality.<sup>95</sup> Severity of UI was found to be a significant predictor of greater adherence in one study of moderate quality, but less improvement or cure in another study of moderate quality.<sup>74</sup>

**General health and function variables**

General health status was not found to be a significant predictor of adherence in one study of moderate quality,<sup>69</sup> or of improvement in one study of moderate quality.<sup>74</sup> One study of moderate quality<sup>89</sup> provided mixed results around functional status, with use of an assistive device for mobility associated with less chance of cure, but greater overall functional status associated with less improvement.

**TABLE 33** Strength of evidence for predictor variables at post treatment

Association between predictor and outcome		
Negative	Positive	Not a significant predictor
<b>Socioeconomic</b>		
(IMP) Male (1 +)		
(IMP) More education (1 +)	(A, C) Less education (2 +)	
<b>Physiological</b>		
		(IMP) Bladder capacity (1 +)
(IMP) Prior medication (1 +)		
(IMP) Prior surgery (1 –)	(C) Prior surgery (1 +)	
(IMP) Duration of UI (1 –)		(C) Duration of UI (1 –)
	(QoL) Type of UI (1 +)	(IMP) Type of UI (2 ++)
(IMP, C) Severity of UI (1 +)	(A) Severity of UI (1 +)	(C) Severity of UI (1 ++, 1 –)
		(IMP) Severity of UI (1 ++)
<b>Health + function</b>		
		(A, IMP) Health status (2 +)
(C) Assistive device (1 +)		
(IMP) Greater function (1 +)		
<b>Psychological</b>		
(IMP) Greater worry (1 –)	(C) Psychological problems (1 +)	(QoL) Perceptions of control (1 –)
	(QoL) Depression (1 +)	
	(IMP) Adherence (2 +, 1 –)	
<b>Social</b>		
	(IMP, C) Social situation (1 +)	

A, adherence to treatment; C, cure; IMP, improvement in UI.  
Number in brackets refers to number of studies, with quality of study indicated by ++ (good), + (moderate) and – (poor).

### Psychological variables

Greater worry is predictive of less improvement in one study of poor quality.<sup>95</sup> Fewer psychological problems are associated with greater likelihood of cure in one study of moderate quality,<sup>74</sup> but a history of depression was associated with greater improvement in QoL in one study of moderate quality.<sup>102</sup> Adherence has been found to be a significant predictor of improvement in two studies of moderate quality<sup>69,89</sup> and one study of poor quality.<sup>95</sup> Perceptions of control are not a significant predictor of outcome in one study of poor quality.<sup>95</sup>

### Social variables

One study of moderate quality<sup>89</sup> found social situation (defined as living arrangements of partial presence of a caregiver) to be predictive of improvement and cure.

### Generalisability of evidence

There was variation in the client groups included in the studies, so variables may only be confirmed predictors in specific client groups. Results for predictors of adherence are generalisable to women with self-reported UI.<sup>69,70</sup> Severity of UI was a predictor of worse outcome in women with SUI or UUI.<sup>74,95</sup> Previous treatment was a predictor of worse outcome in women with UUI.<sup>74,95</sup> Sex, functional and social

status variables were predictors of outcome in older housebound people.<sup>89</sup> Fewer psychological problems were also predictors of improvements in UI in older housebound people and improvements in perceived QoL in women.<sup>102</sup> Type of UI was also found to be related to QoL in women.<sup>31</sup>

### Modelling predictor variable relationships

Although individual studies can provide information about individual predictor variables, none of the studies tested predictive models, so there is little information available about how predictor variables might interact.

Figure 23 summarises the independent predictor variable relationships from at least one study of moderate quality (dotted line). Black lines indicate negative impact, i.e. worse outcomes, while blue lines indicated positive impact. Dark green dotted lines indicate where evidence for the direction of correlation is mixed.

The only correlation to be confirmed in more than one study (illustrated by a solid line) is the link between adherence and improved outcome.

## Discussion

### Review of effectiveness: summary of results

Ten studies ( $n = 1163$ )<sup>31,33,71,73,76,81,87,89,91,100</sup> with 13 intervention–comparison pairs were included in the review. Two studies did not provide data suitable for pooling.<sup>73,87</sup>

### Primary outcome

Results for comparisons with another treatment in the *number of people remaining incontinent* at post treatment were marginally not statistically significant (RR 0.87, 95% CI 0.75 to 1.01) in two trials of moderate quality.<sup>31,33</sup> Follow-up results had a similar estimate of effect size but were not statistically significant for comparison with another treatment (RR 0.87, 95% CI 0.72 to 1.05). Results for no treatment comparisons were statistically significant favouring the CBI (RR 0.81, 95% CI 0.70 to 0.94) from two trials<sup>33,90</sup> (one of moderate quality<sup>33</sup>), with no measurements available at follow-up.

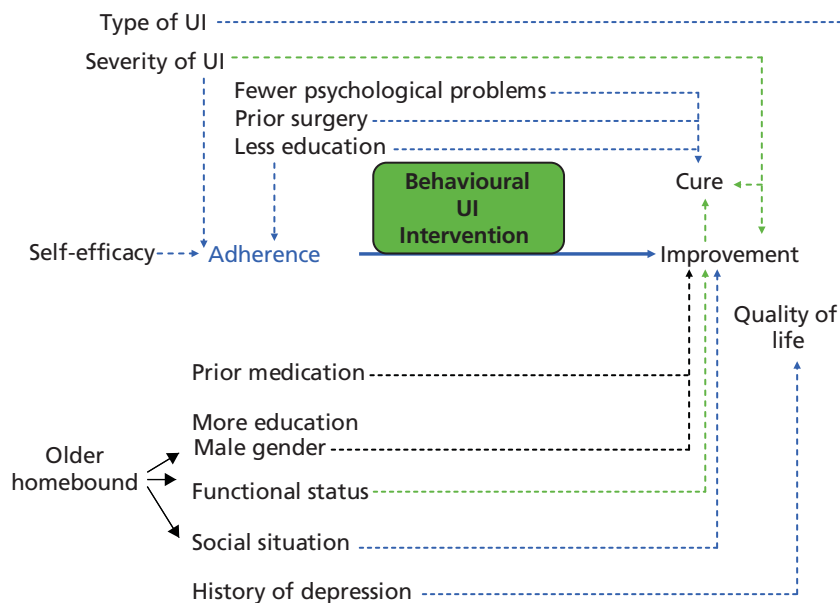


FIGURE 23 Draft model of predictor variable relationships.

## Secondary outcomes

Results for *number of incontinent episodes* at post treatment were marginally statistically non-significant (WMD  $-2.18$ , 95% CI  $-4.53$  to  $0.17$ ) in comparisons with another treatment in three trials,<sup>31,33,81</sup> two of which were of moderate quality.<sup>31,33</sup> Follow-up results were also not statistically significant in two trials,<sup>31,81</sup> one of these was of moderate quality<sup>31</sup> (WMD  $-1.40$ , 95% CI  $-4.59$  to  $1.79$ ). Results were statistically significant favouring the CBI (WMD  $-3.57$ , 95% CI  $-5.52$  to  $-1.62$ ) in five trials with no treatment comparisons, four of which were of moderate quality. Follow-up results were also statistically significant favouring the CBI (WMD  $-5.60$ , 95% CI  $-9.92$  to  $-1.28$ ) in one trial of moderate quality.

Results for comparison with another treatment were statistically significant favouring the CBI for *improvement in UI* at post treatment in terms of *subject perceptions of improvement* (RR  $1.42$ , 95% CI  $1.12$  to  $1.81$ ) in two trials of moderate quality.<sup>31,33</sup> At follow-up to 12 months the effect was of similar magnitude but was not statistically significant (RR  $1.43$ , 95% CI  $0.96$  to  $2.12$ ). In comparison with another treatment, the effect size for *75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes* was not statistically significant at post treatment (RR  $1.60$ , 95% CI  $0.94$  to  $2.73$ ) or follow-up (RR  $1.32$ , 95% CI  $0.92$  to  $1.91$ ). The no treatment comparison was statistically significant post treatment favouring the CBI (RR  $2.16$ , 95% CI  $1.58$  to  $2.95$ ), but was not measured at follow-up.

Results for *severity of UI* for comparison with another treatment were not measured at post treatment or follow-up. No treatment comparison in two trials<sup>71,76</sup> (one of moderate quality<sup>76</sup>) was not statistically significant at post treatment (SE  $-0.70$ , 95% CI  $-2.41$  to  $1.01$ ) or follow-up (SE  $-0.60$ , 95% CI  $-1.47$  to  $0.26$ ).

From a single trial,<sup>81</sup> the effect for *symptoms* in terms of *urinary frequency* was not statistically significantly different from that of another treatment in one trial (SE  $-0.04$ , 95% CI  $-0.70$  to  $0.62$ ), but was statistically significantly different from the no treatment comparison favouring the CBI (SE  $-0.55$ , 95% CI  $-0.97$  to  $-0.13$ ) in four trials,<sup>71,76,91,100</sup> two of which were of moderate quality.<sup>76,100</sup> Results for *nocturia* were statistically significant favouring the CBI (SE  $-0.46$ , 95% CI  $-0.81$  to  $-0.11$ ) in comparison against another treatment in two trials,<sup>33,81</sup> one of which was of moderate quality.<sup>33</sup> Results for nocturia were also statistically significant at follow-up favouring the CBI (SE  $-0.71$ , 95% CI  $-1.39$  to  $-0.03$ ) in comparison with another treatment, in one study of poor quality.<sup>81</sup> *Urinary urgency* was not measured at post treatment in any trial using comparison against another treatment, but results were statistically significant for a no treatment comparison favouring the CBI (RR  $0.57$ , 95% CI  $0.37$  to  $0.89$ ) in one trial of poor quality. Effect differences for urgency at follow-up were not statistically significant (RR  $0.67$ , 95% CI  $0.41$  to  $1.07$ ).

Results for QoL were not statistically significant for either *impact of incontinence* or *symptom distress* in comparison against another treatment at post treatment or at follow-up. For a no treatment comparison, reduction in impact of incontinence on QoL was statistically significant at post treatment favouring the CBI (SMD  $-0.47$ , 95% CI  $-0.80$  to  $-0.14$ ) in one trial of moderate quality,<sup>76</sup> and was marginally statistically non-significant at follow-up (SMD  $-0.36$ , 95% CI  $-0.74$  to  $0.01$ ) in the same trial.

The chance of *satisfaction with treatment* was statistically significantly different favouring the CBI (RR  $1.41$ , 95% CI  $1.18$  to  $1.68$ ) when compared against other treatments in two trials of moderate quality.<sup>31,33</sup>

Results for number of *adverse events* were also just statistically significant favouring the CBI (WMD  $-1.20$ , 95% CI  $-2.40$  to  $0.00$ ), with more adverse events in the drug comparison group in one trial of poor quality.<sup>81</sup>

In summary, there is evidence that, *in comparison against no treatment*, CBIs show gains in the number of people cured, objective and subjective measures of the degree of improvement in UI, reduction in some symptoms and impact of incontinence on QoL, but not severity of incontinence or symptom distress.

*In comparison with other treatments*, CBIs seem to be more advantageous for subjective perceptions of improvement and satisfaction with treatment. CBIs are possibly more advantageous than other treatments in terms of reducing the number of incontinent episodes and nocturia, but there is insufficient evidence for gains in rates of cure, frequency of micturition, or improvements in QoL.

There is evidence that in comparison with usual care, treatment effects on the number of incontinent episodes, the severity of incontinence and the impact of incontinence on QoL, can persist into the longer term. In comparison with other treatments, the magnitude of effect at follow-up is similar to the post-treatment effect, but only achieves statistical significance favouring the CBI for urinary symptoms of nocturia and urgency.

### Review of effectiveness: quality of the evidence

In general, results were supported by at least one trial of moderate quality.<sup>73</sup> However, out of the 10 trials, one did not provide data suitable for pooling and two quasi-experimental trials reported some large treatment effects that were not consistent with other trial results.<sup>71,81</sup> Although eight<sup>31,33,73,76,87,89,90,100</sup> out of 10 trials reported random allocation, only three provided an adequate description of the procedure,<sup>33,89,100</sup> and allocation concealment was judged adequate in only one trial.<sup>100</sup> However, judgements about the quality of trials are based on the trial reports and not on contact with trials authors, so may refer more to the quality of trial reporting. This effectiveness review is the basis for a Cochrane review, and trial authors will be contacted as part of that process.

Although most of the results are supported by at least one trial of moderate quality, there are some inconsistencies in the results, which need exploring. These are in part due to the small number of trials contributing to each outcome, meaning that the direction and magnitude of effect does not necessarily show consistency across no treatment and another treatment comparisons, or across post treatment and follow-up results for the same outcomes. This may be in part due to the fact that different trials contribute to the comparisons, with variation in trial quality, client groups and timing of outcome measurement. The statistical significance of an effect is often variable across different outcome measurement time points, whereas the effect size is relatively similar.

Rates of cure, number of people achieving 75% or more reduction in incontinent episodes and number of incontinent episodes were all sourced from the same data in bladder diaries. In comparing CBIs against another treatment, the difference in the number of incontinent episodes and the number of people cured were marginally statistically non-significant, whereas the number of people gaining 75% or more reduction was not statistically significant. However, the general pattern is for statistically significant difference favouring the CBI in the number of incontinent episodes when compared against no treatment, but marginal or statistically non-significant differences of smaller size when compared against other treatments.

Subject perceptions appear to be more positive than relatively more objective data such as bladder diaries. One explanation might suggest increased contact with a health professional affecting subjective perceptions. However, this explanation would not be consistent with the evidence. The review of PFMT identifies average time of intervention as 8–12 weeks,<sup>29</sup> whereas the average time of CBI delivery is also 8–12 weeks.<sup>79</sup> There could be increased intensity of contact within the programme duration, but the PFMT review identified weekly clinic contacts as the average, whereas CBI interventions had slightly more than weekly contact, on average. Alternatively, the differences seen could be an artefact of comparing severely right-skewed distributions for which the SDs are very large relative with the means (effectively making the mean for number of incontinent episodes insensitive to change).

Results for urinary symptoms are at times inconsistent and also subject to considerable heterogeneity, which is in some part attributable to the results from two quasi-experimental trials.<sup>71,81</sup> For urinary frequency, effects are heterogenous for no treatment comparisons at post treatment, mainly due to the large treatment effects from one quasi-experimental trial.<sup>71</sup> The inconsistency in statistically significant

results favouring the CBI for nocturia in comparisons with another treatment, but not in no treatment comparisons, could be because the significant difference is sourced only from a small quasi-experimental trial.<sup>81</sup> However, there is also a high degree of heterogeneity in the treatment effects of the no treatment trials, attributable to large treatment effects from Aslan *et al.*<sup>71</sup> as before, but also results favouring the control group from two trials.<sup>90,100</sup> In both trials, this was attributable to a rise in nocturnal micturitions in the treatment group. Neither author offers a possible explanation. Last, only one quasi-experimental trial contributes to the statistically significant treatment effects favouring the CBI seen for urinary urgency.<sup>71</sup> Owing to the inconsistency and heterogeneity of treatment effects without plausible clinical explanation, results for urinary symptoms therefore appear unreliable.

Results for QoL are more consistent, in that there is no statistically significant difference seen in either impact of incontinence or symptom distress on QoL for two trials using comparisons against another treatment,<sup>31,81</sup> but results for impact of incontinence are statistically significant favouring the CBI in one trial using comparison with no treatment,<sup>76</sup> and marginally statistically non-significant with smaller effect size at follow-up for the same trial. However, there was significant heterogeneity of treatment effect observed for both impact of incontinence and symptom distress, in some part attributable to large treatment effects observed in one quasi-experimental trial.<sup>81</sup> Owing to the small number of trials contributing data and the heterogeneity of treatment effects, results for QoL also appear unreliable.

Results for satisfaction with treatment are based on two trials of moderate quality,<sup>31,33</sup> but results for adverse effects are based on only one quasi-experimental trial,<sup>81</sup> so should be interpreted with caution.

### **Review of effectiveness: overall completeness and applicability of evidence**

The results would suggest that, in terms of effectiveness immediately after treatment, the choice between CBIs and other treatments (mainly drugs or single interventions) is based on greater subject perceptions of improvement, greater satisfaction with treatment, and the potential for more people to achieve greater levels of improvement (75% or more) in UI. Results for symptom reduction or improvements in QoL are inconsistent. We found no trials that included a comparative assessment of the cost of delivering CBIs compared with other interventions, but the contact time and patterns do not appear significantly different to PFMT trials.

The results for effectiveness over the longer term are less clear, with no clear benefit over other treatments, other than in symptom reduction, where the evidence is potentially unreliable. The effect size estimates at follow-up are generally consistent with post-treatment effect sizes, with only a small estimated reduction over time. However, the small number of trials and the smaller sample size at follow-up makes interpretation very difficult.

Few trials used objective measures of UI, such as a pad test for grams of urine lost per day. Most trials included the number of incontinent episodes, so could report degree of improvement and number of people cured, but only three trials reported on the primary outcome of cure. Requests for further outcome data were made to some authors, with no success.

Overall, the results are more relevant to people with UUI or MUI, as only 14% of participants were classified as having genuine SUI only. In the main, results are applicable to people with established, moderate to severe UI, with only one trial including people with mild UI.<sup>90</sup> The results are also mainly applicable to women, with only a few men included in one trial.<sup>89</sup> Participants had a mean age > 55 years in 9 out of 10 trials, > 60 years in eight trials and > 70 years in three trials. Most participants were cognitively able.

The review documents the degree of diversity in the content, main focus, duration and intensity, enhancement, and allocation of interventions, and in what they are compared against. However, there is sufficiently similar content in terms of main components and methods of delivery that CBIs can be easily differentiated from single interventions and their results feasibly combined. However, there are not

sufficient trials using the same outcome measure in any one comparison of main features to clarify what might be the dominant mechanisms of effect. None of the subgroups of intervention characteristics showed any significant difference and, in truth, it was difficult to allocate interventions to such broad brush categories as basic or enhanced delivery. The benefit of such an in-depth description of intervention content may lie more in delineating potential mechanisms of action to be tested in future trials.

In terms of acceptability and safety of the intervention, there was no evidence of adverse effect, although few trials explicitly monitored them.<sup>33,81</sup> Although trials have mostly been conducted in US settings,<sup>31,33,73,76,89,90,100</sup> there is no reason to think that they might not be acceptable to either staff or clients in the UK, or feasible in a UK health-care context. However, only one trial used a truly community derived sample,<sup>76</sup> and most participants were self-selecting after being in contact with health-care services. Three trials included people who were older and home-bound or in nursing homes,<sup>71,73,89</sup> so interventions seem feasible with this client group, although loss to follow-up was higher, and there were aspects of the interventions that were not fully accepted, such as the internal examination for PFMT.

### Review of effectiveness: potential limitations of the review process

For the purpose of gaining an overall picture, the review structure has leaned towards combining the results of trials, but the degree of heterogeneity in treatment effects for some outcomes suggests that the pooled results may be unreliable. Subgroup analyses were only possible on one outcome, and were in the main not statistically significant, so did not provide much information about potential sources for the observed heterogeneity. However, the explanation is likely to be in the combination of differences in client group, intervention type, comparison group, setting and study quality in the included trials. The detailed description of the included interventions may help to detect potential mechanisms of action for exploration in future trials.

The alternative to pooling is to consider each trial in isolation, and to undertake narrative review for each outcome. In effect, the review has also done this, in terms of a detailed description and comparison of the interventions, and narrative consideration of likely sources of heterogeneity for each outcome. Another alternative would be to structure the review comparisons differently; in particular, to use types of incontinence as subgroups rather than type of comparison group. However, even though the sensitivity analysis for type of comparison group was not statistically significant and there is therefore no evidence for not pooling results, the review group prefers to maintain the distinction. Only three trials offer the potential to analyse results by type of incontinence,<sup>31,33,81</sup> and the effect of this has been checked in a subgroup analysis.

The choice of primary outcome measure was a matter for considerable discussion, as the review group felt that cure was not necessarily the most appropriate outcome to be expected of a behavioural intervention, although it might be the most desirable. Behavioural interventions were thought more likely to incur improvement in continence and urinary symptoms. There was also discussion about whether or not subject perceptions of improvement should be preferred over relatively less subjective measures such as bladder diaries. If subject perceptions had been chosen as the primary outcome, CBI would be viewed as successful, whereas less benefit is observed in more objective measures such as number of incontinent episodes, or number of people regaining continence. The measure of cure was eventually chosen as the primary outcome because it is the end target of treatment for urinary continence, and as such is a gold standard against which all treatments can be compared. There remains the potentially valid criticism that we may have chosen the wrong outcome measure as primary, and that an alternative comparison structure should have been used.

The choice of post-treatment timing and up to 12 months follow-up are not perhaps the most desirable choice, as long-term continence would be the most valuable end point. However, few trials measure longer-term outcomes, and those that do measure at variable time points. Post-treatment scores were thought likely to be the most comparable. In this review, a number of trials measured medium-term (i.e. up to 12 months) outcomes,<sup>76,89,90</sup> but only three trials provided outcome data past 12 months follow-up.<sup>76,81,90</sup>

## *Narrative review of acceptability and feasibility: summary of findings*

### **Client views**

Six studies of the experiences of clients were found: five qualitative studies ( $n = 105$ )<sup>79,83,92–94</sup> and one postal survey ( $n = 79$ ).<sup>80</sup>

Factors identified by at least one study of moderate quality that could act as a barrier to continence promotion for clients included:

- perceptions of UI as a problem and level of tolerance for symptoms
- preference for interventions that promote independence and avoiding reliance on staff in residential care
- increased fear of being wet with BT, negative attitudes to and experiences of PFMT and difficulty of doing exercises properly
- competing interests/demands, and difficulty developing routines and fitting them into daily life
- convenience and cost of treatment
- delivery mode (e.g. group vs. individual).

Factors identified by at least one study of moderate quality that could act as an enabler to continence promotion for clients included:

- having realistic goals and expectations, and gaining a sense of mastery and control if successful
- adapting daily routines to include PFMT with feedback on correct performance of exercises and professional follow-up
- availability of an accessible and clean bathroom in residential care.

Additional suggestions by researchers to facilitate treatment choice and adherence included:

- considering the timing, siting and labelling of interventions, and the training of staff
- eliciting and honouring client preferences and their goals and expectations for treatment
- including an assessment of self-efficacy and barriers to uptake of treatment in the initial stages
- the provision of adequate written information
- consideration of the use of strategies such as reminders or motivational intervention, with early follow-up and alternative options for people who fail to attend
- consideration of group teaching as a strategy.

### **Staff views**

Six studies of the views of nursing staff were also included about continence care including behavioural strategies in general ( $n = 273$ );<sup>75,77,80,98</sup> or about involvement in PV interventions ( $n = 154$ ).<sup>86,97</sup>

Factors identified by at least one study of moderate quality that could act as a barrier to continence promotion for clients included:

- views of staff about the aims of treatment
- likelihood of continence assessment affected by routes of admission or referral
- lack of suitable assessments and involvement of the multidisciplinary team (MDT)
- staff motivation and education
- conflicting work priorities, lack of staff, requirements of manual handling, scheduling conflicts
- perceptions of treatment effectiveness.



Factors identified by at least one study of moderate quality that could act as enabler to continence promotion for clients included:

- education
- teamwork, adequate staffing, methods of work allocation
- sufficient and appropriate equipment and supplies
- experience of success.

Specific suggestions relating to enablers for the involvement of NAs in the promotion of continence included:

- regular allocation of clients
- inclusion in planning and reporting of care
- increased accountability for adherence, more autonomy and freedom to prioritise
- recognition and reward for contribution
- identification of role models.

Additional suggestions by researchers to facilitate continence promotion by staff included:

- changing philosophy of care away from accepting continence
- the use of self-efficacy-based motivational interventions for both staff and clients
- targeting clients most likely to benefit
- providing realistic expectations of outcome to staff
- supervision and monitoring of staff performance
- incentives to adherence to behavioural programmes
- technology to support continence care (e.g. bladder scanners).

### **Narrative review of acceptability and feasibility: quality of the evidence**

The quality of studies was mixed, with the potential for bias originating in the main from poor description of methods of data analysis, or methods of testing the robustness of the findings. However, most of the qualitative studies were descriptive rather than in-depth studies, so the identification and listing of potential barriers and facilitators to the delivery or uptake of behavioural interventions is unlikely to be problematic, in terms of interpretation or synthesis. Only a small number of data was extracted from the descriptive component of the two surveys,<sup>80,97</sup> such as the frequency of agreement with barriers to the use of behavioural methods for continence promotion, or additional barriers identified in free-text responses. However, most of the findings were supported by at least one study of moderate quality.

### **Narrative review of acceptability and feasibility: overall completeness and applicability of the evidence**

Although there were 12 studies included in the narrative analysis focusing on broadly the same topic, there was relatively little overlap between their specific focus, with three studies of treatment choice,<sup>80,93,94</sup> three of treatment adherence,<sup>79,93,94</sup> two of treatment withdrawal,<sup>83,92</sup> two of PV implementation,<sup>86,97</sup> two of continence promotion in LTC,<sup>80,94</sup> and one in acute care.<sup>75</sup> Only one study<sup>79</sup> collected detailed information about clients' experiences of a particular behavioural therapy (i.e. PFMT), so there is in fact very little in-depth exploration of client responses to behavioural therapies.

The available evidence for clients relates to cognitively able women in the main, but apart from that similarity, the samples differed. Two of the studies were restricted to women with SUI,<sup>79,92</sup> and the samples in these two studies were younger. Two of the studies related to older women in residential care,<sup>80</sup> and one study was a community sample.<sup>93</sup> The mix of samples and the different focus of the studies means that the barriers and enablers identified should be viewed as context specific, rather than generalisable to any client group or setting.

There is no information relating to client experiences of behavioural therapies other than PFMT, and none of the studies were longitudinal, so not much is known about how views might change and develop over time. There is very little information about particular subgroups, for example those with severe or mild incontinence, or about men's experience of behavioural therapies.

The available evidence for staff all relates to nursing staff, predominantly those working in long-term residential care, although one study was undertaken in acute care.<sup>75</sup> The samples of four of the studies included a mix of grades from NA through to charge nurse and director of nursing. The identified barriers and enablers related in the main to the direct delivery of care and although two studies did take a rather wider view that included some system features, there is not a strong whole systems approach overall. The focus on behavioural therapies in the general studies of continence care was rather small, with the impression being that nurses did not know much about them. There were no studies in a community setting, and none relevant to the delivery of a specific behavioural therapy other than PV.

### **Narrative review of acceptability and feasibility: limitations of the review process**

The synthesis of qualitative data is not a straightforward mechanical process, and some issues were encountered that need to be taken into consideration when reading the synthesis.

#### ***The extraction of the findings***

In the main, we identified as 'findings' the study authors' themes, categories and codes (i.e. secondary data). We did not collate respondents' quotes, specific examples, or detailed data. The level at which we were most likely to identify and extract 'factors' was at the level of the category in the original study – although this differed depending on whether the original study was purely descriptive, or more interpretive. There were occasional differences in the level of data extraction by reviewers, where one reviewer might extract a barrier or facilitator that was described as an example from a single client. Identified factors could therefore be based on one or many respondents' views, and we have not differentiated or made any interpretation of relative importance or size of impact. We have only grouped similar or related factors and identified where multiple studies have described the same factor.

#### ***The classification of the findings***

We used different classifications of the data to facilitate its presentation and synthesis, but these were imposed by us rather than being inherent in the original data.

- i. Factors were classified as either relating to client, therapy or context. Contextual issues were easy to differentiate, but it was sometimes difficult to identify whether characteristics were inherent to interventions, or whether they were solely attributable to client perceptions (e.g. the statement that PFMT exercises were difficult). Reports of client experiences or feelings tended to be categorised as client attributes, whereas more concrete features tended to be linked to the intervention.
- ii. Factors were also classified as barriers and enablers. However, many more barriers were identified with fewer enablers, and sometimes factors could be interpreted as either. Our decision was to classify according to the expression in the text as far as was possible and duplicate factors in both if necessary. If it was unclear whether a factor acted as a barrier, enabler or both, our decision was to go with whatever was our agreed interpretation by both reviewers, rather than using a consistent rule.
- iii. Factors were classified as relating to different stages in the process of treatment: uptake, participation and withdrawal. This was sometimes explicit in the study design or reporting (e.g. a study of factors influencing withdrawal from behavioural treatment), but other studies included factors relating to multiple stages – sometimes explicitly, and sometimes not. Again, we used our judgement to assign factors to stages. However, we did not try to duplicate factors in multiple stages, but rather to assign a factor to the most appropriate stage.

- iv. Factors were classified according to which behavioural therapy they were reported to affect (i.e. BT, PFMT, PV). However, some studies were more related to generic management of incontinence with behavioural therapy as one of the considered options. It was not possible in these studies to narrow down to a specific therapy, but where it was possible factors are reported as related to a specific therapy.

These issues of classification and interpretation of the original data need to be taken into account when reading the synthesis, as does the inevitable loss of detail when summarising studies.

### **Review of predictors of adherence or outcome: summary of results**

Independent predictors confirmed in at least one study of moderate quality include, for:

- *intention to adhere* – self-efficacy
- *longer-term adherence behaviour* – greater severity of UI, lack of sex education at school and treatment adherence behaviour
- *improvement in UI* – social situation, educational level, gender in older housebound people, and adherence behaviour and prior treatment with medication in women
- *cure* – fewer psychological problems, prior surgery for SUI, less education
- *QoL* – history of depression, type of UI.

Results for functional status and severity of UI are conflicting.

The only predictor confirmed in more than one study was adherence as a predictor of improvement.

### **Review of predictors of adherence or outcome: quality of the evidence**

Only two studies were of good quality,<sup>31,100</sup> and these two studies only measured the two major variables of type and severity of UI, and did not confirm either variable as an independent predictor of improvement, although type of UI was correlated to QoL in one study.<sup>31</sup> The remaining studies were of moderate quality overall, although all had some weakness in the definition or measurement of predictor or outcome variables, and none had adequate blinding of assessors.

As most of the predictors have only been confirmed in one study, the results need to be treated with caution. In particular, results for prior treatment or severity of UI are mixed, and are probably related to the type of UI. The only result that can be viewed with any level of confidence is the relationship between adherence and treatment outcome.

### **Review of predictors of adherence or outcome: completeness and applicability of the evidence**

Although many variables have been included in univariate analyses, the majority of variables tested in multivariate analysis have been physiological, with few studies including social or psychological variables. Only three studies have included mental or cognitive status,<sup>89,95,102</sup> and only one study has considered functional status.<sup>89</sup>

The studies also cover different populations, with one study specific to older housebound people, and the remainder specific to either older versus younger women, or women with different types of UI. Women made up the majority of the study samples, with only a few males included in one study.<sup>89</sup>

## Conclusions

Results of the review were presented to and discussed by the ICONS Management and Steering Groups, and also to the Patient, Carer and Public Involvement Groups. From those sources, the implications for the ICONS trial were drawn up.

### Implications for practice

- Include the teaching of stress strategies as a component of the PFMT protocol.
- Consider how to check the performance of PFMT exercises.
- Use behavioural headings in the protocol for the intervention, so that nurses have clear content to direct them on behavioural components, i.e.
  - *patient education*: provision of instruction, modelling behaviour
  - *review*: intention formation, barrier identification, tailoring to individual's goals, provision of feedback on review
  - *maintenance*: reminders, encouragement, motivation, dealing with anxieties/fears.
- Reflect the same structure in the patient booklet by adding a section about 'What other people have said', and a section about 'keeping up the practice', together with strategies for this, for example have small goals in mind, try to do the exercises at certain times of the day so you remember them, do not get disheartened if there is not immediate improvement, etc.

### Implications for research

- Include questions on confidence in instruction/doing PFMT exercise, and whether or not feedback was available in interviews with both staff and patients.
- Review the measurement of adherence in the trial to ensure that adherence to different components of the intervention is monitored.
- Include measurement of staff adherence, i.e. per cent completion of scheduled activity, fidelity of adherence to protocol.
- Consider alternatives to bladder diaries for people with communication problems.
- Include questions related to subjective experience in interviews with patients:
  - fears, negative attitudes to interventions
  - expectations
  - tailoring intervention to individual and circumstance
  - mastery/control
  - assessment of correct performance, receipt of feedback.
- Include questions related to subjective experiences in interviews with staff:
  - named barriers/enablers
  - staff training in the assessment of incontinence
  - availability of continence assessments
  - workload, team allocation, etc.
- Include information from the review in staff education.
- Definition and measurement of outcome varies considerably in the trials included in the review, and the ICONS trial should take into consideration the Cochrane recommendations for outcome measurement.

- Predictor variables with sufficient consistent evidence to be taken into consideration in trial design include type of incontinence and adherence. Evidence related to the severity of incontinence is inconsistent, but should also be measured.
- Predictor variables hypothesised to be influential but with insufficient testing include:
  - cognitive status
  - functional status
  - psychological status
  - perceptual and sensory difficulties
  - difficulties with learning
  - self-efficacy
  - attitude
  - perceptions of control
  - educational background.
- Data collection on these variables should be considered.
- There is insufficient evidence in the review on the use of BT or PFMT in men. One excluded trial of mixed behavioural strategies does include men, but does not provide data on incontinence.<sup>110</sup> In the absence of any data from the review, we may need to refer back to the literature on the use of conservative methods for UI after prostatectomy for intervention type, timing and intensity to be used with men.

## Chapter 3 Developing the interventions

### Overview

In this chapter, we report the development and rationale behind interventions used in the research programme and how they were informed by the evidence synthesis. The effectiveness component of the evidence synthesis suggested CBIs impact on rates of cure, objective and subjective measures of degree of improvement, reduction in some symptoms and impact of incontinence on QoL. In comparison with other treatments, CBIs are more advantageous for subjective perceptions of improvement and satisfaction with treatment, and are possibly more advantageous than other treatments in terms of reducing the number of incontinent episodes and nocturia. We therefore selected a combined approach comprising BT and PFMT as a key component of the intervention.

### Systematic voiding programme

#### *Assessment of continence status*

The assessment phase comprised two components, a 3-day bladder diary and a comprehensive continence assessment. Ward staff completed a 3-day bladder diary (see *Appendix 8*) for all patients admitted to the participating unit with a confirmed stroke. The aim of the diary was twofold: to identify patients who were incontinent and to use the pattern of incontinence to inform the initial voiding interval on the BT or PV programme.

All patients who were not continent by the end of the 3-day diary underwent a full assessment of their incontinence based on a set of evidence-based assessment criteria and conducted by nursing staff (see *Appendix 9*). Assessment criteria were taken from a systematic review of methods of diagnosis and assessment of UI,<sup>111</sup> these included an initial assessment (including history taking and physical examination); urine dipstick examination and (if indicated) a mid-stream urine specimen tested by microscopic examination, culture and sensitivities; an estimation of post-void residual urine volume, when indicated by the history/3-day diary (using the bladder scanner provided by the project); and an identification of the type of incontinence [UUI, SUI, MUI (both UUI and SUI), 'functional' UI or unclear]. Following this assessment, nursing and medical staff determined the route most appropriate to each patient using the algorithm provided (see *Appendix 10*).

#### *Conservative interventions*

The intervention comprised algorithm-driven individualised SVPs tailored to the physical and cognitive capabilities of each patient. The algorithm specified two routes: a combined package including BT and PFMT for those patients who are cognitively able, and PV for those with cognitive impairment. Protocols for ward staff are shown in *Appendices 11–13*. BT included three main components: (1) focused education for patients and carers [including information on the anatomy and physiology of the lower urinary tract, the rationale behind the programme and strategies to suppress the urge to void (e.g. distraction and relaxation)<sup>31,112</sup>]; (2) individualised voiding regimens designed to restore normal voiding patterns by progressively lengthening the time interval between voids, based on assessment of participants' normal voiding patterns and self-monitoring; and (3) patient-held voiding diary, a cognitive intervention designed to promote self-awareness of voiding habits.<sup>100,113</sup>

Pelvic floor muscle training was designed to strengthen types I and II muscle fibres in the pelvic floor. It was intended that patients would perform five fast (3 seconds) and 10–20 sustained (10 seconds) contractions with 10-second relaxation periods between contractions twice a day in line with the protocol by Wyman *et al.*<sup>31</sup>

For those patients with cognitive impairments, the programme consisted of elements traditionally classified as PV. Unlike BT and PFMT, PV is not designed to affect bladder function but to avoid or minimise episodes of incontinence.<sup>114</sup> Participants were approached according to individualised schedules (e.g. every 2 hours during waking hours), asked if they are dry or wet, and prompted to use the toilet.<sup>115</sup> Verbal praise was offered for correct reporting of dryness/wetness and successful toileting. Participants with cognitive impairments were given the opportunity to participate in the education and patient-held diary components of the intervention.

Participants not able to walk to the toilet were assisted by nursing staff. Weekly review of progress, with adjustment or change of route as appropriate, was recommended. Participants were provided with written information about their SVP to enable them to continue with it after discharge from hospital.

Table 34 shows how the intervention was informed by the findings of the evidence synthesis on the barriers and enablers to successful implementation of conservative interventions for UI (see Chapter 2), in line with the MRC framework for developing and evaluating complex interventions.<sup>59,60</sup>

The SVP was incorporated into routine practice by all staff in day-to-day contact with patients. All nursing staff [including health-care assistants (HCAs), night staff and student nurses] were provided with an education programme of both theory and practice (developed by the research team and the research programme's two dedicated PPC groups) enabling them to implement the programme. Training was largely web-based to facilitate easy access and flexibility, but face-to-face sessions were offered to cover the practical aspects of intervention delivery and recording. The online training programme has been endorsed by the UK Stroke Forum Education and Training (UKFST, URL: <http://ukfst.org/>, reference number QM0056) and can be accessed at URL: <http://breeze01.uclan.ac.uk/p9llwxl5z18/>, with the username 'iconsuser@uclan.ac.uk' and the password 'stroke'.

Additional 2.8 whole-time equivalent HCAs (i.e. one extra HCA per daytime shift, including weekends) were employed on the unit for the duration of the intervention period. Participating units in both the case study and trial phase were also provided with a bladder scanner and training in its use from the supplier (Verathon®, Medical UK Ltd).

**TABLE 34** Elements of the intervention informed by evidence synthesis

Recommendation for practice	Action taken
(1) Include teaching of stress strategies in PFMT protocol	Exercises to strengthen pelvic floor muscles included in protocol
(2) Check performance of PFMT exercises	Guidance provided for men and women in protocol
(3) Use behavioural headings in intervention protocols	Headings such as 'patient education', 'review' and 'maintenance' included in protocols
(4) Add section to the patient education booklet entitled 'what other people have said' and 'keeping up the practice', together with strategies for doing this	Sections added to the patient education booklet

## Systematic voiding programme plus supported implementation

This trial arm received the intervention as outlined above, plus supported implementation using *facilitation*.

### *Designing the implementation strategy*

The implementation literature highlights the non-linear flow of knowledge, including evidence from research, into and within health-care organisations.<sup>41</sup> This emphasises the need to embed the investigation of implementation issues within evaluation programmes,<sup>59,60</sup> including consideration of how use of the SVP could be maximised within this randomised trial and subsequently.

As a science, knowledge translation lacks conceptual and theoretical clarity,<sup>116</sup> where implementation, improvement, innovation, change management and organisational learning can be blurred. Although all these fields include some elements of change processes, variations exist in the nature and sources of knowledge driving change. Although components of the SVP have been shown to be effective in some (mainly primary care) settings,<sup>25,27</sup> its adoption within acute stroke services is new. Specific implementation challenges may be anticipated through variation in both beliefs about the transferability or clinical 'fit' between the SVP and the acute stroke care context,<sup>117</sup> the credibility of underpinning evidence,<sup>45</sup> and the quality of processes used to support implementation.<sup>118</sup>

Considerable effort has been spent in exploring the utility of psychological theories of behaviour change in explaining individual clinician's use of evidence<sup>119,120</sup> and across organisational settings.<sup>121</sup> However, there is growing recognition that the implementation of evidence in practice is also influenced by the organisational context in which clinicians operate.<sup>40-43,122</sup> Organisational context has been defined as 'the environment or setting in which the proposed change is to be implemented'.<sup>123</sup> At its simplest level, context may refer to the physical environment where health care takes place. However, Rycroft-Malone *et al.* concluded from their concept analysis that contexts conducive to research implementation included a range of less tangible process elements: 'clearly defined boundaries; clarity about decision-making processes; clarity about patterns of power and authority; resources; information and feedback systems; . . . and systems in place that enable dynamic processes of change and continuous development'.<sup>45,124</sup>

Theories underpinning organisational influences on implementation include that of learning organisations (with characteristics encompassing hierarchical structure, information systems, human resource practices, organisational culture and leadership<sup>46</sup>) and knowledge management (how organisational mechanisms affect knowledge uptake and use).<sup>47,48,125</sup> Although barriers and enablers may be identified through evaluation of these aspects of the implementation context, other factors associated with the target practice and its organisation will also need assessment and management.

In this study, the implementation of systematic voiding regimes may be influenced by staff knowledge and skills, resource availability, competing clinical demands and the systems that may influence practice in this area. Although both contextual perspectives may be a legitimate focus of attention within implementation initiatives, tensions exist between designing multicomponent implementation strategies that have maximum impact<sup>126</sup> and ensuring explanatory power through theoretical integrity in strategy selection.

Successful implementation of an intervention to improve the management of post-stroke UI is likely to be mediated by individual members of staff and availability of evidence-based guidance, the complexity of the intervention as well as the interplay of patient, social and organisational factors.<sup>49,50</sup> The literature suggests that careful attention needs to be paid to the specific barriers to change in any given setting, identified through 'diagnostic analysis' at levels that may include the individual, groups or teams, organisations and the wider health-care system.<sup>51</sup> Tailoring in implementation can refer both to the adaptation of evidence to local clinical settings,<sup>116</sup> and the selection of strategies to change professional practice that take account of recognised obstacles to, or enablers of, implementation.<sup>52</sup> A common theoretical approach used in implementation research draws on Lewin's<sup>127</sup> classic work on force field analysis, where competing fields require active management for successful change. Although consideration of context provides some



indication as to where influencing factors may be identified, how they influence implementation will only become evident (and potentially managed) as the new practice is 'normalised', or embedded within other clinical work.

Approaching implementation from a 'normalisation' theoretical lens<sup>55-58</sup> is expected to provide real-time information on barriers and enablers of change as clinicians engage in the work of implementing the SVP. We anticipated this information would be a useful resource for supporting implementation at a local level. In addition, this focus on implementation work would address the limitations of considering contextual influences associated with either the acute stroke service configuration or the implementation context described earlier.

We therefore evaluated whether or not supported implementation, through targeted organisational development aimed at 'normalising' the intervention, was more effective than introduction of the intervention alone.

Services randomised to the supported implementation arm of the trial received the SVP together with supported implementation comprising diagnostic analysis of context at the level of the organisation; identification of barriers (defined as 'factors that impede the implementation of change in professional practice'<sup>52</sup>); and facilitators to the intervention, as well as targeted organisational development activities.

### Facilitation

To support the process of implementing the SVP, we used a form of facilitation, a model that has been used successfully in secondary care settings<sup>128,129</sup> and is currently the focus of an international trial of 'technical' and 'enabling' facilitation in a nursing home context.<sup>130</sup> The process of facilitation involves supporting and enabling people to change their practice.<sup>128,129</sup> Although approaches to facilitation vary, they are based on the principle that ownership is with the group.<sup>131,132</sup> The facilitator guides the group towards accomplishing a goal, helping members identify the obstacles that may impede progress and enabling them to identify strategies to overcome them.<sup>132</sup>

Facilitation has not received much attention in systematic reviews of implementation strategies to change professional practice,<sup>133</sup> although it is likely there is overlap between this strategy and the use of local opinion leaders and educational outreach (or academic detailing), respectively, identified as interventions of variable and consistent effectiveness.<sup>133</sup> It has come to prominence principally as a component of the Promoting Action on Research Implementation in Health Services<sup>130</sup> framework.<sup>43,130,134</sup>

Although there was a focus on goal attainment (defined as the normalisation of the SVP), our approach to facilitation primarily focused on 'enabling' rather than 'doing for' others,<sup>128,129</sup> with an emphasis on developing and empowering both individuals and teams.

We used both internal and external facilitation. External facilitation aimed to help internal facilitators at the research sites to understand how to bring about change in health professional practice in order to embed the SVP within usual practice. External facilitators (EFs) also supported local facilitators in the form of encouragement, mentoring and providing feedback. These activities are in line with Stetler *et al.*'s<sup>132</sup> findings from their retrospective evaluation of facilitation from the viewpoint of implementation change agents. Enablers of external facilitation were providing motivation and leadership; team understanding and support of the role; maintaining contact with internal change agents and appointing facilitators with the requisite skills; and experience and/or personal attributes.

We employed the expertise and experience of at least one specialist practitioner (staff members expert in the field of stroke and incontinence) per stroke service allocated to the 'supported implementation' arm to serve as internal facilitators. Internal facilitators were required to possess characteristics outlined in *Box 1*. Their aim was to help teams work together, provide the necessary information and training, maintain motivation and give feedback and practical help when needed.

**BOX 1** Selection criteria for internal facilitators

- Has some knowledge of good practice in continence care and has an interest in the topic (has a positive attitude towards evidence and how evidence can help develop this aspect of care and can demonstrate some essential knowledge of continence promotion and key aspects of best practice in continence management, e.g. assessment, use of continence aids).
- Knows coworkers (has been in the organisation long enough to know the staff and how they work).
- Knows the environment (has some insight into the culture of the setting).
- Knows the organisation (knows their way around the organisation, e.g. who's who, policies in place, decision-making structures).
- Occupies a clinical leadership position (one where they have authority or are able to negotiate authority to make decisions about practice; how practice is organised; resources impacting on practice).
- Possesses effective communication skills (could include attributes of being open minded, being creative, has experience of managing meetings/groups, able to talk in front of groups).
- Is self-aware and resilient (has insight into their support needs, but is also not afraid of challenge/conflict; willing to engage in own professional development).

Underpinning the facilitation process was the facilitation manual (see *Appendix 14*). The manual was loosely based on an action planning framework which allows barriers and enablers to be made explicit, and addressed through facilitation activities. Barriers and enablers were identified a priori, drawing on findings from the case study and the soft systems analysis of the continence system; there was also scope for these to emerge through ongoing internal facilitation activities. The manual also included a 'toolkit' of facilitation interventions and strategies based on the recent taxonomy developed by Dogherty *et al.*<sup>135</sup> Internal facilitators were asked to record which strategies they used and to reflect on these in terms of their usefulness in enabling and supporting change.

External facilitators worked with each site to develop an action plan (see *Appendix 15*) to structure facilitation work and encourage the development of objectives, action plans and an analysis of barriers and facilitators to implementing these. EFs provided support throughout the intervention period through a mixture of face-to-face meetings, teleconferences and e-mail correspondence.



# Chapter 4 Case study

## Overview

Our research programme aimed to develop, implement and explore the potential clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of a SVP (including BT and PFMT for patients who are cognitively able and PV for patients with cognitive impairments), with or without supported implementation, for the management of UI after stroke in secondary care. The programme design was based on the UK MRC framework for the evaluation of complex interventions.<sup>59,60</sup> This chapter presents the development phase, a case study of the introduction of the SVP in one stroke service in north-west England.

## Objectives

Objectives were to inform the Phase II trial by:

- identifying systems affecting the likelihood of the SVP becoming embedded in mainstream stroke clinical care
- exploring health professionals' views about the acceptability of the SVP
- measuring presence/absence of UI and frequency of UI episodes at baseline and 6 weeks post stroke
- investigating factors affecting discharge UI
- assessing adherence to intervention paperwork (3-day diaries and daily clinical logs).

## Methods

### Design

A mixed-methods single case study approach<sup>136</sup> was chosen for its suitability in investigating highly contextualised and complex phenomena.<sup>137</sup> Methods included analysis of context using interviews with clinical leaders analysed using soft systems methodology; a process evaluation using focus or group interviews with staff delivering the intervention and analysed using normalisation process theory (NPT); and outcome evaluation using data collected from patients receiving the SVP and analysed using descriptive statistics.

### Setting

An 18-bedded acute stroke unit in a large trust serving a population of 370,000 and with teaching and foundation trust status.

### Subjects and sampling

Patient inclusion criteria:

1. aged  $\geq 18$  years with a diagnosis of stroke based on the World Health Organization (WHO) criteria<sup>138</sup> (no upper age limit)
2. UI as defined by the ICS<sup>139</sup> as 'involuntary loss of urine'
3. conscious (defined as a Glasgow Coma Score<sup>140</sup> of  $\geq 12$ )
4. medically stable as judged by the clinical team
5. incontinence classified as SUI, UUI, MUI or 'functional' UI.<sup>141</sup>

Health professional and clinical leader inclusion criteria:

1. health professionals either delivering the intervention or linking with the intervention in any capacity.

### Consent

Local research ethical approval was granted by Bolton Research Ethics Committee on 24 April 2009 (09/H1009/15). Research and development and site-specific approval was given on 26 November 2009; approval was also obtained from the University of Central Lancashire Faculty of Health and Social Care Ethics Committee (FHEC) on 2 July 2009 (CA 138).

### Participant consent process

All patients admitted to the unit during the intervention period were screened for eligibility; patients were recruited as early as possible following admission. Informed consent to collect baseline and outcome data was sought from all patients meeting the inclusion criteria. Nursing staff asked these patients whether or not their name could be given to the research team. If the patient agreed, a member of the research team visited the patient to explain the project, answer any questions the patient (and their families/carers) had and provided a participant information sheet (see *Appendix 16*). Patients were given at least 24 hours to consider participation and were visited by a member of the research team after this period; patients choosing to participate signed the consent form at this stage.

For patients unable to consent for themselves, a person able to advise on the presumed wishes of the patient was approached to act in the role of consultee. This is in line with the recommendations of the Mental Capacity Act 2005 ([www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/contents](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/contents)).<sup>142</sup>

### Health professional and clinical leader consent process

Health professionals and clinical leaders were identified by the research team in collaboration with senior nurses, medical staff and other health professionals working in the stroke service. Health professionals and clinical leaders were approached by a member of the research team. An initial appointment was made with each potential participant, where the study was explained and a participant information sheet provided (see *Appendix 17*). Health professionals and clinical leaders indicated they may like to take part by returning a card to the research team. A further appointment was made with those indicating they might like to take part, where signed consent was obtained.

### The intervention

The intervention (see *Chapter 3*) comprised a SVP including assessment (including a 3-day diary and comprehensive continence assessment), algorithm-driven individualised conservative interventions tailored to the physical and cognitive capabilities of each patient and weekly review.

All eligible patients admitted to the participating stroke service were treated using the SVP, regardless of whether or not they consented to collection of outcome data: successful implementation of the intervention was deemed more likely if all eligible patients were included. Risks to patient safety were minimal, although there was a potential risk of demoralisation if the programme was unsuccessful.

The ward manager, two ward sisters, 12 staff nurses and 13 HCAs completed the online training programme. Additional training was provided by a clinical nurse specialist in the workplace and comprised one half-day session (repeated several times to ensure the majority of ward staff had the opportunity to participate). The content of face-to-face training is shown in *Table 35*; training materials are available on request.

### Methods of evaluation

Four methods of evaluation were used.

**TABLE 35** Case study: content of face-to-face ward staff training

Topic	Content
Introduction to the ICONS study	Study aim and methods of the case study phase
Definitions of 'continence' and 'incontinence'	
Anatomy and physiology of the lower urinary tract	Normal urinary functioning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Micturition cycle</li> </ul> Deviations from normal functioning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generic</li> <li>• Stroke specific</li> </ul>
Types of UI	UUI SUI MUI and SUI Overflow incontinence
UI following stroke	Detrusor hyper-reflexia (overactive bladder) Detrusor hyporeflexia (underactive bladder) Outflow obstruction
Assessment of UI	
Introduction to conservative interventions	BT PV PFMT

### Identifying organisational context for embedding the systematic voiding programme

A soft systems approach<sup>143</sup> was used to identify systems affecting the likelihood of the SVP becoming embedded in mainstream stroke care. The stroke pathway can be conceptualised in terms of the patient's journey through constituent services which vary in purpose, structure, location and workforce. The patient's experience of UI is similarly longitudinal, and has the capacity to span the entire pathway. This poses a challenge to achieving continuity in all aspects of incontinence care and associated patient management, which is similarly multifaceted drawing on different interventions delivered by different professional groups in different contexts. These contexts include, among others, different settings (acute stroke unit, rehabilitation unit, community, care home) and different practice paradigms (emergency/acute, rehabilitation, continuing, palliative).

The ICONS study clinical intervention can be conceptualised as one component of a whole incontinence care system and our aim was to ensure that the intervention could be embedded within this. The first step was to understand the incontinence care system. This information was used to inform subsequent stages of the research which focus on implementation of the new intervention, and the degree to which it is embedded in systems and clinical practice. To ensure this phase of the research programme was manageable within planned resources, the analysis focused in detail on the stroke unit and primary discharge destinations, and considered other components of the pathway in general.

In systems theory, services are considered as complex human activity systems<sup>143</sup> which can be understood in terms of the relationships between their structure, process and outcomes. The aim of systems analysis was to describe relationships and use them to generate a definition of how the service or, as in this

context, groups of services worked. This is known as the root definition of the service and describes the relationship between six factors:

- customers (patients and their family carers)
- actors (providers of UI care)
- transformations (key changes occurring as a result of the service)
- world view (the value system and policy context in which the service operates or the justification for the service)
- owners or stakeholders of the system (agencies involved in commissioning the service)
- environment (local conditions that enable or limit UI care).

Although not a hypothesis to be tested in this research programme, understanding the whole system within which the intervention was delivered may have enhanced the degree to which implementation was successful. In addition, when led by theory, this 'diagnostic analysis' information may help in the design of transferable implementation strategies by highlighting barriers and facilitators to implementation, workforce education and training issues, and process factors such as requirements for clinical documentation.

A purposive sample of staff engaged in managing and delivering the incontinence systems were approached for inclusion in this study component. Subjects were selected to ensure breadth of coverage in terms of the range of health professionals who provide UI interventions in both primary and secondary care.

The aim of the systems analysis was to evaluate CATWOE (customers, actors, transformations, worldview, ownership and environment) elements and use them to generate a definition of how continence provision worked as a clinical system, highlighting the barriers and facilitators that were anticipated to impede or enhance implementation of the SVP. Qualitative data relating to the evaluation of organisational context were analysed using a directed content analytic approach.<sup>144</sup> This involved drawing deductively on categories derived from pre-existing theory to guide the analysis of interview data within the soft systems framework.<sup>145</sup> The purpose of analysis was to develop new and more specific insights into implementation context by extending the theoretical position within the particular clinical focus of the case study.

Practically, interviews were coded using the major concepts of the framework. Each data set was analysed by two people independently. At regular stages of the analysis, agreement was explored, disagreements discussed and coding frame guidance revised accordingly as more nuanced understandings of the concepts in the study context emerged. During the final stages of analysis, a site summary was created by merging findings across interviews, linking related text chunks together for key concepts and condensing to remove overlap.

### **Stroke unit staff views of embedding the systematic voiding programme**

Six audio-taped focus or group interviews were conducted with health professionals involved in delivering the programme at 1 to 2 monthly intervals throughout the case study. Interviews explored views of the behavioural approaches and their acceptability and feasibility, and the perceived impact of different components of care (e.g. focused education, individualised voiding regimens).

Normalisation process theory<sup>55-58</sup> provided the theoretical framework for implementing and evaluating the SVP. The model is designed to facilitate understanding of the practical issues involved in embedding complex interventions into routine practice (e.g. ease of use and integration), and has been used in a range of settings.<sup>55,146</sup> It provides a theoretical framework for both implementation and its evaluation and our intervention provided a good fit with May *et al.*'s definition of complex interventions as comprising 'multiple behavioural, technological, and organisational components'.<sup>57</sup> In addition, the model's view of change as resulting from collective, rather than individual, action<sup>57</sup> is in line with our aim of bringing about change through group activity. The NPT also has a similar emphasis on organisational context. It comprises 16 dimensions in four categories, illustrated in simplified form<sup>147</sup> in *Table 36*.

TABLE 36 Dimensions of the NPT

Sense-making	Cognitive participation	Collective action	Reflexive monitoring
Could people see how the new practice differs?	Who were the key people driving the new practice forward?	Could people do what the new practice required?	Could people determine the effects of the new practice?
Did people agree with the new practice?	Did people agree they should be involved?	Did people feel confident in each other's work and expertise?	Do people agree about the worth of the new practice?
Did people understand what they were supposed to do?	Did people organise themselves to undertake the work required?	Did people have the right skills and training?	Do the people involved think the new practice is worth doing?
Do people think the new practice has value for them?	Did people work together to build the procedures required?	Was the new practice adequately supported and resourced?	Did people make changes to the new practice?

Initially, focus or group interviews were coded using the NPT framework by two people independently; at the completion of coding each interview, agreement was explored, disagreements discussed and coding frame guidance revised accordingly (see *Appendix 18*). Multiple comments relating to the same point were condensed for each NPT dimension to remove overlap and redundancy. Comments were labelled by respondent to facilitate identifying any variation in findings by staff grade (i.e. HCA for health-care assistant, or Q for qualified staff).

Second, a site summary was created by merging the findings across the six interviews, linking related text chunks together for each NPT dimension and condensing down to remove overlap and redundancy, taking care to avoid loss of meaning or viewpoint. Findings were categorised and reported as either barriers or facilitators to implementation of the SVP. Implications for the trial phase were built from these by the research team and discussed at Steering Group meetings. These were used to refine the SVP intervention, facilitation manual and implementation plan.

## Patient outcome and factors affecting discharge continence status

### Baseline data

Baseline information about consented participants included:

- age
- gender
- ethnicity
- date of admission
- date of stroke onset
- date baseline questionnaire completed
- location when recruited into the study
- consciousness level (defined as either 'alert' or 'drowsy' on the 'Clinical Status on Admission' item of the European Stroke Database)
- type of stroke
- stroke subtype [Oxford Community Stroke Project (OCSP) classification]<sup>148</sup>
- comorbidities
- Barthel Index at baseline and day 7 post stroke<sup>149</sup>
- Pre-stroke modified Rankin Scale (mRS) handicap score<sup>150</sup>
- Incontinence Severity Index (ISI)<sup>151</sup>
- Leicester Urinary Symptom Questionnaire (LUSQ) – pre and post stroke<sup>152</sup>
- functional incontinence
- cognitive ability (Abbreviated Mental Test Score)<sup>153</sup>



- fluid intake
- bowel function
- relevant clinical investigations (e.g. mid-stream urine, bladder scan)
- medications.

### **Outcome data**

The ICONS research nurse recorded the following information for patients on discharge from the unit or discharge from the SVP, whichever was sooner:

- date questionnaire completed
- date of discharge (if applicable)
- discharge status (alive or dead)
- discharge destination
- Barthel Index<sup>149</sup>
- LUSQ<sup>152</sup>
- ISI.<sup>151</sup>

Questionnaires were scanned using ABBYY form reader optical character recognition software (version 6.4, ABBYY Software Ltd, London), transferred into the Statistical Product and Service Solutions (SPSS; IBM SPSS Statistics, Armonk, NY, USA) and analysed using descriptive statistics. For the purpose of analysis, UI was defined as a response other than 'never' on the ISI question 'How often do you experience urinary leakage?'. UUI was defined as the response 'yes' to the LUSQ question 'When you get the urge to pass urine, does any leak before you get to the toilet?'. SUI as the response 'yes' to the LUSQ question 'Do you ever leak when you do any of the following?'. MUI as both SUI and UUI; and functional UI as mobility or balance restrictions stopping patients reaching the toilet on time.

Urinary incontinence at discharge or 6 weeks (whichever was sooner) for patients who started the programme was explored using descriptive statistics; factors affecting discharge/6-week incontinence outcomes were investigated using regression modelling. Using presence/absence of incontinence and number of incontinent episodes in the last 5 days, we performed various analyses to help identify characteristics predictive of outcome. Given the limited sample available, we used findings from the evidence synthesis and discussions with experts, including members of the Steering Group, to identify a set of characteristics previously found to be predictive of outcome among those incontinent following a stroke. These were age, gender, functional ability, prior treatment for UI and prior surgery for UI. The main analysis for identification of characteristics predictive of outcome was based on number of UI episodes in the 5 days prior to discharge. This was based on the following assumptions: for those discharged prior to 6 weeks post stroke, continence levels will be maintained from discharge (as most discharged substantially earlier than this will be fully continent); cases dying between entry into the study and 6 weeks should be excluded. Sensitivity analysis was applied to determine whether or not these assumptions affected the conclusions.

Modelling used approaches appropriate for count data. Given the expected clustering at zero (among those who had regained full continence prior to discharge) and consequent over dispersion, it was anticipated that a negative binomial model might provide a better fit than a Poisson (or normal) model; this was explored during the data analysis which was based around a flexible forward stepwise selection procedure, but always including the number of incontinence episodes in the first 5 days following recruitment. Analysis was repeated for presence/absence of incontinence using logistic regression modelling based initially on terms included in the model for number of incontinent episodes in the last 5 days prior to discharge. Subsequently, terms were selected using stepwise backward elimination (using a 10% significance level for exclusion and a 5% level for reclusion) and any differences in effect sizes investigated and interpreted in the context of the case study.

## Adherence to the intervention

Implementation fidelity has been defined as ‘the degree to which an intervention was implemented as was intended’.<sup>154</sup> Measuring the extent to which key components of the SVP, the 3-day diary, BT and PV, were delivered as per protocol was particularly relevant given the exploratory nature of this phase of the research programme. Adherence to intervention paperwork was used to measure fidelity; data was extracted from daily clinical logs specific to each route on the programme and from the 3-day diary.

### Daily clinical logs

A clinical log was a single sheet of paper on which nursing staff recorded the patient’s activity on the programme for 1 day. One clinical log should therefore have been completed for each patient for each day that they received the ICONS programme. Given that there are two different types of regime, PV and BT, there were two different types of clinical logs, corresponding to each regime. It was the role of clinical staff to determine which regime a patient should receive (see *Chapter 3*).

In order to assess adherence to the daily BT or PV regime, all clinical logs were collected for consented patients. The method used to input and analyse data from the clinical logs was based on the identification of key quality indicators of adherence. Indicators were assessed in stages, and are shown in *Appendix 19*.

Summary measures of the key quality indicators for each clinical log were entered using a proforma to facilitate data input (see *Appendix 20*). A filtering system was developed, whereby data input for an individual clinical log could be terminated at one of two stages (stage 1 or 2; see *Appendix 19*). This meant that for each clinical log details of how it performed at each stage were entered, with later stages omitted if earlier stages did not meet the quality indicator.

Data input was initially undertaken by one researcher. Any issues encountered or assumptions made were recorded. Following initial data input, this researcher met with a senior researcher to address any issues that had arisen and verify whether or not assumptions made were reasonable. Any duplicate clinical logs (arising from photocopying errors) were identified and removed from the data set. Finally, the senior researcher checked 10% of the clinical logs for inputting errors. As this revealed an error rate of less than 5%, it was agreed that the team could be confident about the accuracy of the data input and no further data verification was deemed necessary.

The final analysis of the data was undertaken jointly by two researchers. A simple descriptive analysis was undertaken, exploring how well clinical logs performed against the different quality indicators.

### Three-day diary

Research nurses were asked to submit a copy of 3-day diaries for all participants for whom one was recorded (i.e. participants who were incontinent at baseline or whose catheter was removed before discharge; participants catheterised throughout their stay were not eligible to complete the diary). Each diary was assessed using a filtering system, with data input for an individual terminated at stage 1 to stage 4 if it failed to achieve the stage’s key quality indicator. These were:

- Is there a paper copy of the 3-day diary present?
- Is the diary complete?
- Is there an entry on each of the 3 days of the diary?
- Are there three or more entries on EACH day with a time recorded in the ‘time went to the toilet’ column?
- Are there three or more entries on EACH day where a ‘time went to the toilet’ entry has a value in the ‘leaked’ column?

The assessment of ‘yes’ or ‘no’ for each applicable stage was entered into the SPSS.

## Findings

### Centre

The original centre chosen as the case study site was not able to supply the excess treatment costs required; this only became apparent after all the initial engagement and training work had been done. It was therefore necessary to find another site and obtain research and development approval, resulting in a delay of around 9 months to the start of this phase. The centre chosen was an 18-bedded acute stroke unit in a large trust serving a population of 370,000 and with teaching and foundation trust status.

### Organisational context for embedding the systematic voiding programme

Four group interviews were conducted between February and July 2010. Eighteen staff took part in interviews; *Table 37* shows the level of staff present in each interview.

### Customers

Incontinence was viewed as a significant problem in terms of prevalence, and these problems were compounded by the complexity of stroke-related disease consequences and the high prevalence of comorbidities such as dementia. Other challenges related to a lack of patient awareness, where nurses perceived that

*a lot of people don't know [they're incontinent].*

*(interview number) 1; (transcript line) 118*

**TABLE 37** Interview participants: soft systems analysis

Interview	Interviewer	Staff present	Number of respondents	Interview length (minutes)
1	CB/LT	Staff nurse	2	57
		HCA	2	
		Total	4	
2	CB/HD	Speech and language therapist	1	Audio-recording failure – notes written post interview
		Physiotherapy student	2	
		Occupational therapist	3	
		Dietitian	1	
		Total	7	
3	CB/LT	HCA	2	35
		Stroke specialist nurse	1	
		Ward sister	1	
		General manager for medicine	1	
		Total	5	
4	CB/HD	District nursing area team co-ordinator	1	51
		Continence advisor	1	
		Total	2	

In the following example, the complexities associated with delivering safe moving and handling processes challenged the delivery of effective incontinence care:

*with the hoisting of the patients as well even though if they can tell you that yes I need the toilet . . . by the time you have got the machine, you've got the sling in, you've hoisted them up onto the bed, got the garments down and hoisted them back up again over the bed pan it could be too late because they can't hold. So then you can get embarrassment and things like that.*

1;41

The focus on containment of incontinence related to views about the inpatient and community contexts of continence care, and variations in clinical priorities. Although there was a recognition that different patients may attach different levels of importance to continence issues, continence was considered more of a priority for community services:

*what is a major thing to one patient is small to another and vice versa and I think it's whatever's most really concerning that patient at that time . . . maybe immediately post stroke that isn't the least of their worries really and maybe that is something that as they get home continence is more of a problem.*

3;49

### Actors

Responsibility for assessment of continence issues appeared to lay primarily with a 'link nurse': a registered nurse with lead responsibility for practice and an appointed source of practice-related knowledge. At the time of the interview this individual worked night shifts and there were no reported links with community-based specialist continence service. As such, the effectiveness of this approach to knowledge transfer was questionable:

*there isn't a clear strategy for gaining expertise up to date information about best approaches to incontinence are mostly through the link nurse.*

2;3

Multiple sources of information for assessment and care planning were available in addition to any assessments completed by the link nurse, although the utility of these was questionable. They included information from family members (although this was reported to be unreliable); other clinical documentation such as fluid balance charts (which reported patients as wet or dry at various times); and from other services accessed during a patient's journey through the hospital:

*it's in one of the questions inside the kardex on the front sheet – how is your continence, how were you before. That's mostly down to MAU [Medical Assessment Unit] anyway.*

1;134

Different contributions to the assessment of UI appeared to be provided by different allied professional groups relating to their domain of professional practice (rather than some framework underpinning needs assessment). Although this was reported to have some beneficial impacts for care planning and delivery, it was not always clear how these contributions were integrated:

*A lot of people, different therapies do some assessment work in relation to incontinence that's fed into the notes and discussed within the clinical team on a regular basis but that information is also then conveyed into and discussed within multidisciplinary team meetings.*

2;3

In any case, discussions of continence care within a MDT context were not goal oriented, and usually occurred within the context of 'preventing discharge' or where it 'limits people's ability to engage in the rehabilitation process' (2;3).

Staff were perceived to have a 'generalist' role in relation to incontinence, drawing on:

*their experience, knowledge and expertise that they have developed through their professional career.*

2;3

However, nurses reported their learning in this area to be limited by the service model, with:

*limited opportunity to see how patients progress beyond the ward because of the nature of the stroke pathway.*

2;3

### Transformations

Within the acute stroke context, the overarching aims of (in)continence care related primarily to containment:

*make sure they are all clean, dry, comfortable whatever they need whether if there is a continent patient that needs help taking to the toilet you still have to make the time to take them so they don't have an accident, become stressed and embarrassed.*

1;18

Continence issues were rarely discussed in terms of rehabilitation or recovery goals. For example, nursing handover sheets primarily focused on what needed to be done in relation to incontinence:

*... at handovers they'll say [someone has] been grossly incontinent. They wouldn't say right we've got to do this we've got to that. It sort of highlights who you've got to think about as being potentially wet or dry.*

1;164

In this respect, the espoused role for nursing in continence care would appear to relate primarily to work associated in dealing with incontinence.

Transformations were addressed mainly in routinised, patterned practice around '2-hourly back rounds'. These were thought helpful as they:

- mimicked routines at home (e.g. going to the toilet after lunch)
- integrated with patterns of mobility-oriented interventions (e.g. hoisting patterns)
- integrated with other work routines (e.g. personal hygiene and meal times):

*We do back rounds or what we call back rounds which are 2-hourly and especially for incontinent ones or if they need like for the skin and integrity you know they have 2-4 hour back rounds. Try to get it where like you would at home, when you get up the first thing you do is you want the bathroom, it's same before lunch, after lunch you know in between mid-afternoon if they are going back on bed rest.*

1;28

## Worldview

The predominant view shared in group interviews was that community services should be the focus of continence care, with acute care delivering incontinence care around containment, balanced with other clinical priorities:

*the degree to which it features is influenced by individual problems that a patient may have, but it may fall down the list when there are other issues, particularly ones like patient's safety, cognition or wandering.*

2;3

The views that appeared to justify this delineation in service responsibility related to the 'home' as the setting in which people would have to adjust to the consequences of incontinence:

*that's why perhaps the hospital haven't placed such a big importance on that assessment in that things do change when they get home.*

3.42

The focus on containment may relate to other views about incontinence care as being 'time consuming':

*... we can come in in the morning and somebody is wet, bed bath and tidy them up get them dry and go away to somebody else and you have to keep going back to people which it's not their fault;*

1;7

*it's the time and if you're tied up accidents will happen you can't be everywhere at once so you know.*

1;23

The demand of this 'incontinence work' was felt to have negative consequences for other patients:

*so many patients incontinent, so many that aren't ... the patients that aren't incontinent don't get the time that we could spend with them in patient care. They don't get that one to one.*

1;11

Consequently, staff appeared to make trade-offs between the level of continence care that can be provided and other pressures:

*We are still doing medicines which can take an hour and a half ... obviously you know you've got to focus on your medicines, you can't be doing your toileting.*

1;53

## Ownership

Continence care was variously described as a key nursing function, but with shared responsibility for assessment and monitoring:

*the trigger questions need to be asked by whoever that patient and carer come in contact with.*

3;70

This was viewed as important when problems associated with UI may be hidden. However, this key function did not translate easily into professional practice in the following ways:

- A lack of nursing input into MDT meetings made it difficult to highlight continence issues:

*Interviewer: So what in your experience about incontinence does go on in MDT?*

*1;155: ... not a lot really. Not a clue never sat in one. I've only done one so. We are not allowed in them.*

- Confusion regarding decision-making in some aspects of continence care [e.g. trial without catheter (TWOC)]:

*Interviewer: Would a TWOC ... be sort of a nursing decision?*

*1;151: Not normally just a nursing decision. Occasionally a doctor's. It's usually higher level.*

- Decisions regarding the selection of incontinence aids:

*How would you decide which one that you would go for? That's for management really. There is only one type at the moment.*

1;216

### Environment

Specialist continence services and expertise were located within the community, reflecting where the majority of the sample felt that continence care beyond containment occurred. Two key characteristics of the environment underpinning continence care within the acute stroke period were highlighted: (dis)continuity and teamworking.

Numerous potential areas for discontinuity were identified at both clinical practice (e.g. assessment during inpatient stay) and organisational (e.g. between inpatient, hospital and community services) levels. Strategic links between specialist continence services in the community and the inpatient stroke service that existed were opportunistic and historical, dependent on existing relationships between individuals:

*[Name] sometimes does, is based at ... and yes I think the proximity to the hospital allows for that in an advisory capacity. [It's] much easier and its historical.*

3;36

Teamworking around continence care was felt to be difficult due the scope of the problem, the complexity of the relevant services, and a focus on traditional ways of 'enabling' teamwork:

*when you're looking at really effective continence care post stroke there is such a lot of different specialities, professionals involved and there are a lot of people, we are talking about quite a large number of patients. So to have a specialist multidisciplinary meeting where you looked at every patient would be completely, we just couldn't do it I don't think.*

3;86

The root definition generated from the soft systems analysis is shown in Table 38.

**TABLE 38** Root definition of urinary continence care within the case study site

CATWOE heading	Definition	Root definition
Customer	System beneficiaries	Incontinence is a prevalent problem, compounded by stroke-related disease consequences and comorbidities  Patients have different priorities around incontinence
Actors	People that carry out activities within the system	Lead nursing responsibility for assessment  Multiple professional inputs around assessment (driven by domains of professional practice)  Integration of information and inputs unclear  Knowledge transfer underpinning practice perceived as ineffective
Transformations	Changes brought about by the system	Containment within the acute stroke period  Interventions to manage containment  Focused on routinised, patterned practice
Worldview	What views justify the system?	Clinical issue viewed as 'incontinence work', the priority of which is relative to other aspects of clinical work  Community services were viewed as the place for continence care
Ownership	Who drives the system?	Diffuse: generalist responsibility of all staff  Claims around the nursing role not always represented in decision-making processes  Confused responsibility for some clinical decisions (e.g. TWOC)
Environment	Constraints on the system	Expertise and specialist practice existed in community settings  Significant potential for discontinuity  Teamworking challenging

### ***Stroke unit staff views of embedding the systematic voiding programme***

Interviews were conducted at 1 or 2 monthly intervals throughout the intervention period. Twenty-one staff took part in interviews. Of these, two were ward sister/ward manager level (band 6 and band 7, respectively); seven were staff nurses (band 5) and 12 were HCAs (band 2 or 3). *Table 39* shows the level of staff present in each interview.

### **Coherence: the sense-making work that people do when faced with a new practice**

#### ***Differentiation***

Differentiation is about whether or not staff perceive a difference between what they were doing before and the new practice. Components of the intervention such as positive praise, bladder diaries and PV were not seen as new:

*the prompted voiding thing, we did that anyway . . . it was just never recorded.*

Q1



**TABLE 39** Interview participants: focus or groups interviews with ward staff

Interview	Interviewer	Staff present	Number of respondents	Interview length (minutes)
1 (month 2)	LT	Ward sister (band 6)	1	54
		Staff nurse	2	
		HCA	2	
		Total	5	
2 (month 4)	LT	Staff nurse	1	35
		HCA	2	
		Total	3	
3 (month 6)	LT	Staff nurse	1	57
		HCA	2	
		Total	3	
4 (month 8)	HD	Staff nurse	1	27
		HCA	2	
		Total	3	
5 (month 9)	HD	Staff nurse	1	41
		HCA	2	
		Total	3	
6 (month 10)	HD	Ward manager (band 7)	1	41
		Staff nurse	1	
		HCA	2	
		Total	4	

However, staff recognised how the components of the intervention were used more frequently,

*I suppose it wasn't as often . . .*

Q3

and that the programme also made them more aware of time:

*you realise how quickly time goes.*

HCA3

Practice was seen as different in terms of time spent focusing on the issue of continence,

*at least you're . . . sitting down and discussing things with them*

Q2

and the outcome was also seen as different:

*the patients – many of them become continent . . . it is different from the normal experience.*

Q2

**Communal specification**

Communal specification is about whether or not people have a shared understanding of the new practice. There was no evidence that staff did not have a shared understanding of the intervention on the basis of the training received; there was also no evidence of disagreement about the overall aim of the intervention. In fact, the intervention could act as a focus for patients to work with staff towards a common goal:

*Plus it gives the patient the incentive as well doesn't it, cos you're saying right, 2-hourly . . . to keep you dry.*

Q4

There was some comment relating to initial changes in the intervention:

*it was supposed to be physio doing bladder training.*

Q3

Also, the patients' families could misunderstand the purpose or intended outcome of the intervention, thinking it might prolong treatment:

*I've had two patients come to me and say, oh, they're not doing that well why? It'll prolong the treatment. I want them to come home.*

HCA6

There was some indication that the intervention was interpreted quite widely, as in the case of a gentleman who couldn't hold his bottle but was continent otherwise:

*I would think why was he on it because he is not incontinent? He may have a few accidents but he knows he is having an accident . . . but like [staff name] said, it's all about how best for him to use his bottle.*

HCA2

**Individual specification**

Individual specification is about whether or not individuals understand what the new practice requires of them. There were numerous examples of initial misunderstanding over who was responsible for delivering the intervention by all grades of staff. There were also a number of examples of staff not being involved from the beginning so missing explanations of the intervention, or missing the training. However, there were also perceptions that staff were *choosing* not to be aware of what the new practice required:

*. . . some people haven't got a clue what they are supposed to be doing . . . cos they're not bothered.*

HCA5

The algorithm was perceived as clear and helpful and the view was that staff should not have difficulty understanding what to do:

*to be honest, the laminated sheets that are up behind the nurse station tell you everything you need to do.*

Q3

However, even though the instructions were seen to be clear, not everybody appears to have been informed, although this was perceived by other staff as an issue of motivation rather than knowledge:

*you have the laminated sheets as big as that you can't miss it, and even last week a staff nurse said to me 'I didn't know anything about it'. . . so unless it's actually saying you are responsible for that particular piece of work they said I didn't know.*

Q3

Although there was a perception that there had been adequate initial preparation, staff commented on the need to keep up with changes in how the protocol was administered over time:

*That (weekly review) was the result of the last meeting, because things were being missed, and I didn't know I had to do that.*

Q3

It is possible that people might not have been informed of changes in how the protocol was being done on the ward because they were off duty. So, despite the fact that there was a simple and easily understood algorithm, there may also be a need for a procedure or responsibility for keeping new or temporary staff involved and for keeping all staff updated.

The paperwork and documentation appeared to be an area for lack of understanding, such as the change to a 7-day diary and the scoring system for amount of UI. However, the paperwork might also have been acting as a prompt sheet for tasks that qualified staff were not fully aware of responsibility for:

*you know you're going through the blue sheet . . . has this been done, has that been done . . . is this meaning that should have been done?*

Q4

The impact of the training on people's understanding of what they were supposed to do appeared to be low; many commented that the training should be more practically orientated, rather than theoretical. However, specific examples of areas of confusion in understanding included confusion about the types of incontinence and how these relate to the different interventions. There appeared to be some difficulty in choosing a time schedule for voiding,

*you look at it and think, maybe 3 (hours), maybe 2,*

Q6

and a lack of clarity about the method of increasing the time between voids, with most staff talking in terms of increasing time in 1-hour slots whatever the patient's voiding pattern:

*Well if they're incontinent every 5 minutes then you do it every 2 hours, but if they're not, then you could leave it every 3 hours.*

Q4

### **Internalisation**

Internalisation concerns whether or not people see the potential value of a new practice. The ICONS intervention appears to be valued under specific conditions:

*I would say that it's worth doing cos it does benefit . . . I'd give it a go. If you've got the staff it works.*

HCA4

However, some aspects of the new practice were not uniformly valued: and may not have been used:

*I didn't self-praise them at the end, I think it belittled them.*

HCA5

Continence care was not recognised as a priority over other aspects of care on a routine day-to-day basis:

*You can't just leave one dependent person, just to put somebody on the toilet.*

HCA1

Continence was also viewed as less important than other needs:

*you know their condition is not going to deteriorate, I know it sounds horrible, but nobody's going to die if. . ., but if somebody can't cannulate them or give them a drug, yes they will.*

Q3

The acute care setting also impacted on the priority given to continence:

*the busier, the more acute the ward gets, the more the toileting programmes get put to one side, which is understandable.*

Q3

Staff could see the benefit of the intervention for some patients and the importance of continence to patients was recognised:

*. . . it's devastating even for an old person . . . it's not the fact that they can't move so much or the speech has gone a little deteriorated . . . its someone's continence that brings them to tears.*

Q3

Success with the intervention could increase the priority of continence:

*I think as a result of the ICONS, everybody on the ward realised how important it was because we can see improvements, so you can see it works.*

Q2

However, staff did not view the intervention as of value for everyone, particularly those who did not make any progress, but they could not necessarily predict who would benefit. Some patients also did not want to be involved:

*Some of the patients just don't want to do it anyway, do they?*

HCA4

while another patient was reported as asking to continue the intervention after discharge from the ward.

In general, staff could easily see the value of the intervention for patients, but not so easily for themselves. The success of the intervention could increase feelings of guilt for staff if the intervention was not able to be delivered properly:

*You feel bad because [patient's name] knows and she is trying to ask you . . . and it's a shame when you can't get to her . . .*

HCA4

## Cognitive participation: the relational work that people do to build and sustain a new practice

### *Initiation*

Initiation is about whether or not key individuals drive the new practice forward. The ICONS HCAs reported taking responsibility for keeping the paperwork available and informing other staff:

*I would make sure I went round each ICONS patient, make sure they had a sheet, and then inform whoever is in that team if they go to the loo, . . . if I don't get back, will you do it? Just go through it with them. We have a lot of bank staff as well.*

HCA2

Qualified staff were also involved in inducting new staff, and ensuring that everyone was aware of ICONS on the morning hand over:

*you just have to point it out in the mornings . . . and identify anybody that is on the ICONS study and just try and push that forward.*

Q1

A link nurse for continence was also involved in increasing awareness of the ICONS programme. The ward manager had been reported as stating that they wanted to continue the programme once ICONS had finished. There was also some evidence that qualified staff were to some extent balancing negative comment with positive comment, particularly around positive outcomes for patients and the work saved for staff in terms of not having to change beds.

### *Enrolment*

Enrolment is about whether or not people agree that the new practice should be part of their work. There was consistent reference to initial difficulty in knowing who was responsible for ICONS work and numerous examples of confusion, although these appear to have been resolved over time.

The major issue of enrolment of patients centred around who should be eligible for the programme, with numerous comments by staff about whether or not patients with cognitive difficulties should be involved:

*I think it's the individual patient as well, their cognitive issues, and that's made a big difference hasn't it on how the patient responds. Its the cognitively impaired patients that we don't seem to have a great amount of success.*

HCA1

Staff thought there were patients who would never be successful on the programme:

*no matter how long you do this with certain people I don't think it's going to work, I don't think you can get the continence back so I think that needs to be looked at really.*

Q1

Staff were also not completely convinced that patients should be put on the programme in the very early stages:

*. . . in the early days, when they are just not with it at all, then there's no way they can learn, it's too early.*

HCA4

*I agree, they're putting them on you're thinking why? They haven't got a clue. But maybe then later on 2 or 3 weeks, when they come round a bit more . . .*

HCA4

*We're not giving them time to come to terms with having a stroke.*

HCA4

Staff debated whether the programme would work better on a rehabilitation rather than acute ward, and expressed uncertainty about whether nursing homes would carry on with the programme.

In terms of enrolment to different routes of the programme, not many people seemed to be on BT. Staff said this was because they lost them from the ward before they reached the stage of being able to undertake this route. One member of staff thought BT would not be useful,

*because of the type of patient we had on ICONS, they didn't understand 100% what we were saying.*

HCA2

Staff thought that patients probably agreed to enrolment in the programme, but were not interested in the paperwork:

*they don't have the concentration span to sit there and read. The families – they read it, but I'm not sure about the patients.*

HCA1

Some patients or their relatives were not willing to be involved, but one family tried to enrol their relative on the programme even though she wasn't incontinent. One family refused incontinence assessment as they found it intrusive. A further patient was taken off the programme because her daughter did not want her mother labelled as incontinent, and felt that 2-hourly toileting was 'mythering' her. Staff referred to the difficulty of talking to families about the continence status of their relative:

*I was asking a man about his mother, whether they were [incontinent] before, it was a bit embarrassing . . .*

Q5

### **Legitimation**

Legitimation refers to whether or not people buy into the new practice, and whether or not they are willing and able to organise themselves. There was evidence that, on the whole, staff were organising themselves to undertake the work required although there was repeated reference to the reluctance of some staff to get involved, and some ongoing areas of difficulty such as the hard work of organising two members of staff to toilet patients together in the mornings:

*it can be hard work, especially if everyone is doing washes and things.*

HCA1

There were also areas where responsibility was still being negotiated or worked out between qualified staff and HCAs; these were altering voiding intervals and completing continence assessments.

Staff commented on the inability or unwillingness of some patients to undertake the work required by the new practice. They referred to patients not putting the effort in, not co-operating, manipulating the programme or not wanting to walk to the toilet, and suggested that patients might not want the programme to interfere with visiting time. Staff thought that patients were not able to fill in their own bladder diaries and their families were not happy filling in diaries either.

There were specific aspects of the intervention that both staff and patients reported difficulty with. Staff referred to the patients' difficulty with dealing with urinary urgency:

*getting them to hold on for 2 hours that's challenging sometimes, and then they might think they're taking a backward step if they are incontinence at some time, its like 'Oh, I can't do it'.*

Q4

This was also challenging for staff to deal with in terms of knowing how to distract the patient. It was also suggested that patients were sometimes incapable of participating because of communication difficulties:

*some of the patients can't give you an answer if you go up to them and said do you want to go to the toilet, some stroke patients' can't answer you properly can they?*

HCA2

### Activation

Activation refers to whether or not people work together to develop the new practice. There was evidence that after initial difficulties, people were working together to develop and embed the new practice:

*... it was very disruptive at first. Everybody else presumed everybody else was doing it. They'd go to the toilet and you wrote it down and then there would be no chart there, and then you'd go find it and you are backtracking on through fluid balance. It was confusing. I think we got the swing of it in the end.*

HCA2

Staff talked about getting into a routine (especially with the paperwork) and working out responsibilities between themselves. They also described a system of allocating daily responsibility and informing staff of people allocated to the programme. Night staff were involved in preparing paperwork; this was driven by the link nurse for continence, who worked permanent night shifts. Staff also talked about adapting the discharge information to include ICONS-related material. They also talked about how they were dealing with problems such as what to do if you miss a toileting time:

*well it helps us to put down 'short staffed', or 'had an emergency'; [than to] not put anything because then we're none the wiser as to what's going on.*

Q3

Some of the collective procedures needed to sustain the new practice were still under development. Qualified staff referred to the difficulty in filling out the assessment because of lack of information either due to patients' communication difficulties or lack of family input, and stop–start points where the assessment was stopped while waiting for information and then took longer than the suggested 3 days. There was also some discussion around the difficulty of negotiating extended toileting times in collaboration with patients who were reluctant to agree to longer intervals:

*it's harder to get them to go any longer than 2 hours.*

HCA1

*Once you get going you seem to be going every hour and a half, we're not making it longer, we are making it shorter.*

Q1

There was some level of discord between qualified staff and HCAs about when people should be taken off the programme if it wasn't working. HCAs perceived that they were doing the work, and that qualified staff were making the decision to continue even though the programme was perceived as fruitless:

*it's us that are doing it and you're thinking, its make no difference, even though we're doing it, but they're keeping them on it, why? . . . It's the ones in blue making the decision, but it's the ones in green doing the work.*

HCA5

The main difficulty with activation was related to certain aspects of the paperwork. Staff questioned whether or not the screening register needed to be filled in and whether or not totals on daily logs needed to be calculated. There was confusion about the scoring system for amount of UI and some staff talked about wanting something on the paperwork to indicate whether or not someone had used the toilet. There was also some confusion over filling in the time on the diary and also on the daily log.

### Collective action: the operational work that people do to enact a new practice

#### *Interactional workability*

Interactional workability concerns whether staff or patients are able to do the tasks required of the new practice. There was a perception that the ICONS programme was

*being done as much as we can do.*

Q1

but that 'fitting it in around everything else' was the main challenge. There was also a recognition that despite their efforts it didn't always work out, and that, like anything new, there was work involved in developing a routine, and

*getting it into your workload.*

Q6

The dominant theme in interactional workability was that ICONS was 'extra work' (Q3), including extra paperwork. Challenges to staff being able to execute the programme successfully included the nature of the acute care setting with staff allocated to other priorities such as thrombolysis; the number and level of dependency of the patients on the ward at any one time coupled with the availability of the staff resource; staff perception of priorities of need:

*we could be feeding seven or eight patients . . . nutrition is more important in my mind.*

HCA1

Managing the time-constrained nature of the intervention was challenging, including consistency of effort within time limits:

*. . . it can be hard work and difficult to do it all the time . . . ;*

Q1

or at busy times of day. The extra paperwork was questioned, particularly in relation to admission:

*we have so much to do when people come in admitted . . . and we've got all that paperwork . . . ;*

Q1



and also at other busy times such as the morning. There was a reference to overlap in paperwork between the fluid balance charts and some ICONS forms, but it was noted that this could also work to advantage if one was missed.

The physical nature of the intervention was a consideration. Staff referred to the 'hard work' of trying to integrate the intervention with other physical tasks like washing, and the need to schedule toileting with other required positional changes, but stated that it got better with practice. They referred to the requirement for two people to move someone and the sheer physical difficulty of moving people with hoists, especially if speed was required:

*When women are in chairs really it's a problem . . . you've missed it by the time you get them on the bed.*  
HCA1

The short time frame for toileting was sometimes difficult to meet and sometimes staff were not always able to get there in time. This had consequences for patients, but staff also felt guilty. One qualified nurse referred to being honest in recording what was not done, and why.

Specific difficulties staff saw for patients included not being able to hold on for 2 hours. Staff referred to the difficulty of extending the time, with distraction seen as ineffective:

*regardless of how you distract them, they're sat clock watching. There's nothing else for them to do . . .*

Q6

Staff referred to the need to work toileting times around visiting times, as patients did not want to go to the toilet while visitors were present, and the difficulty of knowing whether a patient had actually used the toilet. Patients were thought to be unable to fill out bladder diaries.

In terms of the intervention as a whole, there was some difficulty in assessing within 3 days if the staff had to wait to talk to relatives, and some difficulty of maintaining continuity between individual patients and staff:

*. . . there's lots of stop-start points . . . like speaking to relatives, leaving the literature out, and when you look at nurses' rotas . . . being dotted here there and everywhere, it's very difficult to be part of the process the whole way through.*

Q6

Staff also did not think there was much opportunity for people to progress to BT within the short time frame in the acute setting.

### **Relational integration**

Relational integration refers to whether or not staff or patients are confident in each other's work and expertise in relation to the new practice. There was initial confusion in roles:

*everybody presumed everybody else was doing it,*

HCA2

and a continuing lack of understanding in some staff:

*. . . even now 6 months into it not all the staff on the ward are aware of what they should be doing;*

Q3

although this was also interpreted as making excuses for not doing the work.

There were a number of actions staff were taking so that people knew about and were doing what they were supposed to do, including meetings to discuss and resolve issues; checks that the work was being done when it was supposed to be done; clarifying roles and responsibilities between teams; writing on the front of the Kardex that ICONS was everyone's responsibility; and systems for communicating between staff, for example at discharge. There was also some acknowledgement that things were not always followed through, and that with a new practice people forget and need reminding.

There was underlying grumbling reference by HCAs that qualified staff did not perceive toileting to be their job and that they were avoiding it:

*sometimes you get it . . . 'no, I'm the trained staff, I've done my bit, you're ICONS nurse.' And yet they could have toileted that person while you've been on break.*

HCA3

An opposing view was that for:

*some HCAs on the ward . . . they don't know what pilot study means and because it's a research study that's trained staff.*

Q3

Staff on the acute ward were confident that staff in the community had the skills and knowledge to undertake the programme (and a report from one patient confirmed this was happening), but they also referred to the possibility that nursing homes might not continue the programme, or that the continuation of ICONS in the community might not work:

*because there is no obvious crossover between the hospital side of the study and the community side.*

Q6

### ***Skill set workability***

Skill set workability refers to whether or not the work of the new practice is appropriately allocated to people with the rights skills or training. There was again reference to initial confusion over the allocation of work to ICONS nurses and also the allocation of work to specific grades of staff:

*. . . we assumed at the beginning it would be the ICONS nurses that would set up the sheet and everything, the assessment, but then it turned out to be trained, but most of the trained didn't know this did they?*

HCA2

Lack of clarity was cleared up, and:

*somebody would take responsibility on each shift as being an identified ICONS nurse . . .*

HCA2

This HCA referred to taking responsibility for communicating with other staff who may not know the system, like bank staff. However, it was not clear if this responsibility was seen as endemic practice, or just the initiative of this individual. Other systems to ensure allocation of work included laminated sheets to ensure that staff were aware of the ICONS process and the ward manager putting a notice on the front of the Kardex.

Some aspects of the allocation of work were perhaps not as well embedded; these were articulated as requests within interviews that things should happen in a certain way in the future, including:

*if you're dealing with the person fill the paperwork in . . . ;*

HCA3

*when you roll this out as full blown research, right from day one . . . make sure you emphasise that it's every nurse on the ward that takes part in it.*

Q3

*Like we had the trained staff that do the initial assessments yeah? And then you direct us what pathways, so from then its everybody . . . so it doesn't matter what rank, forget ranks . . .*

HCA3

The division of labour between qualified staff and HCAs was a relatively consistent theme, including who took responsibility for changes to an individual patient's programme and responsibility for assessment.

Night staff had been drawn into involvement by doing nightly reviews which were reported as being completed most of the time. Other work to integrate ICONS into existing systems for review included specifying that charts were reviewed every night and programmes were reviewed every weekend at night.

The involvement of senior and junior staff in the administration of ICONS as a research programme was hampered by other responsibilities:

*I'm coming here, then all of a sudden I've got the stroke bleep, I've got called to another meeting, and the same applies to other staff . . . [name HCA] can't today, we've got a thrombolysis.*

Q6

The response to the training provided was mixed; in general qualified staff thought it was adequate, whereas unqualified staff found it too difficult. The consensus was that it should include more practical detail on the ICONS programme.

### **Contextual integration**

Contextual integration refers to whether or not the new practice is adequately supported by the host organisation. The main message was about staffing:

*it's fine if you've got the staff to do it,*

Q1

and that the ward did not always receive the extra staff funded by the study. There was a recognition that consistency of staffing was also needed, although demand depended on how many patients were on the programme at once and the requirement for multiple staff to be available for positional changing.

Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke-funded staffing was not always protected, with lack of control over staff movement between wards, especially by inexperienced staff nurses at weekends. There was a perception that the protection of staffing had got worse over time, and also a recognition of the need for fairness in staffing and whether or not keeping extra staff would always be fought for:

*it depends on how somebody else is struggling.*

Q6

The programme was seen to be supported by the involvement of the ward manager. There was some perception that the ICONS programme was perhaps more suitable in a rehabilitation than an acute setting, because staff were pulled away for other priorities in an acute setting, whereas there was more routine in a rehabilitation environment.

Training time was not seen to be supported by the organisation and there was some suggestion that it was not perceived to be acceptable for HCAs to spend time on it:

*there's no way they are going to let you sit behind a desk for 3 hours.*

HCA5

## Reflexive monitoring: the appraisal work that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others

### Systematisation

Systematisation refers to the ability of people to determine the effectiveness of an intervention. Staff could recognise success,

*... we've had some good successes,*

HCA3

and the contribution made by the programme towards overall recovery:

*... you just see what you're doing is working ... they come in they're unconscious ... then 3 or 4 weeks later they walk off the ward ... we've done something right.*

Q3

Staff could also broadly differentiate levels of progress:

*... they have all done well out of it, more or less,*

HCA2

and quicker improvement in people on BT (Q3). Staff could also identify factors that influenced programme success such as staffing levels.

Although staff had an overall sense that the programme worked for some patients, some of the time, they struggled to remember individuals and could not always see the connection between the decisions they made and patient progress:

**Interviewer:** *the assessments ... did they help you decide what regime the patients went on?*

**Q5:** *Erm, erm, well they must have up to a point, yeah, I don't know. I can't think of any individual ...*

They also did not think patients necessarily appreciated the significance of the activity being undertaken for their benefit:

*... you don't seem to get a reaction from patients do you? Like they don't really understand what is going on.*

HCA2

The evaluation paperwork was an aspect of the programme that drew comment. There was a lack of understanding about the purpose of some data collection, including the screening register, and that some information required on the forms was confusing, including:

*the blue sheet, the things that it's asking you, is this meaning that it should have been done? ... a PV examination, a PR ... ?*

Q4

and the scoring system for amount of UI. Staff did not see the value of all of the data collection forms:

*I think they were a bit repetitive ... the daily ones.*

HCA5

Staff pointed out that forms do not capture all required information:

*... you asked whether they want to go to the toilet, doesn't necessarily mean she went ... you don't know if she has gone to the toilet between 9 a.m. and 6 p.m. ...*

HCA2

Although this information was on the fluid balance chart and did not record useful summary information:

*And it would help the next shift coming on ... whether they can use a bed pan ... or toilet.*

HCA2

One respondent commented that not all possible evaluation information was collected:

*it's a shame we didn't do a pressure sore survey concurrently ...*

Q6

The bladder diaries were identified as useful, even though they were completed by staff; however, staff did not get to see summary information from diaries:

*I think you would have to ask the ICONS nurse because they take them away, don't they.*

HCA2

### **Communal appraisal**

Communal appraisal concerns whether or not people can use formal monitoring to collectively evaluate if a practice is worthwhile. In the case study, because staff were not necessarily involved in the analysis, this was interpreted as whether people could identify or receive feedback from formal measurement of outcomes.

When asked if they would like more feedback information, staff said that they would, and their comments seemed to indicate that they could not judge whether or not their efforts to implement the programme were successful:

*We don't know how we're doing ... just let us know if we are doing it right. You could say for example, the 3-hourly toileting regime prompting, that is being done, that's lovely, and the paperwork's being done.*

Q3

Staff also did not seem to know generally about incontinence prevalence and their comparative performance against a baseline. In response to examples of success, one respondent asked the interviewer:

*OK, that sounds really positive. I was just wondering, is this different to your normal experience . . . ?*

Q2

One of the reasons why process feedback might be needed is that staff do not necessarily receive outcome feedback, especially over the longer term: patients move on before completing the programme, or before moving onto the BT regime:

*We're possibly losing a big percentage of the group before some progressed to that point.*

Q6

One consequence of patients moving on is that staff do not see the benefits of their efforts:

*patients are moved on . . . so we don't reap the benefits do we? . . . So we don't see the total outcome. We do all the hard work.*

Q1

### **Individual appraisal**

Individual appraisal is about whether or not individuals think a practice is worth doing. Staff could appreciate the benefits of the programme for patients, including improved self-esteem, QoL and independence; and less complications, anxiety, agitation and embarrassment. Staff thought the programme gave patients a goal, and that patients could see improvement, which was a boost to morale. They did not think it necessarily impacted on destination at discharge, and that a negative consequence was that patients could be 'stressed out' by the programme (Q4).

Staff did not think that the programme worked for everyone, but they could not necessarily predict who it would work for from the beginning. Progress was summed up as 'hit and miss' (HCA5), with the programme having worked overall 'up to a point' (Q5). Their main comment on programme effectiveness was that it related mainly to cognitive awareness:

*it just depended on the individual really. If they were with it, it was no problem . . . There's no answer for everybody.*

Q5

Qualified staff were concerned about trying to improve who the programme was targeted at and the HCAs commented about when the programme was not working:

*Carrying it on with some of them . . . it's making no difference whatsoever and they're still doing it and you're thinking, what a waste . . .*

HCA5

In contrast, staff did not immediately see benefits for themselves:

*I can't see any benefit for staff, sorry but I can't.*

Q1

Staff did comment about possible benefits for them in terms of 'saving effort later' (HCA6), such as less washing, changing beds and less treatment of pressure sores. The main benefit was in seeing improvement in patients and the satisfaction of seeing the documentation completed well. There was also a benefit of having a goal, and learning. Possible negative aspects for staff included stress due to the pressure of additional work balanced against the benefit of seeing patients progress.

### Reconfiguration

Reconfiguration is about how people modify their work in response to their evaluation of the new practice. There was some suggestion that individual members of staff were slightly modifying aspects of the programme they found difficult, such as not making patients resist feelings of urinary urgency for long, and also modifying their own approach to managing continence:

*... whereas before you didn't really clock-watch, now ... you realise how quickly time goes.*

HCA3

There was also some indication that aspects of the programme were being modified perhaps because they were misunderstood, such as starting people on a 3 hourly schedule, and if that did not work, moving them to 2 hourly (Q4).

There were also reports of formal meetings where aspects of process (i.e. how the work was to be done) were modified, including involving night staff and starting daily reviews of forms and weekly reviews of progress. Staff requested specific modification to some aspects of the paperwork, such as the screening register and daily logs.

### Summary of facilitators and barriers to introducing the systematic voiding programme

Facilitators and barriers to introducing the programme are shown in *Table 40*.

### Patient outcomes and predictors of discharge continence status

#### Patient characteristics

Forty-three patients were recruited between January and September 2010. The total number of patients screened was 263. Of those screened, 163 (62%) were continent, 31 (11.8%) were medically unstable and three (1.1%) had a Glasgow Coma Score less than 12. The remaining 23 patients were not recruited for various reasons including refusal to consent ( $n = 1$ ), transferred ( $n = 4$ ), or discharged ( $n = 1$ ). *Table 41* shows characteristics of all patients recruited and all patients who were put on the programme.

#### Patient trajectory

Twenty-eight patients commenced the SVP and 15 patients did not (*Figure 24*); some were ineligible due to becoming continent on the 3-day diary, discharge before completing the 3-day diary and, in one case, death on the day of recruitment. A further three patients might have been eligible for the programme after catheter or penile sheath removal; it is unclear why these patients did not commence the programme.

The majority of patients (19, 68%) commenced a PV routine, four (14%) commenced BT, three (11%) had both regimes (in two cases moving from PV to BT) and for two (7%) the route was unknown. Most patients remained on the programme between 0 and 13 days (8, 30.8%) and 14 and 27 days (13, 50%) [median 16.5 days, interquartile range (IQR) 5.75–26.25 days, range 0–64 days].

Implementing PFMT required the support of the physiotherapy team in terms of assessing whether or not participants were able to exercise their pelvic floor muscles. The physiotherapy team were reluctant to participate in this and it was therefore not possible to implement this part of the SVP.

TABLE 40 Facilitators and barriers to introducing the SVP

NPT constructs	Facilitator	Barrier
<b>Coherence</b>		
Differentiation	Can see the newness of the programme as a whole, and the emphasis on continence	Do not view the programme components as new
Communal specification	General agreement on the aim of the programme in terms of impact on continence	Possibility of wide interpretation of intervention purpose/outcome in staff and in patients/relatives
Individual specification	Good algorithm clearly explains programme. Most staff understand what to do	Some difficulty in keeping up with changes and in specific aspects of programme delivery – mainly paperwork – but also determining voiding interval
Internalisation	Value of the programme for some patients is clearly recognised, but benefit is only achievable with additional staffing	Value of prioritising continence may not be agreed for all patients. Benefit is balanced against other priorities in acute care, and the effort needed
<b>Cognitive participation</b>		
Initiation	Qualified staff, nominated HCAs and ward manager influential in embedding and supporting programme	Some qualified staff appear less involved
Enrolment	Some patients and their relatives agreed to enrolment in the programme, if not every detail. Staff agreed to enrolment on condition of extra staffing	Eligibility of patients with cognitive or communication difficulty, those showing no progress, or those very early in recovery was disputed
Legitimation	Staff were organising themselves to carry out the programme, including issues of responsibility for or input into decision making about programme changes for individual patients	Some patients were perceived as unwilling or unable to participate, and both staff and patients had difficulty dealing with urinary urgency
Activation	After initial difficulties, staff were working together to develop new routines and procedures. Some collective procedures are still under development	There is some discord between HCAs and qualified staff about involvement in toileting, and discontinuing the programme for individuals
<b>Collective action</b>		
Interactional workability	The programme is being done as well as they are able	The programme is extra physical work, which is difficult to manage within time constraints in an acute setting, where other tasks take precedence
Relational integration	People are clear about their responsibilities, and in the main things are being done when they should be	There was some suspicion that the programme would not be continued in other settings
Skill set workability	There are systems in place to allocate work	There are some tensions between HCAs and qualified staff
Contextual integration	The programme was seen to be supported by management at ward level	Extra staffing and training time requirements were not seen to be consistently supported
<b>Reflexive monitoring</b>		
Systematisation	Staff could recognise success, broad levels and speed of progress, and influencing factors	Staff did not understand or see the value of all of the data collection
Communal appraisal	On the whole, staff can see the value of the intervention in individual patient's progress to continence	Staff do not receive sufficient feedback on process or longer-term outcome
Individual appraisal	Staff can appreciate the benefits for certain patients	Staff do not easily appreciate the benefits for themselves
Reconfiguration	The formal organisation of programme modification is ongoing in meetings, etc.	Individual staff report trying to informally modify aspects of the programme they find difficult to manage, but there is no formal system for this feedback loop



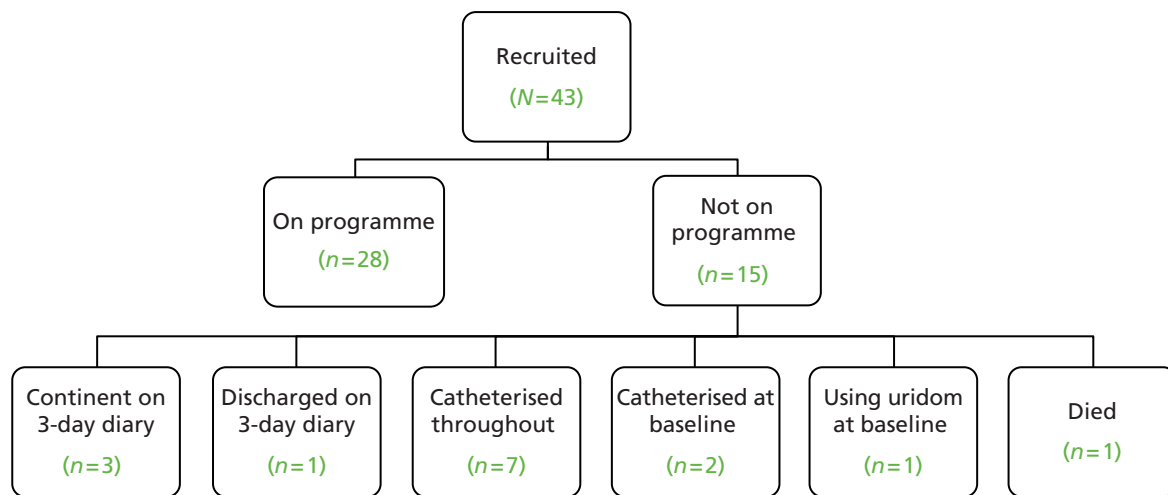
**TABLE 41** Characteristics of all patients and patients on the programme

Characteristic <sup>a</sup>	All patients ( <i>n</i> = 43)	Patients on programme ( <i>n</i> = 28)
Age (years): mean (SD)	75.1 (13.5)	76.8 (13.1)
Sex: male	16 (37.2%)	10 (35.7%)
Ethnicity		
Caucasian	41 (95.3%)	26 (93%)
Indian	1 (2.3%)	1 (3.5%)
Black African	1 (2.3%)	1 (3.5%)
Stroke subtype		
TACS <sup>b</sup>	15 (34.9%)	9 (32.1%)
PACS	18 (41.9%)	12 (42.9%)
LACS	9 (20.9%)	6 (21.4%)
POCS	1 (2.3%)	1 (3.6%)
Barthel Index at baseline: median (IQR)	3 (1–6.5)	4 (1–7)
( <i>n</i> = 41, 26)		
Barthel Index at day 7: median (IQR)	4 (1–7)	5 (1–7)
( <i>n</i> = 41, 27)		
Pre-stroke mRS ( <i>n</i> = 41, 27)		
No symptoms	1 (2.4%)	1 (3.7%)
Minor symptoms	1 (2.4%)	0 (0%)
Minor handicap	15 (36.6%)	12 (44.4%)
Moderate handicap	11 (26.8%)	5 (18.5%)
Moderate severe handicap	8 (19.5%)	7 (25.9%)
Severe handicap	5 (12.2%)	2 (7.4%)
LUSQ	1 (2.4%)	1 (3.7%)
Pre-stroke SUI ( <i>n</i> = 35, 24)		
No	19 (54.3%)	14 (58.3%)
Yes	8 (22.9%)	5 (20.8%)
Not known	9 (25.7%)	5 (20.8%)
Pre-stroke UII ( <i>n</i> = 40, 26)		
No	19 (47.5%)	14 (53.8%)
Yes	11 (27.5%)	7 (26.9%)
Not known	10 (25%)	5 (19.3%)
Pre-stroke MUI ( <i>n</i> = 41, 27)		
No	19 (46.3%)	14 (51.9%)
Yes	8 (19.5%)	5 (18.5%)
Not Known	14 (34.1%)	8 (29.6%)

LACS, lacunar stroke; PACS, partial anterior circulation syndrome; POCS, posterior circulation syndrome; TACS, total anterior circulation syndrome.

a Numbers in parentheses indicate number of patients for whom data were available when some data were missing.

b Any patients recorded as unconscious were classified as TACS.



**FIGURE 24** Route taken by recruited patients.

Characteristics of recruited patients are shown in *Table 41*. Mean age of patients recruited was 75 years; the range was 42–98 years. Two-thirds were female and the majority of patients were Caucasian (41/43, 95.3%). Most patients (33/43, 76.8%) had middle cerebral artery strokes [total anterior circulation syndrome (TACS) or partial anterior circulation syndrome (PACS)] and minor to severe handicap pre stroke, with only two patients (4.8%) having no or minor symptoms. Eleven were incontinent prior to stroke, with eight (22.9%) having SUI, 11 (27.5%) UUI and eight (19.5%) MUI (UUI and SUI).

*Table 42* shows baseline continence status of all patients on the programme. Most patients had functional incontinence (23/25, 92%), with 5 out of 27 (19%) having both UUI and SUI. Nearly half of patients for whom data were available and who were put on the programme (12/25, 48%) had very severe incontinence as measured by the ISI.

### Patient outcome

*Table 43* shows patient outcomes for patients who undertook the SVP.

Of the 28 patients on the programme, six (21%) reported being continent at 6 weeks post stroke. Similar numbers of patients reporting the reason for their incontinence reported UUI, SUI, MUI and other incontinence problems. More than half of those with continence problems (12/22, 55%) reported severe or very severe problems on the ISI. The median reduction in the number of incontinence episodes (over a 5-day period) was three episodes overall, rising to seven in patients with the highest number of incontinent episodes at baseline. Only four (17%) patients were recorded as being discharged to a private address, none of whom returned to living alone.

### Factors affecting discharge continence status of patients on the programme

Forward selection led to gender ( $p < 0.0001$ ), baseline Barthel Index category ( $p = 0.001$ ) and age ( $p = 0.078$ ) being included in the best-fitting Poisson model; OCSF category was non-significant ( $p = 0.14$ ).

**TABLE 42** Baseline continence status of patients on SVP

Characteristic <sup>a</sup>	Patients on programme ( <i>n</i> = 28)
Median (IQR) UI episodes in the 5 days following recruitment ( <i>n</i> = 26)	8.5 (4–13)
Baseline continence status ( <i>n</i> = 27)	
Continent	2 (7%)
Incontinent	25 (93%)
Baseline SUI ( <i>n</i> = 26)	
No	5 (19%)
Yes	6 (23%)
Not known	15 (58%)
Baseline UUI ( <i>n</i> = 27)	
No	5 (19%)
Yes	13 (48%)
Not known	9 (33%)
Baseline MUI ( <i>n</i> = 27)	
No	5 (19%)
Yes	5 (19%)
Not known	17 (62%)
Baseline functional incontinence ( <i>n</i> = 25)	
No	1 (4%)
Yes	23 (92%)
Not known	1 (4%)
Baseline ISI category ( <i>n</i> = 25)	
None (0)	2 (8%)
Slight (1–2)	3 (12%)
Moderate (3–6)	5 (20%)
Severe (8–9)	3 (12%)
Very severe (12)	12 (48%)
Time on programme in days ( <i>n</i> = 26)	
0–13	8 (31%)
14–27	13 (50%)
28–41	3 (12%)
≥ 42	2 (8%)

<sup>a</sup> Numbers in parentheses indicate number of patients for whom data were available when some data were missing.

TABLE 43 Patient outcomes

Outcome <sup>a</sup>	Patients on programme ( <i>n</i> = 28)
Median (IQR) number of UI episodes in the 5 days prior to discharge ( <i>n</i> = 19)	5 (2–8)
Change in number of UI episodes (5 days prior to discharge minus 5 days following recruitment) ( <i>n</i> = 18)	3 (–0.3 to 8.3)
Change in number of UI episodes (5 days prior to discharge minus 5 days following recruitment) for patients with 1–7 UI episodes in first 5 days ( <i>n</i> = 5)	0 (–1 to –2)
Change in number of UI episodes (5 days prior to discharge minus 5 days following recruitment) for patients with 8–17 UI episodes in first 5 days ( <i>n</i> = 12)	7 (0.75–10.5)
Stroke unit discharge status	
Alive	27 (96%)
Dead	1 (4%)
Stroke unit discharge destination ( <i>n</i> = 23)	
Private address (not alone)	4 (17%)
Residential home	3 (13%)
Nursing home	3 (13%)
Rehabilitation unit	5 (22%)
Other hospital	2 (9%)
Other ward (same hospital)	6 (26%)
Median (IQR) Barthel Index ( <i>n</i> = 27)	8 (5–11)
Continence status ( <i>n</i> = 28)	
Continent	6 (21%)
Incontinent	20 (71%)
Catheterised	1 (1%)
Missing <sup>b</sup>	1 (%)
ISI category ( <i>n</i> = 17)	
None (0)	4 (15%)
Slight (1–2)	5 (19%)
Moderate (3–6)	5 (19%)
Severe (8–9)	3 (11%)
Very severe (12)	9 (35%)
SUI ( <i>n</i> = 12)	
No	6 (50%)
Yes	6 (50%)
UUI ( <i>n</i> = 14)	
No	7 (50%)
Yes	7 (50%)
MUI ( <i>n</i> = 12)	
No	9 (75%)
Yes	3 (25%)

a Numbers in parentheses indicate number of patients for whom data were available when some data were missing. Results are frequency (percentage) unless stated otherwise.

b Patient died in hospital at 7 weeks post stroke.

These terms were then considered in the logistic regression model for presence/absence of incontinence. Age ( $p = 0.96$ ) and baseline Barthel index category ( $p = 0.27$ ) were eliminated from the model at the first two steps, leaving only sex as a predictor of incontinence. Moreover, when considered as a potential additional predictor, OCSF category was again non-significant ( $p = 0.720$ ) and age did not re-enter the model on removal of baseline Barthel Index category ( $p = 0.99$ ) (Table 44).

### Adherence to the intervention

#### Three-day diary

Table 45 shows quality of completion of the 3-day diary. Completed diaries were present for 30 patients. Two patients who commenced a regime did not have a diary, while four patients had a diary but did not start a regime: in three cases they were continent by the end of the diary period and for one patient

**TABLE 44** Baseline characteristics affecting 6-week outcome for the patients on SVP: univariate and multiple logistic regression modelling

Characteristic <sup>a</sup>	Continent	Incontinent	Multiple logistic regression	
			OR (95% CI)	<i>p</i> -value
Sex				0.091
Male <sup>b</sup>	4 (40.0%)	6 (60.0%)	–	
Female	2 (11.1%)	16 (88.9%)	5.33 (0.77 to 37.09)	
Baseline Barthel Index ( $n = 26$ )				0.27
0–6 <sup>b</sup>	3 (15.8%)	16 (84.2%)	–	
7–13	3 (42.9%)	4 (57.1%)	3.13 (0.41 to 24.02)	
Mean (SD) age <sup>c</sup>	77.0 (13.6)	76.7 (13.3)	0.99 (0.46 to 2.16)	0.99
OCSF classification ( $n = 27$ )				0.72
TACS <sup>b</sup>	2 (22.2%)	7 (77.8%)	–	
PACS	3 (25.0%)	9 (75.0%)	3.19 (0.14 to 74.85)	
LACS	1 (16.7%)	5 (83.3%)	1.22 (0.08 to 19.37)	

LACS, lacunar stroke; OR, odds ratio.

a Numbers in parentheses indicate number of patients for whom data were available when some data were missing.

b Indicates comparator group for ORs.

c OR uses 10 year units.

**TABLE 45** Quality of completion of the 3-day diary

Stage	Key quality indicator	Number (%) meeting quality indicator	Number (%) not meeting quality indicator
1. Diary present	Is there a paper copy of the 3-day diary present?	30	0
2. Diary completed	Is the diary completed?	30 (100)	0
3. Entry on each of 3 days	Is there an entry on each of the 3 days of the diary?	27 (90)	3 (10)
4. 'Time went to the toilet' completed	Are there three or more entries on EACH day with a time recorded in the 'time went to the toilet' column?	7 (23.3)	23 (76.7)
5. Values in 'leaked' column completed	Are there three or more entries on EACH day where a 'time went to the toilet' entry has a value in the 'leaked' column?	6 (20)	24 (80)

the reason is not clear. The majority of diaries completed (27, 90%) had an entry on each of the 3 days. Few patients (7, 23.3%) had three or more entries on each day with a time recorded in the 'time went to the toilet' column. Of these, six (20%) patients had three or more entries on each day where a 'time went to the toilet' entry had a value in the 'leaked' column.

### Daily clinical logs

Clinical logs were received and analysed for 331 days from 22 patients; 261 (78.9%) were for PV and 70 (21.1%) were for BT. *Table 46* shows quality of completion of the daily logs. Although the majority (80.1%) had a regime interval documented, only 39.3% had a regime interval and correct schedule of proposed times. For these clinical logs, it was documented that patients were taken to the toilet within 30 minutes of the scheduled time on 59.0% of occasions; on average, it was documented that patients on PV were asked if they were dry or wet on 74.7% of occasions, and encouragement was documented as given on 75.2% of occasions.

**TABLE 46** Quality of completion of daily clinical logs

Stage	Quality indicator	Result
1	% (of clinical logs processed) with regime interval present and correctly documented	80.1
2	% (of clinical logs processed) with both regime interval and schedule of proposed times present and correctly documented	39.3
<b>For clinical logs that achieved both stage 1 and stage 2 (n = 130)</b>		
3(b)	On average, how often was a 'time toileted' documented that was within 30 minutes of the proposed time? (%)	59.0
4(a)	On average, how often was it documented that the patient had been asked if they were wet? <sup>a</sup> (%)	74.7
4(b)	On average, how often was encouragement documented as given? (%)	75.2
a This applies to PV clinical logs only.		

## Implications for the trial phase

The proportion of all patients admitted with incontinence (100/263, 38%) was at the lower end of expected prevalence<sup>4,16</sup> and of these, fewer than expected were recruited (43/100, 43%). Recruited patients tended to be at the more severe end of the spectrum in terms of stroke and incontinence severity; a possible reason could be that patients with mild incontinence and less severe strokes were among those transferred or discharged before they could be recruited. This has implications for the trial in terms of extending estimates of the recruitment period. Trial participants were also likely to be at the severe end in terms of both stroke and incontinence severity posing practical challenges in implementing the SVP with patients needing considerable assistance with toileting.

Findings from the soft systems analysis suggest the intervention was introduced into an environment not conducive to therapeutic continence management. The overarching aim of continence care was keeping patients 'clean, dry and comfortable', with continence rarely discussed in terms of rehabilitation or recovery goals. A similar focus on containment rather than rehabilitative activities has been reported elsewhere.<sup>12,75</sup> Continence care was usually couched in terms of being 'time consuming' and staff appeared to make trade-offs between the level of continence care that could be provided, and other pressures.

Soft systems analysis revealed a context where incontinence was viewed as a significant problem, but this was not reflected in the organisation and delivery of continence care. There was a mismatch between stated importance and clinical practice, with continence peripheral to, rather than embedded in, rehabilitation. The site was therefore starting from a low base characterised by a lack of clinical and organisational structures facilitating continence management. It was clear implementation effort required in the trial phase were considerable if sites were comparable to the case study site.

Normalisation process theory findings showed that although there was misunderstanding and confusion during initial implementation of the SVP in terms of roles and tasks, over time there was embedding of processes facilitated by new routines and procedures. The value of the programme was recognised for some patients and visible examples of success motivated staff to continue, although benefits for cognitively impaired patients were less obvious. Staff broadly agreed about the purpose of the intervention and found the programme understandable, although aspects of the paperwork and determining the voiding interval, posed some difficulty. Adherence data also reflects problems staff encountered with paperwork: 3-day diaries were completed, and the majority had entries on all 3 days, but detailed completion of voiding times and wet episodes was rare. Similarly, although the majority of daily clinical logs had a voiding interval documented and there was evidence of variation in toileting interval, only a third had proposed times present and correctly documented. A more in-depth training in SVP paperwork and processes, with adequate time and support to practice, was recommended for the trial phase.

In terms of building and sustaining the new practice, qualified staff (in particular the link nurse), HCAs and the ward manager were key, with some qualified staff less involved. Methods of engaging qualified staff will need consideration prior to the trial phase; this is required if active continence management is to be viewed as a specific therapeutic intervention<sup>155</sup> and given increased status comparable with other rehabilitation activities.

The acute setting meant continence care had to be balanced against other priorities and for some staff was of less importance at this stage of the patients' trajectory. Furthermore, outcomes of continence work were not visible, as patients were often transferred before an improvement could be seen. Early intervention is recommended in the latest policy<sup>10</sup> and we therefore included acute units in the trial phase, but also the rehabilitation units linked to these to enhance exposure to the SVP across both phases of the patients' stay in hospital.

Only 28/43 (65%) of recruited patients began the SVP. Catheterisation (or penile sheath use) was cited as the reason for 10 of these; however, it is not clear (a) why patients catheterised throughout did not have catheters removed and (b) why patients catheterised at baseline were not subsequently put on the SVP. Attention to catheter removal needed to be made explicit in the trial protocol in line with policy;<sup>10</sup> systems for documenting reasons why patients do not begin the SVP also needed revising.

The case study did not set out to assess the effectiveness of the programme, and the acute unit context meant few patients received the SVP for longer than 4 weeks; at least 6 weeks is recommended.<sup>25,31</sup> One-quarter of patients became continent and there was a median reduction of three incontinent episodes over a 5-day period, with a median reduction of seven episodes in patients with more incontinent episodes at baseline; this was viewed as clinically significant by our ICONS PPC involvement groups.

Adherence to the intervention paperwork left room for improvement with only six (20%) of the 3-day diaries fully completed and only 39.3% of daily logs with both regime interval and schedule of proposed times documented. Problems with paperwork were also highlighted in ward staff NPT interviews and indicated revisions and clarifications were needed prior to the trial phase.

Although implementing the programme was viewed by the research team as encompassing all the MDT, and efforts were made to spread awareness and encourage participation in ICONS training, in practice it fell almost exclusively to nursing staff. In particular, physiotherapy staff did not feel able to assess if patients were able to exercise their pelvic floor muscles, a necessary requisite before beginning PFMT, therefore it was not possible to introduce the combined intervention. Lack of therapist involvement in identifying, assessing and managing UI after stroke is also highlighted by Dumoulin *et al.*;<sup>156</sup> this is concerning given the key role recommended by both evidence<sup>157-159</sup> and policy,<sup>141</sup> and highlighted the need for enhanced strategies to promote 'buy in' in the trial phase.





# Chapter 5 Exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial: methods

## Overview

This chapter describes methods used in Phase II of the research programme (MRC feasibility and piloting phase), a cluster randomised controlled exploratory trial.

## Aim

The trial aimed to assess the feasibility of a full-scale cluster randomised trial through testing the interventions for preliminary evidence of clinical effect and providing information to enable estimates of the number of sites and patients who would need to be recruited for a full-scale cluster randomised trial to evaluate effectiveness.

## Objectives

The trial objectives were to:

- assess feasibility in terms of rates of participant recruitment and retention (*cluster level*)
- assess fidelity to the intervention (*cluster level*)
- conduct a qualitative assessment of feasibility from the perspective of multiple stakeholders (*cluster level*)
- conduct a preliminary evaluation of supported implementation and intervention alone, relative to usual care (*cluster level*)
- investigate patient-related factors affecting patient outcome (*cluster and individual patient level*)
- investigate stroke service-level factors potentially affecting stroke service outcomes to estimate the amount of unexplained variability in outcomes between trusts and between patients (*cluster and individual patient level*)
- confirm the choice of primary and secondary outcome measures for a full-scale cluster randomised trial to evaluate effectiveness (*cluster level*)
- develop and test data collection tools for an economic evaluation within a full-scale cluster randomised trial (*cluster level*).

## Design

A three-arm, parallel, open, exploratory, pragmatic, cluster RCT of a SVP (including BT and PFMT for patients who are cognitively able and PV for patients with cognitive impairments), with or without supported implementation, for the management of UI after stroke in secondary care. The intention was for the whole stroke unit team to implement the SVP so, to minimise contamination, allocation was based on clusters, and the unit of randomisation and analysis was the stroke service.

## Study setting

Twelve NHS stroke services in England and Wales. For the purpose of the trial, a stroke service comprised both acute and rehabilitation stroke units. Stroke units were defined according to the definition provided by the Royal College of Physicians, London, for the National Sentinel Stroke Audit.<sup>160</sup>

## *Inclusion and exclusion criteria*

### **Stroke services**

#### *Inclusion criteria*

1. Stroke services with specialist acute and rehabilitation stroke services (either separate or combined units).
2. Access to appropriate excess treatment costs.

#### *Exclusion criteria*

1. Stroke service without specialist acute and rehabilitation stroke units (either separate or combined).

### **Patients**

#### *Inclusion criteria*

1. Aged  $\geq 18$  years with a diagnosis of stroke based on the WHO criteria<sup>138</sup> (no upper age limit).
2. UI as defined by the ICS<sup>139</sup> as 'involuntary loss of urine'.
3. Conscious (defined as either 'alert' or 'drowsy' on the 'Clinical Status on Admission' item of the European Stroke Database).
4. Medically stable as judged by the clinical team.

AND

5. Incontinence classified as SUI, UUI, MUI or 'functional' UI.

OR

6. Catheterised in the acute phase of the stroke.

Participants who had incontinence before the index stroke were included. Given the expected age range of the population, there was likely to be a high prevalence of pre-stroke incontinence among potential participants. Furthermore, there is evidence to suggest patients with longstanding incontinence may benefit from a programme of behavioural interventions.<sup>25,27</sup>

Participants who were catheterised were recruited; if the catheter was removed, they were assessed as per protocol and began the SVP if they were still incontinent. Participants who were continent after catheter removal and those discharged with a catheter still in situ were not put onto the SVP.

#### *Exclusion criteria*

1. Pre-existing long-term catheter.
2. Routine self-catheterisation prior to stroke.
3. Patients who refused consent.
4. Patients unable to consent for whom a consultee did not agree that the patient would wish to be included.

## Health professionals and clinical leaders

### *Inclusion criteria*

1. Health professionals either delivering the intervention or linking with the intervention in any capacity.

### **Centre recruitment process**

The trial was adopted onto the Stroke Research Network (SRN) portfolio and was identified as open to new sites using SRN procedures. The original intention was to include sites in north-west England only and the research team made contact with all stroke services in this region and invited expressions of interest. Six stroke services in Lancashire and Cumbria were able to find the excess treatment costs; service support costs were provided by the Comprehensive Local Research Network (CLRN). Eight stroke services in Cheshire and Merseyside expressed an interest in participating, but were unable to supply excess treatment cost funding. It was not feasible to include a further 10 services in Greater Manchester as they used a 'hub and spoke' model with multiple rehabilitation units linked to one acute unit. Consequently, an approach was made to the Welsh National Institute for Social Care and Health Research (NISCHR); excess treatment costs are held centrally by the Welsh Office rather than with each health board and initial discussions suggested there was likely to be a favourable response to supporting the trial. Potential sites in Wales were invited to attend a meeting to discuss suitability for inclusion; six sites met the inclusion criteria and agreed to participate.

Following randomisation, one Welsh site declined participation due to changes taking place within their stroke service, leaving little scope for supporting a new study. A replacement site with similar throughput and Sentinel Stroke Audit score was recruited (the rehabilitation unit accepting patients from the acute unit used in the case study phase). Newcastle Clinical Trials Unit advised substituting the Welsh site with the recruited site in the randomisation stratum and rerandomising this stratum. Subsequently, a further Welsh site was found to have a much lower number of admissions per annum than anticipated (around 120 compared with an original estimate of 300). A chance meeting with the assistant lead nurse of a potential site in West Anglia led to the inclusion of a replacement site. Newcastle Clinical Trials Unit advised substituting the old with the new site rather than rerandomising at this stage, as training had begun in several sites randomised to receive the intervention by this time.

### **Participant recruitment process**

All patients admitted to participating stroke units were screened within 72 hours of admission using a screening form in line with the inclusion criteria (see *Appendix 21*).

### **Patients not catheterised**

In intervention units, potential participants who met the inclusion criteria began a 3-day bladder diary (see *Appendix 8*). The consent process then began for all patients where the diary showed evidence of involuntary leakage of urine and who were medically stable. In usual care, potential participants identified as incontinent by ward nursing staff were screened for eligibility. In all trial arms, potential participants who were not yet medically stable were reassessed by the research nurses and the ward team at regular intervals until they were deemed to meet this criterion.

### **Patients catheterised**

These patients began the consent process as soon as they were medically stable.

Nursing staff asked each eligible patient whether or not his/her name could be given to the research team. If the patient agreed, a member of the research team visited the patient, explained the project, answered any questions and provided a participant information leaflet (see *Appendix 22*). Patients were given at least 24 hours to consider participation and were visited by a member of the research team after this period; patients choosing to participate signed the consent form at this stage (see *Appendix 23*).

For patients unable to consent for themselves, a person able to advise on the presumed wishes of the patient was approached to act in the role of consultee. This is in line with the recommendations of the Mental Capacity Act (2005)<sup>142</sup> and in line with the expressed wish of the study PPC involvement groups that everyone who was eligible should have the opportunity to participate.

Recruitment rates in each cluster were monitored on a regular basis to identify both quantitative (i.e. numbers of participants recruited) and qualitative (i.e. patient characteristics) imbalance across clusters.<sup>161</sup> If identified, imbalance was thought to be indicative of likely selection bias (e.g. cluster with low proportion of stroke patients identified as eligible but high proportion of those eligible with severe incontinence), we reviewed the recruitment process and addressed any issues identified.

## Interventions

### *Systematic voiding programme*

Participants received the SVP (see *Chapter 3*) comprising assessment (including a 3-day diary and comprehensive continence assessment); algorithm-driven individualised conservative interventions tailored to the physical and cognitive capabilities of each patient; and weekly review. In the light of case study findings, the following changes were made:

- greater focus on preparing ward staff adequately before the intervention began
- increased focus on obtaining therapist 'buy in', through meetings with the programme co-ordinator and encouragement to attend training sessions
- more emphasis on practical aspects of implementing the SVP in face-to-face training, including detailed explanation of paperwork
- simplification of daily clinical logs.

### *Systematic voiding programme plus supported implementation*

This trial arm received the intervention as outlined above, plus supported implementation using *facilitation* (see *Chapter 3*).

### *Usual care (control group)*

Participants in this group received usual care provided by the stroke service. This could comprise checking for urinary tract infection; checking for overflow incontinence (using the bladder scanner provided); containment using a variety of devices (e.g. absorbent products) with regular changes and some form of toileting schedule.

## Outcomes

The primary effectiveness outcome was participant incontinence (presence/absence). Presence or absence, rather than severity of incontinence, was chosen on the advice of the PPC groups based on their view that achievement of full continence was key for people with stroke. Measures were taken at 6, 12 and 52 weeks post stroke. The primary analysis was initially of the 6-week data as conservative interventions for continence typically last 6 weeks,<sup>25,31</sup> and an effect was most likely to be seen at this time point. However, it quickly became apparent that 6 weeks after commencement of the intervention was more in line with 12 weeks post stroke owing to participants not being recruited as soon after stroke as anticipated. The Trial Steering Group therefore approved a change to primary analysis of 12-week data.

Secondary effectiveness outcomes were QoL, frequency and severity of incontinence, urinary symptoms, activities of daily living (ADLs) and death; at discharge, 6, 12 and 52 weeks post stroke.

### Ascertainment of outcomes

Presence/absence of incontinence was measured by the International Consultation on Incontinence Modular Questionnaire – Urinary Incontinence (ICIQ-UI) Short Form.<sup>162</sup> Absence of incontinence was defined as the response ‘never’ to question 3, ‘How often do you leak urine?’; presence of incontinence was defined as any other response to question 3 (ranging from ‘about once a week or less often’ to ‘all the time’). The ICIQ-UI Short Form has received a grading of A<sup>new</sup> – highly recommended from the International Consultation on Incontinence Symptoms and Quality of Life Committee indicating published reports of acceptable reliability, validity and responsiveness in at least one study.<sup>163</sup> To our knowledge, the ICIQ-UI Short Form has not been used in the post-stroke population. We have conducted preliminary validation of the tool with six stroke survivors from our PPC involvement group using the approach recommended by the ICIQ developers (Dr Nikki Cotterill, University of Bristol, 2009, personal communication); all thought the tool was appropriate for use post stroke and few problems were identified.

Quality of life was measured using the I-QOL<sup>164,165</sup> and the European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions (EQ-5D).<sup>166</sup> As the I-QOL has only been validated for people with incontinence, data were not analysed for patients who were continent or catheterised. Frequency and severity of incontinence was ascertained using the ISI.<sup>151</sup> Urinary symptoms were measured using the LUSQ<sup>152</sup> and ADL using the Barthel Index.<sup>149</sup>

In addition, the following baseline information about the patient were recorded following consent: date of birth (age to be calculated\*); sex; ethnicity; date of admission; date of stroke onset; date baseline questionnaire completed; location when recruited into the study; consciousness level (defined as either ‘alert’ or ‘drowsy’ on the ‘Clinical Status on Admission’ item of the European Stroke Database); side of body affected by stroke; type of stroke; stroke subtype (OCSP classification<sup>148</sup>); day 7 Barthel Index;<sup>149</sup> pre-stroke mRS\*;<sup>150</sup> pre-stroke living circumstances\*; LUSQ;<sup>152</sup> type of UI (UUI, SUI, MUI, ‘functional’ UI or unclear); cognitive ability (six-item Cognitive Impairment Test<sup>167</sup>); fluid intake; bowel function; relevant clinical investigations (e.g. mid-stream urine, bladder scan); medications; living circumstances; verbal subsection of the Glasgow Coma Scale\*;<sup>140</sup> ability to lift both arms off the bed\*; ability to walk independently\*; ICIQ-UI Short Form;<sup>162</sup> ISI;<sup>151</sup> EQ-5D.<sup>166</sup>

The six factors highlighted with a ‘\*’ above form the Edinburgh stroke case-mix adjuster<sup>168</sup> and were collected to enhance patient-level prognostic adjustment of the statistical modelling of outcomes.

### Data collection

Baseline data were collected on entry to the trial by the research nurse. Outcome data were collected at 6, 12 and 52 weeks via postal questionnaires (or researcher administered questionnaires if participants were still in hospital at 6 or 12 weeks; see *Appendix 24*). All participants with aphasia were offered a face-to-face interview with the research nurse to collect outcome data; this was conducted using appropriate communication aids (e.g. pictorial cards with a ‘thumbs up’ picture indicating ‘yes’ and a ‘thumbs down’ card indicating ‘no’). Specialist help was available from speech and language therapists and Speakeasy, a specialist aphasia charity based in Ramsbottom, Bury ([www.buryspeakeasy.org.uk/](http://www.buryspeakeasy.org.uk/)), if this was needed.

Postal and telephone reminders were used if questionnaires were not returned within 2 weeks. Where completion of postal questionnaires was not possible, participants (or carers if a proxy was needed) were invited to complete assessments over the telephone. If neither postal or telephone completion was possible, a face-to-face assessment in the participant’s home was offered.

## Sample size

The sample size was chosen pragmatically, rather than on the basis of a formal sample size calculation. Our aim was to balance practicalities and the need for reasonable precision in the estimation of effects to inform the sample size calculation for a full-scale trial to test effectiveness.

The use of four stroke services per arm (12 in total) was deemed to suffice for an indication of likely effectiveness and helped us address any feasibility issues relating to the delivery of the interventions. It also provided some degree of confirmation regarding the size of the intra-class correlation coefficient and enabled us to perform a review of the number of sites (and the number of patients needed per site) for each arm of the trial for a full-scale trial. It also provided some information on stroke service-level factors which may help explain the variability in outcome between stroke services in each arm, thus potentially helping to reduce the intraclass correlation coefficient and hence achieve efficiency in terms of the number of stroke services required for a full-scale trial.

We estimated that 12 stroke services would admit around 4500 patients per year, of whom we expected around 20% would meet the trial inclusion criteria and consent to participate. To achieve better balance in the number of participants recruited per trust/health board, we planned to recruit for 12 months in services recorded as admitting 300 or less patients per year and for 9 months in trusts recorded as admitting more than 300 patients per year; our initial target for recruitment was 780 patients across the 12 services.

## Centre randomisation

### *Sequence generation*

In order to ensure comparability of trial arms with respect to type of unit, quality of care and throughput, stroke services were placed into four strata. These were based, in order of priority, on (i) whether they had separate or combined acute and rehabilitation units at the time (in one site separate units had combined by the start of recruitment); (ii) their average performance on the 'nine key indicators of stroke care' in the National Sentinel Stroke Audit Phase II<sup>11</sup> (clinical audit); and (iii) the number of stroke patients admitted per year. Services were randomly allocated to intervention ( $n = 4$ ), supported implementation ( $n = 4$ ) and usual care ( $n = 4$ ) arms by the Newcastle Clinical Trials Unit. After allocating hospitals to the strata, the randomisation schedule was generated using block randomisation (block length of three) to allocate one site to each arm within every stratum. The software package Stata (version nine; StataCorp LP, College Station, TX, USA) was used.

### *Allocation concealment*

Allocation was based on clusters. Within each stratum, stroke services were not informed of their intervention allocation until ALL stroke services within that stratum were recruited to take part in the trial. However, when two sites required substitution the rest of the stratum were already aware of their allocation.

### *Blinding*

Once stroke services within a stratum were recruited, services were then made aware of their allocation, as were staff identifying and recruiting trial participants from within that service. Outcome assessment for participants still inpatients at 6 and 12 weeks post stroke was done by research nurses; therefore blinded outcome assessment was not possible. Although we originally intended research nurses to collect outcome data in sites other than their own (and in which they were unaware of allocation), the geographical spread of sites meant this was not feasible.

The trial statistician was not blinded during the analysis, although the statistical analysis plan was finalised prior to any outcome data being available to the trial statistician. Some post-hoc subgroup analyses and sensitivity analyses were, however, determined subsequently.

## Data analysis

### Recruitment

Each month, proportions of stroke patients meeting the inclusion criteria for the trial and proportions of these patients actually recruited were compared descriptively between clusters and intervention groups.

### Baseline data

Baseline characteristics were summarised using means (with SDs), or median (IQR) if the data were continuous or counts, respectively, or frequency (percentage) if the data were dichotomous or categorical. All outcome data were summarised in a similar manner.

### Outcome data

The primary analysis was performed using intention to treat. All stroke services randomised were retained in the trial. Outcome data were collected from all consented patients whenever possible, whatever their level of subsequent engagement with the allocated intervention programme. For the 6-week outcome time point, outcome data received no later than 10 weeks post stroke were included in the primary analysis; for 12- and 52-week outcomes, all data received were included.

To account for the cluster randomisation, we used mixed-effects modelling for continuous, ordinal and dichotomous outcomes to compare the two groups on primary and secondary outcome data. Baseline measures of the outcomes variables (where appropriate), stroke subtype and the other prognostic patient-level information (from the Edinburgh case-mix adjuster<sup>168</sup>) were included as individual-level covariates in the models for outcome data.

Missing outcome data were imputed according to the particular outcome. For the primary analysis, dichotomous and ordinal outcomes for those who withdrew, died or were otherwise lost to follow-up were imputed using a worst-case scenario (e.g. for the primary outcome variable, all those for whom incontinence status was not recorded at the respective time points post stroke were assumed to be incontinent). For continuous outcomes (I-QOL), the primary analysis used a non-parametric multiple imputation approach.<sup>169</sup> Missing baseline data were not imputed.

The effect of stroke service-level factors was also explored in the modelling with the intention of investigating potential stratification factors for a future effectiveness trial, and to potentially reduce the size of the intrastroke service correlation coefficient by reducing the unexplained component of the variability between stroke services.

### Subgroup analyses

Pre-planned exploratory subgroup analyses were for the following variables:

- pre-stroke incontinence (with/without)
- sex (male/female)
- type of incontinence (UU; SU; MU; 'functional' UI; unclear)
- sex combined with type of incontinence
- OSCP subtypes [unconscious; TACS; PACS; posterior circulation syndrome (POCS); lacunar stroke (LACS); unclassifiable]
- baseline bowel function (7-day Barthel item: incontinent or occasional accident; fully continent)
- baseline ISI (dry; slight; moderate; severe)
- pre-stroke mRS (0–2 little or no handicap; 3–5 moderate or severe handicap)
- type of stroke (ischaemia; haemorrhage)
- side of stroke (left; right; both; neither)
- type of intervention (catheterised throughout; intervention with BT at some stage; intervention but never BT).



Additional post-hoc exploratory subgroup analyses were performed for age (as a continuous variable), baseline cognitive impairment status (not cognitively impaired; cognitively impaired or unknown cognitive status), SUI (presence; absence) and UUI (presence; absence).

Subgroup analyses were performed by adding to the model an interaction between the (three-group) intervention factor and each of the factors listed above individually. Interactions significant at  $\alpha = 0.1$  were deemed indicative of a potential subgroup effect. It was also planned to explore jointly any interactions individually significant at  $\alpha = 0.1$ .

### Sensitivity analysis

Various sensitivity analyses were performed on the primary outcome measure. These analyses included:

- the use of alternative analytical approaches, given the small number of clusters
- complete case analysis
- alternative imputation methods using a non-parametric multiple imputation<sup>169</sup> approach for dichotomous and ordinal outcomes data
- per-protocol analysis, using varying definitions of 'receipt of sufficient of the intervention'
- varying the eligibility criteria for timely response at each outcome time point
- excluding patients with pre-stroke incontinence
- excluding patients catheterised throughout their hospitalisation.

### Ethical aspects

The trial was approved by Bradford Research Ethics Committee (Reference number 10/H1302/60), which has a lead responsibility for studies with mental capacity issues, on 10 August 2010; site research and development departments; and by the University of Central Lancashire FHEC on 11 August 2010 (CA168).

Informed consent to participate in the trial was sought from participants themselves or from a consultee, as outlined above. All patients were informed that participation was voluntary and that they were able to withdraw at any time. UI is a sensitive issue and the approach taken with participants needed to reflect this. Our study had two dedicated PPC involvement groups; both provided advice on recruitment strategies as well as assisting in the development of patient documentation.

### Trial management and monitoring

The Trial Management Group (comprising all programme applicants) met every 3 months to discuss the day-to-day management and running of the programme. The Trial Steering Committee met every 6 months with a remit including review of objectives and progress against plans and objectives and monitoring the quality of the research to help ensure it contributes to knowledge at a national and international level.

The Independent Data Monitoring Committee (IDMC) were responsible for safeguarding the interests of trial participants, assessing the effect of the interventions during the trial, and for monitoring the overall conduct of the clinical trial. The IDMC were advisory to the trial sponsor and the Trial Steering Group and met biannually.

# Chapter 6 Process evaluation: methods

## Overview

This chapter presents methods of the process evaluation. We introduce the logic model underpinning the evaluation and describe the evaluation structure in line with Grant *et al.*'s<sup>170</sup> framework for process evaluations of cluster RCTs.

## Process evaluation of implementation

An integrated multiple component evaluation was conducted in order to describe implementation and assist in explaining why the intervention and its components were, or were not, successful. Process evaluations examine what the intervention comprises and how it is delivered to target participants;<sup>154</sup> they are designed to evaluate fidelity and provide explanatory evidence around trial outcomes. Fidelity is defined as 'the degree to which programs . . . are implemented as intended by the program developers'.<sup>171</sup> At its simplest level, fidelity is measured in terms of adherence to the intervention (i.e. content, coverage, frequency and duration<sup>154</sup>). However, potential moderators of adherence, such as intervention complexity, strategies used to facilitate implementation, quality of delivery and participant responsiveness,<sup>172</sup> also need consideration. Moderators may also work together to contribute to outcome.

Reflecting best practice in complex intervention research, we developed a logic model to underpin the process evaluation using Hasson's<sup>154</sup> adaptation of Carroll *et al.*'s<sup>172</sup> framework. The model represents practitioners' implementation activities (*Figure 25*), expected impacts (*Table 47*) and contextual mediators of change (*Box 2*). To increase explanatory power of the model, we synthesised principles from theoretical frameworks underpinning the study (e.g. principles underlying the implementation strategy, facilitation and NPT) into mechanisms of action to explain conditions necessary for activities to impact on outcomes. Mechanisms were:

- thinking: conceptual work associated with the SVP (e.g. increasing awareness)
- planning: organising systems or processes to align and drive new practice
- doing: enacting the SVP
- evaluating: reflecting on performance and progress.

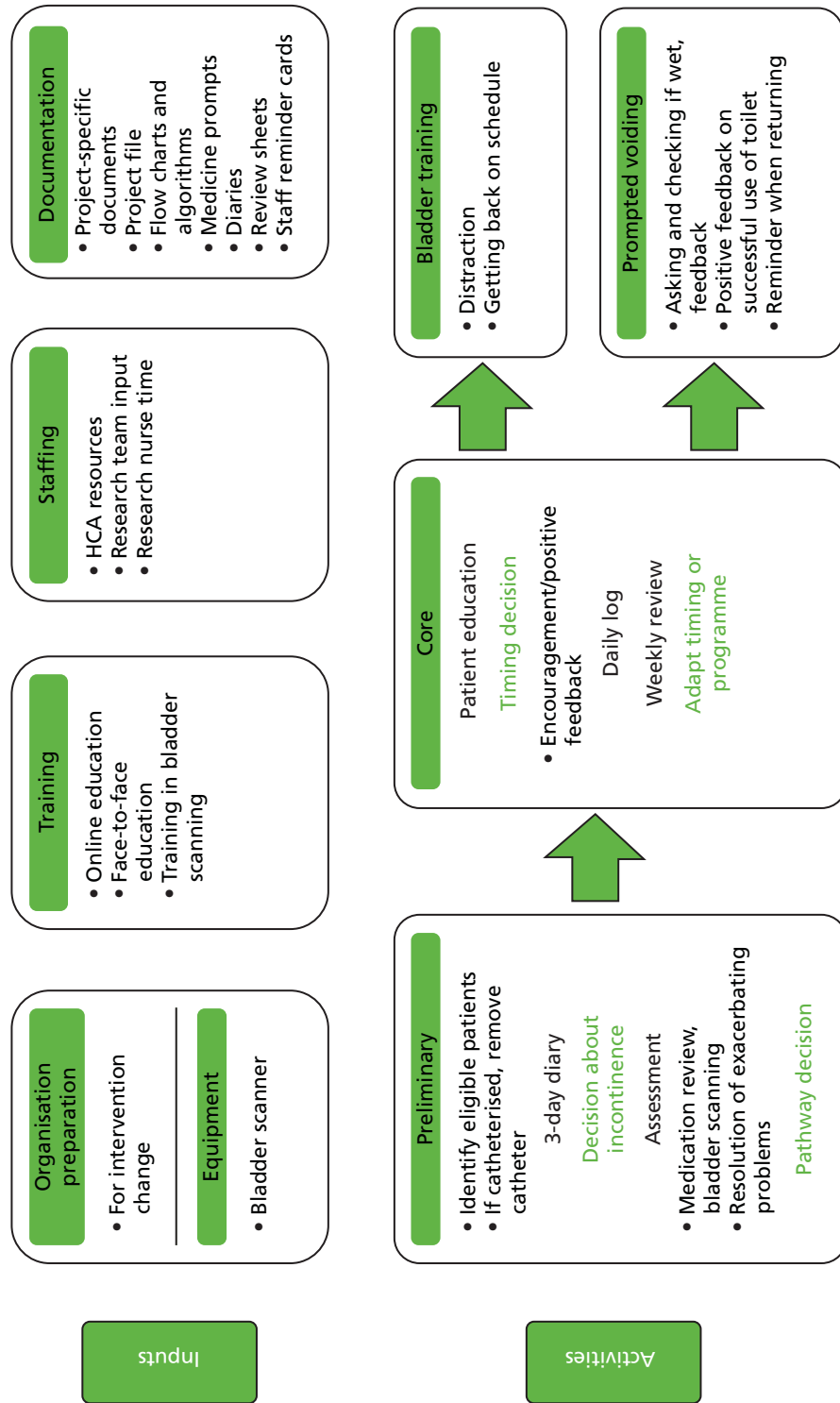


FIGURE 25 Logic model a: practitioners' implementation activities.

TABLE 47 Logic model b: expected impacts

Stage	Impact		
	Patient	Staff	Organisation
Thinking	Aware of continence status Sensory awareness	Awareness of continence Knowledge of continence Knowledge of individual need Decision-making	Collective understanding and knowledge of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• continence</li> <li>• SVP</li> </ul>
Planning	Know a plan is in place Know their regime	Know who is incontinent Know who is on SVP Know what to do for patient Can establish a voiding pattern	Better management of workload/patient need
Doing	Increased continence talk Skill in managing urgency Lengthening time intervals between voids	Increase in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• skill</li> <li>• competence</li> <li>• avoiding harm</li> <li>• continence talk</li> <li>• appropriate investigations</li> </ul>	More consistency of good practice More efficiency
Evaluating	Aware of progress Positive emotions Satisfaction	Knowledge of performance Knowledge of impact More aware of need	Knowledge of performance and impact
Outcomes	Increased bladder capacity Reduced harm, e.g. urinary tract infection Less incontinent episodes Less incontinent amount More likely to go home	Increased therapeutic role	Less waste Less use of inappropriate products, e.g. catheters, pads Research citizenship/kudos

BOX 2 Logic model c: contextual mediators of change

### Contextual mediators of change

- Stroke severity.
- Patient gender.
- Ward layout.
- Presence of ward routines.
- Team working.
- Therapist engagement.
- Degree of change required to do the SVP.
- Leadership.
- Use of resources.

Although our original intention was to use Hasson’s model<sup>154</sup> to underpin the process evaluation, Grant *et al.*<sup>170</sup> have recently published a framework specific to cluster RCTs. Most domains are found in both; however, Grant *et al.*<sup>170</sup> also include maintenance (sustainability of processes over time), unintended consequences and theory used to develop the intervention. *Table 48* shows domains and methods used to address each domain in our trial.

### Cluster characteristics

Key characteristics of each site were recorded. These comprised type of hospital; catchment population of trust or health board; number of stroke admissions per annum; type of unit; total number of beds; number of dedicated stroke beds; 2008 Sentinel Audit score (average of nine key indicators of stroke care); and the average number of qualified, unqualified and total nursing staff on duty on morning and afternoon shifts (including ICONS funded HCAs).

**TABLE 48** Domains and methods for evaluating process

Domain	Research question	Research methods used: intervention arm	Additional research methods used: supported implementation arm
Recruitment of clusters	How were clusters sampled and recruited?	Documentation of recruitment process  Documentation of cluster characteristics	
Delivery to clusters	Which intervention was delivered for each cluster?	Analysis of intervention documentation	Analysis of meeting notes and internal facilitator records  Interviews with internal and EFs
Response of clusters	How was the intervention adopted by clusters?	Interviews with ward staff	Interviews with internal and EFs
Recruitment and reach in individuals	Who received the intervention in each setting and are they representative?	Baseline data on patient characteristics  Interviews with ward staff	
Delivery to individuals	Which intervention is delivered in each cluster?  How well did staff adhere to the intervention?	Interviews with ward staff  Analysis of intervention documentation  Monitoring adherence to protocol	Interviews with internal and EFs  Analysis of meeting notes and internal facilitator records  Interviews with internal and EFs
Response of individuals	How did the target population respond?	Interviews with patients and families  Interviews with ward staff	
Maintenance	How were processes sustained over time?	Interviews with ward staff	Interviews with internal and EFs
Theory	What theory was used to develop the intervention?	Soft systems  NPT	Implementation theory: facilitation
Context	What was the wider context in which the trial was conducted?	Soft systems methodology	

### **Delivery of the intervention to individuals**

Staff adherence was assessed through an examination of:

- completion of intervention documentation (3-day diaries and daily clinical logs for participants on BT and PV)
- adherence to the protocol in terms of allocation of participants to the appropriate regime and the management of catheterisation.

### **Completion of intervention documentation**

#### **Three-day diary**

Research nurses were asked to submit a copy of the 3-day diary for all participants for whom one was recorded, i.e. participants who were incontinent at baseline or whose catheter was removed before discharge. Participants catheterised throughout their stay were not eligible to complete the diary. Each diary was assessed using a filtering system, with data input for an individual diary terminated at any stage if it failed to achieve that stage's key quality indicator. The assessment of 'yes' or 'no' for each applicable stage was entered into the SPSS. For a summary of the stages and key quality indicators, see *Chapter 4*.

#### **Daily clinical logs for bladder training and prompted voiding**

We collected daily clinical logs for all participants in the intervention groups during three (for sites with a 9-month intervention period) or four (for sites with a 12-month intervention period) randomly selected weeks during each 3-month period in which the stroke service was recruiting participants into the trial. The methods used to process, input and analyse the clinical logs collected from the main trial sites were identical to the methods used for the clinical logs collected in the case study phase (see *Chapter 4*), with two additions.

#### **Addition 1**

In the main trial, for some clinical logs the quality of the photocopy was insufficient and as a result some parts of these clinical logs were impossible to read. A code was created, entitled 'unable to process'. This code was applied to a clinical log if any data pertaining to the first three quality indicators (regime interval, proposed times and 'times toileted') was unreadable due to poor photocopy quality. Once the code was applied, the clinical log was not processed further.

#### **Addition 2**

For 'times toileted' that were either more than 30 minutes earlier or later than the proposed time or that were missing, one researcher scrutinised any comments documented in order to identify whether or not a 'clinically justifiable' explanation was provided. The main criteria for comments to be deemed 'clinically justifiable' were agreed with a key group of researchers from the ICONS trial. Examples of 'clinically justifiable' and 'clinically non-justifiable' comments are shown in *Table 49*. Comments recorded as 'clinically justifiable' were reviewed by a senior researcher in order to check validity. An additional analysis was then performed for stage 3b (quality indicator: 'times toileted – within schedule'), in which an exemption was made for occasions on which clinically justifiable explanations were given for early, late or missing 'times toileted'.

### **Adherence to the protocol: allocation of participants to the appropriate regime and the management of catheterisation**

The protocol required all participants who were incontinent during the 3-day diary period to be assessed for their suitability for BT or PV, with the appropriate regime commencing the day after completion of the 3 day diary. The recommended route for participants with cognitive impairment or no control over their bladder was PV; for all other participants it was BT. Ward staff were encouraged to move participants onto BT once they regained some bladder control or their cognitive function improved. For participants catheterised in the acute stage, ward staff were asked to conduct a TWOC as early as possible unless there was a valid clinical reason not to do so.

**TABLE 49** Criteria for comments to be deemed 'clinically justifiable' in relation to an early/late/missing 'time toileted'

Type of comments deemed to be 'clinically justifiable' in relation to an early, late or missing 'time toileted'	Type of comments not deemed to be 'clinically justifiable'
Patient sleeping	Staffing issues, e.g. staff too busy
Patient catheterised	Patient at physiotherapy or occupational therapy
Patient not on the ward. ( <i>Only if location is either out of hospital, or in hospital NOT with an AHP, or is non-specified, AND if time off ward is either non-specified OR is of sufficient length to preclude toileting at scheduled time</i> )	Patient lost buzzer Toileting time fell during meal time
Patient refused/declined/did not want toilet. ( <i>The underlying assumption is that the patient was asked</i> )	Patient did not need to go. ( <i>The underlying assumption is that, although the patient did not need to go to the toilet, they should still have been asked to go – giving them the opportunity to decline if they so wished</i> )

AHP, Allied Health Professional.

Our assessment of site adherence to the protocol included the following:

- (a) Length of time from the last day of the 3-day diary to commencement of regime.
- (b) Proportion of eligible patients allocated to regime.
- (c) Proportion of eligible patients allocated to the correct regime, based on the following criteria:
  - PV: patients with cognitive impairment, defined as a score of 8 or more on the 6-Item Cognitive Impairment Test; OR patients who had no control over their bladder, defined as answering 'all the time' to the ICIQ question 'how often do you leak urine?'
  - BT: patients with no cognitive impairment, defined as a score of 0–7 on the 6-Item Cognitive Impairment Test, and some control over their bladder, defined as answering 'several times a day', 'about once a day', 'two or three times a week' or 'about once a week or less often' to the ICIQ question 'how often do you leak urine?'
- (d) Length of time spent on the regime.
- (e) Number of participants catheterised in the acute stage.
- (f) Number of participants catheterised at discharge.
- (g) Time from entry to removal of catheter.

### Response of individuals

Semistructured interviews were conducted with patients at discharge and sought patients' experiences of their treatment for incontinence and their views of the effectiveness of treatment (see *Appendix 25* for interview schedule).

We used maximum variance sampling<sup>173</sup> to generate a range of participants in terms of gender, age, ethnicity, type of incontinence and stroke severity. Participants were also chosen to reflect those with a range of outcomes at discharge (defined in terms of the frequency of incontinent episodes).

Interviews were conducted by a researcher or research nurse. They were audiotaped and fully transcribed; all transcripts were checked against the recording to ensure accuracy. If the participant declined to be recorded, written notes were made by the researcher.

Initial coding was undertaken using thematic analysis. Codes were then clustered and findings integrated within the evolving logic model.

### **Response of clusters, recruitment and reach in individuals, delivery to and response of individuals and maintenance of processes over time**

As in the case study phase, NPT<sup>55-58</sup> provided the theoretical framework for implementing and evaluating the SVP. The aim was to facilitate understanding of the practical issues involved in embedding the intervention into routine practice.

Qualitative, semistructured interviews were performed with health professionals involved in the intervention to explore experiences of implementing the intervention, and drivers and barriers to successful implementation ( $n = 15-20$  per intervention group, but with the numbers determined by data saturation). The interview schedule is shown in *Appendix 26*.

Each site was rated by the trial manager according to key parameters with a theoretical link to participant outcome, with the aim of checking the validity of the NPT analysis. These parameters included the extent of engagement with the programme, the level of research nurse involvement and the extent to which the ward manager provided leadership and direction in programme implementation. The full list of parameters and scoring system is shown in *Appendix 27*.

*Interview summaries* were initially constructed (interviews could include up to three respondents). First, the transcript was coded into the NPT framework (see *Chapter 4*). The respondents' comments were then condensed for each NPT dimension to remove overlap and redundancy (such as when multiple respondents repeated broadly the same point, or the same respondent said something more than once); summarised to retain the essence of the points being made; and given an identifying label for the site (letter) and interview (number), for example AA2.

*Site summaries* were then created across all respondent interviews (an example is shown in *Appendix 28*). This involved merging all interview summaries for one site, linking related text chunks together for each NPT dimension and condensing down to remove overlap and redundancy, taking care to avoid loss of meaning or viewpoint. A short sentence summary was made for each unique salient point keeping as closely as possible to the expression of the respondents, with the number of respondents making a similar point in brackets [e.g. It is running smoothly (3) but it adds to the pressure/frustration if we can't do it (3). It is (1)/isn't (1) being done properly. Sometimes we just can't do it because of staffing or workload (2)]. This allowed demonstration of convergent or divergent views within a site, or outlier viewpoints.

*Across site summaries* were made for each NPT dimension, by merging the site summaries so that the range of views expressed across all sites, and the main agreements and differences between sites, could be identified. The number of sites contributing to a particular finding is indicated in brackets at the end of the sentence, for example 'Sites reported some difficulties with assessment (4), weekly reviews (2), and daily logs (1)', or is reported in the text, for example 'Four sites had a toileting regime in place'.

### **Data analysis quality checks**

All coding was undertaken by two coders independently (BF, JMc). Inter-rater reliability of coding was checked using side-by-side comparison, discussion of difference, agreement on final code(s) and accuracy of summarising, and adaptation of the coding framework if necessary. Identification and extraction of key points for coding across both coders was consistently reliable. Initially, there were regular differences in allocation to some codes between the two coders; a main code was discussed and agreed as differences arose. After main codes were agreed, internal consistency of coding was high.

The across site summary was populated by one researcher (BF) with direct quotes from respondents, to illustrate meanings. A second researcher (JMc) then checked back to the original transcripts, to ensure that the sense of meaning in the quotes used had been maintained, and to verify the number of sites supporting a statement. This was done to check reliability of interpretation.



The second researcher also checked the spread of quotes used to ensure that there was a balance of perspective from across the sites and from different respondent grades (e.g. qualified and unqualified staff). Within-site divergence between respondents of different grade could be lost to some extent in the site summary<sup>174</sup> (e.g. if a particular grade of staff were more expressive, numerous or dominant in group interviews). To ensure that any differences of opinion between staff of different grades was maintained, a subgroup analysis was undertaken to check whether or not divergent views could be attributed to respondent grade for any NPT dimension. This is pointed out in the findings if present.

External consistency of interpretation of the data was reviewed by a management team member with experience of using the NPT framework in other research studies (FC).

## Data synthesis

### *Barriers and facilitators to implementation*

The main aim of using the NPT framework was to identify factors in the implementation of the intervention which might have influenced its success. Findings were categorised as barriers/difficulties or facilitators/suggestions for improving the implementation of the SVP within each NPT dimension. Implications for a future trial were built from these by the research team, and discussed at Steering Group meetings.

### *Potential mechanisms of action*

To investigate links between features of the intervention and outcome, we extracted respondents' views about how the intervention might work to impact on outcome. These potential mechanisms of action were mapped against the logic model of the intervention, described earlier in the chapter.

### *Context in which the trial was conducted*

A soft systems analysis was used to define the clinical system within which ICONS SVP interventions were to be implemented (or not), and to uncover complex, messy systems, within which multiple perspectives may be found. Consequently, an exploratory research design and inclusive approach to sampling was required. Soft systems methodology<sup>143</sup> was used to describe relationships between structure, process and outcome within the stroke service and to generate a definition of how the service worked (see *Chapter 4*). Objectives were to:

- provide a description of the incontinence system
- explore the 'fit' between the SVP and existing services in primary and secondary care environments
- highlight the barriers and facilitators that might impede or enhance programme implementation within a continuous system of continence care.

A purposive sample of participants engaged in managing and delivering the clinical system were approached for inclusion in this study component. The sample was selected to ensure breadth of coverage in terms of the system and the range of professional roles that provide UI interventions.

Qualitative interviews were held with clinical leaders in the intervention and supported implementation trial arms before the intervention phase began. Health professionals in usual care were also interviewed to facilitate comparison in terms of continence management across trial arms. In order to minimise any change in practice, interviews in this trial arm were conducted at the end of the data collection period. The interview schedule is shown in *Appendix 29*.

### *Evaluation of supported implementation*

This concerned the supported implementation trial arm only. Evaluation comprised two strands.

**First strand: key informant semistructured interviews<sup>175</sup> with internal facilitators, their deputies and external facilitators**

Interviews explored experiences of implementing facilitation using the four domains of NPT as a framework: coherence (negotiating the intervention); cognitive participation (developing the intervention processes); collective action (implementing the new processes); and reflexive monitoring (evaluating the intervention processes).

All interviews were audio taped, transcribed and subjected to thematic analysis using NPT as a framework. The qualitative data analysis programme NVivo (QSR International, Warrington, UK) was used to code and categorise text; validity of interpretation was assessed through discussion by the project team.

**Second strand: internal facilitator records**

Descriptive analysis of weekly logs focused on which strategies were implemented; evidence from meeting notes was again analysed using NPT assisted by NVivo as above.



# Chapter 7 Exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial: findings

## Overview

In this chapter we present quantitative findings from the RCT. Findings from the process and health economic evaluations are presented in *Chapters 8 and 9*.

## Recruitment

Twelve sites commenced recruitment between January 2011 and January 2012 (*Figure 26*). No site dropped out, each recruiting participants either for at least their planned duration of 9 or 12 months or until recruitment ceased at all sites on 31 July 2012 (see *Figures 30 and 31*). Site recruitment periods ranged from 9 to 14 months (*Figure 27*; site identifiers have been removed to protect anonymity).

Four hundred and thirteen patients were recruited into the trial; 124 usual care, 164 intervention and 125 supported implementation. A total of 6060 patients were screened for eligibility; of these 2675 (44%) had not had a confirmed stroke. The number of non-stroke patients screened was highest in the intervention (1515/3078, 49%) and supported implementation (981/1999, 49%) arms and lowest in usual care (179/983, 18%). There was large variation across sites, with non-stroke patients screened ranging from 2 (1%) to 448 (79%).

The proportion of patients eligible for recruitment was similar across trial arms (usual care 155/804, 19%; intervention 259/1563, 17%; and supported implementation 176/1018, 17%). Of these, 80% (124/155) were recruited in usual care, 63% (164/259) in intervention and 71% (125/176) in supported implementation; the proportion of eligible patients recruited ranged from 10 (50%) to 46 (98%) across sites.

## Data completeness

Baseline data were collected for all patients. The overall response rate at 6 weeks was 85% (306/362), excluding 34 patients recruited at more than 6 weeks post stroke and 17 who had died (usual care 96/114, 84%; intervention 122/139, 88%; supported implementation 88/109, 81%). At 12 weeks, the overall response rate was 88% (330/374), excluding one patient recruited at 12 weeks and 38 who had died (usual care 98/112, 88%; intervention 132/148, 89%; supported implementation 100/114, 88%). At 52 weeks, the overall response rate was 56%, excluding 98 who had died (usual care 53/95, 56%; intervention 70/124, 57%; supported implementation 53/96, 55%).

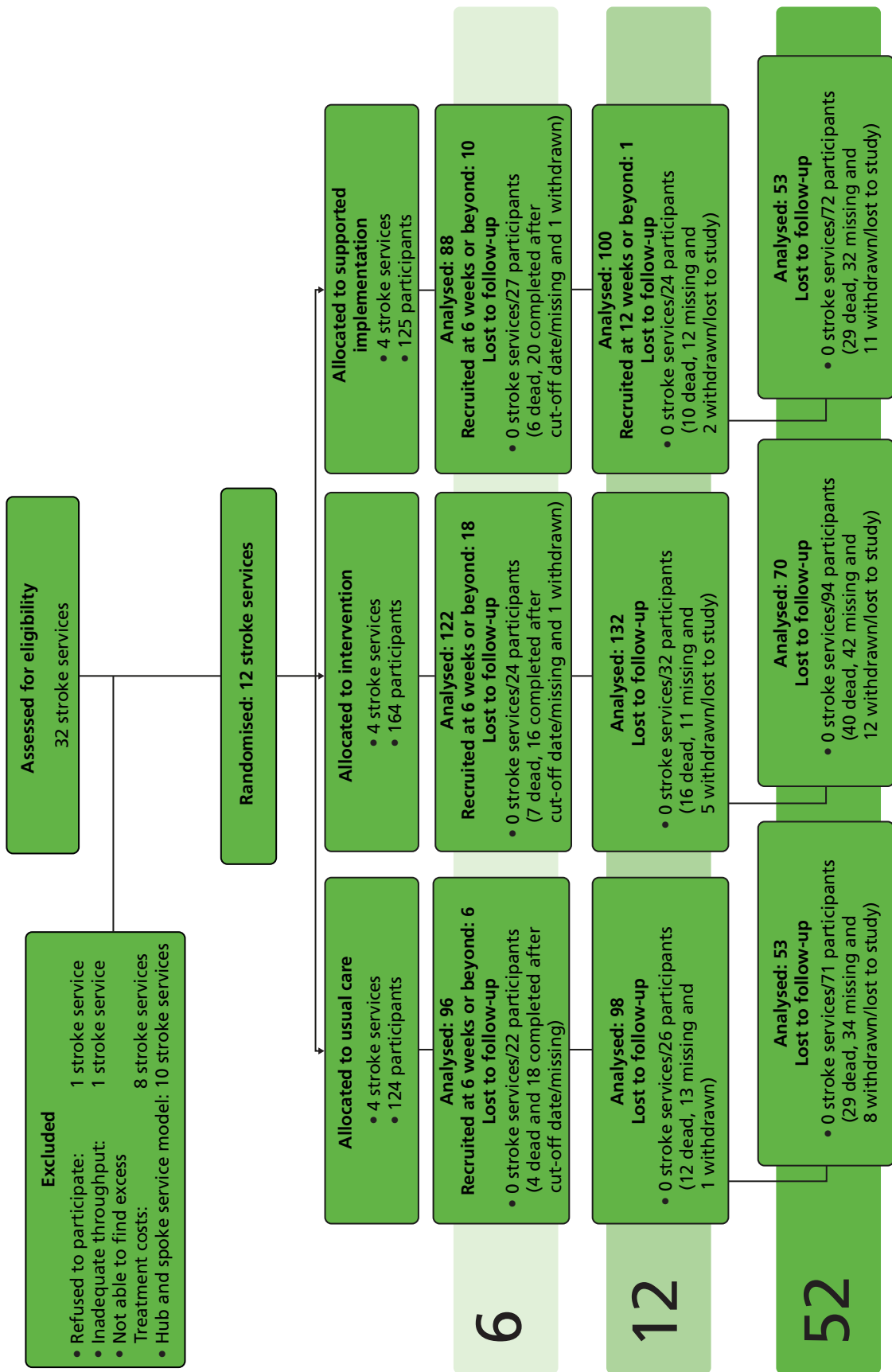


FIGURE 26 Flow of clusters and participants through the trial.

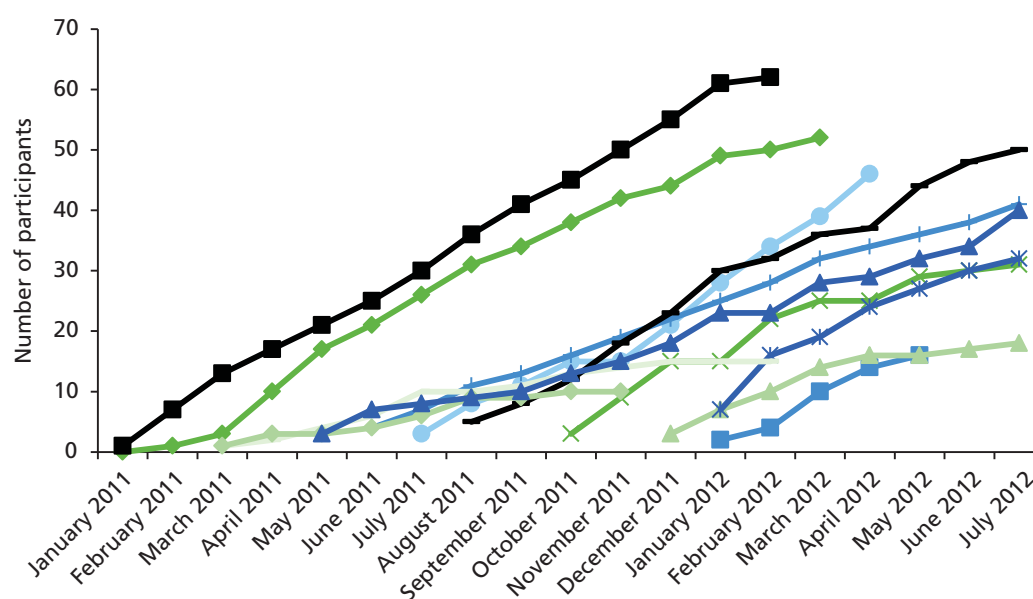


FIGURE 27 Participant recruitment chart.

## Baseline characteristics

Participant characteristics at baseline are shown in *Table 50*. Median age was 79 (IQR 70.5–85.0) years and was similar between arms. Overall, nearly half were male (189, 46%); with slightly more males in intervention (86, 52%) compared with the usual care (51, 41%) and supported implementation (52, 42%) arms. Median 7-day Barthel Index was 4 (IQR 2–7) and similar across arms. The number of patients with no symptoms on the pre-stroke mRS was 139 (34%) overall; the proportion was slightly higher in usual care

TABLE 50 Patient characteristics at baseline [frequency (%) unless stated otherwise]

Measure	All sites (n = 413)		Usual care (n = 124)		Intervention (n = 164)		Supported implementation (n = 125)	
Age (years), median (IQR)	79	(70.5–85.0)	80	(72–86)	77	(68–83)	81	(74–85)
Male, n %	189	46%	51	41%	86	52%	52	42%
Ethnicity, n %								
White British	397	97%	123	99%	155	96%	119	95%
Other	14	3%	1	1%	7	4%	6	5%
Type of stroke, n %								
Ischaemic	350	85%	101	81%	143	88%	106	85%
Haemorrhagic infarct	49	12%	17	14%	14	9%	18	15%
Primary intracerebral haemorrhage	12	3%	6	5%	6	4%	0	0%
OCSF classification, n %								
TACS	185	46%	37	30%	80	51%	68	54%
PACS	118	29%	54	44%	31	20%	33	26%
LACS	88	22%	28	23%	44	28%	16	13%
POCS	14	3%	3	2%	3	2%	8	6%

continued

TABLE 50 Patient characteristics at baseline [frequency (%) unless stated otherwise] (continued)

Measure	All sites (n = 413)		Usual care (n = 124)		Intervention (n = 164)		Supported implementation (n = 125)	
Side of body affected by stroke								
Left side	207	50%	58	47%	86	53%	63	50%
Right side	176	43%	55	44%	69	43%	52	42%
Both sides	6	1%	2	2%	2	1%	2	2%
Neither side	21	5%	9	7%	4	2%	8	6%
7-day Barthel Index, median (IQR)	4	(2–7)	5	(2–9)	3	(2.0–6.3)	5	(3.0–7.5)
Pre-stroke mRS, n %								
No symptoms	139	34%	52	42%	54	33%	33	27%
No significant disability	166	41%	39	31%	72	44%	55	45%
Slight disability	30	7%	4	3%	19	12%	7	6%
Moderate disability	54	13%	21	17%	10	6%	23	19%
Moderately severe disability	18	4%	7	6%	6	4%	5	4%
Severe disability	2	0%	1	1%	1	1%	0	0%
Pre-stroke living type, n %								
House	324	79%	94	76%	134	84%	96	77%
Flat	47	12%	21	17%	11	7%	15	12%
Sheltered housing	20	5%	4	3%	8	5%	8	6%
Residential home	15	4%	5	4%	4	3%	6	5%
Nursing home	1	0%	0	0%	1	1%	0	0%
Other	1	0%	0	0%	1	1%	0	0%
Pre-stroke living circumstances, n %								
Alone	162	40%	51	41%	64	40%	47	38%
With partner	194	47%	57	46%	77	48%	60	48%
With other family	37	9%	11	9%	14	9%	12	10%
With other	16	4%	5	4%	5	3%	6	5%
Speech, n %								
None	47	11%	10	8%	22	14%	15	12%
Incomprehensible	63	15%	19	15%	22	14%	22	18%
Inappropriate	72	18%	25	20%	32	20%	15	12%
Cognitive ability, n %								
Confused	83	20%	26	21%	22	14%	35	28%
Orientated	146	36%	44	35%	64	40%	38	30%
Edinburgh case-mix probability of survival free of dependency at 6 months, median (IQR)	0.02	(0.01–0.08)	0.02	(0.01–0.05)	0.02	(0.01–0.11)	0.02	(0.01–0.08)

(52, 42%) compared with the intervention (54, 33%) and supported implementation (33, 27%) arms. The median probability of survival free of dependency at 6 months (measured by the Edinburgh Case mix-adjuster<sup>168</sup>) overall was 0.02 (IQR 0.01–0.08) and was similar across arms.

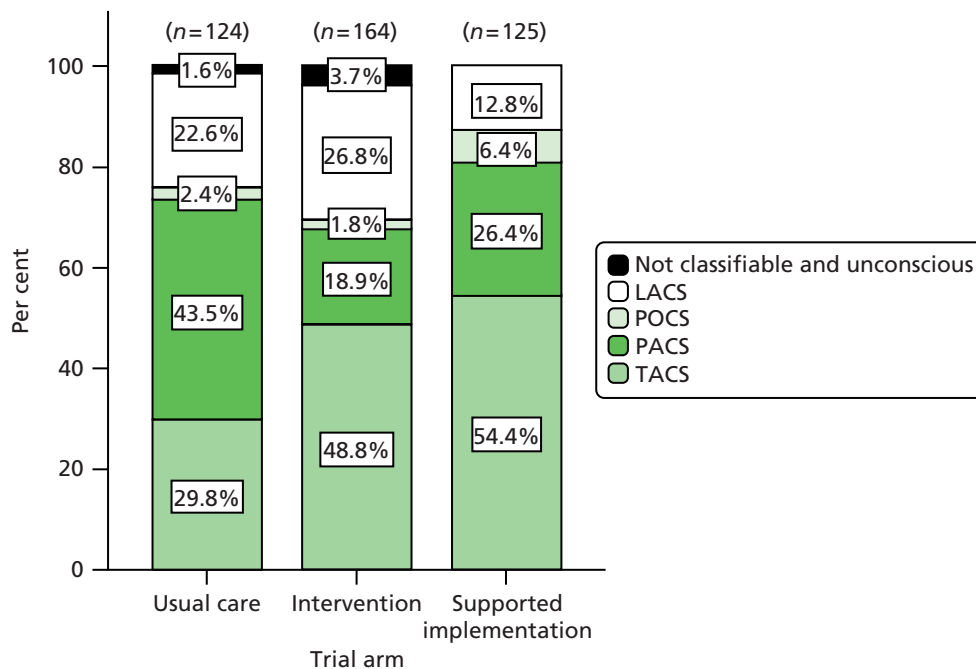
Stroke subtype classified according to the OCSF classification<sup>148</sup> is shown in *Figure 28*. The majority of patients had middle cerebral artery strokes (TACS or PACS 303, 74%), although the proportion of patients with PACS was higher in usual care (54, 44%) compared with the intervention (31, 19%) and the supported implementation (33, 26%) arms.

The majority of patients lived in their own home pre stroke (371/408, 91%), with nearly half of patients living alone (162/409, 40%). At baseline, only two-fifths of patients were able to converse and were orientated (146/411, 36%), only 33/413 (8%) were able to lift their arms and only 31/413 (8%) were able to walk independently.

*Tables 51* and *52* show continence and EQ-5D status at baseline.

Forty-seven per cent (195/413) of patients were catheterised at recruitment and for these patients, questions about continence status were collected on catheter removal. Median time to catheter removal was 19 days, although the IQR was wide (IQR 8.5–34.0 days). Seventeen per cent (72/413) remained catheterised throughout. Over four-fifths of patients (300/341, 88%) were incontinent at baseline, with 41/341 (12%) continent, usually after catheter removal but in a few cases due to delay in completing the baseline assessment. The majority of patients were incontinent several times a day (189/299, 63%). Median score on the ISI was 8 in all trial arms (IQR 4–8 overall), with 230/325 (71%) falling within the 'severe' category. Over four-fifths of patients had UUI (265, 82%) and functional incontinence (289, 88%).

The majority of patients were dependent in terms of mobility, self-care and usual activities at baseline as measured by the EQ-5D, with only 19 out of 307 (6%), 25 out of 306 (8%) and 9 out of 304 (3%) having no problems with mobility, self-care and usual activities respectively. Two-fifths of patients (126/303, 42%) had pain or discomfort and nearly half (139/303, 46%) were anxious or depressed.



**FIGURE 28** Baseline stroke subtype by trial arm.



TABLE 51 Continence status at baseline

Outcome	Trial arm							
	Usual care		Intervention		Supported implementation		All sites	
Catheterised (% of returned)	21	17%	33	20%	18	14%	72	17%
Potential respondents for incontinence measures (% of due)	103	83%	131	80%	107	86%	341	83%
<b>Primary outcomes</b>								
Presence/absence of incontinence (ICIQ-UI Short-Form Q3)								
Continent <sup>a</sup>	10	10%	20	15%	12	11%	42	12%
Incontinent <sup>b</sup>	93	90%	111	85%	95	89%	299	88%
ICIQ-UI Short Form								
Never	10	11%	20	18%	12	13%	42	14%
About once a week or less often	6	7%	3	3%	1	1%	10	3%
Two or three times per week	11	12%	12	11%	9	10%	32	11%
About once a day	9	10%	20	18%	17	19%	46	16%
Several times a day	63	70%	70	64%	56	62%	189	64%
All the time	2	2%	0	0%	2	2%	4	1%
<b>Secondary outcomes</b>								
ISI score								
Median (IQR)	8	6–8	8	6–8	8	4–8	8	4–8
None (0)	10	10%	20	16%	12	12%	42	13%
Slight (1–2)	2	2%	1	1%	0	0%	3	1%
Moderate (3–4)	12	12%	9	7%	29	30%	50	15%
Severe (6–8)	77	76%	96	76%	57	58%	230	71%
<b>LUSQ</b>								
Frequency of toilet visits during daytime								
At least every 30 minutes	0	0%	2	2%	0	0%	2	1%
Every hour	9	10%	6	5%	5	6%	20	7%
Every 90 minutes	23	26%	10	9%	3	3%	36	12%
Every 2 hours	42	47%	59	54%	35	39%	136	46%
Less often than every 2 hours	20	22%	33	30%	47	52%	100	34%
Type of incontinence								
UUI present	86	85%	97	78%	82	85%	265	82%
SUI present	65	80%	30	50%	43	74%	138	69%
Functional incontinence present	91	90%	110	85%	88	89%	289	88%
Classification of continence status								
Continent	10	8%	20	12%	11	9%	41	10%
UUI	7	6%	9	6%	3	3%	19	5%
SUI	1	1%	0	0%	0	0%	1	0%
MUI	64	51%	30	18%	43	34%	137	33%
Functional incontinence only	0	0%	1	1%	1	1%	2	1%
Unclear incontinence type	21	17%	71	43%	49	39%	141	34%
Catheterised	21	17%	33	20%	18	14%	72	17%

a Defined as never on ICIQ-UI Short Form response Q3.

b Defined as any non-missing response other than 'never' on ICIQ-UI Short Form.

**TABLE 52** European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions status at baseline

EQ-5D item	Usual care		Intervention		Supported implementation		All sites	
Mobility, <i>n</i> %								
No problems	8	8%	6	5%	5	6%	19	6%
Some problems	53	52%	35	29%	48	56%	136	44%
Confined to bed	40	40%	79	66%	33	38%	152	50%
Self-care, <i>n</i> %								
No problems	5	5%	9	8%	11	13%	25	8%
Some problems	50	50%	45	38%	36	42%	131	43%
Unable to wash or dress self	46	46%	65	55%	39	45%	150	49%
Usual activities, <i>n</i> %								
No problems	2	2%	4	3%	3	4%	9	3%
Some problems	46	46%	35	30%	36	42%	117	38%
Unable to perform	53	52%	79	67%	46	54%	178	59%
Pain or discomfort, <i>n</i> %								
None	68	67%	55	47%	54	46%	177	58%
Moderate	33	33%	54	46%	28	24%	115	38%
Extreme	0	0%	8	7%	3	3%	11	4%
Anxiety or depression, <i>n</i> %								
None	61	61%	63	53%	40	47%	164	54%
Moderate	36	36%	45	38%	44	52%	125	41%
Extreme	3	3%	10	8%	1	1%	14	5%

## Adverse events

Events most likely to be related to the ICONS intervention were falls, urinary tract infections and bladder catheterisations. A total of 91 adverse events were recorded, 30 in usual care, 33 in intervention and 28 in the supported implementation arm.

Sixty-six patients had a recorded fall, urinary tract infection, bladder catheterisation or a combination of these. Twenty of these patients were in usual care (20/124, 16%); 25 out of 164 (15%) in intervention and 21 out of 125 (17%) in the supported implementation arm. *Table 53* shows the number and proportion of adverse events by trial arm. As some patients had more than one fall or urinary tract infection, *Tables 54* and *55* show the number of patients with one or more of these adverse events in each trial arm.

**TABLE 53** Number and proportion of adverse events by trial arm

Trial arm ( <i>n</i> participants)	Adverse event			Total
	Fall	Urinary tract infection	Bladder catheterisation	
Usual care (124)	16 (53.3%)	13 (43.3%)	1 (3.3%)	30 (100%)
Intervention (164)	11 (33.3%)	18 (54.5%)	4 (12.1%)	33 (100%)
Supported implementation (125)	4 (14.3%)	23 (82.1%)	1 (3.6%)	28 (100%)

**TABLE 54** Number of patients with falls by trial arm and number of falls

Trial arm ( <i>n</i> participants)	Number of falls				Total
	1	2	3	5	
Usual care (124)	4	2	1	1	8
Intervention (164)	5	3	0	0	8
Supported implementation (125)	2	1	0	0	3

**TABLE 55** Number of patients with urinary tract infections by trial arm and number of infections

Trial arm ( <i>n</i> participants)	Number of UTIs			Total
	1	2	3	
Usual care (124)	13	0	0	13
Intervention (164)	14	2	0	16
Supported implementation (125)	16	2	1	19

UTI, urinary tract infection.

Overall, the number of adverse events was similar across trial arms. There were more falls reported in usual care, and more urinary tract infections in both intervention arms compared with usual care. The intervention arm had more catheterisations, although numbers reported were small.

## Length of stay, discharge destination and discharge continence status

### Length of stay

Overall median (IQR) length of stay in the stroke unit was 47 (30–68) days; 43.0 (28.3–59.0) days in usual care; 52.5 (35.0–70.8) days in intervention; and 47 (27–78) days in supported implementation.

### Discharge destination

Table 56 shows discharge destination from the participating hospital. Overall, nearly half of patients were discharged home (185, 45.4%); the proportion was lower in supported implementation (47, 38.2%) due to the more frequent practice of discharging patients to community hospitals.

**TABLE 56** Discharge destination from participating hospital

Patient destination on discharge from participating hospital	Trial arm			Overall ( <i>n</i> = 407)
	Usual care ( <i>n</i> = 120)	Intervention ( <i>n</i> = 164)	Supported implementation ( <i>n</i> = 123)	
Home alone	20 (16.7%)	14 (8.5%)	17 (13.8%)	51 (12.5%)
Home not alone	36 (30%)	68 (41.5%)	30 (24.4%)	134 (32.9%)
Nursing or residential home	30 (25.0%)	63 (38.4%)	25 (20.3%)	118 (29.0%)
Other hospital	26 (21.7%)	7 (4.3%)	39 (31.7%)	72 (17.7%)
Dead	8 (6.7%)	12 (7.3%)	12 (9.8%)	32 (7.9%)

Before discharge from hospital, 21 patients (5.1%) were discharged from the stroke unit to another ward in the same hospital (usual care 10, 8.1%; intervention 8, 4.9%; supported implementation 3, 2.4%). Twenty-eight patients (6.8%) died on the stroke unit (usual care 6, 4.8%; intervention 11, 6.7%; supported implementation 11, 8.9%), a further four patients died after discharge to another ward in the same hospital.

For patients admitted from their own home, one quarter overall (105, 27.2%) were discharged to a residential or nursing home (*Table 57*). More intervention patients were discharged to a residential or nursing home (usual care 27, 23.5%; intervention 56, 36.1%; supported implementation 22, 18.8%), whereas patients in usual care and supported implementation were more likely to be discharged to community hospitals for further rehabilitation.

### Continence status at discharge

At discharge, 38 (31%) of usual care, 72 (44%) of intervention and 51 (41%) of supported implementation participants were continent. Relative to usual care, the intervention arm had an odds ratio (OR) of 1.47 (95% CI 0.81 to 2.67) of being discharged continent, with supported implementation having an OR of 1.54 (95% CI 0.83 to 2.85); the overall difference between trial arms was non-significant ( $p = 0.32$ ). Overall, combined intervention arm participants had 1.50 (95% CI 0.88 to 2.57,  $p = 0.13$ ) times the odds of continence at discharge than usual care participants.

### Patient outcomes at 6 weeks post stroke

*Table 58* shows patient outcomes at 6 weeks post stroke. An OR > 1 favours the intervention (intervention or supported implementation arms). Only 66 (29%) patients reported being continent, with another 76 (25%) reporting being catheterised. There was no real suggestion of a beneficial effect of either intervention relative to usual care on outcome, with adjusted OR estimates for the dichotomised form of ICIQ question 3 of 0.94 (95% CI 0.46 to 1.94) for intervention and 0.62 (95% CI 0.28 to 1.37) for supported implementation arms, and, for the original ordinal form of the question, 0.83 (95% CI 0.49 to 1.38) and 0.89 (95% CI 0.52 to 1.51) respectively. These were reflected in the ORs for secondary outcomes, with most suggesting no positive effect of either intervention relative to usual care. Overall, almost 50% of the non-catheterised respondents reported severe incontinence on the ISI, with similar percentages with severe incontinence in each trial arm (47% usual care; 45% intervention; 40% supported implementation). However, almost 50% of patients had received less than 2 weeks of their allocated intervention by 6 weeks post stroke and over 25% had spent less than 7 days on the programme by this time point.

**TABLE 57** Discharge destination for patients admitted from home

Patient destination from participating hospital for patients who were admitted from home	Trial arm			
	Usual care ( <i>n</i> = 115)	Intervention ( <i>n</i> = 155)	Supported implementation ( <i>n</i> = 117)	Overall ( <i>n</i> = 387)
Home alone	20 (17.4%)	13 (8.4%)	17 (14.5%)	50 (12.9%)
Home not alone	36 (31.3%)	67 (43.2%)	30 (25.6%)	133 (34.4%)
Nursing or residential home	27 (23.5%)	56 (36.1%)	22 (18.8%)	105 (27.1%)
Other hospital	26 (22.6%)	7 (4.5%)	37 (31.6%)	70 (18.1%)
Dead	6 (5.2%)	12 (7.7%)	11 (9.4%)	29 (7.5%)

TABLE 58 Patient outcomes at 6 weeks post stroke

Measure	Trial arm				All sites	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention	Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation		
Questionnaires returned	96	122		88	306	
Catheterised (% of returned)	21 22%	37 30%		18 20%	76 25%	
Potential respondents for incontinence measures (% age of returned)	75 78%	85 70%		70 80%	230 75%	
<b>Primary outcomes</b>						
Presence/absence of incontinence (ICIQ-UJ Short-Form Q3)			0.94 (0.46 to 1.94)		0.62 (0.28 to 1.37)	0
Continent <sup>f</sup>	21 28%	29 34%		16 23%	66 29%	
Incontinent <sup>d</sup>	54 72%	56 66%		54 77%	164 71%	
ICIQ-UJ Short Form (usual care 75; intervention 83; supported implementation 70; all 228) <sup>e</sup>			0.83 (0.49 to 1.38)		0.89 (0.52 to 1.51)	0
Never	21 30%	29 41%		16 24%	66 31%	
About once a week or less often	8 11%	7 10%		11 16%	26 12%	
Two or three times per week	12 17%	10 14%		8 12%	30 14%	
About once a day	9 13%	11 15%		12 18%	32 15%	
Several times a day	25 35%	25 35%		22 32%	72 34%	
All the time	0 0%	1 1%		1 1%	2 1%	

Measure	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention				
<b>Secondary outcomes</b>						
ISI score (usual care 75; intervention 84; supported implementation 68; all 227) <sup>e</sup>			0.87 (0.48 to 1.57)		0.84 (0.46 to 1.56)	0
Median (IQR)	4 (0-8)	4 (0-8)		4 (1-8)		4 (0-8)
None (0)	21 28%	29 35%		16 24%		66 29%
Slight (1-2)	6 8%	6 7%		7 10%		19 8%
Moderate (3-4)	13 17%	11 13%		18 26%		42 19%
Severe (6-8)	35 47%	38 45%		27 40%		100 44%
<b>Leicester Urinary Symptoms</b>						
Frequency of toilet visits during daytime (usual care 71; intervention 71; supported implementation 68; all 210) <sup>e</sup>			0.43 (0.22 to 0.84)		0.60 (0.30 to 1.22)	0.017
At least every 30 minutes	0 0%	0 0%		0 0%		0 0%
Every hour	0 0%	0 0%		0 0%		0 0%
Every 90 minutes	2 3%	2 3%		1 1%		5 2%
Every 2 hours	2 3%	2 3%		10 15%		14 7%
Less often than every 2 hours	67 94%	67 94%		57 84%		191 91%
Types of incontinence						
UUI present (usual care 75; intervention 84; supported implementation 68; all 227) <sup>e</sup>	52 70%	50 59%	1.35 (0.67 to 2.71)	48 71%	0.89 (0.41 to 1.91)	150 66%
SUI present (usual care 71; intervention 78; supported implementation 57; all 206) <sup>e</sup>	36 51%	32 41%	1.01 (0.42 to 2.43)	33 58%	0.82 (0.34 to 1.61)	101 49%

continued

TABLE 58 Patient outcomes at 6 weeks post stroke (continued)

Measure	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention				
<b>EQ-5D</b>						
Mobility (usual care 96; intervention 114; supported implementation 88; all 298) <sup>e</sup>			1.27 (0.69 to 2.34)		1.37 (0.74 to 2.53)	
No problems	13	10	9%	6	7%	29
Some problems	51	44	39%	48	55%	143
Confined to bed	32	60	53%	34	39%	126
Self-care (usual care 96; intervention 114; supported implementation 88; all 298) <sup>e</sup>			0.61 (0.34 to 1.09)		0.75 (0.40 to 1.39)	0
No problems	13	13	11%	13	15%	39
Some problems	49	47	41%	36	41%	132
Unable to wash or dress	34	54	47%	39	44%	127
Usual activity (usual care 96; intervention 114; supported implementation 88; all 298) <sup>e</sup>			0.42 (0.22 to 0.81)		0.79 (0.41 to 1.51)	0
No problems	6	5	4%	5	6%	16
Some problems	44	30	26%	34	39%	108
Unable to perform	46	79	69%	49	56%	174
Pain or discomfort (usual care 95; intervention 111; supported implementation 84; all 290) <sup>e</sup>			0.66 (0.38 to 1.16)		0.63 (0.34 to 1.14)	0
None	62	58	52%	52	62%	172
Moderate	32	48	43%	29	35%	109
Extreme	1	5	5%	3	4%	9

Measure	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention				
Anxiety or depression (usual care 95; intervention 107; supported implementation 83; all 285) <sup>e</sup>			0.56 (0.33 to 0.95)		0.86 (0.49 to 1.51)	0
None	51 54%	47 44%		47 57%	145 51%	
Moderate	42 44%	54 50%		33 40%	129 45%	
Extreme	2 2%	6 6%		3 4%	11 4%	
I-QOL, mean (SD) <sup>f</sup> (usual care 53; intervention 43; supported implementation 38; all 134) <sup>e</sup>	75 (56.7–90.9)	78.4 (37.5–89.8)	-10.1 (-29.5 to 9.3)	74.4 (48.3–92.1)	-10.1 (-28.6 to 8.3)	0.184 (51.7–91.2)
Barthel Index, median (IQR) (usual care 96; intervention 117; supported implementation 88; all 301) <sup>e</sup>	8.5 (3–14)	7 (3–11)	0.68 (0.43 to 1.07)	7.5 (4–12)	0.70 (0.43 to 1.13)	0 (3–12)
Dead (usual care 118; intervention 145; supported implementation 114; all 377) <sup>e</sup>	4 3%	7 5%	1.01 (0.43 to 2.39)	6 5%	0.72 (0.31 to 1.71)	17 5% 0.0087

ICC, intracluster correlation coefficient.  
a ORs based on imputed data; values > 1 favour intervention or supported implementation over usual care.  
b Any ICC estimate < 10<sup>-6</sup> is presented as 0.  
c Defined as never on ICIQ-UI Short Form response Q3.  
d Defined as any non-missing response other than 'never' on ICIQ-UI Short Form.  
e Data available for usual care, intervention, supported implementation, all sites.  
f Excluding participants recorded as continent or catheterised.



Results were relatively insensitive to assumptions regarding missing data; for example, complete case analysis showed continence OR estimates of 1.02 (95% CI 0.50 to 2.12) for intervention and 0.91 (95% CI 0.42 to 1.96) for supported implementation relative to usual care, and hot deck multiple imputation gave continence OR estimates of 1.09 (95% CI 0.52 to 2.31) for intervention and 0.90 (95% CI 0.43 to 1.87) for supported implementation. Per-protocol analysis suggested that those who received the intervention according to protocol had better outcomes than usual care, particularly as requirements for protocol adherence were strengthened; for those who had received at least 14 days of intervention, the estimated continence OR relative to usual care was 2.60 (95% CI 0.99 to 6.82), although that for supported implementation increased only to 0.98 (95% CI 0.29 to 3.28). Moreover, an analysis of the effect of duration of treatment on outcomes showed that, in the intervention arm, there was a potential effect of duration of intervention, with a continence OR estimate of 1.26 (95% CI 0.94 to 1.69) for each additional week on treatment; however, the comparative effect of supported implementation was only 1.06 (95% CI 0.72 to 1.55).

Findings were insensitive to the exclusion of patients who were either catheterised throughout their time in the stroke unit, never incontinent following removal of a catheter, or both; however, excluding patients with pre-stroke incontinence led to a reduction in the continence OR estimates relative to usual care for both intervention (OR 0.76, 95% CI 0.33 to 1.76) and supported implementation (OR 0.37, 95% CI 0.14 to 0.96) arms.

Six (50%) of the centres were in the bottom quartile on the average performance on the 'nine key indicators of stroke care' in the National Sentinel Stroke Audit Phase II<sup>11</sup> (clinical audit), with only one centre in the top quartile. Findings for supported implementation were relatively sensitive to adjustment, seemingly due to the respective performance of the supported implementation sites (three from the bottom quartile and one from the top quartile of the National Sentinel Stroke Audit performance score). There was no strong evidence that either the annual admission rate or type of unit (combined/separate acute and rehabilitation units) impacted on continence rates at 6 weeks post stroke, although the OR of 1.84 (95% CI 0.69 to 4.86) suggested a potentially greater chance of continence at 6 weeks among the larger units, whereas for type of stroke unit, the estimated OR of 0.70 (95% CI 0.36 to 1.36) suggested a lower chance of continence in the combined units.

There was little or no evidence of clustering effects, with almost all intracluster correlation coefficient (ICC) estimates being very close to 0. Owing to the small number of clusters, CIs for the ICC were wide and highly sensitive to the estimation approach.

### Subgroup analyses

Table 59 shows subgroup analyses for 6-week ICIQ absence of incontinence and frequency of incontinence outcomes. There is some evidence to suggest patients with pre-stroke incontinence were more likely to be continent at 6 weeks in supported implementation ( $p = 0.069$ ); however, this finding was not replicated in the analysis of the ordinal form of the outcome. There was a stroke subtype interaction effect with intervention arm on the dichotomised (but not the ordinal) form of the outcome; in usual care ( $p = 0.017$ ), outcome appeared generally better for TACS than LACS, with a reversal of this pattern in the intervention and supported implementation arms. Baseline ISI category interacted significantly with the intervention arm in the analysis of the ordinal form of outcome; this suggests that baseline severity may have had less impact on incontinence frequency at 6 weeks post stroke in the intervention and supported implementation arms than in usual care. In terms of component of the SVP received, BT may have led to better outcome than PV or usual care, particularly in the intervention arm ( $p = 0.070$  dichotomised;  $p = 0.094$  ordinal categorisation). None of the other subgroup effects of the intervention were significant ( $p > 0.1$ ), although some investigations were not possible due to sparse categories (see Table 59).

TABLE 59 Subgroup analyses for 6-week ICIQ outcomes

Subgrouping variable	Absence of incontinence ( <i>p</i> -value)	Frequency of incontinence ( <i>p</i> -value)	Reason for non-convergence
Pre-stroke incontinence: yes; no	0.069 <sup>a</sup>	0.34	
Sex: male; female	0.53	0.90	
Pre-stroke mRS: independent (0–2); dependent (3–5)	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	Of the 66 patients continent at 6 weeks post stroke, only one (supported implementation) patient was <i>not</i> independent pre stroke
Type of stroke: ischaemia; primary intracerebral haemorrhage	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	No participant with primary intracerebral haemorrhage in supported implementation
Side of body affected by stroke: left; right (non-specific side excluded)	0.87	0.88	
OCSF: <sup>c</sup> TACS; PACS; LACS	0.017 <sup>a</sup>	0.31	
Baseline bowel function: incontinent or occasional accident; continent	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	All supported implementation patients who were continent at 6 weeks post stroke were fully continent for bowel function at baseline
Type of incontinence: UUI; SUI; MUI; functional only; unclear	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	Only one participant (usual care) had SUI alone and two patients had functional incontinence alone (none in usual care)
Type of incontinence by sex interaction	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	As above
Baseline ISI: none; mild or moderate; severe	0.19	0.050 <sup>a</sup>	
Leicester Urinary Symptoms UUI: yes; no	0.19	0.21	
Leicester Urinary Symptoms SUI: yes; no	0.74	0.30	
Treatment plan type: catheterised throughout; BT at some stage; not BT at any stage; no intervention	0.070 <sup>a</sup>	0.094 <sup>a</sup>	
Age <sup>d</sup>	0.14	0.38	
Baseline cognitive impairment: yes; no	0.29	0.42	
Site annual stroke patient numbers: high: ≥ 300; low: < 300	0.54	0.62	

<sup>a</sup> Significant at the 10% level ( $p < 0.1$ ).

<sup>b</sup> Non-convergence due to sparse categories.

<sup>c</sup> POCS excluded due to sparse category leading to non-convergence.

<sup>d</sup> Continuous variable.

## Patient outcomes at 12 weeks post stroke

Table 60 shows patient outcomes at 12 weeks post-stroke. There was no evidence of better outcomes on the ICIQ or ISI in either intervention arm, with all OR estimates close to 1; OR estimates for the dichotomised form of ICIQ question three were 1.02 (95% CI 0.54 to 1.93) for intervention and 1.06 (95% CI 0.54 to 2.09) for supported implementation arms compared with usual care, and, for the original ordinal form of the question, 0.97 (95% CI 0.58 to 1.61) and 1.22 (95% CI 0.72 to 2.08) respectively. However, both intervention arms had a higher estimated odds of continence than usual care with respect to urgency (intervention OR 1.58, 95% CI 0.83 to 2.99; supported implementation OR 1.73, 95% CI 0.88 to 3.43); there was a greater estimated odds of continence with respect to stress in supported implementation (OR 1.82, 95% CI 0.82 to 4.01) but not intervention (OR 1.04, 95% CI 0.45 to 1.82) compared with usual care. Although none of these increases was statistically significant, such increases are suggestive of a potential reduction in the odds of specific types of incontinence; evidence is more consistent across the arms for UUI. None of the other incontinence outcomes showed a strong suggestion of a substantial improvement in outcomes in the intervention and/or supported implementation arms relative to usual care. However, there was a consistent pattern of worse estimated effects of the intervention on the EQ-5D outcomes, but only the CIs for the effect of intervention (relative to usual care) on mobility and on self-care suggested ORs < 1 (poorer QoL).

Results were relatively insensitive to assumptions regarding missing data; for example, complete case analysis showed continence ORs of 1.02 (95% CI 0.52 to 1.98) for intervention and 1.02 (95% CI 0.50 to 2.07) for supported implementation relative to usual care, and hot deck multiple imputation gave continence OR estimates of 0.91 (95% CI 0.48 to 1.75) for intervention and 0.95 (95% CI 0.47 to 1.92) for supported implementation. Per-protocol analysis suggested that those who had received the intervention according to protocol had better outcomes than usual care, although this did not appear to hold for supported implementation; for those who had received at least 14 days of intervention, the estimated continence OR relative to usual care was 1.54 (95% CI 0.69 to 3.47), and that for supported implementation was 1.07 (95% CI 0.40 to 2.90). However, an analysis of the effect of duration of treatment on outcomes showed little or no evidence of an effect, with OR of 1.04 (95% CI 0.90 to 1.21) and 0.96 (95% CI 0.83 to 1.12) in the intervention and supported implementation arms respectively.

Excluding patients who were catheterised throughout their time in the stroke unit or never incontinent following removal of a catheter, or both, had relatively little impact in supported implementation, although the continence OR estimate increased slightly when each exclusion criteria was applied separately, and further to 1.30 (95% CI 0.65 to 2.61) in intervention when both exclusion criteria were applied. On excluding patients with pre-stroke incontinence, a reduction in the continence OR estimates for both intervention (OR 0.84, 95% CI 0.34 to 2.05) and, particularly, supported implementation (OR 0.71, 95% CI 0.28 to 1.79) relative to usual care was observed.

As for the 6-week outcome, findings for supported implementation were relatively sensitive to adjustment for the centre factors used in the stratification. There was no strong evidence that either the annual admission rate or type of unit (combined/separate acute and rehabilitation units) impacted on continence rates at 12 weeks post stroke, although the OR of 0.62 (95% CI 0.15 to 2.64) suggested a potentially lesser chance of continence at 12 weeks among the larger units, whereas for type of stroke unit, the estimated OR of 1.40 (0.51 to 3.79) suggested a potentially greater chance of continence in the combined units.

There was, again, little or no evidence of clustering effects, with almost all ICC estimates being very close to 0. Owing to the small number of clusters, CIs for the ICC were wide and highly sensitive to the estimation approach.

TABLE 60 Patient outcomes at 12 weeks post stroke

Outcome	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	All sites	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention					
Questionnaires returned	98	132		100		330	
Catheterised (% of returned)	18	27	20%	13	13%	58	17%
Potential respondents for incontinence measures (% age of returned)	80	105	80%	86	86%	271	82%
<b>Primary outcomes</b>							
Presence/absence of incontinence (CIQ-UI Short-Form Q3)							
Continent <sup>f</sup>	24	43	41%	27	31%	94	35%
Incontinent <sup>d</sup>	56	62	59%	59	68%	177	65%
CIQ-UI Short Form (usual care 80; intervention 104; supported implementation 86; all 270) <sup>e</sup>							
Never	24	43	41%	27	31%	94	35%
About once a week or less often	12	9	9%	10	12%	31	12%
Two or three times per week	12	13	12%	11	13%	36	13%
About once a day	12	6	6%	10	12%	28	10%
Several times a day	18	25	24%	27	31%	70	26%
All the time	2	8	8%	1	1%	11	4%

continued

TABLE 60 Patient outcomes at 12 weeks post stroke (continued)

Outcome	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention				
<b>Secondary outcomes</b>						
ISI score (usual care 80; intervention 102; supported implementation 86; all 268) <sup>e</sup>			0.86 (0.50 to 1.50)	4 (0–8)	0.92 (0.52 to 1.64)	0
Median (IQR)	3 (0–6)	2.5 (0–8)		4 (0–8)		3 (0–8)
None (0)	24 30%	43 42%		28 33%		95 35%
Slight (1–2)	10 13%	8 8%		6 7%		24 9%
Moderate (3–4)	19 24%	12 12%		17 20%		48 18%
Severe (6–8)	27 34%	39 38%		35 41%		101 38%
<b>Leicester Urinary Symptoms</b>						
Frequency of toilet visits during daytime (usual care 73; intervention 88; supported implementation 71; all 232) <sup>e</sup>			0.85 (0.47 to 1.54)		1.09 (0.60 to 1.96)	0.0075
At least every 30 minutes	0 0%	0 0%		0 0%		0 0%
Every hour	0 0%	0 0%		1 1%		1 0%
Every 90 minutes	5 7%	2 2%		4 6%		11 5%
Every 2 hours	10 14%	11 13%		6 8%		27 12%
Less often than every 2 hours	58 79%	75 85%		60 85%		193 83%
Type of incontinence						
UUI present (usual care 79; intervention 103; supported implementation 85; all 267) <sup>e</sup>	53 67.1%	52 50.5%	1.58 (0.83 to 2.99)	49 57.6%	1.73 (0.88 to 3.43)	154 57.7%
SUI present (usual care 72; intervention 83; supported implementation 72; all 227) <sup>e</sup>	38 52.8%	29 34.9%	1.04 (0.45 to 1.82)	31 43.1%	1.82 (0.82 to 4.01)	98 43.2%

Outcome	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>		
	Usual care	Intervention						
<b>EQ-5D</b>								
Mobility (usual care 96; intervention 129; supported implementation 92; all 317) <sup>e</sup>			0.92 (0.52 to 1.62)		0.79 (0.44 to 1.41)	0		
No problems	19	20%	16	12%	10	11%	45	14%
Some problems	53	55%	62	48%	57	62%	172	54%
Confined to bed	24	25%	51	40%	25	27%	100	32%
Self-care (usual care 97; intervention 126; supported implementation 92; all 315) <sup>e</sup>								
No problems	25	26%	21	17%	18	20%	64	20%
Some problems	42	43%	47	37%	40	43%	129	41%
Unable to wash or dress	30	31%	58	46%	34	37%	122	39%
Usual activities (usual care 97; intervention 126; supported implementation 91; all 314) <sup>e</sup>								
No problems	10	10%	9	7%	8	9%	27	9%
Some problems	43	44%	39	31%	32	35%	114	36%
Unable to perform	44	45%	78	62%	51	56%	173	55%
Pain or discomfort (usual care 95; intervention 123; supported implementation 93; all 311) <sup>e</sup>								
None	55	58%	51	41%	50	54%	156	50%
Moderate	37	39%	58	47%	34	37%	129	41%
Extreme	3	3%	14	11%	9	10%	26	8%

continued

TABLE 60 Patient outcomes at 12 weeks post stroke (continued)

Outcome	Trial arm			Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention	All sites				
Anxiety or depression (usual care 95; intervention 122; supported implementation 92; all 309) <sup>e</sup>				0.67 (0.39 to 1.13)		0.95 (0.54 to 1.67)	0
None	53 56%	47 39%	147 48%	47 51%			
Moderate	37 39%	66 54%	140 45%	37 40%			
Extreme	5 5%	9 7%	22 7%	8 9%			
I-QOL, f mean (SD) (usual care 51; intervention 47; supported implementation 35; all 133) <sup>e</sup>	72.6 (58.3–83.0)	76.1 (42.5–94.3)	72.6 (52.9–87.5)	67.1 (51.1–85.2)	–1.9 (–21.2 to 17.4)		0.216
Barthel Index, median (IQR) (usual care 94; intervention 128; supported implementation 95; all 317) <sup>e</sup>	11 (4–16)	8 (4–13)	10 (4–15)	11 (6–15)	0.97 (0.61 to 1.54)		0
Dead (usual care 123; intervention 159; supported implementation 122; all 404) <sup>e</sup>	12 10%	16 10%	38 9%	10 8%	1.15 (0.60 to 2.19)		0

a ORs based on imputed data; values > 1 favour intervention or supported implementation over usual care.

b Any ICC estimate < 10<sup>-6</sup> is presented as 0.

c Defined as never on ICIQ-UI Short Form response Q3.

d Defined as any non-missing response other than 'never' on ICIQ-UI Short Form.

e Data available for usual care, intervention, supported implementation, all sites.

f Excluding participants recorded as continent or catheterised.

### Subgroup analyses

Table 61 shows subgroup analyses for 12-week ICIQ absence of incontinence and frequency of incontinence outcomes. Stroke subtypes other than TACS may be more likely to be continent in intervention and supported implementation ( $p = 0.054$ ) arms. Patients with pre-stroke UI and older participants may be relatively more likely to be continent in supported implementation than the other trial arms ( $p = 0.048$  and  $p = 0.024$  respectively). In terms of other characteristics, participants with stroke affecting the right side of the body may be more likely to have greater incontinence frequency at 12 weeks ( $p = 0.080$ ) and patients with baseline faecal incontinence may be relatively more likely to have UI at 12 weeks in supported implementation than the other trial arms.

**TABLE 61** Subgroup analyses for 12-week ICIQ outcomes

Subgrouping variable	Absence of incontinence ( $p$ -value)	Frequency of incontinence ( $p$ -value)	Reason for non-convergence
Pre-stroke incontinence: yes; no	0.048 <sup>a</sup>	0.12	
Sex: male; female	0.76	0.25	
Pre-stroke mRS: independent (0–2); dependent (3–5)	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	Only six patients dependent pre stroke were continent at 12 weeks, none of whom were in usual care
Type of stroke: ischaemia; primary intracerebral haemorrhage	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	There were no participants with primary intracerebral haemorrhage in supported implementation
Side of body affected by stroke: left; right (non-specific side excluded)	0.19	0.080 <sup>a</sup>	
Stroke subtype: <sup>c</sup> TACS; PACS; LACS	0.054 <sup>a</sup>	0.27	
Baseline bowel function: incontinent or occasional accident; continent	0.003 <sup>a</sup>	0.46	
Type of incontinence: UUI; SUI; MUI; functional only; unclear	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	Only one participant (usual care) had SUI alone and two patients had functional incontinence alone (none in usual care)
Type of incontinence by sex interaction	<sup>b</sup>	<sup>b</sup>	As above
Baseline ISI: none; mild or moderate; severe	0.42	0.24	
Leicester Urinary Symptoms UUI: yes; no	0.17	0.34	
Leicester Urinary Symptoms SUI: yes; no	0.49	0.55	
Treatment plan type: catheterised throughout; BT at some stage; not BT at any stage; no intervention	0.15	0.34	
Age <sup>d</sup>	0.024 <sup>a</sup>	0.24	
Baseline cognitive impairment: yes; no	0.78	0.65	
Site annual stroke patient numbers: high $\geq 300$ ; low $< 300$	0.54	0.96	

<sup>a</sup> Significant at the 10% level ( $p < 0.1$ ).

<sup>b</sup> Non-convergence due to sparse categories.

<sup>c</sup> POCS excluded due to sparse category leading to non-convergence.

<sup>d</sup> Continuous variable.



## Patient outcomes at 52 weeks post stroke

Table 62 shows participant outcomes at 52 weeks post stroke. Mortality and attrition rates were both high at 52 weeks, with outcomes were available for only 176 out of 413 (43%) of participants. The primary analysis suggests that the intervention and supported implementation participants may have worse outcomes than those who received usual care, with estimated continence ORs of 0.56 (95% CI 0.27 to 1.16) for intervention and 0.60 (95% CI 0.27 to 1.30) for supported implementation. However, despite high but similar rates of missing data across the three trial arms (usual care 71/124, 57%, intervention 94/164, 57%, supported implementation 72/125, 58%, including those who died or withdrew) findings were not particularly sensitive to the assumptions made in the handling of missing data: continence ORs for complete case analysis were 0.63 (95% CI 0.27 to 1.45) for intervention and 0.60 (95% CI 0.25 to 1.47) for supported implementation, and hot deck multiple imputation gave ORs of 0.53 (95% CI 0.18 to 1.62) for intervention and 0.63 (95% CI 0.19 to 2.03) for supported implementation, the wider CIs reflecting the high percentages of missing data. For the secondary outcomes, estimated ORs tended to be below 1 for the intervention arm (relative to usual care) with the supported implementation arm having OR estimates closer to and sometimes above 1, although 95% CIs were almost always consistent with 'no differential effect'. Findings consistent with improved outcomes for UUI and SUI in intervention arms observed at earlier outcome time points were not replicated at 52 weeks post stroke.

Results from per-protocol analyses were similar to those from the primary approach, although OR estimates in the intervention arm tended to be a little closer to 1 and those in the supported implementation arm tended to be a little further from 1. However, an analysis of the effect of duration of treatment on outcomes showed little or no evidence of an effect; the ORs of 0.59 (95% CI 0.25 to 1.43) and 0.63 (95% CI 0.27 to 1.48) in the intervention and supported implementation arms, respectively, were very similar to those obtained in the primary analysis.

Excluding patients who were catheterised throughout their time in the stroke unit or never incontinent following removal of a catheter, or both, had relatively little impact on the intervention effect estimates in either trial arm. Findings showed a similar pattern to those of the per-protocol analysis. On excluding those with pre-stroke incontinence, a reduction in the continence OR estimates for both intervention (OR 0.44, 95% CI 0.19 to 1.00) and supported implementation (OR 0.54, 95% 0.23 to 1.28) relative to usual care was again observed.

As for the 6- and 12-week outcomes, findings, particularly for supported implementation arms, were relatively sensitive to adjustment for the centre factors used in the stratification. With only 12 centres, there was little evidence provided as to the effects of the stratification factors on outcome; the estimated effects of admission to a large unit (OR 1.58, 95% CI 0.08 to 30.94) and of admission to a combined unit (OR 2.08, 95% CI 0.40 to 10.69) were both positive.

As for the 6- and 12-week outcomes, there was little or no evidence of clustering effects, with ICC estimates mostly being very close to 0 and estimated with poor precision, with sensitivity to the estimation approach used.

TABLE 62 Patient outcomes at 52 weeks post stroke

Outcome	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention				
Questionnaires returned	53	70		53		176
Catheterised (% of returned)	3	7	10%	2	4%	12
Potential respondents for incontinence measures (% age of returned)	50	62	89%	50	94%	162
<b>Primary outcomes</b>						
Presence/absence of incontinence (ICIQ-UI Short Form Q3)			0.56 (0.27 to 1.16)		0.60 (0.27 to 1.30)	0
Continent <sup>c</sup>	21	23	37%	15	30%	59
Incontinent <sup>d</sup>	29	39	63%	35	70%	103
ICIQ-UI Short Form (usual care 50; intervention 62; supported implementation 49; all 161) <sup>e</sup>			0.65 (0.36 to 1.15)		0.87 (0.47 to 1.59)	0
Never	21	23	37%	15	31%	59
About once a week or less often	9	6	10%	15	31%	30
Two or three times per week	4	9	15%	4	8%	17
About once a day	4	6	10%	1	2%	11
Several times a day	8	11	18%	9	18%	28
All the time	4	7	11%	5	10%	16

continued

TABLE 62 Patient outcomes at 52 weeks post stroke (continued)

Outcome	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention				
<b>Secondary outcomes</b>						
ISI score (usual care 50; intervention 62; supported implementation 49; all 161) <sup>e</sup>			0.67 (0.36 to 1.25)		0.84 (0.44 to 1.60)	0
Median (IQR)	2 (0–6)	3 (0–6.5)		2 (0–8)	2 (0–6)	
None (0)	21 42%	23 37%		15 31%	59 37%	
Slight (1–2)	8 16%	5 8%		14 29%	27 17%	
Moderate (3–4)	7 14%	12 19%		5 10%	24 15%	
Severe (6–8)	14 28%	22 35%		15 31%	51 32%	
<b>Leicester Urinary Symptoms</b>						
Frequency of toilet visits during daytime (usual care 39; intervention 52; supported implementation 40; all 131) <sup>e</sup>			0.81 (0.48 to 1.38)		1.06 (0.60 to 1.84)	0
At least every 30 minutes	0 0	0 0%		0 0%	0 0%	
Every hour	0 0	0 0%		0 0%	0 0%	
Every 90 minutes	2 5%	3 6%		3 8%	8 6%	
Every 2 hours	5 13%	7 13%		3 8%	15 11%	
Less often than every 2 hours	32 82%	42 81%		34 85%	108 82%	
UUI present (usual care 49; intervention 61; supported implementation 47; all 157) <sup>e</sup>	23 47%	33 54%	0.60 (0.30 to 1.23)	27 57%	83 53%	0
SUI present (usual care 49; intervention 58; supported implementation 46; all 153) <sup>e</sup>	7 14%	20 34%	0.19 (0.05 to 1.08)	5 11%	32 21%	0.108

Outcome	Trial arm		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	Usual care	Intervention				
I-QOL (usual care 26; intervention 33; supported implementation 28; all 87) <sup>e</sup>			5.5 (-30.0 to 40.9)		-12.2 (-49.2 to 24.9)	0.278
Median (IQR)	69.8 (56.3-88.4)	81.6 (46.5-92.0)		80.7 (48.3-88.3)	77.3 (52.3-88.8)	
Barthel Index (usual care 50; intervention 63; supported implementation 49; all 162) <sup>e</sup>			0.69 (0.42 to 1.14)		0.83 (0.49 to 1.39)	0
Median (IQR)	14 (7-18)	8 (4-16)		11 (6.5-16)	11 (5-16.25)	
<b>EQ-5D</b>						
Mobility (usual care 51; intervention 66; supported implementation 51; all 168) <sup>e</sup>			0.67 (0.36 to 1.25)		1.22 (0.67 to 2.25)	0
No problems	8 16%	9 14%		8 16%	25 15%	
Some problems	34 67%	37 56%		37 73%	108 64%	
Confined to bed	9 18%	20 30%		6 12%	35 21%	
Self-care (usual care 53; intervention 68; supported implementation 51; all 172) <sup>e</sup>			0.40 (0.20 to 0.77)		0.88 (0.46 to 1.68)	0
No problems	18 34%	14 21%		15 29%	47 27%	
Some problems	23 43%	20 29%		23 45%	66 38%	
Unable to wash or dress	12 23%	34 50%		13 25%	59 34%	
Usual activities (usual care 51; intervention 68; supported implementation 52; all 171) <sup>e</sup>			0.54 (0.27 to 1.08)		0.92 (0.46 to 1.82)	0
No problems	10 20%	7 10%		5 10%	22 13%	
Some problems	23 45%	22 32%		21 40%	66 39%	
Unable to perform	18 35%	39 57%		26 50%	83 49%	

continued

TABLE 62 Patient outcomes at 52 weeks post stroke (continued)

Outcome	Usual care		Intervention		Intervention vs. usual care, OR (95% CI)	Supported implementation	Supported implementation vs. usual care, OR (95% CI) <sup>a</sup>	ICC <sup>b</sup>
	n	%	n	%				
Pain or discomfort (usual care 51; intervention 69; supported implementation 52; all 172) <sup>e</sup>					0.87 (0.50 to 1.53)		1.10 (0.61 to 1.98)	0
None	22	43%	25	36%		22	42%	69
Moderate	25	49%	40	58%		24	46%	89
Extreme	4	8%	4	6%		6	12%	14
Anxious or depressed (usual care 50; intervention 69; supported implementation 50; all 169) <sup>e</sup>					0.84 (0.47 to 1.47)		1.28 (0.71 to 2.33)	0
None	31	62%	32	46%		22	44%	85
Moderate	16	32%	30	43%		26	52%	72
Extreme	3	6%	7	10%		2	4%	12
Dead (usual care 116; intervention 152; supported implementation 114; all 382) <sup>e</sup>	29	25%	40	26%	1.20 (0.72 to 2.00)	29	25%	98

a ORs based on imputed data; values > 1 favour intervention or supported implementation over usual care.

b Any ICC estimate < 10<sup>-6</sup> is presented as 0.

c Defined as never on ICIO-UI Short Form response Q3.

d Defined as any non-missing response other than 'never' on ICIQ-UI Short Form.

e Data available for usual care, intervention, supported implementation, all sites.

### Subgroup analyses

Table 63 shows subgroup analyses for 52-week ICIQ absence of incontinence and frequency of incontinence outcomes. Participants with stroke affecting the right side of the body may be more likely to have greater frequency of incontinence at 52 weeks ( $p = 0.0012$ ) or, similarly, to be less likely to be continent ( $p = 0.034$ ). The effect of baseline ISI category on continence at 52 weeks post stroke appeared less strong in the intervention arm than the other two trial arms ( $p = 0.086$ ), a finding replicated in the analysis of incontinence frequency ( $p = 0.022$ ). The effect of baseline UUI on the risk of incontinence at 52 weeks may be less strong in the intervention arm than the other two arms ( $p = 0.066$ ), although the corresponding effect on incontinence frequency was not quite significant ( $p = 0.13$ ). None of the other subgroup effects were statistically significant ( $p > 0.1$ ), although some investigations were not possible due to sparse categories (see Table 63).

**TABLE 63** Subgroup analyses for 52-week ICIQ outcomes

Subgrouping variable	Absence of incontinence ( $p$ -value)	Frequency of incontinence ( $p$ -value)	Reason for non-convergence
Pre-stroke incontinence: yes; no	0.59	0.96	
Sex: male; female	0.83	0.72	
Pre-stroke mRS: independent (0–2); dependent (3–5)	<sup>a</sup>	0.27	There were only two participants who were dependent pre stroke and who had a good outcome
Type of stroke: ischaemia; primary intracerebral haemorrhage	<sup>a</sup>	<sup>a</sup>	There were no participants with primary intracerebral haemorrhage in supported implementation
Side of body affected by stroke: left; right (non-specific side excluded)	0.034 <sup>b</sup>	0.0012 <sup>b</sup>	
Stroke subtype: <sup>c</sup> TACS; PACS; LACS	0.55	0.59	
Baseline bowel function: incontinent or occasional accident; continent	0.38	0.83	
Type of incontinence: UUI; SUI; MUI; functional only; unclear	<sup>a</sup>	<sup>a</sup>	Only one participant (usual care) had SUI alone and two patients had functional incontinence alone (none in usual care)
Type of incontinence by sex interaction	<sup>a</sup>	<sup>a</sup>	As above
Baseline ISI: none; mild or moderate; severe	0.086 <sup>b</sup>	0.022 <sup>b</sup>	
Leicester Urinary Symptoms UUI: yes; no	0.066 <sup>b</sup>	0.13	
Leicester Urinary Symptoms SUI: yes; no	0.64	<sup>a</sup>	Sparse categories across multiple variables cause problems with convergence
Treatment plan type: catheterised throughout; BT at some stage; not BT at any stage; no intervention	0.29	0.31	
Age <sup>d</sup>	0.88	0.50	
Baseline cognitive impairment: yes; no	0.92	0.67	
Site annual stroke patient numbers: high $\geq 300$ ; low $< 300$	0.20	0.92	

<sup>a</sup> Non-convergence due to sparse categories.

<sup>b</sup> Significant at the 10% level ( $p < 0.1$ ).

<sup>c</sup> POCS excluded due to sparse category leading to non-convergence.

<sup>d</sup> Continuous variable.

## Additional analysis: maintenance of continence status after discharge

In order to explore whether those patients continent at discharge maintained this status after leaving the hospital, we examined whether or not patients discharged before their 6- or 12-week outcome assessment remained continent at these time points. At 6 weeks, data were available for 138 out of 140 patients; of these, 53 (38.4%) were continent, 64 (46.4%) were incontinent and 21 (15.2%) were catheterised. 6-week continence status was available for 46 out of 53 patients continent at discharge; eight of these completed their 6-week questionnaire on the day of or before discharge and were therefore excluded from this analysis (Table 64).

Overall, over half the patients continent at discharge were incontinent at 6 weeks (22/38, 57.9%), with a higher proportion incontinent in supported implementation (7/9, 77.8%).

For patients continent at discharge but incontinent at 6 weeks, median (IQR) length of time from discharge from the stroke unit to the completion of the 6-week questionnaire overall was 23.5 (14.0–34.5) days. The median (IQR) length of time by trial arm was 18 (6–33) days for usual care, 29.5 (21.0–37.5) days for intervention and 17 (14–34) days for supported implementation. For patients who were continent at discharge and at 6 weeks, the median length of time from discharge from the stroke unit to the completion of the 6-week questionnaire overall was 23 (7–34) days. The median length of time by trial arm was 28.00 (18.25–36.75) days for the usual care arm, 22.5 (4.0–33.5) days for the intervention arm and 15 days (only one patient) for the supported implementation arm. Length of time since discharge does not therefore seem to affect whether patients retain continence at 6 weeks.

At 12 weeks, data were available for 169 out of 171 patients; of these, 67 (39.6%) were continent, 57 (33.7%) were incontinent and 45 (26.6%) were catheterised. 12-week continence status was available for 54 out of 67 patients discharged before 12 weeks and continent at discharge and is shown in Table 65. No patients continent at discharge were catheterised at 12 weeks.

**TABLE 64** Continence status at 6 weeks for patients continent at discharge

Continence status at 6 weeks	Trial arm			Overall (n = 38)
	Usual care (n = 13)	Intervention (n = 16)	Supported implementation (n = 9)	
Continent	6 (46.2%)	8 (50%)	1 (11.1%)	15 (39.5%)
Incontinent	7 (53.8%)	8 (50%)	7 (77.8%)	22 (57.9%)
Catheterised	0	0	1 (11.1%)	1 (2.6%)

**TABLE 65** Continence status at 12 weeks for patients continent at discharge

Continence status at 12 weeks	Trial arm			Overall (n = 54)
	Usual care (n = 14)	Intervention (n = 24)	Supported implementation (n = 16)	
Continent	6 (42.9%)	17 (70.8%)	9 (56.2%)	32 (59.3%)
Incontinent	8 (57.1%)	7 (29.2%)	7 (43.8%)	22 (40.7%)

Overall, two-fifths of patients continent at discharge were incontinent at 12 weeks (22/54, 40.7%); a smaller proportion of patients were incontinent in the intervention arm (7, 29.2%) compared with usual care (8, 57.1%) and supported implementation (7, 43.8%).

For patients who were continent at discharge and at 12 weeks, median (IQR) length of time from discharge from the stroke unit to the completion of the 12-week questionnaire overall was 31.00 (23.75–41.00) days. The median length of time was 30.00 (17.75–54.50) days for usual care, 39.0 (26.0–45.5) days for intervention and 28 (20–34) days for the supported implementation arm.

For patients continent at discharge but incontinent at 12 weeks, median (IQR) length of time from discharge from the stroke unit to the completion of the 12-week questionnaire overall was 27.50 (18.75–54.00) days. The median length of time by trial arm was 23.5 (17.5–28.0) days for usual care, 51 (24–66) days for intervention and 27 (18–29) days for supported implementation. Intervention patients who became incontinent had been discharged for a much longer period of time; this might explain the greater proportion incontinent in this trial arm at 12 weeks.





# Chapter 8 Exploratory cluster randomised controlled trial: findings from the process evaluation

## Overview

In this chapter, we report findings from the process evaluation structured according to Grant's framework.<sup>170</sup>

## Cluster characteristics

Characteristics of clusters not recruited appeared broadly similar to recruited clusters in terms of stroke admissions per annum and average of nine indicators in the 2008 Sentinel Audit. There were two hospitals in both usual care and intervention admitting  $\geq 300$  stroke patients per annum, but only one in supported implementation. Usual care was the only arm without a university hospital; these sites also tended to have higher Sentinel Audit scores.

Table 66 shows characteristics of participating stroke services; site codes have been removed to protect anonymity.

## Delivery of the intervention to individuals

### Staff adherence to the intervention

Staff adherence was assessed through an examination of:

1. intervention documentation (3-day diaries and daily clinical logs for participants on BT and PV)
2. adherence to the protocol in terms of allocation of participants to the appropriate regime and the management of catheterisation.

Table 67 shows adherence to the intervention by trial arm. Information on catheterisation practice was also available for usual care sites and is included in this table.

### Completion of intervention documentation

#### Three-day diary

Diaries were received for two-thirds of patients who commenced the SVP in the intervention group (70/102, 68.6%) and four-fifths of patients in the supported implementation group (66/82, 80.5%). All diaries in the intervention group were completed; five diaries in the supported implementation group were returned blank. Half of the diaries in the intervention group (52/102, 51%) and two-thirds in the supported implementation group (54/82, 65.9%) had an entry on each of the 3 days. Few diaries in the intervention group had three entries for 'time went to the toilet' on each day (13/102, 12.7%) or three entries in the corresponding 'leaked' columns completed (10/102, 9.8%). Figures were slightly higher in the supported implementation group, 17 out of 82 (20.7%) and 16 out of 82 (19.5%) respectively.

TABLE 66 Characteristics of participating stroke services

Type of hospital	Catchment population of trust/health board	Number of stroke admissions per annum	Type of unit	Unit layout	Total number of beds	Number of stroke beds	2008 Sentinel Audit score (average of nine indicators)	Average number of staff during recruitment period (including ICONS funded HCAs)				Participation in other initiatives during recruitment phase		
								Morning shift		Afternoon shift				
								Total staff	Qualified staff	Total staff	Qualified staff			
<b>Usual care</b>														
District general	R: 320,000 C: 350,000	212	Acute and rehabilitation	Long ward with central desk, four-bedded bays and single rooms	16	16	58							
District general	(NS) 340,000	163	Rehabilitation	Four-bedded bays, Nightingale style	14	14	73	5	2	3	5	2	3	Safety Express – November 2012 onwards; Intentional Rounding – September 2012 onwards
District general	(NS) 676,000	302	Acute and rehabilitation	L-shaped ward, four- and one-bedded rooms	30	30	60	8	4	4	6	3	3	
District general	(NS) 676,000	304	Acute and rehabilitation	Hub and spoke, two by eight-bedded bays and five single rooms	21	21 (6 acute, 15 rehabilitation)	62	8	4	4	6	3	3	Intentional Rounding – October 2011 onwards
<b>Intervention</b>														
Teaching; foundation trust	R: 440,000	459	Acute and rehabilitation	Long ward, central desk, four-bedded bays and single rooms	31	31 (15 acute, 16 rehabilitation)	61	6–9	2–4	3–7	5–7	2–3	2–4	None
District general	R: 370,000	194	Rehabilitation	Hub and spoke, six-bedded bays and single rooms	23	Also admitted medical patients	33	7	3	4	5	3	2	Intentional Rounding – September 2011 onwards
University	(NS) 340,000	127	Rehabilitation	Long ward, six four-bedded bays and single rooms	29	29	76							

Type of hospital	Catchment population of trust/health board	Number of stroke admissions per annum	Type of unit	Unit layout	Total number of beds	Number of stroke beds	2008 Sentinel Audit score (average of nine indicators)	Average number of staff during recruitment period (including ICONS funded HCAs)				Participation in other initiatives during recruitment phase		
								Morning shift		Afternoon shift				
								Total staff	Qualified staff	Total staff	Qualified staff			
District general	R: ≥ 500,000	577	Acute and rehabilitation (split site)	Acute: hub and spoke, four-bedded bays and single rooms Rehab: L-shaped, four-, two- and one-bedded rooms	22/24	22 in acute unit; 24 in rehabilitation unit	61	8 <sup>a</sup>	3	5	2	3	Safety Express and Intentional Rounding – dates not known	
<b>Supported implementation</b>														
District general	R: 320,000 C: 350,000	258	Acute and rehabilitation	Hub and spoke, eight-, four-, two- and one-bedded rooms	24	24	58	7	3	4	5	2	3	None
University; foundation trust	C: 450,000	552	Rehabilitation	L-shaped ward, all four-bedded bays (new build)	26	18	80	8	4	4	7	3	4	None
District general	R: 289,400	201	Acute and rehabilitation (split site)	Acute: hub and spoke Rehab: L-shaped ward with two central desks	28/27	12 in acute unit; 27 in rehabilitation unit	56	8	3	5	6	3	3	None
University	R: 445,000	159	Acute and rehabilitation	Nightingale ward with additional four- and two-bedded rooms	23	23 (6 acute, 17 rehabilitation)	55	8	4	4	6	3	3	None

C, catchment population; NS, not stated; R, resident population.  
a Information available from rehabilitation unit only.

**TABLE 67** Adherence to the SVP by intervention group [values in cells refer to *n* (%) unless otherwise stated]

Adherence to the SVP	Usual care ( <i>n</i> = 124)	Intervention ( <i>n</i> = 164)	Supported implementation ( <i>n</i> = 125)
<b>Catheterisation</b>			
Patients catheterised in acute stage	56 (45.2)	80 (48.8)	59 (47.2)
Time to removal of catheter (days)	Mean 25.22; median 20; SD 17.12; range 4–66; IQR 10.25–32.00	Mean 26.83; median 20; SD 26.12; range 1–130; IQR 8.75–35.25	Mean 21.92; median 13; SD 21.11; range 3–78; IQR 5–35
Patients catheterised in acute stage and at discharge	16 (12.9)	35 (21.3)	19 (15.2)
<b>3-day diary</b>			
Present	N/A	70 (68.6)	66 (80.5)
Completed	N/A	70 (68.6)	61 (74.4)
Entry on each of 3 days	N/A	52 (51.0)	54 (65.9)
'Time went to toilet' completed	N/A	13 (12.7)	17 (20.7)
'Leaked' column completed	N/A	10 (9.8)	16 (19.5)
<b>Allocation to regime</b>			
Patients eligible for regime	N/A	114 (69.5)	93 (74.4)
Patients put on regime	N/A	102 (89.5)	82 (88.2)
Allocation to regime	N/A	PV: 86 (86.0) BT: 14 (14.0)	PV: 72 (90.0) BT: 8 (10.0)
Allocation to the correct regime	N/A	Yes: 42 (42.0) No: 58 (58.0)	Yes: 44 (55.0) No: 36 (45.0)
Patients changing regime		10 patients (9 PV to BT, 1 BT to PV)	1 patient (PV to BT)
Time to start regime from end date of 3-day diary (days)	N/A	Mean 2.57; median 2; SD 4.31; range –8 to 23; IQR 1–4	Mean 2.74; median 1; SD 5.23; range –4 to 30; IQR 1.00–2.25
Number of days on regime	N/A	Mean 27.99; median 24; SD 19.08; range 1–93; IQR 14–37	Mean 37.14; median 21.5; SD 41.05; range 1–186; IQR 9.50–26.25
<b>Weekly review</b>			
At least one weekly review completed (for those on programme for at least 7 days)	N/A	74 (83.1)	47 (78.3)
<b>Staff adherence to intervention paperwork</b>			
Clinical logs adherence			
Total no. of clinical logs received		405	331
Total no. of clinical logs processed (NB. This excludes clinical logs that were coded as 'unable to process' due to insufficient quality of photocopy)		396	320

**TABLE 67** Adherence to the SVP by intervention group [values in cells refer to *n* (%) unless otherwise stated] (*continued*)

Adherence to the SVP	Usual care ( <i>n</i> = 124)	Intervention ( <i>n</i> = 164)	Supported implementation ( <i>n</i> = 125)
No. of patients		40	31
Percentage of clinical logs processed according to type of regime		PV: 90.4; BT: 9.6	PV: 100.0; BT: 0.0
Stage 1: % (of clinical logs processed) with regime interval present and correctly documented		83.3	89.4
Stage 2: % (of clinical logs processed) with both regime interval and schedule of proposed times present and correctly documented		38.9	31.9
No. of processed clinical logs that achieved both stages 1 and 2		154	102
<i>For the processed clinical logs that achieved both stages 1 and 2</i>			
Stage 3: On average, how often was a 'time toileted' documented that was within 30 minutes of the proposed time? (NB. Occasions on which a clinically justifiable explanation was given for an early/late/missing time toileted were exempted from this analysis)		54.8% (SD 29.3)	56.0% (SD 34.1)
Stage 4a: On average, how often was it documented that the patient had been asked if they were wet? <sup>a</sup>		57.9% (31.2)	65.9% (32.0)
Stage 4b: On average, how often was encouragement documented as given?		58.4% (34.6)	57.5% (33.2)
N/A, not applicable.			
a This applies to PV clinical logs only.			

### Daily clinical logs for bladder training and prompted voiding

Similar numbers of clinical logs were processed for both the intervention and the supported implementation groups (396 vs. 320 respectively). On 38.9% of processed clinical logs in the intervention group, both a correct regime interval and a correct schedule of proposed times (two prerequisites to be able to undertake the daily programme) were recorded. A lower proportion of processed clinical logs in supported implementation (31.9%) were found to have achieved this.

Processed clinical logs for which both key quality indicators (stages 1 and 2) had been successfully achieved were then examined further. For these clinical logs it was documented that patients were taken to the toilet within 30 minutes of the scheduled time on 54.8% of occasions in intervention and on 56.0% of occasions in supported implementation.

Two key aspects of 'best practice', asking the patient if they are dry or wet and giving the patient encouragement, were done relatively well. For the processed clinical logs that had achieved stages 1 and 2, it was, on average, documented that patients were asked if they were dry or wet on 57.9% of occasions in intervention and on 65.9% of occasions in supported implementation. On average encouragement was documented as given on 58.4% of occasions in intervention and on 57.5% of occasions in supported implementation.

## Adherence to the protocol: management of catheterisation and allocation of participants to the appropriate regime

### *Participants catheterised*

Nearly half of patients in intervention arms were catheterised in the acute stage (139/289, 48.1%); fifty-four patients (54/289, 18.7%) remained catheterised at discharge, a higher proportion of these were in intervention (35, 21.3%) compared with supported implementation (19, 15.2%). There is also evidence that catheters were not removed promptly, with a median (IQR) time from entry to removal for combined intervention arms of 16.0 (7.5–35.0) days; removal appeared to be quicker in supported implementation (median 13 days, IQR 5–35 days) compared with intervention (median 20 days, IQR 8.75–35.25 days).

### *Commencing bladder training or prompted voiding*

Almost three-quarters of patients in both groups were eligible to begin a regime (114, 69.5% intervention; 93, 74.4% supported implementation). Patients catheterised throughout and those continent after catheter removal were not eligible. In both intervention arms, the majority of patients eligible to receive BT or PV actually received it (intervention 102/114, 89.5%; supported implementation 82/93, 88.2%). Furthermore, there is evidence that conservative interventions started promptly after completion of the 3-day diary in line with the protocol (intervention median 2 days, IQR 1–4 days; supported implementation median 1 day, IQR 1.00–2.25 days). Using the criteria outlined previously (see *Chapter 6*), only around half of patients received the correct regime (86/180, 47.8%); fewer intervention patients (42/100, 42%) received the correct regime compared with supported implementation (44/80, 55%).

Median number of days on the programme was 24 days in intervention and 21.50 days in supported implementation. The IQR was wide in both groups: 14–37 days and 9.50–26.25 days respectively.

## Response of individuals

### *Patient interviews*

#### **Patient characteristics**

Twelve interviews were undertaken with participants from across six ICONS study sites, eight from the intervention arm and four from the supported implementation trial arm. Patient characteristics are shown in *Table 68*.

Seven participants were male, five were female. The median age was 76.5 years (range 60–88 years) and all participants were of white British ethnicity. Half the participants had pre-stroke UI. Post-stroke UI types included functional UI ( $n = 3$ ), MUI ( $n = 3$ ), UUI ( $n = 2$ ), UUI and functional UI ( $n = 2$ ). One participant was continent after catheter removal and for one continence status was unknown. Continence status at discharge from the stroke unit was continent ( $n = 8$ ), incontinent ( $n = 3$ ) and unknown ( $n = 1$ ).

Participants could, if they wished, be interviewed with a carer. Eight patients were interviewed alone; two with their wife, and two with their daughter.

Most participants ( $n = 9$ ) had no communication problem or cognitive impairment. Two had aphasia; one was noted to have apparent cognitive problems during the interview. Two interviews were not digitally recorded: one owing to a noisy environment and one at the request of the participant, who had aphasia.

TABLE 68 Characteristics of patients interviewed: findings

Site	Gender	Age	Ethnicity	Pre-stroke incontinence	Type of incontinence	ISI score baseline	ICIQ-UI score baseline	Continence status at discharge	Interview with:	Communication or cognitive impairment
<b>Usual care</b>										
None										
<b>SVP</b>										
AA	F	73	White	Yes	UUI	8	14	Continent	Patient	None
AA	F	80	White	No	Functional	8	14	Continent	Patient	Possible cognitive impairment
AA	M	74	White	Unknown	N/A – continent after catheter removal	0	1	Continent	Patient	None
AA	M	79	White	No	UUI; functional	8	16	Continent	Patient and wife	Aphasia
BB	F	88	White	Yes	MUI	8	19	Incontinent	Patient and daughter	Aphasia
BB	M	68	White	No	Functional	8	9	Missing	Patient and wife	None
BB	F	73	White	Yes	Functional	6	6	Incontinent	Patient	None
EE	M	60	White	Yes	UUI; functional	8	16	Continent	Patient	None
<b>SVP plus supported implementation</b>										
HH	M	85	White	Not known	Not known	Missing	Missing	Continent	Patient	None
KK	M	84	White	No	MUI; functional	8	16	Continent	Patient	None
LL	M	69	White	Yes	UUI	3	9	Incontinent	Patient and daughter	None
LL	F	80	White	Yes	MUI	4	7	Continent	Patient	None

F, female; M, male; N/A, not applicable.



## Findings

### **Preliminary phase: making a decision**

There were three key themes discussed by patients and carers relating to making a decision about UI in the 'preliminary' phase of the model:

**Physical impact of incontinence** Participants talked about their UI in terms of lack of control, or lack of awareness.

Urinary incontinence was felt to have physically unpleasant effects, notably wet bedding or wet clothing. Skin discomfort was also mentioned:

*Lying in it is just absolutely dreadful, I got so sore.*

AA061

*it affects me tremendously, my skin feels as if it's burning, which meant when I went for a shower I had to be very careful, in fact on one or two occasions I thought I wonder if I've got scalded with the shower*

AA061

**Psychological impact of incontinence** There were many negative emotions relating to the experience of UI, such as the worry, upset or embarrassment of having UI:

*the more you do it the more frustrated you get . . . and the more depressed you get.*

BB004

*it can get you down . . . it feels like it's . . . took part of your life, you know what I mean*

EE036

Its impact on a partner was also a concern for some:

*I'd be very, very worried . . . ruining a good bed, and . . . wetting a nice partner*

AA061

**Beliefs about incontinence and stroke** Some participants held the belief that incontinence was an inevitable consequence of stroke:

*I just felt it was just part for the course really . . . I suppose so many people do have incontinence problems when they've had a stroke*

BB031

However, there was also an opposing view, held by some participants who had experienced pre-stroke UI or urinary frequency, that their symptoms had improved since the stroke:

*I think it's just a natural effect of the stroke I think, I have heard it said that people who have had a stroke often urinate less frequently afterwards*

HH042

**The assessment phase**

Many patients did not remember much about the initial assessment, perhaps because it had taken place early after the stroke when they were still acutely unwell. As with the clinical assessment of UI, the assessment process was seen as enabling the patient to acknowledge the problem and the need for intervention:

*your programme gets the person to admit they've got incontinence, and once they admit they've got it and that they need help, that's the big thing*

LL002

The benefit of staff engaging in discussion of UI as part of the therapeutic relationship was also identified:

*I think it's probably helped a lot, with somebody else taking an interest*

AA061

Patients and carers also engaged actively in the process of assessment in the preliminary phase

*in the first week we wrote it in the booklet and we kept a note of things*

LL002

There was also some evidence of misunderstanding in the assessment phase regarding the diagnosis of UI, with some people erroneously believing that functional UI was not a form of UI and that it did not warrant going on the ICONS programme:

*Once they realised that it weren't a 'bladder out of control', then they chose not to put me on the ICONS.*

BB004

**Core phase: timing decision**

**Trial and error** There was, perhaps inevitably, an element of trial and error in selecting the appropriate TV interval:

*the 2 and a half hour was, I couldn't make it, but the 2 hour I could do it*

AA049

**Nursing time and effort** It was also recognised that participation in ICONS meant that nursing staff had to devote considerable time and effort to the TV programme:

*So the fact that the nurses consciously set a time aside and go and ask and do it regularly*

BB002

**Conflict with other activities** However, it was challenging to co-ordinate TV with other activities in the patient's day, such as therapy sessions or off-ward visits for investigations or interventions:

*I was surprised the nurses would think about it often enough, cos you're out and about all over the place*

LL002

### Core phase: adapting timing or programme

**Keeping motivated** Participants identified that the SVP was not a quick fix. They realised that although setbacks might arise, it was important to keep motivated during the programme:

*if you have an accident, fair enough it can't be helped, but you don't give up on yourself*

AA049

**Managing timing** Particularly for those who needed practical assistance with toileting, timing was crucial. If they requested help too early, they would find that they were unable to urinate after all; if too late, they might have an episode of UI. As well as the ability to recognise the urge to urinate, they needed to develop detailed knowledge of how quickly the nursing staff were likely to respond, which might vary at different times of day depending on the ward routine.

*I'd normally press the buzzer just in time – not too early because nothing might happen – so I time it as best I can*

AA061

**Self-monitoring** As with the initial assessment, some participants took an active role in self-monitoring throughout the programme. However, the 'official' ICONS paper work was found to be somewhat cumbersome. Ownership of their progress monitoring was demonstrated by those who adapted the process for their own needs:

*I found the notepad was easier 'cos it's a smaller piece of paper and you can just flick through the days*

LL002

### Bladder training and prompted voiding

**Using distraction** Distraction techniques were found to be of limited use. Exercises such as 'counting backwards from 100 in sevens', suggested in the programme, were not well received. It was felt that such measures were challenging even as a stand-alone exercise, and were very hard to achieve in the context of BT:

*it was so hard to do, it was one of the memory tests they gave him as well counting in sevens . . .  
I couldn't, couldn't do it*

LL002

**Getting back in the habit** The PV programme was found to be useful in re-establishing a regular pattern of micturition:

*It meant you got very good attention, frequent reminders, that you got back into the habit of going*

AA062

Participants also found that the PV programme enabled them to gradually take control of their own toileting:

*they asked you if you wanted the bedpan, and now you're more ringing for it yourself*

BB002

Prompted voiding was found to be especially useful for people with post-stroke aphasia, who might have otherwise had difficulty in formulating and expressing a request for toileting. The regular regime made it comparatively easy for them to respond to a staff query about their toileting needs:

*it might have taken longer to know what she wanted to say; it is sometimes difficult to make us understand.*

BB002

## Context in which the trial was conducted

Fifty semistructured interviews were conducted with staff across the 12 study sites. Of the 12 sites, four sites were allocated to each of the three pilot trial arms: intervention; supported implementation; and usual care. Forty-three interviews were conducted individually and seven interviews were undertaken as a small group interview comprising two or three staff members. In total, the 50 interviews involved 59 respondents across four main staff groups as illustrated in *Table 69*.

Nursing respondents included nursing staff ranging in grade from HCAs through to ward manager level. This group also comprised SRN nurses, specialist nurses and stroke nurse co-ordinators. Three nurses performed a dual role incorporating the role of ICONS research nurse. Nursing managerial respondents included nursing staff at grade of matron and above including deputy chief nurse and directorate manager. Medical staff respondents comprised solely of consultant level staff. Allied Health Professional (AHP) respondents included lead physiotherapists, lead occupational therapists, physiotherapists, occupational therapists and one speech and language therapist.

### Data collection

Potential participants were invited to participate by letter. Arranged by study administrators, interviews were conducted within clinical sites participating in the study at a time to minimise disruption. Participants were able to participate in individual or group interviews according to personal preference and logistics. The interview spine was developed around the six dimensions of a root definition of a soft system, and refined through a pilot study. Interviews were digitally recorded with the participants' consent and fully transcribed. All transcripts were checked against the original recording to ensure accuracy.

All interviews were conducted between March 2011 and November 2012 by senior researchers from University of Central Lancashire (LT, JG and DF). Three joint interviews were conducted by LT and CB. Interview lengths varied by staff group, study location and individual interview versus group interview. *Table 70* illustrates the total and mean (SD) interview length of the 43 individual interviews by staff group.

**TABLE 69** Soft systems analysis: staff group and number of respondents

Staff group	Number of respondents
Nursing	36 (61%)
Nursing managerial (matrons and above)	4 (6.8%)
AHPs	14 (23.7%)
Medical	5 (8.5%)
Total	59 (100%)

AHP, Allied Health Professional.

**TABLE 70** Soft systems analysis: individual interview length by staff group

Staff group (n)	Individual interviews, total time (minutes)	Mean interview time (minutes)	SD
Nursing (27)	732.0	27.1	7.3
Nursing managerial (3)	97.0	32.3	1.5
AHPs (9)	305.0	33.9	7.5
Medical (4)	96.0	24.0	24.8
Total (43)			

Seven group interviews were conducted across four study sites (FF; HH; MM; JJ). The mean group interview length was 40.7 minutes (SD 8.2 minutes). Respondents were from varied staff groups as illustrated in *Table 71*.

Interview lengths across the 12 study sites ranged from 15 minutes to a maximum of 57 minutes with a mean interview length of 30.3 minutes (SD 9.3 minutes). *Table 72* illustrates number of interviews, mean interview length, SD and total minutes of interviews by site and by trial arm.

**TABLE 71** Soft systems analysis: group interview characteristics

Study site (number of group interviews)	Total site interviews (minutes)	Number of respondents	Staff groups
FF (2)	82	Six (three in each group)	Nursing and medical AHPs
HH (2)	75	Four (two in each group)	Nursing managerial and ICONS research nurse  AHPs
MM (1)	57	Two	Nursing
JJ (2)	71	Four (two in each group)	Nursing  Dual role nurses
Total time of group interviews (minutes)	285		

**TABLE 72** Soft systems analysis: number of interviews, mean length and total minutes of interviews by site and trial arm

Trial arm	Study site	Number of interviews	Mean interview length (minutes)	SD	Total minutes/site
Intervention	AA	6	26.2	6.6	157
	EE	4	29.8	3.3	119
	CC	1	23.0	–	23
	BB	2	37.5	6.4	75
			Total minutes (arm):		
Intervention and facilitation	KK	8	34.6	10.3	277
	LL	3	28.7	14.2	86
	FF	6	32.5	9.8	195
	HH	3	35.3	3.8	106
			Total minutes (arm):		
Usual care	MM	2	47.0	14.1	94
	GG	5	28.6	3.4	143
	JJ	3	34.7	2.9	104
	DD	7	19.4	2.1	136
			Total minutes (arm):		
Total sample: number of interviews, mean interview length, SD and total number of minutes of interviews		50	30.3	9.3	1515

### Data management and analysis

Interview transcripts were managed using Atlas-Ti software (version 6, Scientific Software Development GmbH, Berlin, Germany). Completed by two analysts, who jointly developed and refined a coding framework, the initial phase of the analysis required immersion in each transcript through multiple readings, noting initial reflections in the form of memos. The coding framework (Table 73) was developed from the six soft systems dimensions outlined earlier, and was refined through joint coding of interview transcripts across three study sites.

The coding framework was then applied to the transcripts, focusing on elements of text that covered a specific issue or perspective. Special attention was paid to the following:

- data that report first-hand experience of the clinical system, rather than general statements of opinion, and
- data obtained from participants working within those components of the acute stroke pathway directly involved in the ICONS study.

**TABLE 73** Coding framework for soft systems dimensions

Major code	Description
CUSTOMER	Data relating to descriptors of service recipients (both patients/family carers; and at individual and group level). These data will include stroke-related problems; needs; aspirations; experiences; demographics, as they relate to matters of urinary continence
ACTOR	Data relating to professional and support staff who have responsibility/performed activities or health interventions that are directly or indirectly relevant to urinary continence
TRANSFORMATION	Data which describe changes that, by reporting or logical inference, are made as a result of the interventions and responsibilities completed by 'actors'
	Assessment and diagnosis; patient education; routinised care
WORLDVIEW	Data about any aspect of the continence care system that have potential explanatory value; clinical priorities
	Statements about patient and family carer factors (e.g. empowerment) when these reflect critiques of the system (e.g. is currently disempowering)
OWNERSHIP	Data relating to leadership of the system
	Finance issues; financial flows relevant to the urinary continence system
	Systems and processes that control resources and equipment
	Feedback from service users and staff that drives service redesign/practice development
ENVIRONMENT	Data relating to clinical and other environments in which the continence care system operates. The environment may be multidimensional, as follows:
	Equipped/unequipped to deliver urinary continence care
	Geography (e.g. physical layout, social and emotional meaning)
	Team culture/working
	Continuity across settings
	Absence or presence of clinical information
	Absence or presence of knowledge and skills/learning culture

The analysis then reflected the principles of framework approach,<sup>176</sup> including the production of charts for each dimension across each study site to allow within and cross-site comparison. These charts were then used to identify patterns of meaning within and across interviews in the form of themes. Themes have been used to construct a narrative synthesis which describes the post-stroke UI system, and the range of perspectives within each domain across the sites as a whole. This thematic analysis was used to identify elements of the clinical system that could logically be used to characterise ICONS sites. Following theoretical triangulation with other sources of data, these elements were considered within four overarching mechanisms that explained SVP fidelity and impacts within the trial.

### Findings

Findings are presented as themes which characterise participants' responses within each of the six dimensions of the post-stroke UI clinical system. Exemplary quotations are included to highlight the meaning and scope of each theme. For auditing purposes, quotations are accompanied by a code indicating the participating site, participant and location of the quotation in the interview transcript.

#### Customer themes

##### *The 'prevalence' of incontinence*

Although there was variation in the reported proportions of patients with UI, there was consistent reporting of the significant size of the clinical population who were thought to be incontinent of urine after stroke:

*the majority of our patients do have continence issues . . . We do use a lot of continence products really when they are here.*

DD07; 4

Generally, the presence of UI was linked in the minds of participants to stroke severity and the complexity of associated patients' needs:

*Other patients who have had strokes and are quite good, they're up and about walking and things, they are generally continent it's just the patients who've had large strokes*

DD05; 32

*our patients . . . who maybe are doubly incontinent they are likely to be severely globally impaired in a cognitive state and/or the language state so you are talking about a complex patient who you know needs a high level of nursing care*

EE02; 204

Importantly, staff recognised that UI may have been pre-existing, linked to a complex picture of underlying poor health:

*some of the patients are known . . . to the continence service already and they come in with the pad that's been supplied by them so they've already had their assessment undertaken.*

AA03; 36

##### *The hidden nature of incontinence*

Despite consistent reports of the high prevalence of post-stroke UI, many staff participants mentioned instances where incontinence was actively hidden by some patients:

*patients if they are mobile tend to hide it.*

GG02; 33

This may reflect the patterns of coping that some individuals had developed to address a pre-stroke continence problem:

*some of the gentlemen with urge incontinence and things like that prostate problems, and again some of the ladies that'll just go and buy pads from Boots and keep quiet about it.*

FF09; 38

Particularly in relation to older groups of patients, there was agreement that the topic of continence could be taboo for some:

*I don't know whether many patients would be happy for it to be discussed*

EE01; 76

*think some of our patients especially the older generation, they don't actually like their family to know that they've got a continence problem.*

AA05; 44

There was some evidence that staff felt they were adept at uncovering incontinence:

*a lot of patients are quite good at covering up problems that they have . . . but the staff are usually pretty good picking things up.*

JJ02; 67

However, there were instances where it was evident that problems with continence had been missed. For example, a medical consultant reported that:

*sometimes it's the patient who raises it as a problem, like a patient did today and nobody else had mentioned it.*

FF08; 8

Discussions about prevalence highlighted a complex interplay between UI, comorbidity, and the consequences of stroke which made it difficult for staff to understand the nature of UI from the patient perspective. Many participants referred to 'cognitive impairments' as being a significant problem for patients who 'perhaps don't grasp the implications of [UI] very well' (AA02, 242). Participants discussed active strategies used by patients, such as denial and problems with mental capacity, that compounded the assessment of urinary continence. It also appeared hard for participants to be able to distinguish between denial and mental capacity, as articulated in the following excerpt:

*they generally go and ask the patients [about incontinence] which is fine if the patient has got capacity and things, but if they're in denial and that, even with capacity if they're in denial, they tend not to see it as it is.*

LL01; 29

For some participants there was a view that increasing patient age was associated with a lower personal importance attached to continence:

*other people, depends on the ages, they're not always interested, the more elderly ones aren't sometimes, just want to be left alone.*

JJ04; 528

Some participants reported that patients could be 'quite happy to be quite passive can't they? You know would happily stay in bed'. However, this participant, a physiotherapist, also reflected on the same individual who would be able to 'toilet herself independently if we had a raised toilet seat and a frame



was around it' (HH04, 93), highlighting that unmet needs could complicate engagement in other aspects of care around incontinence. There was also recognition of the disruptive nature of stroke on pre-existing coping mechanisms 'by virtue of the fact they've now had a catastrophic event' (EE02, 18).

### ***Family carers as 'customers' and 'actors'***

Although most of the interview discussions focused on patients, there was a recognition of the importance of engaging family carers as recipients of aspects of care within the clinical system. Family carers were seen as an important source of information on a patient's pre-stroke life, including any continence issues or incontinence coping mechanisms:

*we have a family meeting and continence is nearly always discussed.*

GG05; 41

However, the main substance of this talk focused on repositioned family carers as both recipients of care and 'actors' supporting the delivery of the clinical system in practice:

*they get involved sometimes towards discharge planning if they're going to go home with catheters. They come in and get involved in catheter management, how to empty the bags, when to change the bags, how to apply the . . . night bags.*

GG01; 91

## **Actors themes**

### ***Integrated working around (in)continence***

Reflecting the complexity of post-stroke UI, the data demonstrate a wide range of professional groups involved in the system:

*stroke's so wide ranging you . . . can find people . . . cognitively impaired as a result of the stroke, you can have people with speech and language difficulties . . . and you can certainly have . . . people with comorbidity, so they might have dementia or confusion, they might have other underlying pathologies that mean that their wishes aren't easily accessible.*

LL03; 22

Nurses were generally seen as the 'glue' of the clinical system, largely owing to the continuous professional involvement in inpatient settings:

*well its normally the . . . nursing staff, but the physiotherapy and the occupational therapy staff get involved as well. Predominantly it's the nursing staff 'cos they're here twenty-four hours.*

MM01; 174

Much of the data relating to the nature of working relationships between nursing and support workers focused on the delegation of work around the management of UI:

*there is somebody who needs toileting every so many hours then it usually tends to be the delegated job for a clinical support worker.*

DD06; 36

There were instances where other professional groups were reported to contribute to this work:

*it would be the health care assistants and the nurses . . . possibly physios . . . or OTs [occupational therapists] if they had them in they would take them to the toilet as well,*

AA05; 89

but these instances were exceptional. Although the predominant model of practice was team-working, the challenges of co-ordinating work through the clinical system were evident:

*communication . . . somebody thinks the other person's done it and the other person hasn't done it and you're just . . . you know it's been assumed. I don't think it's been done intentionally.*

DD01; 173

However, the data also demonstrated evidence of co-ordinated and integrated working in other aspects of work within the clinical system. Physiotherapists described how addressing toileting needs and goals were integrated into functional rehabilitation:

*we're involved . . . in washing and dressing, so toileting is obviously part of that*

HH04; 6

and for sharing continence-related information across the care team:

*we're all responsible for completing the assessment each time we toilet a patient or do a change. The whole team's responsible for that, from the health cares to the therapists*

GG01; 101

*part of our rehab is involved in looking at toilet transfers and once we've, I suppose bed to chair transfers we start off with and then we would look at doing toilet transfers and then looking at educating with the nursing staff on how best to transfer onto the toilet or commode.*

HH04; 5

Although aspects of team-working and information sharing across professional groups were evident in the data, there were instances in which integrated working was discussed in more nuanced terms, often in relation to professional interests. There were some views expressed that incontinence issues were really only addressed by some professional groups when it impinged on other aspects of their contribution:

*therapists only really if it affects their ability to deliver their care*

AA06; 41

*if we're aware as a medic that there's a problem then we will do medical assessment as well.*

LL02; 29

There was evidence that different professional groups were reflecting on a greater need for engagement in line with changes to the service model:

*we're discharging a lot earlier . . . we need to be thinking about how we can outreach into them if our patients have been moved very fast. We probably need to be getting more involved.*

GG05; 275

However, these concerns were contrasted with a lack of evidence and policy driving further contributions to the clinical system:

*we looked at the RCP [Royal College of Physicians'] guidelines to see what we as OTs [occupational therapists] should be doing in the hospital with our stroke patients and it's not you know [UI is] not a big thing for OTs . . . In fact I'm not even sure it's mentioned.*

FF03; 29

Generally, discussions about integrated working around post-stroke UI mirrored broader structures and processes for team-working in the study sites. Key features of these discussions focused on the 'multidisciplinary team meeting', and how this was organised. For example, when multidisciplinary meetings had little nursing involvement, UI may have received less attention:

*It isn't really addressed because it's more of a therapy handover than a nursing handover . . . because we haven't really got a nurse on the team as such.*

EE04; 12

This reflected a view that:

*within the multidisciplinary team . . . there are certain areas which are deemed as the responsibility of certain disciplines, and there the twain meets, so . . . nursing is continence and medication, and so we're a bit silo-oriented within the MDT.*

LL01; 44

On the other hand, there was evidence that UI was 'a continuing thing that crops up in goal planning meetings' (LL03, 16). In these situations there appeared to be a more integrated approach to multidisciplinary meetings:

*its probably something that comes up in our multidisciplinary meeting . . . we've got nursing and therapists there, so when we feel that the patient's reached a point at which we should expect them to at least be able to manage continence from a . . . medical condition point of view.*

MM02; 53

## Transformation themes

### *The importance of assessment*

A considerable amount of 'talk' within interviews focused on the importance of the assessment of incontinence, and generally participants reported satisfaction with the ability to develop an understanding of each patient's problems and needs:

*they're first assessed . . . is quite good, because you can look at that and you can get a clear picture whether or not they do have any incontinence problems . . . so that's managed quite well.*

EE01; 205

Early assessment appeared to be important, although this often reflected institutional norms:

*there's an actual incontinence assessment sheet, so all patients that hit the unit or . . . hit any of the wards within [name of hospital] that would have a continence assessment within 24 hours of being on the ward.*

AA05; 6

Within the stroke service, there was evidence that assessments were used to develop a management plan:

*we put them on a 3-day chart to monitor continence, how many times we're changing . . . incontinence products or how many times they're needing to be toileted, keep that for 3 days and then we set up a management plan.*

GG01; 26

Although this quotation also demonstrates a willingness to adapt approaches to patient management, this was far from the norm. A number of examples were identified in the data that demonstrated a lack of connection between assessment, problem identification and the development of a continence plan for an individual patient:

*I don't think we . . . actually diagnose what causes the continence, whether it's stress, urge, functional or whatever, we do tend to be a little bit . . . I suppose anecdotal in some respects as we get to know the patients and then you find out what . . . you know what usually starts it off and why they are incontinent, that tends to be the way it's . . . kind of managed.*

LL01; 17

*just gives us an overall . . . picture really of when they're incontinent, but then we don't do anything off the back of it you know as effectively, we don't do voiding or anything like that*

LL01; 11

*sometimes they're padded up and there isn't really a full assessment done as to what the problem is*

FF08; 14

As most patients' pathways included access to emergency or early assessment facilities outside of the stroke service, there was potential for interventions that complicated the assessment of urinary continence:

*when we receive them sometimes they've been catheterised . . . in A&E [accident and emergency] or AMU [acute medical unit].*

JJ04; 62

Variations in practice were observed around the use of assessment tools, with little reported knowledge of sensitivity or specificity:

*there are several continence assessment tools . . . and basically you can choose which one you use, and . . . in the past we have used the continence assessment tool that they used in the day hospital continence clinic, so we . . . have tried to use that.*

LL01; 90

In this sense, the selection and use of tools was associated more with custom and practice.

There was a recognition that, despite systematic approaches to assessment, some patients had the potential to 'fall through the net', including those with communication difficulties:

*if they can't communicate it the chances are that they may actually be too severely impaired to use a reference point to communicate [incontinence].*

EE02; 171

Consequently, there was a recognition that flexible approaches to ongoing assessment were required. This enabled staff to be able to identify changing needs across the patient pathway:

*we promote continence and we're actively monitoring the patient regularly, and when there's a change in the patient we . . . change the intervention to match the patient I suppose.*

DD01; 164

***The importance of routine***

Approaches to work within the clinical system could be characterised as organisational routines associated principally with both 'checking' whether patients were wet or dry, or helping patients to use toilet facilities:

*we do the checks, we have four-hourly checks and maybe 2-hourly checks.*

DD01; 107

*We're all pretty good at doing that, we toilet them every 2 hours if we have to and, that's all I can say about it really.*

DD03; 96

There was some evidence that these routines were structured to coincide with other activities associated with patient care, or activities such as mealtimes, that could have broader meaning for patients:

*we go round and do rounds like at certain times, unless like they ring the bell and ask for the toilet. We normally do rounds like in the morning when we're sitting them up, and then we check them like when we're washing them, and check them before dinner, then we check them after dinner.*

DD03; 17

***Balancing routine and individuals' needs***

The data demonstrated beliefs that more proactive approaches:

*stroke patients can benefit from being asked to go to the toilet rather than just leaving them when they're . . . and then they do become incontinent, so more regular toileting maybe*

DD01; 59

and tailored approaches:

*we all know that timed toileting is the best way to proceed*

HH02; 5

were potentially more effective. Examples of approaches to tailoring included varying practice across day and night shifts; increasing the gap between toileting activities; and beginning to build patterns that would reflect routines in other care settings or at home:

*the intentional rounding we have for patients which we go to them every 2 hours during the day to check their continence, . . . and then at night the . . . night staff will check them as well and if need be they will toilet them at the same times so . . . but then, once we have a pattern usually things improve*

JJ01; 20

*you get him up in a morning . . . take him over to the loo before breakfast, so . . . then you kind of try and stretch it to just before lunch or something like that you know, so that so they know when they're hopefully going to go, and . . . its good then, because if he goes home with care and the other times perhaps and the people will be coming in at, and they could manage to do it with him as well*

JJ04; 156

*we . . . start a chart on the end of the bed and we ask all the staff to toilet them whether we decide it's half hourly, hourly or 2 hourly. And then over time we build that up in time length in between so that hopefully they're starting to go more like a normal person*

GG01; 68

There was a view that timed approaches to toileting could be particularly effective for 'people with cognitive problems' (FF10, 57). However, where participants had received some information about the SVP interventions being evaluated within the ICONS research programme, there was some uncertainty regarding the balance between routinised and tailored approaches, with the potential for individual regimes to regress towards an organisational pattern:

*There might be a lot of patients on 2-hourly toileting, but it's not because we've decided everybody should be on 2-hourly toileting, it's because when we've done their diaries that's what they require.*

AA05; 177

### Worldview themes

The clinical paradigm underpinning the management of post-stroke urinary continence was mixed, with participants essentially ascribing different levels of priority to incontinence relative to other aspects of care within the acute stroke pathway; attaching different levels of status to practice in continence care; holding different views on the natural progression of UI; and, consequently, holding different views about the legitimacy of UI as a focus for rehabilitation effort.

### Balancing clinical priorities

There was some recognition of the importance of urinary continence for patients:

*continence is top of the list of priorities of things, they find it hugely embarrassing to be incontinent.*

LL03; 97

However, there were varying views about the priority of continence care within the context of the full range of patient problems and needs within the acute stroke period where 'you're doing things to save lives you know, the patients are medically unstable' (EE01, 139). Consequently, other aspects of care were considered to be more important at different stages of a patient's journey, particularly when staffing resources were considered to be low:

*there's a lot of input needed from the nursing staff in the majority of patients, so I think if it came down to whether they have the . . . their IV [intravenous] drug infusion that was due, or you know taking them a . . . bedpan, I think that would come first. . . it's just in the nature of . . . nurses. If you . . . could get more staff then it would be very much at the forefront of their minds, but I think they have to prioritise*

EE01; 142

*it isn't always an ideal world as you can imagine on a 36 bedded ward, it is really busy and we try our best. But sometimes with the staffing that we have, it's difficult to get to everybody at the right times*

DD07; 14

Importantly, some participants reflected that the priority attached to continence issues was also shaped by non-clinical issues such as the:

*emphasis to complete . . . this new paperwork. Sometimes that takes precedence over things that perhaps would be more useful . . . there's pressure to . . . make sure that's completed.*

JJ01; 44

There was also some discussion about the influence of staffing resources on the priorities attached to different aspects of continence care, specifically where delivering the work of managing incontinence was prioritised to prevent harm to patients:

*if . . . you're under staffed and . . . you're prioritising . . . continence care based on the people that are going to suffer the most as a result of being incontinent . . . the likes of your very bed bound patients who need to be turned to avoid pressure sores and pressure damage if they're in a pad and you need to keep going back to check them.*

LL03; 40

Other factors which dampened the priority attached to continence issues in the acute stroke period related to the validity of the clinical picture, and concerns about:

*whether, what the patients presenting will be as a true picture of their stroke-related continence.*

EE02; 12

There was some evidence that staff considered that a lower priority attached to continence in the acute stroke period reflected the perspectives of patients and family members:

*I think most patients and their families wouldn't automatically consider continence in the first few hours of stroke.*

EE03; 32

This contrasted with the view that:

*if the patients see [incontinence] as a problem it's more prioritised probably than if perhaps the patients hadn't mentioned it.*

JJ01; 62

### ***The generalist nature of stroke incontinence practice***

Reflecting the varying degrees of priority attached to UI issues, there was mixed opinion about the status of practice within the clinical system. There was a view that UI care within stroke services would be no different to any other clinical area:

*I think from a general point of view they would be treated like any other patient*

EE04; 82

and that the status of this care was low:

*[continence care is] just the basic things*

FF09; 20

Reinforcing this view, this participant, a qualified nurse, went on to say later that:

*the clinical support workers are the ones that normally do the basic, I don't mean to be disrespectful but the basic nursing care.*

FF09; 104

As such, it was felt that, within nursing, continence care has:

*probably never been perhaps perceived as . . . an attractive aspect of care*

MM01; 256

Views about the generalist nature of continence care were associated with views about the importance of experiential forms of knowledge, rather than evidence from research:

*if it's somebody fairly senior that's had . . . lots of . . . experience with looking after incontinent patients then, and can use past . . . remedies if you like for it.*

LL01; 20

*you can often use your intuition, . . . you've got the idea that if a patient's agitated, if they're fidgeting, if . . . they're trying to get up and walk around . . . one of the first things on the list of questions that you'll ask that patient is, do you want to use the toilet*

LL03; 49

In some sites there was a clear strategic shift away from specialisation around continence issues where nurses:

*lose ownership of it as an issue . . . first thing they do is oh we've got a continence problem and we'll ring the continence nurse rather than what are **we** [participant's emphasis] going to do about it.*

HH01; 27

### ***The inevitability and intractability of incontinence after stroke***

The lack of specialisation in this clinical system appeared to be mirrored by views that post-stroke UI was either an inevitable problem, an intractable problem, or both:

*a lot of our patients will be getting incontinence care rather than continence care, because their condition is such that that's all that's appropriate at that time.*

MM01; 328

Some participants provided more nuanced perspectives on this issue:

*I don't think they see it as inevitable, but I think they see it as almost intractable . . . it's a different mind-set really to think this is a . . . problem and we can ameliorate the effects of this problem, as opposed to thinking we can cure this problem.*

AA06; 86

This doctor went on to say that post-stroke UI is 'not really rehabilitable as such' (AA06, 92), which reflects other views about the general futility of practice in this area:

*I think there's just an acceptance on the ward that people are incontinent you know and it's a statement rather than a kind of well this is an issue that we might need to deal with.*

FF03; 11



Feelings of the futility of intervention appeared to be justified with views that any improvement in, or resolution of problems with continence were unrelated to professional input:

*and if you lucky all of a sudden you'll become continent, or if you're unlucky you'll spend the rest of your life incontinent, and your option is get a catheter put in, and that sounds very harsh, but that is a true picture.*

AA05; 123

*they improve as [JJ04] was just saying as patients improve . . . it resolves itself*

JJ02; 40

### **The legitimacy of incontinence as a focus for rehabilitation**

As a whole, the data provide evidence of mixed views about the status of UI, either as a legitimate focus for rehabilitation endeavour, as a mediator of the success of functional rehabilitation, or timely transfer of care. There were clear examples of the importance of rehabilitation to resolve or reduce the impacts of UI in the data:

*every person's allocated a key contact and that might be a therapist, and I can just think of one patient now where a therapist agreed a goal with the patient that was around promoting continence*

MM01; 168

The importance of a practice framework to underpin this rehabilitation approach was also evident, where staff did:

*try and set goals and things like that. But . . . there isn't much of a plan to try to toilet them more frequently or ask them more frequently if they need the toilet. There isn't an actual form like a formal plan so to speak that we use.*

DD07; 28

This lack of a practice framework within which to organise continence promotion was evident in other interviews:

*I don't think that continence was promoted . . . they are incontinent and that's it. We . . . change them when they're wet, there was no way of promoting . . . no set procedure in place for incontinent patients. I don't think it was dealt with . . . in a systematic way at all*

EE01; 43

In interviews where the dominant perspective was on the mediation of rehabilitation, the discussion focused on the management of incontinence to prevent harm:

*looking at . . . their skin to make sure that not going to be any pressure damage for incontinence*

DD01; 35

and the impact of UI on the success of rehabilitation where:

*[U] would . . . cut into the therapy session*

HH04; 5

Where this was the case, there was evidence that this could be addressed constructively:

*during the multidisciplinary team meetings [which] will flag that up as an issue, which we have to try and sort out about it some way . . . in order to try and allow the therapy to progress etc. So it might be simple things like pads.*

AA06; 38

Other discussions focused on the mediating effect of UI on the ability to arrange a timely transfer of care from the stroke service:

*although we do try to manage continence, it's not effectively managed at admission. It generally tends to be on discharge. It's the reason why we tend to not discharge people home*

LL03; 5

*I think some people think it as a, they do really think of it as a discharge necessity rather than an in-patient requirement.*

FF10; 84

There were some instances in the data which showed that, although staff approached UI from a rehabilitation perspective, there were significant environmental deficiencies, such as the distance to useable toilet facilities, that made this problematic:

*I do have an issue . . . making people walk to the toilet when they are actually desperate for the toilet and instead of wheeling them and walking them back. That's an issue with me you know. There's no dignity there is there if you're going to wet yourself on the way to the toilet.*

DD02; 130

## Ownership themes

### ***Distributed leadership***

Interviews demonstrated multiple, distributed sources of leadership within the clinical system around issues relevant to continence. Nursing was ascribed a persistent source of clinical leadership, although this was predominantly discussed in relation to the management of incontinence:

*continence is seen as a nursing issue historically isn't it.*

EE04; 10

Within the nursing profession, participants debated the practical challenges of delegating work to support staff:

*auxiliaries tend to take the lead. Sometimes the staff nurses may have other jobs to do, but we try and keep a check . . . But isn't very regularly that it ever happens to be honest.*

DD07; 34

However, there was also evidence of strategic leadership across both registered and support staff around the development of practices around urinary continence:

*You need to have somebody who's passionate about the continence like I say, I mean I've always tried to . . .*

AA03; 149

*I think there's several HCAs who are I think who are very proactive and who have been here quite a long time and they have a system at work*

HH04; 74

*we've got lots of nurses who do subscribe to the Nursing Times, who do subscribe to all sorts of applications, and they're quite happy to bring that level of information to their colleagues and to share that learning*

LL03; 146

The focus on leadership around incontinence work was further highlighted in the processes of onward referral for specialist advice and support where:

*... it's likely to be the consultant that would refer. It might be the nursing staff that flag up an issue but realistically I think that's more likely to be the consultant or the medical staff.*

EE03; 64

This quotation is characteristic of a more general lack of clarity about, and potentially mismatch between, clinical leadership and authority for decision-making around UI.

### ***Clinical impact of stock control***

Exploring stock flows around the clinical system highlighted some reported disparities between patients' needs, demand and responsibility for planning care, largely to control costs:

*the trust as a whole ... want us to save fifty thousand pounds in continence products.*

MM03; 12

This meant that some staff participants felt that appliances and products to manage UI had limited availability, or were not of sufficient quality:

*we have very limited pads and things what we can use, I think we have two different sorts, we have these horrible net knickers ... We used to get really nice continence products but were not allowed anymore so yeah it does limit it yeah definitely*

DD05; 42

*there's only one sheath that we can have in stock ... I think, we're quite restricted from that point of view*

JJ01; 125

*a lot of the time we don't have the products that we need on the ward either ... and then we use conveyors on the gentlemen and half the time it's never topped up ... and the sizes aren't there that we need*

GG03; 232

There were some instances where family members were complementing ward resources to address concerns about quality:

*we've had some relatives buy pads in you know because they've felt that the ones that we had weren't appropriate. ... which you know costs a lot of money to that patient's relative.*

DD07; 22

### Organisational strategy

Although the cost of products to support the management of incontinence was an important driver of practice around post-stroke UI, there was clear evidence of organisational drivers which influenced the importance attached to, and content of, this practice system. These related primarily to 'intentional rounding' programmes, where nursing and support staff were tasked with checking patients on a regular basis:

*we fill in . . . if they've been wet, dry . . . had their bowels open. So we go round every 2 hours and check the patients . . . unless like they go to the toilet themselves, or if they ring the bell and let us know, you know but if they're incontinent we check them every two hours really*

DD03; 23

Consistent reference was made to performance management strategies that included, or were relevant to, UI. These included participation in national audits of stroke care:

*we . . . do the RCP [Royal College of Physicians'] Sentinel Audit every year which obviously covers continence, well . . . basically is the patient continent or not and do we succeed in managing the continence.*

LL01; 117

Other examples of audits were driven by local stakeholders to meet commissioners quality requirements:

*we recently did the nursing quality assessment tool . . . and we failed drastically on continence . . . both urinary and . . . faecal incontinence because the assessments that we were doing weren't adequate enough for the PCT [primary care trust].*

FF09; 17

However, there was also evidence of home-grown performance management programmes:

*Continence is one of the clinical indicators that we audit monthly, and it's also one of the Essence of Care areas that's audited but I think that's just once a year now, unless there's problems and then it's audited more frequently, but certainly the . . . clinical indicators are monthly. It's an audit of five patients at random, picked at random . . . do they have appropriate management tools in place, have they been assessed, do they have the care plans . . . have they got review dates, that kind of thing*

GG01; 164

These were the approaches to performance management that were most closely linked by participants to practice development where:

*they do offer us advice across the trust . . . from the point of view of promoting continence.*

HH01; 42

### Environmental themes

Unsurprisingly, the environmental attributes of the clinical system were multiple, providing both opportunities and challenges to staff and patients alike. These influences related to the layout of clinical settings within which the system operated; the history of change; differing approaches to risk management across the system; the availability of knowledge, skills and expertise; information quality; and the continuity of provision and patient experience throughout the system relative to their recovery pathway.

### Clinical geography

The evaluation of clinical facilities by participants focused principally on issues of access and privacy:

*we never have enough . . . toilets . . . we've got . . . fourteen men up in this . . . area with one toilet at one end of that . . . area and two toilets in the corridor beyond that for the men to use, so if you're not very mobile . . . you've got quite a long run*

LL01; 147

*we haven't got a lot of space . . . to chat with patients privately*

JJ04; 348

The data demonstrated that staff were creative in their use of clinical settings to meet an individual patient's needs:

*I think they do put people if they are just starting to walk a little bit independent, they'll position them in the bed by the nearest toilet on the ward . . . the environment isn't perfect.*

FF04; 163

Rather than simply an issue of the number of toilet facilities available in clinical areas, patterns of access associated with individuals' needs appeared to be important in shaping demand and use:

*we do use the disabled toilet at both ends for male and female quite a lot because it's got quite a lot of hand rails for patients . . . sometimes you get a queue at them toilets . . . so if they had a couple then that would be helpful*

DD05; 124

*The toilets are too low, there's not enough room. We've got 4 toilets down near the ladies' and they tend to use just one particular toilet because it has the bars around it*

DD02; 120

Generally, the degree of fit between the physical layout of clinical areas and the work associated with continence care appeared to depend on whether clinical areas were purpose-built, or whether stroke services had developed within existing care facilities:

*ward wasn't built as a rehab facility, so we've had to do some minor adjustments as best we can to some of the toilets to make sure that they're disability friendly, but they're not, still not ideal . . . they wouldn't . . . allow somebody in a wheelchair to toilet themselves independently*

MM01; 362

There was evidence that in some sites, staff had been able to influence the design of clinical settings around their experiences of care provision, specifically with reference to access issues:

*when they did the plans they had a toilet and then a bathroom and a toilet but we've asked them to do it as . . . an en suite type of thing, so that they've got a wash basin there as well, so the patient can go in there and do their ablutions in . . . privacy and you know without having to . . . have people barging in behind curtains*

JJ01; 161

### **History of change**

Another attribute of the clinical environment on which participants drew to evaluate the potential to alter aspects of the clinical system, including use of the SVP, was the history of change, and how change had been experienced:

*with all of the ward moves and everything else it has been a very, very, very hard last 2 years . . . 18 months to 2 years.*

HH02; 115

Some of the features of successful change included generating broad commitment to change:

*it was a big push to get everybody on board it worked well.*

HH02; 137

Strong leadership that set change within the context of a clear rationale, including performance relative to peer organisations and services, was highlighted as being particularly important:

*I do think that continence care is possibly one of the weak areas and certainly that is what the Sentinel stroke audit's telling us. So we really need to unpick that*

EE03; 104

*the ward manager tends to discuss with us what's been happening and what's come from the audits and how well we're doing in comparison to other trusts*

DD06; 80

*We're trying to see what the other hospitals do around the [region] and see how they manage an actual plan if there's a formal plan that they use cos we just don't have one at all . . . the Cardiac and Stroke Network have been helping us in that way*

DD07; 68

Embedding change within national initiatives was generally discussed in positive terms:

*being part of 90–10 Improvement Programme was a big lever as well in terms of improvements.*

FF10; 152

However, not all change initiatives reported in interviews had been positive, particularly where some of the more positive features of the organisational context for change cited earlier were not evident:

*trying to get change is very difficult. I've just recently done some constraint induced movement therapy which is the best evidence that a stroke rehab there is but we need to plan it and do it properly before we can implement it and you know. I e-mailed all the senior managers and haven't had a reply for 3 weeks.*

FF03; 57

### **Balancing risk between hospital and home**

The data demonstrated clear differences in how risk was managed within the clinical system across different settings within the stroke pathway. At home there was more opportunity for specificity to an individual patient's needs:

*the home environment can be set up for that particular patient. So if they need a rail or a bar or a toilet raiser, that may be appropriate for them, but they won't always be available in hospital.*

LL02; 143

Consequently, there was a recognition that long-term approaches to promoting continence were hard to achieve in the hospital setting:

*often we get right up to the stage of discharge and patients are still pressing the bell to go. It's kind of learned behaviour I guess, institutionalisation. But it doesn't help us when we're saying, 'well if you' . . . you know, 'why aren't you going on your own because that's what you're going to have to do at home'*

FF03; 121

*Every patient has a manual handling risk assessment and as a matter of course, and again, this may be custom and practice, patients are asked to ring the bell before they go to the toilet because they are having to walk across a ward with lots of obstacles in the way.*

FF03; 121

Importantly, there was evidence of tailoring rehabilitation input to address anticipated continence needs associated with transfer of care:

*we would support the nursing staff in handling . . . so that Mr X can go to his weak side every time he goes to the toilet because that's what he's gonna need to do when he gets home.*

HH04; 11

Contrastingly, approaches to managing incontinence developed within the hospital setting sometimes had to be drastically altered to accommodate transfer of care:

*sometimes we manage them here with pads, but going home they can't be managed back home with them because they haven't got the carers or family to go in and do the changes that we would do. So we then have to make a decision to catheterise*

GG01; 53

*so we might be able to get patients continent with prompted voiding in hospital, but then who's going to prompt them at home if they haven't got 24-hour care?*

MM01; 72

### **Availability of knowledge, skills and expertise**

A considerable amount of discussion within interviews focused on the availability of knowledge, clinical skills and expertise in the right place, and at the right time to meet patients' needs. Many participants focused on their ability to access education and training provided principally by specialist services:

*continence service here developed workshop days that you'd go to and attend . . . and we can also gain you know the . . . policies and things like that they use,*

MM03; 177

or by commercial suppliers of incontinence products:

*[education and training] tends to be product related*

GG03; 148

Although there were opportunities for nursing and support staff:

*we try and send all, both . . . and I have the support workers and our qualified can go on, but that's it really with training*

LL01; 62

there was little evidence of access to education and training for other professional groups. In the absence of formalised approaches, there was strong evidence of reliance on experiential sources of knowledge:

*well I've been here for that . . . it's the nurses who can do it . . . I haven't been on any incontinence course.*

DD04; 95

In addition to attendance at education and training events, there was some limited evidence of organisational approaches to link specialist knowledge and skills to clinical practice. These included ward-based resources:

*there's a communication folder that's in the staff room and anything that's new, any articles, any research or any information that needs to be passed onto staff we tend to put it into the big folder so it's available for all the staff to read so that's quite a good idea that we have on the ward.*

DD06; 76

Other approaches relied on the availability of specialist staff as a source of support and advice:

*there is a lady who works in the community that works with continence and I remember a year or two ago we used to ask her for advice and things and she came in [to deliver training].*

DD06; 50

*there's a community continence nurse that we can access but only generally post discharge . . . I did ask them to come and see a patient on the ward recently and on discussion she said she would but it was for faecal incontinence actually not urinary . . . but I think afterwards when the staff contacted her she doesn't come into the hospital*

LL02; 38

*we've always got that link with the continence service in the community you know to ring and they've always got the knowledge of where to, you know who to contact*

AA03; 193

There was some evidence of strategies that attempted to bridge expertise in specialist services or agencies with the stroke service, but these were limited in scope:

*we've got link nurses for every aspect and whatever you go and learn on your training day it's then up to you to filter down, but it's equally up to us if we want to know something ask . . . your link nurses.*

GG02; 81

In this case, the 'link nurse role' appeared to extend little further than providing a higher level of education and training for one or two members of staff within a clinical team.

### **Availability and use of clinical information**

The data appear to indicate that, in terms of post-stroke UI, the clinical system could be characterised as 'data rich, information poor':

*at the moment if I am being totally honest, I get very little information coming out about continence.*

AA02; 24



Services peripheral to the stroke service provided limited, detailed information on continence:

*when they come from the medical admissions unit . . . we get like a handover sheet if they're continent, incontinent.*

DD03; 11

Within the stroke clinical settings, pathway-specific documentation tended to include more detailed information, including pre-stroke continence status:

*they have got an integrated stroke pathway and from day one and from the beginning . . . continence is as it were identified pre . . . stroke and post-stroke.*

FF09; 23

Generally there was little, if any, evidence of access to patient-specific information on ongoing continence issues or outcome after discharge from hospital, preventing evaluation of care provision:

*we don't really know what happens to them when they get home is what I'm trying to say.*

MM01; 79

There was some evidence that clinical documentation played a role in sharing relevant clinical information; however, this tended to be reported as burdensome in terms of volume:

*we've got that much paperwork take for instance we've got a patient that's . . . has continence issues, we've got the assessment to do, we've got intentional rounding which . . . is the problem and then there's another . . . fluid balance chart if we're looking at the output and then they're on a diet chart . . . so there's about four pieces of paper before you start and all of them you know are probably saying the same thing.*

JJ01; 125

Perhaps unsurprisingly there was evidence of reliance on oral, and consequently fragile, modes of communication:

*when a problem's identified really, and then you know we pass it back to we go through the communications through handover and you know lets all staff become aware of that.*

DD01; 65

Oral communication was also prone to shaping by the priorities of individual staff members, meaning that continence issues could be lost:

*we don't really get a handover from the acute or rehab about particularly about a patient's continence issues it's more around therapy issues.*

EE04; 8

### ***Continuity across the clinical system (experience, provision and service)***

There was a clear recognition of the potential mismatch between the configuration of care services within the stroke pathway, and the delivery of continuity within the clinical system. Unsurprisingly, particular challenges to continuity were identified at the point of transfer of care to rehabilitation or community-based services:

*On discharge for some patients if they need like continence assessments in the community, district nurses tend to do them and look at if they need like continence equipment when they go home*

DD07; 46

*if we do . . . want district nursing service to follow patients up at home there's quite a gap between the time that they leave and the time that the district nurse gets round to doing the continence assessment and supply the pads, it can be up to 6 weeks*

LL01; 23

This may reflect a lack of knowledge about service availability:

*I know the NHS has . . . an incontinence nurse, but I've never seen them, unless they get when they're discharged they see them,*

DD03; 74

or perhaps a more fundamental lack of integration of services around UI.

### Synthesis

Within soft systems methodology, the development of a 'root definition' of the system under consideration represents a stage in the change process underpinning soft systems work. Specifically, the use of the six soft systems domains identified earlier provides a structured opportunity to identify and evaluate the assumptions underpinning a system. *Box 3* shows the root definition of the clinical system supporting service provision around incontinence, whereas *Table 74* shows emerging themes compared against what could be viewed as the 'gold standard' system.

The analysis and findings from the soft systems analysis focused initially on the development of a rich understanding of the organisation and delivery of intervention around post-stroke UI. This understanding is useful in pointing to factors which may inhibit or enhance implementation of any intervention relevant to continence in subsequent clinical trials, and informing the development of bespoke implementation strategies.

#### BOX 3 Root definition of the clinical system supporting service provision around UI within the stroke setting

The clinical paradigm reflected in the organisation and delivery of the system is mixed, dependent on the degree to which individual staff members see UI as the legitimate focus of rehabilitation, or as a barrier to meaningful engagement in rehabilitation activities. As a complex clinical problem, UI is a prevalent concern for acute stroke patients, which may be compounded by other health conditions, and may be actively hidden by patients. The degree of priority attached to UI is varied across patients and staff, and may differ between individual cases according to beliefs about clinical significance relative to other clinical work, the nature of recovery of continence and organisational pressures. Clinical staff work with patients, and occasionally family members, to accurately evaluate the causes and patterns of incontinence, in order to deliver multiple impacts around patient safety, dignity and urinary function. A key characteristic of service provision around the management of UI is routinised, patterned practice, which has the capacity to support regimes that are more tailored to the needs of individuals. This practice may reflect other patterned or routinised approaches to both clinical work and organisational strategies to enhance service quality. The management of incontinence is primarily a nursing responsibility, addressed with the health-care support workforce. Members of the MDT may provide active support within the system depending on individuals' understandings of UI, and reflecting broader processes of multidisciplinary working within the acute stroke service. A complex, multifactorial organisational context surrounds this complex system, including the configuration of clinical and organisational geography; continuity of provision and experience; the availability of information, knowledge and skills; a culture of evaluation and service improvement; financial and strategic influences.

TABLE 74 Mapping emerging themes and descriptors to the root definition

Root definition domains	Themes	Descriptors (against ICONS gold standard)
Customers	The prevalence of incontinence <sup>a</sup>	
	The hidden nature of continence <sup>a</sup>	
	Family members as customers and actors <sup>a</sup>	
Actors	Integrated working around (in)continence	Integrated working around continence; different professional perspectives; 'everyone's business'
Transformations	The importance of assessment <sup>a</sup>	
	The importance of routine	Evidence of regularised approaches to managing continence; patterning care
	Balancing routine and individuals' needs <sup>a</sup>	
Worldview	Balancing clinical priorities	Incontinence being important (in whatever context) relative to other interventions
	The generalist nature of stroke incontinence practice <sup>a</sup>	
	The inevitability and intractability of incontinence <sup>a</sup>	
	The legitimacy of continence as a focus for rehabilitation	Continence as an outcome (rather than mediator) of rehabilitation endeavour; goal setting; progress review
Ownership	Distributed leadership	Multiple people leading continence issues; co-ordinated approaches
	Clinical impact of stock control <sup>a</sup>	
	Organisational strategy	Understanding of the organisational importance of continence care; audit and feedback; quality review
Environment	Clinical geography	Synergy between the clinical environment and continence work
	History of change <sup>a</sup>	
	Balancing risk in hospital and home settings <sup>a</sup>	
	Availability of knowledge, skills and expertise	Co-ordinated and structured approaches to education and training
	Availability of clinical information <sup>a</sup>	
	Continuity within the service model	Integrated community and hospital services; continuity of goals and interventions

<sup>a</sup> These themes do not provide meaningful opportunities to distinguish between clinical sites, or represent issues where comparison would not be meaningful due to the exploratory nature of data collection processes.

## Response of clusters, recruitment and reach of individuals, delivery to and response of individuals and maintenance of processes over time

### Normalisation process theory

The intervention is referred to as the SVP. Findings for each of the 16 NPT dimensions are presented, with illustrative quotes. Single numbers in brackets, for example (4) identify the number of sites supporting a finding. Letters and numbers in brackets after an italicised quote are the reference identifier for a specific interview, for example (AA2) refers to the second interview from site AA. *Table 75* provides the number of quotes used from each site, to illustrate that the spread was equitable, and that each site contributed some material to all sections, except for one site (AA), where no quote was used related to coherence. However, the number of quotes from other sites tended to be low in this NPT category.

The discussion presents a short summary of the main findings and evaluates the strength of the evidence for the main mechanisms of action, suggesting which might be the dominant explanations in the logic model as a basis for testing in a future trial. Implications of the barriers and facilitators for intervention and implementation design in a future trial are discussed later in the report (see *Chapter 11*).

### Demographic data

Demographic data for the interview respondents are summarised in *Table 76*. Some respondents were interviewed in small groups of two or three. Thirty-eight members of staff were interviewed in total, during 32 interviews.

**TABLE 75** Number of quotes per site for each NPT category

Site	Number of interviews	NPT category			
		Coherence	Cognitive participation	Collective action	Reflexive monitoring
AA	4	0	6	7	6
BB	3	6	5	20	11
CC	2	2	5	15	8
EE	5	2	5	15	6
FF	3	2	5	16	16
HH	5	5	10	19	10
KK	4	2	10	8	8
LL	6	1	11	15	8
Total	32	20	57	115	73

**TABLE 76** Number and grades of staff interviewed per site using NPT

Grade of staff	Intervention site				Supported implementation site			
	AA	BB	CC	EE	FF	HH	KK	LL
Band 7: ward manager	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	
Band 6: sister/charge nurse				1	1	2		
Band 5/6: staff nurse		1	1	1	1		2	2
Band 5: research nurse	1							
Band 2/3: HCA	2	1		3	2	2	3	4
Number of interviewees per site	4	3	2	7	5	5	6	6
Number of interviews per site	4	3	2	5	3	5	4	6

## Findings

**Coherence: the sense-making work that people do when faced with a new practice**

**Differentiation: whether or not people see how the new practice differs from what they were doing before** Sites differed in how much continence care they were providing prior to introduction of the SVP: some were doing very little (4):

*Prior to ICONS there wasn't any managed systems of continence assessment. Patients came to us with a catheter in, when that was taken out they either regained continence individually, or remained incontinent.*

BB2

Other sites had regular toileting schedules (4). One respondent said that patients who were more likely to succeed were chosen for toileting.

The most common changes identified were that the SVP was more structured and formal (5), timed (4) and documented (8), for example:

*I think ICONS put it into a more formal setting, you had your protocol to follow, initial assessment, weekly reviews, you'd set programs for patients to work to. It was a more formalised way of doing it.*

CC2

Basic toileting tasks were not seen as different, but the routine and the documentation were (5), particularly the assessment of continence that staff were required to undertake as part of the SVP (3). There was a strong suggestion in the findings that staff (HCAs in particular) did not necessarily differentiate between the SVP and regular toileting (3):

*We had quite a lot of dissent towards it [the SVP]. Whether people didn't fully understand what we were trying to do or just thought, 'Well, we already do this, do we need to go down this avenue?'*

CC2

However, staff did report that attitudes towards continence management were changing:

*Before ICONS we would wait for people to buzz us, or ask before mealtimes . . . You are more conscious of it now;*

FF2

with more therapeutic intention:

*What we're doing now is to get them where we can help them be continent, and not be wet, and feeling better about themselves.*

BB1

**Communal specification: whether or not people agree with the new practice** Most respondents felt that staff agreed with the aim of the programme of prompting patients' continence (6), and that it was part of the nursing role and rehabilitation:

*I know it's been brought in because of research but really we should be looking at continence and how it affects patients' lives.*

BB1

The programme components were seen as logical:

*It's a thorough assessment to begin with, and then you plan the interventions you're going to take, and then there is an evaluation as well, so it does seem a good circle of events – continuous assessment and planning. It's a thorough way of doing it.*

FF2

Four sites agreed with the SVP and did not mind doing it. Respondents said that being able to see benefit (1) and having enough staff (2) influenced staff views. They perceived that some staff would not like it because it was hard work, and more paperwork (2), 'I'd say it's about 70/30 for and against' (L5). Respondents from two sites said the SVP was not popular with staff because of the extra demands incurred, but respondents from both also recognised some benefit, so lack of agreement was not severe in any site, and there was reasonable agreement with the principle aims of the SVP overall. However, respondents from most sites (6) were quite negative about the paperwork, particularly the assessment:

*The paperwork is ridiculous, we don't need to know all that,*

HH1

with one respondent suggesting possible negative effects for patients:

*As part of the assessment, we wouldn't want to compare their life before to what it is now, because it will be different and I think that can be quite damaging emotionally.*

HH3

Respondents disagreed about the suitability of the SVP for some patient groups specified in the inclusion criteria (3), especially those who were unwell, people with dementia, or long-term continence problems:

*I couldn't understand why some patients with catheters were signed up for ICONS. Even those with long term prostate problems we still included, and that isn't something you are going to solve. That was where our sticking point wasn't it, it was the long-term prostate problems and ladies with long-term catheters.*

FF4

**Individual specification: whether or not people understand what the new practice requires of them** Respondents commented that it took a while to settle in and know what they were doing (5), but that the SVP was logical and made sense:

*It's not rocket science. It's actually quite a simple process: steps and documentation.*

HH1

However, although seen as straightforward, there was a suggestion that aspects of the SVP were sometimes misinterpreted, including:

### ***The relationship between the diagnostic elements of the diary and the subsequent timing schedule***

*The three day diary to start with was fairly self-explanatory, wasn't too taxing, then we take it from the next level whether they don't need it or they do, and then it's just prompted voiding – fairly straightforward to be honest.*

BB3

Respondents routinely referred to the programme as 'regular toileting'.

### Eligibility for the SVP

*I was struggling at first because we were told to put everybody on the programme then the research nurse said not people who are continent or catheterised.*

EE2

Confusion also arose in the same site around including younger people,

*we knew they were continent and didn't need it,*

EE1

and people with urinary frequency.

### Programme choice

*Initially there was a lot of confusion, there was a different process for different patients. Staff didn't realise that you had to do this 3-day diary first and then the assessments, to choose the correct procedure;*

BB2

### Distraction and extending the voiding interval in BT

*In bladder training some staff will not let the person go to the toilet if it isn't 2-hourly whereas we understand it's more that you encourage them not to go;*

HH4

### The purpose of the weekly reviews

*I was just doing it every week. I didn't look back to the week before, perhaps I should have done though.*

KK6

The understanding of certain staff groups was questioned:

*I don't think the auxiliaries understood for about the first half of the programme that there was a process. It was just 'Here's ICONS', and they're put on prompted voiding.*

BB2

Bank staff were also identified as lacking understanding, because of their lack of training and experience with the SVP:

*The problem was occasionally you'd get bank staff haven't worked here before and then you have to go through it all again.*

KK6

Staff thought that most patients could understand the SVP to an extent (3), although some did not understand:

*The patient lacked understanding of what the whole purpose of the programme was about – he just wanted to get continent again, he wasn't interested in anything else. So he lacked understanding of the process with it.*

HH4

One respondent said that the structured plans could help patients to understand, as well as staff. Two respondents commented that most relatives understood the programme (3), but staff felt that explaining the programme to relatives could be difficult, especially explaining the research component (1); and the requirement for extending the voiding interval, which is a part of BT (1).

**Internalisation: whether or not people see the potential value of a new practice** A commonly cited benefit of the SVP was an increase in the priority of continence care (5), and highlighting to nurses that incontinence as a problem is amenable to change (3). There was recognition of the importance of continence for patients (4), particularly in relation to community living, QoL and discharge destination (3). Other potential benefits mentioned included increasing comfort, improved self-esteem and dignity, and avoiding embarrassment and the adverse effects of incontinence. One respondent thought the SVP was particularly suitable for people after stroke because of its structured approach, two other respondents referred to the benefits of training for regaining normal routines.

Another commonly cited benefit was in some rebalancing of control between patient and staff (3):

*As nurses, you tend to do everything, so this is a way of giving the patient back ownership and getting them to start clicking in.*

BB1

Staff recognised that continence control signals wider recovery from stroke (2) and gives the patient hope (4):

*It's not 'Oh, I've had a stroke and now I'm incontinent', it's 'something can be done about this'.*

KK6

This also linked to nurses feeling that they could help patients (4), and that the programme gave nurses an increased therapeutic role:

*I think patients on the programme felt quite secure, they knew they were incontinent and they knew that we were addressing the situation, and that there was a plan to try and help them.*

CC2

Staff also identified potential benefits for themselves. They saw the SVP as providing them with structure and guidance (6), making staff think more about continence (3), and reducing workload in the long run (3). Staff could see potential benefit, but the added work was unpopular (3). Overall value was summarised by one respondent as:

*It's definitely better for the patient, but it does take more work and that was the biggest thing.*

KK6

### **Cognitive participation: the relational work that people do to build and sustain a new practice**

**Initiation: whether or not key individuals drive the new practice forward** External people seen as responsible for initiating the programme included the research team (2), matron (2) and stroke network nurse (2), with the trial manager involved in training and ongoing support (3).



Senior ward staff were consistently referred to as being responsible for pushing the new practice forward (8). Their functions in embedding the new practice included:

- promoting the programme:

*The key people were the trained nurses encouraging it and explaining it to the auxiliaries and trying to get everybody behind the programme, they were very good at promoting it;*

BB2

- providing direction and reminders:

*Management and senior staff were influential by reminding and explaining;*

AA4

- education and supervision:

*The ward sister has an overall view and a supervisory and educational role making sure that the team knows what they're doing;*

EE4

- organisation and delegation:

*The senior sister is the main one organising the programme, saying the programme is everyone's responsibility, making sure we are all up-to-date with the programme;*

HH4

- monitoring and feedback:

*If we don't know what we're doing we're soon told, we're soon picked up on it by the ward manager. She's pretty good – keeps an eye on all that.*

LL1

The style of management and direction was commented on by HCAs, including involvement:

*The ward manager facilitated time to learn the programme and did not just delegate work to HCAs but involved them in learning why;*

AA3

and the availability of support:

*The support we got was fantastic, it meant a lot to us. If you were stuck you could either go to the ward manager or research nurse.*

KK2

Ward managers commented on the key role of proactive senior staff nurses in three sites:

*... we've also got some of the more senior staff nurses who are really confident in delivering the same sort of thing: they were the ones who initiated in governance meetings what we needed to do to make the programme more visible.*

FF1

Two sites commented on the lack of a key member of ward staff driving the programme:

*We don't seem to have an ICONS champion on the ward. We've got the research nurse but there isn't a nominated band 5 or 6.*

HH5

The overall ward approach to embedding new practices was also obliquely referred to, with three sites crediting the whole ward team as being responsible for and involved in implementation.

In six out of eight sites the research nurse was identified as a valuable resource, although their role differed considerably across sites. In some sites, the research nurse managed the programme almost independently of ward staff:

*The research nurse would come in and do all the paperwork for the trained staff on the ward;*

LL2

in other sites the research nurse supported the ward staff to deliver the programme:

*We've got the research nurse for any queries, or to push the staff forward a little bit, that helped.*

LL5

Roles undertaken by the research nurses included:

- teaching, explaining the programme, answering questions
- highlighting, reminding, acting as a trigger for what needed doing
- driving, co-ordinating, directing, helping everything run smoothly
- talking with the patient, working out the regime
- keeping on top of who should be on the programme
- working with HCAs, demonstrating the paperwork
- checking charts were updated, making sure assessments and weekly reviews were done
- taking control, doing all the paperwork if not done
- acting as a link between units
- updating ward staff of changes.

A research nurse presence was not consistent over the whole of the programme in a number of sites, and their role and impact was influenced by whether they were successful in integrating with the ward staff:

*Initially the research nurse got in the way of it working well, but now the clinical leader on the ward is our link nurse with regards to research. If the research nurse needs anything implementing she asks the ward managers to make sure it gets done, and we will delegate it;*

FF1

and the timing of their presence:

*The research nurse leaving three-quarters of the way through had a bit of an impact but it didn't make a massive difference on patients. It just made everything else a little bit more different, other people coming on the ward. She was so good that we relied on her quite a bit really.*

KK1

It was difficult to discern how leadership by the ward staff integrated with the research nurse role, being an interaction of personalities, role definitions, level of ownership of the programme, and continuity of presence. Research nurse characteristics commented on included being: '... somebody visible, on the ward fairly regularly, a named link' (CC1); '... approachable' (EE4); '... known and popular' (AA1); '... clued up' (EE1); and patient:

*...she would reiterate and reiterate just to help the flow through our heads.*

HH5

Ward staff on one site commented favourably on the impact a research nurse who became involved at a practical level had on their perceptions of the programme:

*She did shifts with the ICONS nurses, her doing that warmed us up to it a little bit more.*

HH4

The perspective provided by external research nurses was valued, for co-ordination:

*We were lucky to have a strong research nurse. It might not have worked if we hadn't had the research nurse pulling everyone together;*

AA3

for monitoring performance,

*The research nurses have been a big help because we were floundering, we had somebody to bounce off and see that we were doing it right;*

BB1

or to counteract established perceptions,

*People you wouldn't think would be a candidate, somebody from the outside would come in and say to us give it a go and see how they do. And yes they did well.*

BB1

Five sites commented on the role of the extra staff provided to the sites (known as ICONS HCAs or band 3s) in promoting the programme:

*The key people driving it were the research nurse, sister, and three ICONS nurses.*

KK2

Management external to the ward was not seen as providing input to the programme (2), for example:

*There's been no input from management.*

FF2

Two sites out of the four that received external facilitation as part of the trial commented on the help provided by the facilitator, and one site commented on the perceived lack of external facilitation:

*We haven't had much external support, somebody was supposed to be visiting four times but they only visited once.*

HH1

This is described in more detail later in this chapter, see *Supported implementation*.

**Enrolment: whether or not people agree that the new practice should be part of their work** There was recognition that staff needed to be involved in the programme and motivated (4):

*We needed to involve all of the staff, get ourselves more on board.*

EE1

Four sites thought their staff were on board with the programme, or at least not negative. Staff attributed willingness to be involved to enjoyment (1), a decrease in workload in the long run (1), or wanting to be involved in the research (2).

Three sites reported that there was quite a lot of dissent in the initial stages, and that it took time to get the programme going, get people on board and keep them motivated:

*I struggled to get people on board and to keep it up. It was fine if certain people were on shift who really knew about it but if somebody wasn't here it would lapse a bit.*

BB1

Respondents from two of these sites went on to say that once staff had been involved, they realised that the SVP did not require much extra work. Facilitators to enrolment included whether or not staff saw that the programme could be done, and their experience of success. In general, staff appeared prosaic about involvement over time,

*I don't think people mind doing it. It's just something you get on and do,*

FF2

although the paperwork remained a significant barrier for some (2).

There was a general recognition across sites (6) that there is always some resistance to taking up new practices:

*There is a core of people but then it's not just the ICONS – it's anything; it's whatever we've introduced they've been very anti. It's a case of saying 'this is what is in now and this is what we're doing and you have to do it, you are accountable'. But it's the same ones you are going to hit a brick wall with.*

BB1

A proportion of staff remained resistant and could significantly influence uptake, but even they could come round eventually,

*It was quite interesting to see how influential one person and their negative thoughts could be, but bizarrely this person is now the first person to start suggesting regular toileting.*

CC2

Nurses thought that AHPs such as physiotherapists and occupational therapists were not involved, possibly because they had not approached them:

*Therapists don't get involved because we haven't asked.*

FF2

This may have been because the SVP was seen as a nursing role:

*It was very difficult to get any of the therapists on board – they do seem to think that continence is a nursing issue. The head OT [occupational therapist] and physio should have been involved in the beginning to make sure they participated as well. They knew about it but didn't think they were part of it. They have got OT assistants or physio assistants who do hands-on personal care but they weren't used to help towards the continence programme.*

KK3

In one site, therapists accommodated the SVP in the daily routine:

*The therapist was very good about it. They would look in the diary and change the times that they would take the patient down to the Department,*

KK6

but would not necessarily get involved:

*We could have worked the timetable round the therapy sessions. They should have thought over there 'It's 11 o'clock now the patient is on ICONS', but they'd bring them back for the toilet even though they've got the facilities there.*

KK3

Doctors were also not involved:

*The doctor didn't know who was on ICONS.*

KK6

Respondents from four sites commented that most patients were quite happy to be involved, although staff also commented that some were not. Staff thought this was possibly because it was research or because it might extend the hospital stay:

*I think maybe they're a bit worried that going on the programme will prolong their stay. They want to get out of hospital as quickly as possible and go back home;*

LL6

or because it drew attention to incontinence:

*I think it might be drawing attention to their problem as well. Sometimes in the early stages they've got so much else going on its making them focus on another problem.*

CC1

One respondent commented that patients were happy to be involved until it came down to the practicalities:

*Sometimes patients agree to it and then when you put it into practice they don't want to know, when you are saying every 2 hours come to the loo, that's different.*

FF2

**Legitimation: whether or not people buy into the new practice, and whether or not they are willing and able to organise themselves** The main feature of ward organisation altered by ICONS was the introduction of new staff. Each ward was able to hire 2.8 band 3 HCAs to cover daytime shifts. Recruitment of additional staff differed between sites: five sites recruited new HCAs to target and maintain a reasonable presence over the length of the SVP; two sites failed to hire new staff or had severe staffing

problems throughout; one site mainly used bank staff or ward staff overtime because of hiring difficulties at the trust. The way the new staff were used also differed between sites: three sites relied totally on ICONS HCAs or bank staff to deliver the programme; two sites integrated ICONS HCAs into the ward staffing such that there was no role differentiation; and three sites moved from relying on ICONS HCAs at first to shared responsibility for the programme. There was some evidence of role conflict for ICONS HCAs who were not fully integrated into the ward staff:

*If somebody phoned in sick they would be one short to go and wash in the morning, then I was in-between which way to go.*

KK2

Five sites referred to role differentiation between trained staff and HCAs in terms of delivering the SVP,

*The staff nurses set it up for the HCAs, do the checks, and progress the patient to the next level, so it's there for HCAs to fill in on the right page,*

AA3

although not all paperwork was done by trained staff:

*HCAs do the 3-day diary, staff nurses decide which programme the patient goes on.*

EE1

Responsibilities did need attention to sort out:

*It takes a while to get into who is doing the paperwork and three day assessment,*

EE4

and role demarcation was not without a hint of resentment about the familiar split between cognitive and physical work in nursing:

*The nurse looking after the patient is doing the two main parts, and everybody else is just doing the hard work.*

FF2

Three sites identified role demarcation between the research nurse and ward staff for undertaking programme activities, with the research nurse generally involved in recruitment, but also undertaking the continence assessment and weekly reviews in two sites, and SVP design and co-ordination in another:

*The research nurse puts out the three day diary, or tells us who to put on it, then she formulates the toileting plan.*

FF2

Although senior ward staff were seen as having overall responsibility for monitoring and co-ordinating programme delivery in all eight sites on a day-to-day basis, responsibility for specific aspects of the paperwork differed: staff nurses or junior sisters were responsible for paperwork associated with their allocated patients in six sites, one site relied almost totally on the research nurse to manage the programme and paperwork, and on one acute ward the ward sister undertook the assessment and trained staff did everything else.

Role allocation was influenced by the type of ward,

*I think it's more difficult in this acute setting, maybe in rehab it would have been a lot more involvement from the staff nurses, but here it was more the nursing assistants that would get involved,* KK1

and also by the amount of time the research nurse was present on the ward,

*The Band 6s tend to know what's going on with the patients, more so than the research nurses. The Band 6s go around on the doctor's round so know the catheter is coming out.* HH5

In the site where the research nurse was running the programme, role allocation was attributed to ward pressures:

*It is running smoothly and the paperwork is getting completed, but the research nurse is doing the assessment and the weekly reviews rather than nursing staff doing them. If that didn't happen they probably wouldn't get done. It's because it's so busy it just doesn't get round to being done by the staff nurse looking after the patient. If there is one staff nurse looking after 18 people they are not going to fill in the questionnaire. As far as they're concerned that's not important at the moment due to direct care.* LL5

Overall, the SVP was not perceived to have made a significant difference to patterns of workload allocation on the wards,

*ICONS hasn't affected how work is allocated, or the ward routine,* LL5

although it did make a difference to workload,

*It has affected the ward in trying to make sure that it's done properly, making sure we have taken the people who need to go to the toilet regularly and that it is noted down.* LL4

**Activation: whether or not people work together to develop the new practice** All of the sites had undertaken activities to incorporate the SVP into the ward routines and procedures, including having ICONS symbols on the ward whiteboard and on individual boards behind the patient's bed to discretely remind staff who was on the programme:

*We have handover sheets where ICONS is highlighted, and triangles that we report by somebody's name above their bed to highlight, because we do have a lot of bank agency staff. It's easier to say if they've got a triangle they are on a toileting programme, you need to look at the notes at the bottom of the bed.* CC1

Including ICONS on the handover charts and sheet was particularly important in reminding staff on a daily basis which stage of the SVP patients had reached, and whether or not new patients were ready to start yet:

*The 3-day diary will tell us the person isn't ready for intervention, and it's reported on the handover sheet to do a reassessment.* HH2

The handover sheet was also used as an impromptu data collection form:

*We also put tick boxes on the handover sheet to say that things had been done in case we didn't have time to fill in the paperwork.*

HH5

Staff recognised that it was important to start the programme early. Wards had developed routines for the night staff or ICONS HCAs to put out paperwork at the start of the morning shift (2). The SVP itself was not seen as complex, but staff recognised that it needed embedding into the ward routines or it was in danger of being forgotten. Prompting mechanisms included use of care clocks to help remind staff about the timing of toileting (1) and leaving reminder notes in diaries for weekly reviews (1). Paperwork for the SVP had to compete with other tasks and paperwork for attention:

*It was really hard to keep vigilant about ICONS because it was getting lost within all the other paperwork . . . It needs to be visual.*

BB1

One site rationalised the overlap in paperwork between fluid balance charts and the SVP records:

*We did have the fluid balance chart and now we have the ICONS chart, so people said if they don't need their fluid recording just use the ICONS, so we got better organised really.*

CC2

During the period when the SVP was operating, intentional rounding was introduced into the NHS with the aim of ensuring that all patients were seen by staff on a regular basis to meet basic needs, including fluid intake, skin care and toileting. On the one hand, this worked in favour of the SVP because staff were required to pay attention to the toileting needs of all patients on a regular basis:

*The Proactive Patient Rounds initiative [intentional rounding] made it easier with ICONS because people were looking at charts every two hours anyway.*

HH4

However, it could also work against implementing the SVP as it was designed: the SVP tended to be merged with the regular toileting required by intentional rounding, rather than an individualised timing regime:

*When we're going back doing the rounding which is done on a 2-hourly basis we'll ask as well, 'Do you want the toilet?' so we try tying the two together.*

BB3

There was some suggestion that fidelity to other aspects of the SVP may have been problematic in some sites. For example, it is not clear if BT was used as a first choice for people who were cognitively able. At least one site might have used PV as a generic initial stage for everyone:

*Yeah, I think we started off with the prompting, then bladder training for the people who are cognitively okay.*

LL5

Respondents from another site said:

*Most people go on PV.*

HH1

*We don't get a lot of people on bladder training.*

HH4



However, it was also evident that staff on other sites did individualise programme timings:

*The programme was good. It was more structured, something to work to, obviously people are individual and sometimes something didn't work but then you had structure to tailor it, you adjusted a little.*

KK6

### **Collective action: the operational work that people do to enact a new practice**

**Interactional workability: whether or not people are able to do the tasks required by the new practice** Every site referred to initial difficulties in the first few weeks, but that the programme became embedded and routine over time,

*It was running smooth towards the end. Because we've done it for a good period of time it's become second nature, it's now part of our daily routine;*

BB3

although reminders were still needed (2):

*You've got to keep on top of it all the time and keep pushing it, keep the momentum, because once it goes off the boil, something else takes over,*

EE1

and it might not be done properly all the time (3). Time constraints and staffing levels influenced whether or not the programme was done (3):

*If it wasn't done it's because of time pressures and being short staffed.*

LL4

Too many people on the programme at once could also overwhelm capacity (2), but too few meant staff could lose focus:

*We will have a run of continent people . . . and get out of the habit of doing the programme.*

HH3

The SVP was seen to place extra demand on nurses, both physically,

*It's hard work to toilet people every 2 hours . . . You seem to be toileting them forever,*

EE2

and cognitively:

*I always say the nurses on the ward haven't got time to think. They can think about things they've got to, but they can't think why they should be doing this.*

KK1

The programme needed to be simple, quick, and easy to do:

*There's so much to do in a day's work, they like it being simple, it's easier managed and maintained.*

HH1

There were four main decision points in the SVP at which any difficulties in fidelity to the programme as designed would be evident: decisions about eligibility; pathway (BT or PV); timing; and adaptations.

**Making a decision about eligibility** The SVP required the completion of a screening register for everyone admitted to the unit, to ensure that all eligible patients were identified and started on the algorithm. Patients with UI or those who were catheterised in the acute phase were eligible for recruitment, once they were conscious and medically stable. All eligible patients were started on a 3-day bladder diary after catheter removal.

Ward staff had to 'maintain vigilance' about eligibility with a changing patient population as new patients were admitted:

*It's just being vigilant on top of patients coming over to us and are they accounted for on ICONS, are they somebody you could do it with?*

BB1

One strategy was to view the screening register and 3-day diary together as a blanket screening process:

*There weren't very many patients being put on the programme. By screening every patient that came in, by putting everybody on the three day diary we captured a lot more patients. Most patients now go on the programme, it's embedded, part and parcel of stroke practice.*

EE1

Maintaining vigilance also required management at different time points for each patient:

*One glitch is that people are not put on the 3-day diary when the catheter comes out.*

HH5

The SVP was seen as sufficiently flexible to be able to adapt when a patient's health status was changeable,

*The programme works with poorly patients because it can be stopped for periods of illness then gradually started again,*

AA3

but it could also be difficult for staff to keep the SVP in mind over time:

*The patient goes backwards and forwards – catheterised, not catheterised, starts the programme, goes into retention, is re-catheterised, comes back, starts the programme again. This can happen a few times because our patients do go up and down. They're the ones that can be easily left.*

HH2

The SVP paperwork did not provide a way of managing this 'surveillance' activity for each patient. It generally fell to senior ward staff to keep track of which stage each patient was at, which they found hard to manage:

*On return from annual leave there was a massive list of people that could be started on 3-day diaries.*

HH3

One site enrolled HCAs into monitoring the programme start for specific patients:

*Because then if the HCAs have a name they'll keep saying to me, 'How is Mr X, is he ready?', and that's how we've been working it. It's just getting them to think like that.*

BB1

Health-care assistants were responsible for diary completion in most sites, and although the diary process was not a problem to them, it could be forgotten,

*A lot of them tend to forget the 3-day diary and go straight into the forms,*

BB1

or not completed consistently over 3 days:

*A 3-day diary it'll start one day and it doesn't get filled in so we have to start the next day and it doesn't get filled in and then you're here so you do it 2 days and then the third day it doesn't get filled so you have to start it again.*

HH4

Patient transfer between acute and rehabilitation wards could also cause problems with continuity of diary completion:

*If part of the diary is being done on the acute unit we didn't know whether to start again. We started again because we didn't know whether it was reliable, because it was only part done, or done too early.*

EE4

Staff in acute wards reported difficulties with diary completion:

*By the time we had done the 3-day diary they were going to rehab so we didn't get involved with it as much as we'd like to have.*

KK1

Respondents from one acute site thought involvement in the SVP was a good thing, but questioned diary completion for 3 days when people were found to be continent,

*Sometimes you start the 3-day diary off and after 2 days we noticed the patient is continent so it was 'Do we need to carry this on?';*

KK6

or when people were found to be incontinent:

*The three day diary is a bit too long to be assessing people when they could be at risk of excoriation. I would rather start two-hourly prompting earlier. The 3-day diary is brilliant if they are just having little accidents, but when they are actually incontinent it's too long to keep them on that.*

KK1

There were patient groups that some staff thought were not suitable for the SVP at all, including:

- continuous incontinence:

*Some patients are a bit impossible to manage on toileting because they are wet all the time;*

LL3

- poorly patients and patients with dementia:

*A lot of patients have dementia and were confused and didn't understand what we were trying to do and in that respect it wasn't appropriate at all, they couldn't learn anything from it;*

AA4

- the frail elderly:

*We seem to be having general rehab patients who were not up to rehabilitation, not well enough even to come out of the bed, more dependent, need to be fed, a lot of older care patients;*

KK3

- lack of awareness:

*We had one lady . . . no knowing of when she needed to go and she was wet so many times and her skin started to break, it was very distressing for her to have the catheter put back in but she felt it had to be done.*

BB1

**Making a decision about the pathway** The protocol required that patients who met the criteria for eligibility began care according to the algorithm, which included a continence assessment, and a decision about whether to start the patient on PV (cognitive impairment or no bladder control), or BT (little or no cognitive impairment and some bladder control). The continence assessment was a 30-page document used to assess the type, duration and severity of continence, and any influencing factors. Part of the assessment process included medication review, and staff were provided with cards to summarise the effects of the most common drugs on continence. Wards were also provided with a bladder scanner and training in its use to aid assessment of urinary retention, a common reason for catheter use. Although not explicit in the protocol, staff were encouraged in training to remove catheters as soon as possible.

Staff liked the bladder scanner:

*Having the bladder scanning has made care more technical, and improved explaining things to patients. It's reduced the panic about the patient being in retention because you can see how much they have in their bladder.*

EE4

Nothing was said in the interviews about managing the consequences of assessment, medication review or bladder scanning in terms of activities to resolve problems. It is not known if this was because these tasks were uneventfully completed, but it may be that they were not completed because there was no requirement for them to be recorded in the SVP.

Completing the assessment was generally disliked (5). Staff attributed difficulty to lack of time,

*Realistically it would take an hour to an hour and a half to fill it out properly which is an enormous amount when you've got all the other workload that you've got to do;*

HH2

lack of privacy,

*Finding the time and privacy to do the continence assessments has been a bit of a struggle;*

CC1

and because staff often could not obtain the information easily:

*The thing at the front seems to be the hardest because most of the patients aren't able to talk to you or can't remember, so you're waiting for families to come in.*

BB1

Staff questioned whether or not all of the information in the assessment was needed:

*Whether the assessment is giving them a more detailed picture or whether it's overwhelming them with information I'm not sure. People say this is too much about one specific area of this person's care when I've got this other huge backlog of history.*

HH2

The sequence of events from bladder diary, through assessment, to programme choice had to be remembered and managed over a number of days:

*Sometimes we'd start the two-hourly prompting and I'd think 'Oh I can't, I haven't done the assessment.' Or we'd put it on the board – ICONS assessment needs doing, and perhaps it wouldn't get done for a few days . . . so you have to go back then . . . to the assessment and then back to the toileting again, but we got into it after a few weeks – we weren't too bad.*

EE6

Sites had different ways of managing this continuity, including monitoring by a nominated person,

*One of the ANPs [Adult Nurse Practitioners] is going to be keeping on top of it. She's in charge of the new catheter forms we have to fill in now to keep a check on how long the catheters are in and when the bags are changed so ICONS can run alongside of that;*

BB1

monitoring by the ward sister or research nurse,

*It is running smoothly and the paperwork is getting completed, but the research nurse is doing the assessment and the weekly reviews rather than nursing staff doing them. If that didn't happen they probably wouldn't get done;*

LL5

and using handover and whiteboards to record status, although these were not perfect:

*Sometimes the handover sheet got missed for a few days but they were more or less up-to-date with what was happening.*

CC2

Programme choice was not explicitly referred to, but PV seemed to be the more common option:

*I think we ended up doing more prompted voiding than bladder training. Possibly because the patients who were incontinent tended to be people with more cognitive problems, they needed the prompting rather than being able to take charge of their own destiny.*

CC2

This was not necessarily just for people with cognitive problems, but for everyone:

*We start off with prompting and then bladder training for the people who are cognitively okay.*

LL5

It is unclear whether or not this was due to misunderstanding or was a purposive deviation from the protocol.

**Bladder training** The BT protocol asked staff to encourage patients to follow their voiding timetable as closely as possible. If able, patients were encouraged to complete a 7-day voiding diary as part of the programme. If the patient was unable to complete it, staff recorded their progress. Although staff were generally positive about patient involvement, one member of staff commented that patients could get over-involved:

*We've got one patient who is too obsessed with his bladder training – he's constantly on the buzzer after you've just seen to him.*

LL6

Three sites identified that distraction (as it was being implemented) was challenging for the staff and the patient,

*We are saying try and hold it as long as you can, they are saying 'Please why won't you let me go?' and getting quite agitated about it.*

HH4

One respondent said,

*Very agitated patients who want to go to the toilet every 5 minutes, I feel a bit awkward saying you've been now and you got two hours to go, it feels a bit hard. I do tell them and then they get anxious more and more and get quite irate so you've got to give them a bottle. You keep them calm – they've already had one stroke you don't want them to have another.*

LL1

Respondents from two sites commented that it also looks bad to relatives when staff appear to be stopping people from going to the toilet. The comments suggest that the principles of extending the voiding interval by small increments in BT may not have been fully understood by all staff.

**Prompted voiding** In the initial stage of PV, the person was asked if they were wet, then the nurse would check and give feedback on whether the patient's awareness was correct. Patients could lack awareness,

*Some can't tell you if they're wet or not, they don't realise, you ask them but they don't realise,*

FF4

but repeatedly asking people if they were wet was uncomfortable for staff,

*I don't like asking the patient if they're wet because they are embarrassed, but I know it's got to be done;*

LL1

and possibly for the patient:

*Asking the same question about whether they're wet or not is perhaps a bit tedious after a while for the patient.*

LL4

Regular prompting to use the toilet could be difficult with some patients:

*There were a couple of patients that we started on the programme and we stopped it because they have such huge problems, they were confused. I think they just got to the point where every time you asked them to go to the toilet they were getting very angry, frustrated, so we just backed off because it was distressing them . . . I think maybe it was the frequency that they couldn't deal with, the last thing they remembered was you asking them to go to the toilet, and here you were again.*

CC2

Staff talked about avoiding confusion, 'moving the bed can really mix them up' (E4), and using methods of asking which encouraged participation:

*I think it depends how you ask them. It says on the thing to ask 'are you wet? Do you want to go to the toilet?' They quite often say no, but if you say 'Come along, we'll take you to the toilet' they will come, so it depends how you word it.*

FF4

Staff thought that regular toileting could also be difficult for people who needed hoisting:

*You have to hoist them onto the bed, remove their clothes, hoist them onto the toilet, hoist them back on the bed, and then back into the chair and the whole process can take up to 45 minutes and patients aren't always compliant because of that.*

CC1

Using bedpans was not as effective,

*Because of the cognition again, very often if you sit patients on a toilet they'll go, but a bedpan doesn't have the same effect – it's harder for them.*

FF4

Other conditions affecting patients who staff found challenging for regular prompting included:

- depression:

*She was quite capable of being continent. It was just that she had got herself in such a low mood and didn't want to bother;*

BB1

- fatigue:

*there are some patients who you can try to walk to the toilet every two hours and they are absolutely shattered as a result of it. Fatigue can be really problematic for some people;*

FF1

- dependency:

*A lot of the elderly patients who perhaps needed a bit of care prior to the stroke perhaps weren't as motivated to regain their continence;*

BB2

- communication problems:

*for patients who have a lack of communication it's difficult to get them to understand the programme if they're not able to tell you when they need to go;*

HH4

- urge incontinence:

*We sometimes can't get there quickly enough for people with urge incontinence.*

AA4

**Making a timing decision** For BT or PV, staff had to choose a timing interval (the time span between voids), based on the bladder diary. This was translated into scheduled voiding times throughout the day and recorded daily on a treatment log. Staff then had to complete the log for each scheduled voiding time throughout the day, including the actual time they attended the patient, whether or not care had been delivered as prescribed, the outcome (i.e. whether the patient was wet or dry), and if they had successfully used the toilet or bedpan.

Timing was the most commented on aspect of the SVP. As all of the documentation surrounding the SVP was based at an individual patient level, the first point about timing was remembering who (out of up to 32 patients on a ward) was on a TV programme:

*People were having difficulty remembering who was on ICONS despite the little red triangle on the name board.*

CC2

Timing could be difficult to schedule, remember and adhere to,

*It's hard to keep track of who needs doing at what time,*

HH4

especially in relation to therapy, visiting times, or mealtimes:

*Mealtimes are protected so usually we work around them, and take patients to the toilet before but that doesn't always work. Patients sometimes don't want to delay going, and you can't not take them because it looks bad, so that doesn't work.*

LL1

Keeping to time for patients with physical limitations was a challenge:

*Toileting people 2-hourly if they are very dependent is difficult, because of the time it takes to finish, the two hours are nearly up again.*

CC1

The programme timings set up expectations which could have negative consequences for patients if not met, but also for staff:

*If you haven't got enough staff some days you're called everywhere, you can't get there in time which is quite frustrating.*

LL1



Staff were aware that patients lacked confidence in their ability to keep to timings,

*That's one thing you must remember to do if you've promised that you're going to come back, you must go back,*

BB1

and that patients could be reluctant to buzz:

*Some people won't press the buzzer for assistance, they don't like to use their buzzers.*

LL6

Staff identified strategies to keep to timings, such as enrolling patients:

*We make sure they've got the buzzer and say 'Right, we're due to come back at such a time, if you press 10 minutes before then we're not leaving you on the last-minute,' especially if they have to walk to the toilet.*

BB1

Staff said they sometimes could not complete the daily treatment logs immediately after they had attended to the patient, and might forget to go back:

*In some cases you would find that the documentation had been forgotten to be completed, but when you asked had people been to the toilet they had at the times they should have gone.*

CC2

One problem with the completion of the daily treatment logs was that staff did not know how to record refusal,

*If the patient has refused you've got to write no and that looks like that we haven't bothered to toilet them,*

CC1

or accidents:

*The patients who can walk to the toilet are the ones we've found hard to manage . . . We don't know what to write down for patients who make an attempt to go to the toilet, and then have an accident, although they did instigate going.*

EE4

Ambulant patients also created recording difficulties because staff did not necessarily know if they had actually used the toilet. There was overlap between the daily treatment logs and fluid balance charts, and one suggestion that recording on the daily treatment logs sometimes might not match actual practice:

*There are occasional days where the charts aren't filled in as accurately and you wonder whether it has been done routinely.*

HH3

The tendency to merge the SVP with intentional rounding had benefits for workload,

*Because the ICONS and the skin and safety round came at the same time they support each other, it's not an extra job. This was fortunate otherwise it would have been a nightmare,*

FF1

but perhaps created problems for individualised timings if everyone was checked at the same time:

*when the ward rounds came in, that made it easier, because it's become the norm to check everybody every 2 hours.*

HH2

**Adapting the timing or programme** The protocol suggested reviewing patient progress at weekly intervals using the daily treatment logs and the 7-day bladder diary completed by the patient. The voiding schedule for the following week was to be documented in the back of the patient information booklet, the nursing care plan, and the weekly review form. The weekly review was identified as an ideal time to discuss progress with patients, and provide support and encouragement to continue.

Patients' completion of a 7-day bladder diary seemed useful for those patients who could manage it:

*Those people who went on bladder training quite enjoyed being in charge of their piece of paper and their pen. It was something that they felt they had some control over in this environment where everything is so completely different.*

CC2

There was no reference to discussing weekly progress reviews with the patient.

Despite placing reminders in the diary, weekly reviews could be forgotten:

*We're not doing very well with the weekly assessments. That should be done automatically, part of the risk assessment, so . . . it's as important as your falls assessment every week because that gives you a scale of where you are up to. We are having to go back and fill them in which is just giving ourselves extra work.*

BB1

Two sites suggested that weekly reviews should all happen at the weekend so that they were the same as reviews of other aspects of care.

At least one respondent might have misunderstood the process of weekly review,

*I was just doing it every week. I didn't look back to the week before, perhaps I should have done though,*

KK6

but comments on the consequences of missing reviews suggests that its purpose was clear to others:

*It didn't matter if people didn't change very much but there is the chance that you might have missed a couple of weeks where somebody might have moved a lot faster if you'd got the assessment done on time.*

CC2

The protocol was not explicit about whether or not the SVP could be stopped, and staff from one site commented that they did not know how to stop it:

*Sometimes we've carried on for days because we didn't know we could discontinue it.*

EE4

**Relational integration: whether or not people are confident in each others' work and expertise in relation to the new practice** Change was recognised as bringing challenge,

*Change in routines is difficult, people have got to be supportive of it mentally,*

AA1

with specific challenges for nursing culture,

*Nurses have a reactive rather than proactive nature – they expect incontinence and use pads. Changing that culture is quite a struggle;*

HH3

and in respect of individualising care:

*we're asking people not just walk into work and blanket think about everyone, and that means – you've really got to think.*

HH2

At the start of the trial when they were beginning to implement the SVP, most sites had a period of learning, where they were unsure:

*We were a bit muddled about it initially because people were saying different things . . . It took a few weeks for us to understand it.*

AA4

In some sites, the initial rollout was rushed,

*The initial rollout could have been done better. It wasn't a flow of information, somebody knew about it on one shift but didn't pass it over to another shift.*

BB1

By the time of the interviews, staff were expressing confidence in each other,

*We can rely on each other in regards to how it gets done each day,*

AA2

*I think the team as a whole are doing pretty good,*

FF2

although some staff remained less enthusiastic than others:

*It was explained well enough but it was whether the staff took it. Here's something else for us we've got to do again, and they just had a negative [attitude] from there on, so it was overcoming that but as time's gone on they have got better.*

FF2

Individual staff required ongoing monitoring for some aspects:

*Documentation can be left to some nurses but not others, whether that's down to confidence or personalities, I'm not sure.*

EE4

Respondents from three sites expressed confidence that the programme was being run properly, and respondents from two sites thought that the programme would not run properly all the time without being driven:

*It's hard to judge if people are genuinely on-board with it, I like to think that people are fully engaged but when I'm not here I couldn't vouch for that.*

FF1

Respondents from one site thought that this was just the process of developing routine:

*You need to keep saying to people every day this is what we're doing . . . And then eventually it sinks in.*

HH2

Reasons suggested for lack of compliance included maintaining attention in the face of competing priorities,

*It's almost like persistent nagging making sure that the ICONS stays there and the focus stays at that level;*

FF1

the necessity to complete paperwork,

*It's more the paperwork that you're constantly nagging certain people for;*

FF1

and shortage of time:

*you've pretty much got to encourage people constantly to get involved but it's not because they don't want to do it, it's just they haven't got time.*

KK1

There was improvement in compliance over time:

*Gradually we got to where the named nurses were making sure that things were up-to-date as far as possible, people took more ownership as time went on, they didn't need as much chasing up in the end so I think people did start to embrace it more.*

CC2

Lack of staff involvement with the programme in one site was attributed to maintenance of separate roles for the ICONS HCAs:

*The major issue on the ward is communication between staff. If we were all sat down and told it's everybody's responsibility we would just do it like normal, like everything else we do on the ward.*

HH4

Bringing inexperienced new staff into the ward as ICONS HCAs was seen as ineffective in influencing existing ward routines:

*It was very difficult for the ICONS nurses who were young girls to walk into a new workforce and know what to do . . . because you are trying to change people's mentality and maybe challenge their work ethic,*

HH2

as was the use of an external research nurse:

*For the new research nurse it is very hard to come on to a ward two days a week and have any sort of presence.*

HH2

The practical aspects of the SVP became an accepted part of routine ward practice and staff gained more confidence in their own knowledge of continence,

*I certainly learnt a lot and I thought I was quite knowledgeable about continence,*

HH3

and their ability to manage it, 'Nurses have been empowered by it' (EE1). Extra staff impacted on staff confidence that they could do the programme consistently:

*I think the staff getting on board has helped, and having the extra staff. As long as we've got the staff to do it, I think everyone's quite happy to do it.*

LL4

One practical aspect that remained problematic in two sites was getting staff to maintain vigilance for eligible patients for the SVP:

*It's just making that part of the admission process, trying to look at ways of making it more in the front of their minds, triggering the staff to think about it.*

BB1

Respondents from one site thought that the SVP had adversely impacted on ward relationships,

*There were negative interactions because of it. The auxiliaries were in high demand, quite rightfully overstressed regarding it, and it did cause some bad morale and some bad attitudes on the ward, but I think they were resolved further down the line and things began to work better,*

BB2

but respondents from two sites thought the number of positive interactions between staff had increased:

*It has brought the team closer together for the simple fact that they are talking, as well as continence, about how they plan their day. It has made people co-operate more with each other.*

CC1

Respondents from three sites also thought that the programme had improved liaison with therapists,

*The occupational therapists are thinking is there anything they can help a person to use the toilet. One of the ladies we were struggling with, the physiotherapist did extra work with her so she could get onto a standard hoist,*

FF1

with respondents from one site also identifying increased nursing input to MDT meetings:

*Continence is something that a nurse now expects to be asked about, or expects to share in the multidisciplinary team ward rounds.*

FF1

**Skill set workability: whether or not the work of the new practice is appropriately allocated to people with the rights skills or training** Although it was thought that staff were aware of the need to promote continence (1), some skill deficits were acknowledged such as moving and handling skills for new ICONS HCAs (2), communication about continence (2), and assessing continence (2).

The SVP was seen as relatively difficult to learn at first (3):

*ICONS was more challenging to get to grips with than other research projects.*

AA2

Training given by the research staff or senior ward staff was seen as meeting needs by some staff,

*We had a presentation, what it was all about, why we were doing it . . . That was it. I don't think she could have explained anymore, or highlighted anything differently*

LL5

but there were often mixed views in the same site. Some staff would have liked more training,

*We didn't get enough direction at first, we only had one meeting which wasn't enough information,*

LL3

or training for specific staff grades:

*The education was focussed on the qualified nurses. There wasn't enough direction for HCAs at the beginning. There should be more support and more advice for unqualified people.*

AA3

The timing of the training relative to starting the SVP varied between sites, with some having a delay of a few weeks, and others having a rapid start. There were problems with delaying the start,

*There was a gap between the initial training and the start of the trial, it would be better to have the training just as we were about to start,*

FF2

but staff from three sites also suggested that a more gradual lead in to the programme would have been beneficial,

*We should have done a couple of trial cases, learnt and reflected on that. You could do with a few months being on the program and not actually entering the results sort of a trial,*

EE4

or that cascade training might have been better:

*Because the trial manager did the training it doesn't become your own. It might be better to cascade training by senior staff. I struggled to get my head round it at first, so as senior nurses we should have understood it more.*

EE4

Although suggesting potential improvements to the training, staff did think that they had the skills and knowledge to deliver the programme (4). They also thought that they had learned new things, such as the potential for intervention,

*Nurses are more aware that continence doesn't have to be a big problem if you can get it in the early stages;*

EE1

assessment,

*The bladder scanning was a skill we never had before, it's a skill we've got now, continue to use;*

KK3

and improved ability to talk to patients about continence:

*Because we have more knowledge we were having more informed conversations with patients.*

FF1

There were positive comments about the educational resources, including the information packs that staff received (3) and the medication cards (1). Only one person reported that they had completed the online training, and they thought it was good. Six other respondents said they had not done the online training: two said they did not know about it; one blamed lack of time but with a hint that online training was perhaps not the most preferred delivery route:

*We've had so much online training coming through from the trust itself. We've got to do it for the BM [measures blood sugar] machines, for nutrition. They're pushing through so many online but it's finding time. I don't get time, I have never read my e-mails.*

KK3

Some wards identified staff to take on specific roles within the programme:

*I specifically picked staff nurse to be that educator because if one person kept up, making sure all the paperwork was there, and then it's a case of her cascading it down to everybody.*

BB1

Comments on inappropriate staff allocation included the use of bank staff, 'It's got to be permanent staff doing it' (FF4); disagreement with the ward sister being involved in trial recruitment,

*A ward sister looking after a team of 12 patients hasn't got time to get consent for a clinical trial;*

FF2

and using HCAs to complete reviews:

*Staff nurses got us to do the weekly reviews at the end of each week: the new research nurse doesn't let us do that because we're not supposed to.*

HH4

**Contextual integration: whether or not the new practice is adequately supported by the host organisation** Although at least two sites did not manage to recruit or maintain adequate extra staffing, all eight sites said that having extra staff helped:

*With three extra staff . . . We thought we'd died and gone to heaven.*

EE6

Extra staffing was perceived as a negotiating device to involve staff in delivering the SVP, 'The extra nurses were like a bargaining tool' (H1), and meant that staff could deliver the programme consistently:

*If you were caught up with something else perhaps you couldn't get back there to make sure there was consistency. The extra staff made sure you could follow it through.*

KK3

However, having extra staff did not seem to affect perceptions that workload had increased. Seven out of eight sites commented on the extra work of the programme on what were already busy wards, six identified inadequate staffing as a barrier to delivering the programme, five identified problems with sickness or short staffing during the programme delivery period:

*We struggled when we were short staffed to try and make sure everybody was going to the toilet at the right time, and you didn't always have time to do the paperwork and weekly reviews as you should do.*

CC2

The extra staffing provided by the research programme was generally well protected from trust demand, but not always:

*And what happened with the ICONS staff they were counted in the numbers. If someone was short, one of ours would have to go off to cover, so we were no better off. I know that's not what you want to hear because the university funded it, but that's the reality, that's what happens.*

FF4

Owing to the presence of extra staff supplied by the research, support from the trust for adequate staffing was something that had to be actively defended,

*That's when I have to speak to people about my finances and they wonder why, they look at the ward level staff, they are needed because of this programme;*

BB1

or creatively used:

*One of the things that helped us with ICONS is enhanced support, bank carers who are allocated a bay of patients, and they tend to do a lot of the intentional rounding, and attempt to do a lot of the ICONS as well.*

BB2

However, new or bank staff could be difficult to integrate:

*If you've got your own staff who know about ICONS and what they are supposed to do, it's fine – but when there's three or four of you and the rest are bank staff, it's difficult.*

FF4

Adequate staffing appeared to be important in whether or not staff felt positive about the programme:

*The programme has worked generally as long as we've got enough staff to make sure that all the paperwork is done, and chasing it up – I think it's good.*

LL4



Problems meant that staff felt bad about not being able to deliver the programme properly:

*If you haven't got enough staff some days you can't get there in time which is quite frustrating.*

LL1

Delivery of the SVP during a shift was also perceived to require relentless effort,

*We never stopped from start to finish there isn't a break because we're constantly doing all the time;*

BB1

and needed to compete with other demands on the attention and effort of ward staff:

*The paperwork for the CQC [Care Quality Commission] visits was phenomenal. It was really hard to keep vigilant about ICONS because it was getting lost within all the other paperwork.*

BB1

Three sites identified difficulties with the environment or equipment, such as lack of toileting facilities,

*Toilet facilities are a problem because of the mix of patients we have only one male toilet;*

CC1

lack of space for hoisting equipment,

*They added extra beds up here. The space for manoeuvring the machinery around [is limited], and the patients are very needy;*

LL2

or lack of equipment:

*Lack of equipment can be a barrier, we sometimes have to wait for it, or they are broken.*

EE6

***Reflexive monitoring: the appraisal work that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others***

**Systematisation: the ability of people to determine the effectiveness of an intervention** Success was variously defined by respondents as:

- getting continent, no accidents, dry every time:

*I would say success is no leaking, no accidents;*

HH4

- partial continence:

*If someone had the odd accident I wouldn't say it was a failure. If you can get it right 80% of the time it's better than nothing at all;*

FF4

- less wet:

*those who it didn't work with were more continent doing ICONS than they were without it. They were drier more of the time when they were being toileted regularly than they were without it so that was obviously better than being wet all the time;*

CC2

- not getting urgency, aware of need:

*Success is knowing that you don't get that urgency, you can walk them to the toilet and they've got time and that's because they're getting that feeling of going to the toilet but the urgency is not there;*

BB1

- asking to go to the toilet, not wearing pads:

*Success is when a person has gone from wearing a pad, to asking to go to the toilet, and actually being dry every time.*

LL6

Staff from five sites said they could see change in the patient's progress,

*Staff can see the patient's reaction to success, and can see improvement over time,*

AA3

and in patient outcome,

*I could see it had a positive effect on quality of life and discharge destination and for that reason I liked it.*

BB2

One acute site talked about the disappointment in not being able to see outcome:

*It was a bit disappointing at first because we didn't know the outcome most of the time, we didn't have any feedback for how well we had done . . . in acute all you're seeing are the very ill, you can't think what's to come, what the person who can do nothing is going to be like three months down the line.*

KK6

The long-term outcome for any patient was also not known because of lack of follow up into the community:

*We don't follow anybody up. It might be beneficial for the community stroke teams to follow them up.*

EE1

Staff could see patient progress reflected in the paperwork:

*Once they started noticing a lot of the patients we did get them triggered back into timing and it was only as you were discharging and having it in paperwork, the fact is we got them into a routine and it makes a big difference.*

BB1

Sometimes, staff were surprised that particular patients progressed,

*We have seen people who were incontinent who finished up being continent or better than they were. There have been a few that we have been quite surprised at,*

HH3

but also that incontinence was not necessarily as prevalent as was expected in acute stroke:

*You have this perception that incontinence goes hand-in-hand with stroke, but since we've been doing the trial we've noticed that incontinence as a whole isn't as bad as we first thought.*

FF1

Visible success was important for staff motivation:

*We did have some success stories over an 18 month period. As auxiliaries started to realise and started seeing more of the benefit because they weren't constantly going back to these patients it did become more popular over time.*

BB2

Focusing on success was used proactively to encourage and motivate HCAs:

*Some of the people who were in the further training were my stronger more proactive staff nurses. They worked with the clinical support workers and tried to link continence to mortality and discharge destination, making them think about outcome rather than the task in front of them at the time.*

FF1

Feedback from the family was also influential:

*It's when the family start saying oh she's continent now, that made the difference, that started people thinking.*

BB1

Senior staff and research nurses found the programme hard to monitor, 'It was hard to keep a handle on the programme' (A1). Four sites talked about informal evaluation of outcome:

*We haven't formally assessed the value of the programme other than through observation: just watching and seeing what's happening on the ward such as less use of resources, less wet beds, less wet clothes, less nursing time, less buzzers going off.*

F1

The programme appeared to influence the amount of monitoring of continence,

*I suppose we are monitoring their continence more closely, that gives us a better picture,*

LL5

which confirmed fewer incontinent patients than expected:

*I was personally surprised how few there was. A lot of patients from the acute unit do the 3-day diary and we find they're not actually incontinent.*

CC1

More formal evaluation was not frequently referred to, but included the auditing of skin and safety rounds; buzzer audits; emotional touch point groups, where patients are asked about their concerns; and Care Quality Commission (CQC) visits. Stakeholders external to the ward required measurement of progress: from the research team,

*Having the research nurses coming in from the University is really good because they'll keep us on our toes;*

BB1

and from the trust:

*Skin and safety rounds are being audited on a weekly basis, and fed back to the trust board. We've been told to hold people to account if they are not filling in their paperwork. Auditing the skin and safety rounds every week tells the ward manager whether or not we're achieving what we are supposed to be achieving, and that is fed down to the staff and the governance meetings . . . and nobody likes to be seen to fail do they?*

FF1

The ICONS research was seen to feed into external monitoring, 'ICONS provides evidence for the Sentinel Audit' (EE1). One site referred to increased nursing discussion of continence in team meetings:

*It's discussed at MDT [Multidisciplinary Team Meetings], it's become our nursing issue. It is a big issue at discharge planning.*

EE4

One respondent questioned whether ICONS had resulted in increased attention to evaluating continence care in their trust:

*Whether it's to do with this or other Trust issues they are looking at the type of pads we use, which are now changing; there is a feeling that continence is increasing in importance within the Trust.*

CC1

One bar to continuing evaluation was the lack of paperwork for continence other than that supplied by the research:

*I hope our hospital might create our own paperwork: we can't use any paperwork that hasn't been approved. Without ICONS we haven't got anything to monitor patients' progress: there needs to be a care plan issued specifically for this.*

HH3

Awareness was shown of the need to underpin practice with research evidence:

*There is such a lack of research out there, the trials that have been done previously were small, and we didn't really have any good clinical evidence to support what we were doing.*

FF1

Respondents recognised that linking the SVP to outcome was challenging,

*It's difficult to say whether people who have been successful on ICONS might have been successful anyway,*

HH3

including wider outcomes:

*A recent audit done by the Stroke Association has said we are in the upper quarter for patient satisfaction and experience, but linking that to the ICONS trial is difficult.*

FF1

The research outcome was needed to support continued use of the SVP:

*If we can demonstrate it [the SVP] promotes continence we would adapt and use it but confirmation is needed because of the commitment needed to enforce implementation. If it is successful, there would be a lot of pressure to implement it from specialist nurse, consultants, senior management.*

AA1

**Communal appraisal: whether or not people can use formal monitoring to collectively evaluate if a practice is worthwhile** People generally thought that – despite the extra work – the programme was better than previous continence practice,

*It is definitely better for the patient, it does take more work and that was the biggest thing,*

KK6

conditional on having the staff to do it,

*As long as we've got the staff to do it, yeah, I think it's good.*

LL4

All eight sites reported that the intervention worked for a proportion of people,

*It has promoted continence in lots of people so ultimately it is good . . . I think you can see that it works,*

LL4

with some attempting to put a figure on the proportion:

*I'd say they made improvements about 75% of the time.*

KK2

There was a degree of surprise about the perceived effectiveness of the intervention from both qualified staff,

*What we do now is better – no question. I've been surprised, I think it has worked,*

HH1

and non-qualified staff:

*I got a bit upset at first, it was like here we go again, but this time I've actually seen a few benefits.*

LL1

There was general agreement (8) that some patient groups tended to do better:

*It worked for patients with less cognitive impairment, more mobility, better communication and understanding, younger people.*

EE6

However, two respondents pointed out that it could also work for people with cognitive difficulties:

*Quite a few people did end up being continent before they were discharged which was quite good for the patients who were more cognitively impaired and didn't necessarily know exactly what we were doing.*

CC2

One respondent speculated about the reasons:

*Sometimes the ones with cognitive impairment were the ones that would respond better to the routine. In some ways it helped the ones that were more cognitively impaired . . . who are quiet and withdrawn and don't demand attention – it gives them attention. The ones that are more alert, verbal, demanding of attention – they get more of the attention on a ward. The ones with communication difficulties would lose out. Whereas if they are on ICONS they are getting that input as well.*

FF4

Regaining continence was important in determining discharge destination:

*One frail elderly man came in really poorly, doubly incontinent. We did ICONS with him and persevered and by the end of his stay he was continent, going to the toilet regularly himself, able to recognise when he needed to go, which had a massive impact on his discharge destination because he was deemed safe to go to his home environment whereas if he'd been mobile and incontinent that can be more problematic because it's a higher risk of patients falling and they might need a higher package of care or a nursing home.*

BB2

Even without full continence, the development of a routine for cognitively impaired people was valuable for their discharge – whether going home or to a nursing home:

*The fact is we got them into a routine and it makes a big difference, especially when you're handing over . . . It may be you would always have to be the one to go to them and say would you like to try the toilet, maybe they would never trigger themselves but if you had that routine you would keep the patient dry and it would give them self-respect.*

BB1

Some patients also managed to wait for longer before going to the toilet:

*And some you got lengthened time between toileting, you could get 3- to 4-hourly with some.*

FF4

Patients could respond fairly quickly to the intervention,

*It's worked really really well for other patients, straightaway you've seen an improvement,*

HH4

but some might take longer to respond:

*It has worked with some but not for others, although it could still be working.*

HH1

Two respondents said that patients did not always become continent at night:

*One of the ladies has gone from being totally incontinent, to more or less continent, but at night time they revert back because they seemed to relax.*

LL1

Mobility was a major issue affecting the likelihood of success:

*It's usually the ones that progress who are sitting quite well in the chair, so then you could transfer them onto the toilet. Those types of patients came out far better than those who were medically unwell and not coming out of the bed.*

KK3

There was disagreement about the impact of gender, with two respondents seeing more improvement in men, and another more improvement in women. One respondent thought that the impact of not having to use pads was greater in men:

*The men had been more impressed because for them to be continent has made a big difference because they don't want to be having pads at any time;*

BB1

whereas women still liked to use pads:

*We managed to get a few ladies home and be continent, but even though they were continent they still like to use Tena pads, they've always had them and they'll always have them.*

BB1

The same respondent speculated about why men do better:

*The men seem to have got better than the ladies, they seem to be quicker in getting themselves into a routine. I'm wondering whether it's just because it's easier to manage a bottle.*

BB1

There was a fairly general view, (4) expressed that the programme would not work with some patients:

*It wasn't going to work with some people no matter how much we toileted them.*

EE6

Respondents attributed non-response to pre-existing incontinence or lack of awareness (3), or cognitive problems (3), but thought that response was to some extent unpredictable:

*Some it didn't have any impact on at all. You couldn't get any pattern or rhyme or reason to what was happening. It wasn't a particular type of patient, it was variable; it depends on the mental capacity, the cognition – but it could vary even with that.*

FF4

One respondent said:

*But it's a fact that sometimes you . . . do have to implement it to see does it work?*

AA2

However, although patient response to the SVP was known to be unpredictable, this attitude of needing to try the SVP with everyone did not appear to be a commonly held view.

Five respondents identified that patients felt better, physically and emotionally:

*Improvement is not only in incontinence but in personality, they become mentally a lot better, happier as well because they aren't getting emotional about being wet.*

HH4

Three respondents thought that there were benefits for self-esteem, independence and dignity of the patient, and five respondents felt that more involvement, ownership and control of the patients' recovery improved their confidence:

*Patients are getting self-esteem and confidence in themselves because they are getting back to their normal ways like they would at home.*

LL6

One respondent thought this helped patients feel that their needs were being met:

*We are pre-empting what might be coming by addressing needs on a regular basis, patients feel their needs are being met. We do emotional touch point groups and things like helplessness used to come up quite a lot, but that hasn't come up for quite a while.*

FF1

Benefits for nurses and nursing care included:

- Increased nursing awareness, knowledge or confidence. Six respondents identified improved nursing awareness, interest, knowledge or confidence:

*They [the assessments] make you think a lot more about the type of continence problems people are having. Educationally it's very good there's been a lot of teaching, it's made people interested;*

HH3

- Making nursing care easier, reducing workload. Five respondents identified that nursing workload had reduced:

*Workload – I still think it's made our lives easier. A full bed change takes two staff half an hour maybe three-quarters of an hour. Standing the person to the toilet takes five minutes – the time difference is a plus for us,*

HH5

or that the work had shifted from less physical work, to more paperwork:

*So it has made an impact in nursing time. It's more paperwork but the actual physical work has eased off a little bit;*

BB1

- Reduction in pad use. Five respondents identified reductions in pad use:

*Our pad usage seems to be going down because we are taking people to the bathroom;*

FF1



- Improved communication with patients and relatives. Three respondents identified improved communication with patients:

*I think we're much more open about continence with patients, people actually discussing why we're doing things, and the importance of it, and asking for the patient's opinion more. If patients are having problems still with their incontinence we are giving them much more choices as well as the toileting, which pads to use and things like that,*

CC1

and with relatives:

*Involving the relatives in assessment takes a lot of time;*

KK6

- Improved communication between staff. Two respondents identified more interaction between staff about continence:

*With the time management, people are talking about that with each other and planning, and I hear staff saying, 'Well we've got so and so will need to go on at such a time,' so they are interacting and planning between themselves, rather than responding all the time which is what I think they tended to do before;*

CC1

- Changing nursing attitudes towards incontinence. Three respondents thought nurses now saw incontinence as more amenable to intervention:

*It did alter attitudes towards strokes and continence that something could be done;*

KK6

- Increased therapeutic role for nursing. Two respondents identified improvements in nurses' ability to proactively assist patient recovery:

*It is showing that we've looked at it and we are identifying that there is a problem, and we can help you with it, or at least we can try;*

FF2

- Changes to care planning. Three respondents identified changes to care planning and continuity:

*It certainly helped us improve the consistency of care. It's given us knowledge and a structured plan of action. Nurses like to have a clear management plan to follow: you're more likely to get consistency and continuity;*

FF1

- Increase in use of bladder scanner. Three respondents talked about increases in bladder scanning:

*I thought the bladder scanner was excellent too. We do scan bladders much more frequently than we used to;*

CC2

- Reduction in catheter use. Two respondents thought that there was less use of catheters,

*There's less catheterisation;*

EE4

- Calmer ward, fewer buzzers going off. Two respondents said that there were fewer requests from patients:

*It didn't take long to work out that buzzers were going off less, so you were pre-empting care, being proactive rather than reactive;*

FF1

- Increase in investigations. One respondent identified a change in continence assessment:

*Increased consciousness of continence results in more investigations e.g. dipping urine, sending samples off. They probably do this more now than before.*

EE4

The extra staff were seen to impact on aspects of care wider than just continence:

*We have got the extra staff, which is brilliant. That has certainly had an impact on the care that we can deliver . . . Not just continence but all aspects of care.*

FF1

Views on the impact of the SVP on cost were mixed. One respondent thought it would save money:

*Costs have probably balanced out: having to send the patient home with a pack of pads at 60 or 70 pounds a pack and the costs in changing patients versus the paid costs of the labour. If it ran long term you would probably find significant savings but you would have to get more wards on board;*

HH5

another thought the costs would probably even out:

*But at the end of the day the time and nursing time we are saving by toileting these patients and not having wet clothes and beds to change if you added it up in a total week, it would actually reduce nursing time and hopefully break even.*

FF1

**Individual appraisal: whether or not individuals think a practice is worth doing** Staff at seven out of eight sites thought that the SVP should be continued, and that it was worth doing. Staff at five out of eight sites identified that they were still doing the physical components of the SVP, at least in terms of regular toileting. Only one site suggested that the SVP was not continuing, with some expressed regret:

*It probably wouldn't be a popular decision to carry it on but personally I think it's a shame it has stopped. Since the trial is finished it's not in place anymore. We manage it with nappy pads like we did before. Some patients have been encouraged to use urinals and bedpans as much as they can. There is no formal assessment in place anymore.*

BB2

However, despite this overwhelmingly positive evaluation of the impact of the SVP and its continuation in some form in over half of the sites, even without extra staffing, this wasn't unconditional, per protocol, or wholesale. Respondents said that staffing levels would affect whether or not the programme was continued (4), toileting was to be merged with skin and safety rounds (2), and the paperwork would not be continued in its present form (4). In two sites, the programme was continued, but only with those patients thought likely to succeed. One site thought that doing the programme intermittently when staffing allowed was probably not worth it:

*Maybe not continuing it if we haven't got staffing levels, because we're doing it one day and then not doing it another day and then it's pointless.*

LL5

The structure provided by the programme was identified as motivating (1), as was experience of success (3):

*It's all down to education, confidence, and knowing the result of it really, knowing that it's going to work.*

AA2

### Reconfiguration: how people modify their work in response to their evaluation of the new practice

There were some deviations from the protocol that might have been due to misunderstanding or misinterpretation, such as putting everyone on the diary (1), then on PV (2); regular as opposed to individualised toileting (2); promoting the use of the toilet instead of a bedpan (1); and stopping the programme for people who were incontinent (1). Other deviations appeared to be in response to perceived problems with the protocol fit with individual patient need or context, including adaptation of the process for unco-operative patients (1); or fitting in to the reality of ward routines such as mealtimes and visiting times (2). Other deviations appeared to be creative reinterpretations of the SVP protocol, such as starting prompting before the diary finished in acute areas (1).

People made suggestions for how the programme should be modified, including a focus on those people for whom it was likely to work:

*If we were going to change anything it would be concentrated on the ones that we know are going to do well, and less time on the ones that we know aren't,*

KK3

although there was a recognition that this would miss some people for whom it might work:

*... there has got to be the odd one or two who we thought wouldn't do well who actually do.*

KK3

One respondent wondered about the necessity of repeatedly asking people if they were wet:

*I wonder whether it's a bit too much sometimes for the patient constantly saying they are wet, each time you have to ask them – but then they've got to be aware haven't they.*

LL4

Two respondents suggested extending the programme to the night-time.

The main changes suggested were to the paperwork, including simplifying the assessment (2), moving the weekly review to the weekend (1) and designing a care plan to take over recording when ICONS finished (1). However, three respondents suggested not changing anything until the programme had run for longer.

People also suggested improvements to the implementation of the programme, including having a co-ordinator in the early stages (1); doing an initial rollout to senior staff first (1); having a longer interval between training and starting the programme (1); and changing the training to a full day course (2). Other suggestions to aid implementation included providing symbols for boards (1); visual aids for people with aphasia (1); and badges to identify ICONS HCAs (1).

Four respondents suggested that the programme was being, or should be used for other patient groups, such as those with other medical or neurological conditions, or suggested continuing the programme in community settings.

## *Summary of findings related to the implementation of the systematic voiding programme*

### **Coherence: the sense-making work that people do when faced with a new practice**

Sites differed in how much continence care they were providing before implementation of the SVP, some having very little (4), others using regular toileting (4). The SVP was seen as structured (5), timed (4) and documented (8). Nursing tasks were similar, but routine and documentation were different (5), particularly the assessment (3). The SVP was not consistently differentiated from regular toileting.

Staff agreed with the aim of the programme (6) and its role in nursing care and rehabilitation, but were negative about some aspects such as the paperwork (6) and extra work (2). Having enough staff and seeing positive results facilitated agreement with the SVP (4). Some staff disagreed with the suitability of including all patient groups (3), especially people who were unwell, or who had cognitive or long-term continence problems.

Although it took some time to learn and settle in, the SVP was seen as easy to understand (5). It was felt that most staff understood the programme (6), although there were indications that some misinterpretation of components of the SVP occurred, particularly around the differentiation between regular toileting and programmes tailored to individuals. Staff thought that most patients and relatives understood (3), but that explaining the programme to patients and relatives could be difficult (3).

Staff could see the value of the new practice in terms of increasing the priority of continence care (5), and highlighting that continence is amenable to change (3). There was recognition of the importance of continence for patients (4), and that continence control could also signal wider recovery to the patient (2). Nurses felt they were helping patients (4). The SVP provided structure and guidance (6) and reduced workload in the long run (3). Although staff recognised the benefits, the extra work was unpopular (3).

### **Cognitive participation: the shared work that people need to do to build and sustain a new practice**

Key individuals introducing the new practice included the research team, matron, stroke network nurse and trial management. Senior ward staff were seen as responsible for pushing the new practice forward (8). Their role included promoting the programme; providing direction and reminders; education and supervision; organisation and delegation; and monitoring and feedback.

Proactive senior staff nurses were also seen as influential in driving the programme forward (3).

Although not consistent over the whole of the programme in a number of sites, the research nurse was recognised as a valuable resource (6). Their external perspective was valued for co-ordination, monitoring performance and countering established views. The extra HCAs (5) and the external facilitation (2) provided by the ICONS research study also influenced perceptions of the programme.

Staff in half of the sites were said to be involved and motivated. Positive influences on staff engagement included enjoyment, work reduction and seeing success. Three sites reported a lot of dissent in the initial stages, with people taking some time to become involved and motivated. Some of this dissent related to how the SVP was implemented. Therapists were not directly involved (3), but could act to facilitate the SVP in scheduling therapy sessions around toileting times (1). Patients were generally happy to be involved (4); reluctance to get involved was attributed to fear of extending hospital stay, or drawing attention to incontinence.

The main feature of ward organisation altered by introduction of the SVP was the recruitment of new staff, and sites had variable success with this. Sites also differed in how they utilised the new staff, from complete integration into the ward team, to allocating them full responsibility for implementing the SVP.

The research nurse also had varying responsibilities for co-ordination and paperwork between sites. Overall, the SVP was not perceived to have made a significant difference to patterns of workload allocation, with normal role differentiation between staff nurses and HCAs (5). However, respondents referred to potential enhancements to the HCA role, in response to increased training, involvement and perceived impact.

All of the sites had constructed reminders to facilitate delivery of the SVP (5) such as whiteboard symbols; entries in the diary; recording status in the handover sheets; or involving night-staff in preparing paperwork. Respondents also talked about the need to harmonise SVP paperwork with other recording systems (4). The co-ordinating and informing functions of the paperwork were seen as valuable (3), as were the information resources provided by the ICONS research programme (2).

### **Collective action: the operational work that people need to do to enact a new practice**

After initial teething problems, staff felt the SVP ran smoothly most of the time (7), although reminders were still required (2). Staff reported problems with delivering some aspects of the intervention: maintaining surveillance to put new people on the SVP and scheduling people through the different stages was hard to keep tabs on (4); the assessment was difficult to complete (5); 3-day diaries were thought too long in some instances (2); and the weekly reviews could be forgotten (3). Timed toileting could be challenging to schedule, remember and adhere to within the ward routine (4), and staff did not know how to record some occurrences (3). Frequent regular toileting was difficult to manage with some patient groups (3), especially those with physical or cognitive difficulties. Using distraction and extending the time interval before use of the toilet (3), or repeatedly asking patients if they were wet (2) was thought difficult or uncomfortable for staff and patients. Staff made suggestions about how to better manage the SVP on a daily basis, including how to involve patients, and schedule care to take account of ward practices.

Change was recognised as bringing challenge (3), and most sites had a period of learning during which they felt unsure, but confidence had increased in themselves (2), and in the programme being done properly (3), although perhaps not all the time (2). Senior staff felt it was hard to maintain motivation and attention in relation to continence because of competing priorities and the need to provide constant reminders (4), especially around recruitment to the SVP (2). However, staff felt more confident and skilled in their ability to manage continence (2). They talked to each other more about continence (3), although relationships could also suffer around new responsibilities (1). There was increased communication about continence with the wider team (2), although continuity between separate acute and rehabilitation areas could be a problem (1).

The SVP was felt to be difficult to learn at first (3) and suggestions were made to adapt training and implementation methods. Although some specific skill deficits were acknowledged in communication and assessment, overall, staff felt they had learned new things (3) and had the skills and knowledge to deliver the programme (4). The training (4) and educational resources (3) provided were useful but there was poor uptake of the online training (6). Ongoing updating of new staff needed monitoring (3), and there were problems with using bank staff unfamiliar with the SVP (2).

Although respondents in all eight sites valued having the extra staff, the majority also commented on the extra work required by the SVP on already busy wards (7). Delivery of the SVP had been affected by inadequate staffing or sickness at some points in time (7), which adversely impacted on staff morale if they then could not deliver the SVP properly. Trust support was needed to protect extra staffing resources. Three sites reported difficulties with environmental resources for toileting, but staff liked the bladder scanner provided by the research (2).

## Reflexive monitoring: the appraisal work that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others

Success was defined by respondents as patients becoming continent, but they also saw partial continence or being less wet as worthwhile outcomes. Their definition of success also included patients not having urgency, being aware of their need and asking to go to the toilet. Staff said they could see changes in patients (5), which were highlighted by the paperwork (6). Visible success was important for staff motivation (5), staff also noted comments from families (2).

The programme was monitored by senior staff and research nurses (5), but staff found monitoring difficult (3). They referred to observation (4), and monitoring continence more closely. More formal evaluation from the trust and external bodies such as skin and safety audits or CQC visits were ongoing and ICONS was seen to contribute to Sentinel Audit results (1), but linking the SVP to wider changes in outcome was thought problematic (2). One site referred to increased nursing discussion of continence at MDT meetings and in discharge planning.

Despite the extra work – the SVP was deemed to be better than previous practice, conditional on having the staff to do it (2). Respondents from sites were unanimous in saying that the intervention worked for a proportion of people (8). There was general agreement that people without problems of understanding, communication or mobility were likely to do better (3). However, people with cognitive problems could benefit from attention and being less incontinent (2) or the development of routine (1) and continence status could have a big impact on discharge destination (2).

There was variation in speed of recovery, and people could regain continence in the day time but still need pads at night (2). People had different views on the impact of gender (3). There was a fairly consistent view that the programme would not work with some patients (4), with failure attributed to pre-existing continence problems, lack of awareness, or cognitive problems, although it was recognised that the response of individual patients to the SVP was unpredictable, and could be surprising (2).

Staff identified physical and emotional benefits of regaining continence for patients (5), as well as benefits for self-esteem, ownership and control of recovery (5). Benefits for nursing and nursing care included changed attitudes towards continence (3); increased awareness, knowledge and confidence (6); reduced workload (5); improved communication between staff (4) and with patients (2); increased therapeutic role for nursing (2); better assessment and care planning (4); and a calmer ward (2). Staff thought costs might be lower (1); respondents from five sites said pad use had reduced (5).

Although respondents from the majority of sites thought the programme worth continuing (7), and respondents from five out of eight did maintain the core aspects of the programme after the research was completed, respondents said that staffing would affect continuation (4); or that the programme would not be maintained without pressure from senior staff (2). Respondents from four sites indicated that toileting would be merged into skin and safety rounds; respondents from two sites said the programme would be done with those patients thought likely to succeed. Although the structure of the programme was valuable, respondents said the paperwork was unlikely to continue in its current form (4).

People made suggestions for ways in which the SVP content could be modified and for improving the implementation of the programme, around co-ordination (3), timing of implementation (1), training (2) and additional resources (3). Respondents from three sites said they planned to use the programme with other patient groups.

## Supported implementation

### External and internal facilitators

The EFs were Dr Chris Burton (CB), Senior Research Fellow in Evidence-Based Practice at Bangor University, Gwynedd, UK, and Dr Jane Williams (JW), Consultant Nurse in Stroke Care and Chief of Service, Clinical Service Centre of Medicine for Older People, Rehabilitation and Stroke, Portsmouth Hospitals NHS Trust, Portsmouth, UK. CB and JW have many years' experience of running a successful leadership programme for stroke service managers for the Department of Health; CB has a special interest and track record in implementation science. Responsibility for sites was allocated solely on practical grounds, with facilitators linked to sites closest to their place of work: CB worked with sites FF and HH, and JW with sites KK and LL.

Each site was asked to choose their internal facilitator based on the criteria outlined previously (see *Chapter 3*); sites were also encouraged to nominate one or more deputy facilitators to help share the work and ensure cover for annual leave and sickness. *Table 77* shows the number and grade of facilitators in supported implementation sites.

### Documents supplied to the research team

*Table 78* shows documents received. Meeting notes indicate that sites HH, KK and LL met with their EFs on a regular basis throughout the intervention period. FF, KK and LL completed a diary of weekly activities, although these were only completed for 5 and 6 weeks at LL and FF respectively. Weekly diaries showed internal facilitators were engaging in the full range of activities, from planning to evaluating change; a more detailed analysis of these was not undertaken owing to the large variability in terms of number of diaries submitted.

**TABLE 77** Characteristics of internal facilitators

Site (codes removed to protect anonymity)	Internal facilitators		
	Number	Grade	Comments
Site 1	1	Band 7 – ward manager <sup>a</sup>	
	1	Band 6 – ward sister <sup>a</sup>	
Site 2	1	Band 7 – ward manager <sup>a</sup>	ICONS research nurse (band 7) also acted in a facilitation role between August 2011 and 31 January 2012
	1	Band 6 – ward sister	
Site 3 acute unit	1	Band 7 – ward manager	
	1	Band 6 – stroke co-ordinator	
Site 3 rehabilitation unit	1	Band 6 – staff nurse	
	1	Band 5 – staff nurse	
Site 4	1	Band 7 – ward manager <sup>a</sup>	
	2	Band 6 – ward sister; staff nurse	Ward sister absent from unit throughout intervention period

<sup>a</sup> Interviewed as part of the evaluation of supported implementation.

TABLE 78 Documentary evidence received from sites

Meeting notes, action plans and weekly facilitation logs		Weekly facilitation logs (weeks beginning)	Other
Site	Meetings with EF	Action plans: implementation objectives	
Site 1			22 May 2012 (notes of telephone conversation)
Site 2	29 June 2011 19 April 2012 17 May 2012 12 June 2012 18 July 2012	1. Engaging (and keeping engaged) with key individuals in the implementation of the SVP 2. 'Re-visioning' urinary incontinence as a focus, rather than a barrier to, rehabilitation. Objective is to develop and implement a 'new vision' for UI management that reflects the SVP 3. Ensuring the appropriate staff know 'who is doing what' within the SVP	6 weeks (no dates available, but known to be consecutive) None completed
Site 3	10 January 2012 28 February 2012 23 May 2012 (telephone update) 12 June 2012 10 July 2012	Acute unit: 1. To ensure adequate staffing of the ward for ICONS patients	2 January 2012 16 January 2012 6 February 2012 20 February 2012 5 March 2012 26 March 2012 16 April 2012 23 April 2012 30 April 2012 14 May 2012 28 May 2012 4 June 2012 11 June 2012 18 June 2012 25 June 2012 2 July 2012

continued



TABLE 78 Documentary evidence received from sites (*continued*)

Meeting notes, action plans and weekly facilitation logs		Weekly facilitation logs (weeks beginning)		
Site	Meetings with EF	Action plans: implementation objectives		Other
		Rehabilitation unit:	23 January 2012	9 April 2012
		1. To continue to implement continence management, ensuring there is clarity for all staff including AHPs, not just nurses; also to continue with consistent re-enforcement in performing new practice	30 January 2012	16 April 2012
		2. All staff to undertake e-learning, including AHPs. To continue to implement continence management with increased multiprofessional approach	6 February 2012	24 April 2012
			13 February 2012	1 May 2012
			20 February 2012	7 May 2012
			27 March 2012	14 May 2012
			5 March 2012	21 May 2012
			12 March 2012	28 May 2012
			19 March 2012	4 June 2012
			26 March 2012	11 June 2012
			3 April 2012	25 June 2012
Site 4	10 January 2012		21 May 2012	
	28 February 2012		28 May 2012	
	12 June 2012		11 June 2012	
	10 July 2013		25 June 2012	
			9 July 2012	

Weekly activities undertaken by internal facilitators					
Activity	Site FF (6 weeks)	Site HH <sup>a</sup>	Site KK acute unit (16 weeks)	Site KK rehabilitation unit (22 weeks)	Site LL (5 weeks)
Planning for change					
Increasing awareness	6		9	4	5
Developing plan	4		9	1	3
Leading and managing change					
Knowledge management	6		9	11	2
Project management	6		9	8	4
Recognising context	6		8	19	4
Team building	6		8	21	5
Project support	6		8	11	2
Monitoring progress and ongoing implementation					
Problem-solving	5		8	8	1
Providing support	5		8	15	5
Effective communication	5		8	18	5
Evaluating change					
Assessment	3		13	10	3

<sup>a</sup> Diary of weekly activities not submitted by site HH.

### Meetings between internal and external facilitators

Both EFs met internal facilitators either before or at the beginning of the intervention period. The purpose of the initial meeting was to orientate them to their new role using the facilitation handbook and to help them develop a set of 'higher level' implementation objectives. The number of meetings held is shown in *Table 78* and ranged from three (FF) to five (HH and KK). Meeting notes were analysed using NPT.

### Findings: analysis of meeting notes

#### *Coherence: the sense-making work people do when faced with a new practice*

**Differentiation (whether or not staff see a difference between what they were doing before and the new practice)** Discussion with facilitators in the first meeting at HH suggested that the SVP looked like a return to task allocation and 2 hourly 'toilet rounds'; although this was not viewed as problematic, staff stressed the need to emphasise the individual nature of the ICONS programme.

**Communal specification (whether or not people have a shared understanding of the new practice)** Developing a shared understanding of the practical implications of delivering the programme, as well as ensuring staff knew what was expected of them, was discussed at HH and subsequently incorporated into an action plan with the objective 'Ensuring the appropriate staff know "who is doing what" within the systematic voiding programme'.

There was evidence from LL suggesting all staff were aware of what was involved in delivering the programme, with HCAs singled out particularly as actively involved and beginning to take on the role of prompting others to initiate parts of the programme.

**Internalisation (whether or not people see the potential value of a new practice)** The value of the programme in raising the profile of continence management was discussed in meetings at HH and LL; the ICONS study was viewed as providing a focus for continence and also as a trigger for people to think more about continence (LL) and adopt therapeutic, rehabilitative strategies rather than containment (HH). The relevance of continence management in facilitating early supported discharge was raised in KK acute unit.

#### *Cognitive participation: the relational work people do to build and sustain a new practice*

**Initiation (whether or not key individuals drive the new practice forward)** Nurses were viewed as key to introducing the ICONS programme, described by facilitators at KK (rehabilitation unit) as 'very much nurse led to date'. Nurses singled out as key leaders were the research nurse (HH), band 5 staff (HH), HCAs (LL) and the lead nurse (KK, rehabilitation unit). The research nurse in HH was particularly highly regarded for her practice development skills, which led facilitators to view her as a 'massive driver' of the programme and as providing reinforcement for the facilitation work undertaken by the designated internal facilitator and her deputy. Her presence on the unit every day was highly valued and she was viewed as particularly good at encouraging staff to complete paperwork.

The lead nurse was regarded as supportive in KK (rehabilitation unit). Band 5 staff were identified pre implementation as having a leading role in the initiative in HH, whereas at LL HCAs were singled out as 'good champions' of the project.

**Enrolment (whether or not people agree that the new practice should be part of their work)**

At LL, there was evidence that relatives were taking a more proactive role in terms of checking their relative was receiving the continence care prescribed. Meeting notes report this was welcomed by staff:

*It doesn't hurt that relatives sometimes 'have a go' at the nursing staff for not taking their relative to the toilet at the right time.*

*Meeting notes, LL*

**Activation (whether or not people work together to develop the new practice)**

Meeting notes suggested staff were using a variety of strategies to organise the work of implementing the SVP. A common strategy to facilitate this was discussion in meetings, including weekly meetings (HH), multidisciplinary meetings (HH), unit planning meetings (LL) and ward rounds (KK rehabilitation unit). Allocating specific responsibility was also discussed at KK acute unit and LL, where one HCA at each end of the ward had responsibility for ensuring paperwork was completed. The system was more diffuse at KK rehabilitation unit where no one designated person was responsible for ensuring patients on the programme received the care they needed. Informing bank staff about ICONS also fell within the remit of HCAs in KK (rehabilitation unit).

Ward staff discussed techniques to ensure patients on the programme were visible; these included identifying patients on the patient board (HH, KK acute unit, LL) and ensuring they were included in handovers (LL). There was some evidence that completion of paperwork had improved over time (KK rehabilitation unit), with night staff also involved in weekly reviews (LL).

**Collective action: the operational work people do to enact a new practice****Interactional workability (whether or not staff and patients are able to do the tasks required of a new practice)**

Too many patients suitable for and on the programme was cited as a barrier in KK rehabilitation unit, whereas at HH, KK acute unit and LL there were occasions on which there were not enough patients suitable; at KK this was due to norovirus closing the ward to new admissions, whereas at LL it was due in part to the addition of four medical beds to the unit. Paperwork was viewed as something staff were not getting round to doing (HH) and as putting pressure on regular staff (LL), but LL staff also commented that the continence assessment had become embedded in routine practice. Staff on KK acute unit liked and were using the documentation to good effect by June 2012.

Patients' PV schedules were disrupted by therapy sessions (LL). As sessions were not timetabled, it was not possible to plan scheduled voiding times to fit around these.

**Relational integration (whether or not staff are confident in each others' work and expertise in relation to the new practice)**

In two sites (KK and LL) there were sustained attempts to involve the MDT in the ICONS programme. For example, transferring and mobilising were identified in KK (rehabilitation unit) as areas where a multiprofessional approach could enhance care; facilitators were also keen for physiotherapists to review use of pelvic floor exercises for suitable patients and for occupational therapists to incorporate continence into their rehabilitation planning. Both occupational therapy and physiotherapy teams were encouraged to become involved in patients' toileting regimes to facilitate adherence throughout the day, and processes were put into place to expedite this, for example informing therapists every Monday who was on the programme. Championing the multidisciplinary approach was of particular importance to the facilitator at KK (rehabilitation unit), as she describes:

*I said now look this is supposed to be a multidisciplinary approach, not a nursing one, so [they] said 'oh yeah we're all willing you know', I said 'the thing is you all need to know how to do the paperwork, it's no good you just being', she said 'you know one of the therapists said, oh we always take them to the toilet', I said 'it's not as simple as taking them to the toilet, there's a plan'.*

*Internal facilitator, KK*

The research nurse, who covered both KK and LL, was also instrumental in 'planting the seed' of MDT involvement by attending MDT meetings as well as inviting therapists to ICONS facilitation meetings. Both acute and rehabilitation units at KK added MDT involvement to their action plans in the second month of the intervention period. LL identified many benefits of working more closely with therapists, including increasing nursing staff knowledge of and ability to solve problems around positioning and handling; more proactive multidisciplinary meetings; early identification of continence goals; and more effective discharge planning. To facilitate this, the team agreed to pilot multidisciplinary ward based working.

In LL, HCAs were reported to be taking the initiative in implementing the programme and prompting other staff, for example when patients were ready to go on the 3-day diary.

Towards the end of the intervention period, the facilitator at LL stated that staff morale was low, contributing to lethargy towards change.

**Skill set workability (whether or not the work of the new practice is appropriately allocated to people with the right skills or training)** The research nurse covering KK and LL undertook initial training with the majority of the staff in the three units, including some night staff. 'Refresher' training was provided in February 2012. Staff were also keen for members of the MDT to access training, as knowledge was viewed as a means of increasing motivation to engage with ICONS (KK rehabilitation unit). However, although meeting notes indicated the research nurse was investigating the feasibility of doing this, there is no evidence it actually took place. Meeting notes from KK acute unit in February 2012 suggested staff were completing the online training; however, in June staff were prompted further as many had not completed it. MDT members also requested access to the online training (KK acute unit), but it is not known if any completed it.

Training in using the bladder scanner was well received and staff commented on the positive influence this had on continence management (KK rehabilitation unit).

The EF at HH provided additional training focusing on leadership within the work of internal facilitators. Staff were invited to complete the Multifactor Leadership Questionnaire; however, as none had done so in advance, the session comprised a presentation on transformational leadership.

**Contextual integration (whether or not the new practice is adequately supported by the host organisation)** Inadequate staff was identified as an issue in all sites. In FF the problem was particularly acute, with the unit working with 66% establishment in May 2012.

The availability of ICONS-funded HCAs was discussed at meetings in HH, KK acute and rehabilitation units and LL. In KK and LL, the full complement of ICONS HCAs were working on the units and, despite these being bank staff at KK, there were regular staff assigned. However, the perception at both KK (both units) and LL was that staffing was 'a struggle' due to staff sickness (KK rehabilitation unit) and insufficient bank staff to provide cover (LL). Staff at KK rehabilitation unit commented on the employment of therapy nurses on their unit; these covered the whole week and their role was to work alongside nursing and therapy staff in the provision of therapy. Their input was viewed as an asset in assisting patients to progress. In HH, one ICONS-funded HCA left in March 2012 and there was discussion about employing bank nurse cover for this post.

Staffing issues were cited as hindering the ability of staff to implement the programme. Use of many bank staff, all needing to know about ICONS, posed a communication challenge (KK rehabilitation unit). High levels of temporary staff also gave rise to poor continuity (LL). A further issue specific to supported implementation arose in LL, with two out of three facilitators not present on the unit, in one case for the duration of the intervention period. This was addressed by asking a band 5 staff nurse to stand in, although this was not entirely satisfactory as this person had many other commitments.

Reaction to change was mentioned in discussions at HH. In the first meeting at HH, internal facilitators articulated how the unit was very used to and able to cope with change. By April 2012, however, the impetus for the programme had 'fallen off' due to the original research nurse leaving and being replaced by a new person who spent only 2 days a week on the unit and did not have a similar background in practice development.

Environmental issues were raised by staff in KK rehabilitation unit. The therapy area was viewed as not conducive to toileting patients, therefore they were returned to the ward for this purpose which mitigated against nursing staff efforts to involve therapy staff in continence activities. The environment at KK acute unit was also regarded as highly unsuitable, with poor access to toilet facilities and lack of space within toilets leading to dignity, privacy and safe transfer issues.

Equipment issues regarding bladder scanners were discussed at both KK units. The bladder scanner was greatly valued at the rehabilitation unit. As the project was only able to provide one scanner per trial site, KK acute unit did not have one but the research nurse liaised with the equipment library to ensure the unit could access one when required.

### ***Reflexive monitoring: the appraisal work that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others***

**Systematisation (the ability of people to determine the effectiveness of the intervention)** At KK rehabilitation unit, success of the intervention was discussed; there was a strong belief that practice had changed for the better, and continence history taking and assessment were viewed as being much more in-depth and accurate towards the end of the intervention period. This assessment also led to a greater number of referrals to urology.

**Individual specification (whether or not individuals think a practice is worth doing)** Staff at KK (both units) and LL believed the programme was working in terms of helping patients regain continence, with this outcome directly attributed to the programme. There was a feeling at KK rehabilitation unit that the programme may not work quite so well with cognitively impaired patients:

*we've had a few though, . . . like a gentleman with cognitive problems, and . . . we've tried, and we've tried you know like you say to him well you're nice and dry now try the toilet, no I'm dry, and we're not getting through to him, so that's been a difficult one.*

*KK rehabilitation unit*

At LL, the programme was also credited with changing the 'silo' culture between nurses and therapists, albeit slowly.

**Communal appraisal (whether or not people can use formal monitoring to collectively evaluate if a practice is worthwhile)** On KK rehabilitation unit, there was general agreement around the benefits of the programme, with staff having 'nothing negative to say'; this is also evidenced by their intention to continue with assessment and PV when the study ended. At LL also, successes with patients had encouraged staff to continue with the approach.

There was evidence of a dip in enrolment at HH 3 months before the intervention period ended; a 're-launch' was planned to emphasise achievements and successes so far and encourage everyone to keep going until the end of the intervention period.

### **Findings: interviews with internal and external facilitators**

Interviews were conducted with both EFs and with internal facilitators indicated with 'a' in *Table 77*.

**Coherence: the sense-making work people do when faced with a new practice**

**Differentiation (whether or not staff see a difference between what they were doing before and the new practice)** In FF, the internal facilitators viewed facilitation work as part of their everyday job; there was no change in role, just a change of focus.

**Communal specification (whether or not people have a shared understanding of the new practice)** In one site, understanding of the scope and nature of external facilitation was not shared between the external and internal facilitators. The EF expected to visit the site at the beginning, middle and end of the intervention period, with ways of working and reporting mechanisms being established at the first visit. However, the site expected monthly meetings and, when these did not happen in the early stages, there was a feeling that the site was not receiving what they were entitled to:

*if you're going to say you're going to do something then you do it, and I think when something is said that people are going to do and they don't, then it becomes quite difficult*

IF-HH

The initial plan for visits and reporting needed revision based on the demands of the site; given the emphasis put on face-to-face meetings, these were increased to monthly even though progress with action plans around multidisciplinary working and the visibility of the SVP was good. Meetings therefore focused on aspects other than implementing the SVP, for example leadership development and peer review of the internal facilitator's leadership style. These activities were viewed by the EF as:

*relevant in terms of enhancing the background of implementation by not necessarily related to ... what we were doing*

EF1

An additional issue was the introduction of an additional implementation mechanism, peer networking, where two internal facilitators visited another trial site to see how the SVP was operating. This was suggested by another member of the project team without consultation with the EF, and was viewed as potentially 'muddying the waters':

*encouraging the sites to network ... so they visited other sites which you know networking, peer networking is a ... keen mechanism for supporting service improvement which isn't facilitation*

EF1

The integration of 'normalisation' was also viewed by EF1 as blurring the theoretical basis of facilitation through the addition of another theoretical framework.

Issues around understanding of the EF role also arose in the other site led by EF1. This site identified issues for discussion related to running the trial rather than implementing the SVP, for example recruiting patients. The facilitator role became one of broker, blurring the boundaries between supporting the research and supporting implementation:

*so there I was sort of more facilitating the conversations between research support, research support managers, the clinical staff, the ... internal facilitators, not really around issues to do with the trial, but in terms of sorting out you know personality issues and problems and you know resource issues around the trial rather than around the ... intervention per se*

EF1

**Individual specification (whether or not individuals think a practice is worth doing)** In HH, there was uncertainty about what the internal facilitator role would involve.

**Internalisation (whether or not people see the potential value of a new practice)** This was not mentioned.

**Cognitive participation: the relational work people do to build and sustain a new practice**

**Initiation (whether or not key individuals drive the new practice forward)** HH singled out the research nurse, who also worked in a facilitator role:

*although I was a facilitator I had another band 7 with me, she was absolutely exceptional, she was absolutely fantastic and she just really got on with the job*

IF-HH

**Enrolment (whether or not people agree that the new practice should be part of their work)** Both EFs commented that strategies used to encourage engagement of internal facilitators (other than meetings) did not seem to be working, for example there was little correspondence by telephone or e-mail in between meetings. EF2 concluded that internal facilitators did not take advantage of support available:

*I did site visits with [LT] fairly early on, and . . . then . . . further visits as . . . the . . . research was about to get underway, so I set up e-mail . . . distribution lists and e-mailed people, said you know I'm here, I gave people my . . . e-mail, my . . . direct telephone number to contact me, I e-mailed to ask how people were getting on, but . . . there it was I have to say that the communication was all one way from me to them, and . . . often I . . . heard nothing back, very little came back . . . at all.*

EF2

EF2 believed that although there was a flurry of activity before meetings, internal facilitators lost focus in between. As well as little contact between EF2 and internal facilitators, there was also little discussion or support between facilitators working in the acute and rehabilitation units within the same site. EF2 expressed disappointment that the internal facilitators had not really grasped the research and were not pushing it forward; they were viewed as being in 'victim mode' and perhaps hampered by not being advanced in terms of clinical leadership. Internal facilitators focused on engagement with ward staff implementing the SVP rather than with EFs.

**Legitimation (whether or not people 'buy into' the new practice, and if they are willing and able to organise themselves)** In terms of expectations about how facilitation would be managed, EF1 believed it would include problem-solving, supporting the staff and developing organisational context, for example leadership. Initially, the focus for EF1 was on building relationships, establishing ways of working and introducing internal facilitators to the model of facilitation embodied in the facilitation manual. This included thinking through how to implement the SVP in their stroke service, identifying and prioritising challenges and selecting which ones to develop into action plans:

*a . . . handbook for them as internal facilitators, and that included . . . an action planning framework for them to use to highlight issues or challenges that they as internal facilitators came up against when they were trying to get the algorithm into practice, and then helping them to think through those action plans what you know the barriers and enablers to achieving the action plan, what the objectives would be you . . . know breaking it down into small manageable chunks of activity that they could do to get round the . . . problem that they were facing, or to . . . change the problem . . . in terms of getting the algorithm into practice.*

EF1



For EF2, there was also a focus on directing staff towards project-specific and external resources, for example ICONS online training and the Stroke Improvement Programme. Keeping up momentum was important to both EFs through flexibility and willingness to help (EF1), seeking (EF1) and giving feedback (EF2), reassurance and positive reinforcement (EF2).

Internal facilitators focused on challenges in engaging both the organisation (LL), nursing staff and the MDT (FF and LL). Informal approaches were used to roll out the programme, for example discussions over 'coffee in the staff room' in FF, and a 'try it and see' approach in HH:

*it was very much fed to the staff that . . . you know . . . just let's roll it, let's just roll, roll it out see where we go, pick up the problems as we . . . go along.*

IF-HH

Momentum was increased by ICONS being 'high on the agenda' (FF), focusing on positive aspects at ward meetings and handovers, maintaining a positive attitude (LL) and providing feedback and positive reinforcement (FF).

Action plans were mentioned in FF and LL; FF cited the process through which the EF guided their development and implementation, whereas in LL the action plan described what was going to be implemented, how practice was going to change and how this would be communicated with staff.

**Activation (whether or not people work together to develop the new practice)** Communication between external and internal facilitators took the form of visits (EF1, EF2, FF and LL) and e-mail contact (EF1, EF2, FF). Although EF1, EF2 and FF viewed e-mail as a means of keeping up momentum, the facilitator at HH stated there was no e-mail contact, and also that visits did not happen. LL also pointed out that there was little telephone contact with the EF.

In terms of internal facilitator 'work' at the sites, at LL there were weekly discussions between facilitators and the research nurse, with issues fed back to staff in ward meetings.

### ***Collective action: the operational work people do to enact a new practice***

Interactional workability (whether or not staff and patients are able to do the tasks required of a new practice).

EF2 commented that in some units the SVP was quickly absorbed into routine work, whereas in others this was less successful. Delays in starting ICONS and the consequent time lag between initial site visits and the intervention starting were problematic, with units 'going off the boil' by this time (EF2).

No internal facilitators mentioned whether or not they were able to undertake facilitation tasks, but focused instead on factors affecting whether or not units were able to do the SVP, for example staffing issues forcing a temporary halt to recruitment (FF) and problems engaging staff and the organisation (LL).

Relational integration (whether or not staff are confident in each others' work and expertise in relation to the new practice).

External facilitators had differing perceptions of their role. For EF1, it was viewed as encouraging staff to use theory to think through problems and conflict resolution, whereas for EF2 it was more practical: supporting the delivery of the intervention, providing clinical support and pointing staff in the direction of project-specific and external resources. Both viewed the role as bringing about service development through developing leaders. Although EFs worked largely independently because their sites started at different times, there was liaison to check consistency (EF2).

Both EFs commented on the internal facilitator role. EF1 was unclear how internal facilitators had been selected:

*... I'm not sure for example whether the internal facilitators that I worked with are ones that had been selected for the role or put themselves forward, whether they'd just agreed to do it or whether they were told to do it you know ... we actually didn't, we weren't involved in identifying how the internal facilitators would be recruited and worked out, our job was very much, I thought our job was as supporting them really and that perhaps is a limitation.*

EF1

Furthermore, EF1 did not view their role as informing internal facilitators what their role was; this meant working with their own perceptions of the role. In one site this was problematic, as there was unwillingness to engage other members of the team, whereas in another site EF1 was successful in developing a team of facilitators, including an experienced HCA.

In terms of relationships between internal and EFs, for EF1 the key to managing this was flexibility and consistency in communication; EF2 did not comment on this specifically but suggested that the research nurse role was more important than her role in terms of keeping ICONS current with internal facilitators. In FF there was uncertainty about the role of the EF and how this fitted with the internal facilitator role; however, in LL the EF was viewed as a colleague with whom to discuss issues and problems.

Internal facilitators viewed their role as facilitating the smooth running of the trial (FF) and introducing the SVP (LL), taking the lead in supporting staff, ensuring they had the necessary knowledge and skills (FF and LL), 'seeing the whole picture' and making sure things were done; knowing the team helped in this regard (FF). In two sites the facilitator role was shared with the research nurse (HH) and staff nurses and HCAs (LL); this was perceived to be both useful and necessary as they were 'hands on' and better able to keep track compared with the ward manager. Consequently, there was little role change for the internal facilitator in HH:

*although I was a facilitator I had another band 7 with me, she was absolutely exceptional, she was absolutely fantastic and she just really got on with the job, and in actual fact I think ... I could say she probably took all of that role off me*

IF-HH

Relationships with the members of the project team were cited as important by EF1:

*there was certainly good relationships ... developed with [name] and [name] you know which you know sort of enabled some discussion about these sorts of issues to be addressed in a ... more positive and fruitful way.*

EF1

### **Skill set workability (whether or not the work of the new practice is appropriately allocated to people with the right skills or training)**

Credibility was an important attribute of EFs (EF1), and knowledge and skills brought to the role included knowledge of leadership theory and the theory underpinning facilitation; expertise in supporting service development; and communication skills (EF1). For EF2 skills centred around practical experience, for example of tackling staffing issues and introducing early supported discharge. EF2 also mentioned interest in the staff and their units and an approachable manner as requisites.

Internal facilitators described the following knowledge and skills as necessary: knowledge of and rationale behind the project (HH and LL); leadership and management skills (FF); ability to 'sell' to the team (HH); practice development skills (HH); and the ability to assess what is important (LL). For FF, ICONS developed existing skills rather than teaching new ones. Skills of EFs were recognised, these included facilitation skills;

the ability to ask the right questions and draw out solutions from internal facilitators; and the immediate understanding of problems (FF and LL).

In terms of skills development, internal facilitators in HH and LL pointed to a lack of training for the facilitator role; however, the internal facilitator at HH did not believe any additional knowledge was necessary.

EF2 questioned the nature of the internal facilitators themselves and if they were indeed the right people for the job.

**Contextual integration (whether or not the new practice is adequately supported by the host organisation)** Difficulties in engaging the organisation was highlighted by both the internal and EF at LL; although it was involved at the stage of organising funding, there were problems navigating the system to recruit HCAs leading to complex negotiations. In terms of internal facilitators, EF1 commented that they did not have designated time for their role.

**Reflexive monitoring: the appraisal work that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others**

**Systematisation (the ability of people to determine the effectiveness of an intervention)** Success of facilitation was assessed by both EFs through examining the extent of achievement of action plans:

*solely through ... the ... action plans, whether action plans are being achieved or not, that was the framework that we were going to use ... so ... looking at you know whether the actions were resolving, if they weren't resolving how could we ... either look at barriers and enablers*

EF1

Internal facilitators talked largely about success of the SVP, rather than facilitation; HH mentioned that staff feeling positive about what they were doing was a mechanism for judging success, but whether this was success of facilitation or implementation of the SVP was unclear.

**Communal appraisal (whether or not people can use formal monitoring to collectively evaluate whether a practice is worthwhile)** Responses from internal facilitators focused on appraisal of the SVP rather than on facilitation, with the exception of HH, who did not view EF visits as helpful.

**Individual appraisal (whether or not individuals think a practice is worth doing)** Issues raised by EFs included lack of involvement in the stage of recruiting internal facilitators,

*we actually didn't, we weren't involved in identifying how the internal facilitators would be recruited and worked out, our job was very much, I thought our job was as supporting them really and that perhaps is a limitation.*

EF1

increased demands from study sites, becoming diverted into helping resolve personality and resource issues (with suggested dilution of the facilitation intervention) (EF1) and lack of engagement of internal facilitators both in dialogue (e.g. e-mail correspondence) and in active use of action plans as a tool to implement facilitation. EF2 concluded that internal facilitators did not take full advantage of the support on offer:

*I don't think the teams used me as ... well as they could have done you know I was willing to ... give a lot more support ... and ... I think they yeah they ... could have used me more effectively.*

EF2

The internal facilitator at HH did not view supported implementation, or assistance from the EF, as successful:

*I'd have been probably just as happy not to have had external facilitation.*

HH-IF

She did, however, find the visit to another ICONS site 'incredibly helpful' in preparing her for the role of facilitator, and also valued the input of the research nurse highly in terms of sharing the internal facilitator role.

There was mention of the facilitation manual in LL:

*I would say I was slightly shocked how big that was.*

IF-LL

**Reconfiguration (how people modify their work in response to their evaluation of the new practice)** A greater focus on negotiating roles and relationships between internal and EFs was suggested by EF1, including involvement in recruiting internal facilitators; more attention to role definition and relationships between internal and EFs; and shared expectations of roles:

*making sure that there is a clear framework that . . . provides a . . . common ground, absolutely crucial . . . being clear about expectations with all partners, that all partners are . . . you know have shared the same expectations of the role would be important, I think trying to get internal and EFs working together from, right up front would be really important.*

EF1

Closer working with other EFs was also advocated in terms of sharing learning about which strategies are or are not working. Finally, EF1 suggested greater clarity was needed about what was actually being facilitated: 'getting the trial up and running' or 'getting the intervention into practice'.

EF2 suggested practical solutions for strengthening links with internal facilitators:

*what I could have done . . . in future rather than just e-mails is perhaps log book, and some we did do some by telephone, but whether you know you just have more of a weekly touching base.*

EF2

EF2 also commented that facilitation visits should begin when the site is ready to start rather than (as happened in practice) 6 months beforehand:

*we got all very excited and . . . dashed off and visited the units sort of in I think it was about July or something, and then actually we didn't get started till . . . November, and then a couple of units . . . into the sort of January I think it was, so I think there was . . . an element of the . . . units had gone off the boil a bit really.*

EF2

Suggestions from internal facilitators included simplification rather than using 'big jargon' (HH) and utilising a supernumerary, ward-based facilitator:

*if we'd have had a ward based facilitator that was not in . . . the numbers and that was solely you know implementing this . . . research and what have you it would have . . . been implemented a lot more effectively, a lot more effectively, cos it was an extra role for us.*

IF-LL

Barriers and facilitators to implementing facilitation are shown in *Table 79*.

TABLE 79 Barriers and facilitators to implementing facilitation

Barriers, difficulties	Facilitators, suggestions
<b><i>Differentiation: can people see how the new practice differs?</i></b>	
No change in role perceived as necessary	
<b><i>Communal specification: do people agree with the new practice?</i></b>	
View of external facilitation not shared between internal and EFs	
Introduction of peer networking as additional mechanism	
<b><i>Individual specification: do people understand what the new practice requires of them?</i></b>	
Uncertainty about what internal facilitator role would involve	
<b><i>Internalisation: do people see the potential value of the new practice?</i></b>	
No comments	
<b><i>Initiation: who are the key individuals driving the new practice forward?</i></b>	
	Research nurse (experienced in change management) also worked in facilitator role
<b><i>Enrolment: do people agree that the new practice should be part of their work?</i></b>	
Little correspondence by telephone or e-mail between internal and EFs	
Little discussion between internal facilitators within same site	
<b><i>Legitimation: do people organise themselves to undertake the work required by the new practice?</i></b>	
	EFs kept up momentum through flexibility and willingness to help
	Internal facilitators adopted strategies to engage the organisation, nursing staff and MDT
	Facilitation handbook and action plans provided a focus for facilitation activity
<b><i>Activation: do people work together to build the procedures needed to sustain the new practice?</i></b>	
Not enough EF visits	EF site visits
Little e-mail and telephone contact with EF in between visits	E-mail and telephone contact with EF in between visits
<b><i>Interactional workability: can people do what the new practice requires?</i></b>	
Time lag between initial visits and intervention starting	
<b><i>Relational integration: are people confident in each other's work and expertise?</i></b>	
Internal facilitators uncertain about the role of the EF	EF role in bringing about service development through developing leaders
	Development of team of internal facilitators
<b><i>Skill set workability: do people have the right skills and training?</i></b>	
Internal facilitators may not have been right people	Skills of EFs recognised
Lack of training in for internal facilitators	
<b><i>Is the new practice adequately supported and resourced?</i></b>	
Internal facilitators not given designated time for the role	
<b><i>Systematisation: can people determine the effects of the new practice?</i></b>	
	Success assessed through achievement of action plans

**TABLE 79** Barriers and facilitators to implementing facilitation (*continued*)

Barriers, difficulties	Facilitators, suggestions
<b>Communal appraisal: do people agree about the worth of the new practice?</b>	
EF visits not viewed as helpful	
<b>Individual appraisal: do people think it is worth doing?</b>	
Lack of involvement of EFs in internal facilitator recruitment	Visit by internal facilitators to another ICONS site good preparation for role
<b>Unrealistic demands from study sites</b>	
Lack of engagement of internal facilitators	
<b>Reconfiguration: do people make changes to the new practice?</b>	
	Greater attention to negotiating roles of both internal and EFs
	Closer working between EFs
	Begin facilitation visits when site ready to begin implementation

## Exploration of individual site rankings

In order to explain which processes potentially contributed to patient outcome, we examined pooled process data related to level of embedding and adherence. This was done at the level of the individual site (intervention groups only) rather than by trial arm, as heterogeneity across sites meant it would be misleading to provide an overall score by trial arm. Aggregated data for quantitative data on adherence to intervention protocols and qualitative data (organisational context assessed using soft systems analysis and embedding of the intervention in practice, together summarised in an 'embedding' score) are shown in *Table 80*; in all rankings 1 = best and 8 = worst. Both sites where the intervention was well embedded were in supported implementation (HH and KK), and there was only one site in this trial arm where the intervention was poorly embedded (LL). In contrast, no intervention sites had an embedding score of 1, with two showing conflicted or neutral and two poor embedding. Three sites with best adherence to the protocol were in the supported implementation trial arm.

**TABLE 80** Individual site rankings for embedding and adherence

Embedding and adherence measures	Intervention				Supported implementation			
	Site AA	Site BB	Site CC	Site EE	Site FF	Site HH	Site KK	Site LL
Embedding score (soft systems and NPT analysis)	2	3	3	2	2	1	1	3
3-day diary: number with entry on all 3 days	6	5	4	7	8	3	2	1
Daily clinical logs	6	4	8	3	5	1	2	7
Number of patients catheterised in acute stage	5	4	2	8	7	6	1	3
Time to catheter removal	4	6	1	7	3	2	8	5
Number of patients catheterised at baseline and at discharge	6	5	1	8	7	4	1	3
Number of eligible patients put on regime	3	6	8	4	5	7	1	2
Length of time from last day of 3-day diary to regime commencing	2	5	8	3	6	7	1	4
Allocation to correct regime	6	5	4	3	7	1	2	8
Combined ranking	5	6	4	7	8	2	1	3



# Chapter 9 Economic analysis

## Study design

### Study question

#### Background

The potential effectiveness of the ICONS SVP has been explored and described (see *Chapter 7*). In order to obtain a more complete picture of whether or not this voiding programme is worth implementing in practice, it is necessary to understand the potential effect on costs as well as outcomes. There is currently a lack of economic evaluations in the area of continence management after stroke. In this chapter the cost of delivering the intervention (a SVP; hereafter, the programme) will be explored and described, as well as the impact of the programme on subsequent health and social service costs. Obtaining data on costs requires the development of methods to record resource use in a variety of settings and from a range of sources. Therefore, this chapter is also concerned with exploring the feasibility of the methods for collection of cost data. The results from this chapter are aimed at informing the approach to data collection in a definitive trial.

#### Study aims and objectives

Develop and test data collection methods for an economic evaluation within a full-scale cluster randomised trial.

- develop data collection methods based on discussion with staff and patients
- explore completeness of the data
- identify if there are areas of resource use relevant to the programme not covered by the data collection
- describe the costs associated with the ICONS SVP
- explore the data for evidence of potential cost-effectiveness
- identify lessons learned to inform a definitive clinical trial.

#### Perspective

The analysis follows the current technology appraisal guidelines used by the NICE and so will take the perspective of the UK NHS and Personal Social Services (PSS).<sup>177</sup>

### Selection of alternatives

#### Current treatment

As outlined in the introduction (see *Chapter 1*), UI following acute stroke is common, affecting between 40% and 60% of people in hospital after a stroke.<sup>16</sup> Despite the availability of clinical guidelines for the management of UI after stroke,<sup>10</sup> national audit data<sup>11</sup> suggest incontinence is often poorly managed. Current usual care does not necessarily include a continence management plan (63% patients had one in the latest Sentinel audit<sup>11</sup>) so although there are recommendations in guidelines, such recommendations are not systematically implemented in practice. Often, the aim of usual care for incontinence involves containment rather than developing a proactive plan to promote continence. The programme is described in detail elsewhere (see *Chapter 3*) and focuses on those conservative strategies shown to have some effect with participants in studies included in Cochrane systematic reviews,<sup>25,27,29,53,54</sup> but which had not had their effectiveness demonstrated with stroke patients. These strategies included BT and PV. We also evaluated whether or not supported implementation, through targeted organisational development aimed at 'normalising' the programme,<sup>55-58</sup> showed more preliminary evidence of effectiveness than introduction of the programme alone. The programme aimed to develop, implement and evaluate the preliminary



clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of a SVP, with or without supported implementation, for the management of UI after stroke in secondary care as compared with usual care.

### **Form of evaluation**

In order to explore the potential range of benefits of the SVP, we are considering cost–utility analyses and cost-effectiveness approaches. The cost–utility analysis will assess gains in quality-adjusted life-years estimated from the EQ-5D.<sup>166</sup> Although such a cost–utility analysis will allow an exploration of the impact of the programme on QoL, the generic nature of the assessment means that it may not be an outcome that meaningfully reflects the impact of programme to stroke patients. Consequently, we will perform a cost-effectiveness analysis by assessing urinary frequency and exploring symptom-free days: this will be estimated using the first question from the ISI<sup>151</sup> – for the purpose of this study, this question also had an option of ‘never,’ and the first question from the ICIQ-SF.<sup>162</sup>

## **Data collection**

### **Efficacy data**

The efficacy data used in the analyses are those from the exploratory trial reported elsewhere (see *Chapter 7*). Measures of efficacy will be those recorded at 52 weeks.

### **Benefit measurement and valuation**

Two measures of health outcome have been used: quality-adjusted life-years gained and symptom-free days.

### **Quality of Life**

The EQ-5D,<sup>166</sup> a generic QoL measure, which measures health on five items (mobility; self-care; usual activities; pain and discomfort; anxiety and depression) was recorded on the outcome questionnaire. It is being used to facilitate comparison with other diseases and interventions and will allow us to estimate the potential benefit of the programme in terms of quality-adjusted life-years gained using the UK tariff value,<sup>178</sup> and subsequently estimate a cost per quality-adjusted life-year gained. Calculation of the tariff and subsequent adjustment of the outcome quality-adjusted life-year for baseline value<sup>179</sup> is described below. However, it has been suggested that the EQ-5D has a large ceiling effect and poor responsiveness in a non-stroke sample of women with UI.<sup>180</sup> We therefore also used a condition-specific measure, the incontinence-specific QoL instrument I-QOL,<sup>164,165</sup> which has been shown to be the best continence-specific measure for use in clinical trials in terms of reliability, validity and responsiveness to change.<sup>180</sup> However, the I-QOL has been validated only for those who are incontinent. We aim to explore the association between the I-QOL and the utility values calculated from the EQ-5D using Spearman’s rank-order coefficient, overall and by trial arm.

### **Quality-adjusted life-year calculation and adjustment**

For each of the five items in the EQ-5D there are three levels: no problems, some problems and extreme problems. Each EQ-5D health state obtained from the EQ-5D descriptive system was converted in to a single summary index – the tariff. The tariff was calculated using a formula that attaches weights to each of the three levels in each of the five dimensions. Deducting the appropriate weights from the value of 1 which indicates full health (i.e. state 11111) will produce a corresponding index for this health state.

The weights used in the UK are given in *Table 81*. For participants who are of full health (i.e. state 11111), no weight is deducted (including the morbidity constant of 0.081), hence giving a tariff of 1. For all other health states, a morbidity constant of 0.081 is also deducted in addition to appropriate weights. Finally, for participants who have answered level 3 to at least one of the five dimensions (i.e. state 11133) a further weight of 0.269 is also deducted in addition to the appropriate weights. The quality-adjusted life-years calculated for each participant were based on the tariff value computed from their response to the EQ-5D at 52 weeks.

**TABLE 81** Calculating the tariffs for the EQ-5D

Attribute	Level	Decrement
Constant		-0.081
Mobility	No problems (1)	0
	Some problems (2)	-0.069
	Confined to bed (3)	-0.314
Self-care	No problems (1)	0
	Some problems (2)	-0.104
	Unable to (3)	-0.214
Usual activities	No problems (1)	0
	Some problems (2)	-0.036
	Unable to (3)	-0.094
Pain/discomfort	None (1)	0
	Moderate (2)	-0.123
	Extreme (3)	-0.386
Anxiety/depression	None (1)	0
	Moderate (2)	-0.071
	Extreme (3)	-0.236
N3 (level 3 at least once)		-0.269

A mixed model was used to control for baseline utility. The following equation was applied:

$$Q_i^{12w} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 t_i + \beta_2 O_i + \beta_3 E_i + \beta_4 Q_i^b, \quad (1)$$

where  $i$  is the patient identifier ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, N$ ),  $t_i$  is the trial arm (1 = usual care, 2 = intervention, 3 = supported implementation),  $O_i$  is the OCSP classification,  $E_i$  is the Edinburgh case-mix and  $Q_i^b$  is the baseline utility value.

### Symptom-free days

The symptom-free days were based on the response to the ISI questionnaire and the ICIQ-UI. With regards to frequency of incontinence, the ISI questionnaire has four levels, and the numbers of symptom-free days assigned to each of these levels were 28 'less than once a month'; 24 'one or several times a month'; 20 'one or several times a week'; and 0 'every day and/or night'. For the purpose of this study, because the outcome questionnaire was being sent to people who may not have incontinence, we included a response option of 'never' which was assigned a value of '0'. The ICIQ-UI has six levels, which were assigned the values 28 'never'; 24 'about once a week or less often'; 18 'two or three times a week'; 4 'about once a day'; 0 'several times a day'; 0 'all the time'. Owing to minor inconsistencies in responses to the two questionnaires we developed a contingency table where we estimated the number of symptom-free days based on the scores on the two questionnaires (*Table 82*). Twenty-eight was used as a maximum value because it reflects 4 weeks.

**TABLE 82** Symptom-free days assigned to the response on the ISI and ICIQ-UI questionnaire

ISI response	ICIQ-UI response					
	Never	About once a week or less often	Two or three times a week	About once a day	Several times a day	All the time
Never <sup>a</sup>	28.0	26.0	23.0	16.0	14.0	14.0
Less than once a month	27.5	25.5	22.5	15.5	13.5	13.5
One or several times a month	26.0	24.0	21.0	14.0	12.0	12.0
One or several times a week	24.0	22.0	19.0	12.0	10.0	10.0
Every day and/or night	14.0	12.0	9.0	2.0	0.0	0.0

<sup>a</sup> Response included for purpose of this study.

### Assessment of feasibility

For each of the different data collection methods we recorded response rates. The postal questionnaire had a section at the back where respondents could add comments about the questionnaire. The admission data recorded were collected from both the postal questionnaire and the individual centres. The data from the two sources were compared using Cohen's kappa statistic.<sup>181</sup>

### Costing

Seven areas of resource use were identified from hospital: (i) research staff providing training around the programme, staff receiving training [(ii) ward staff and (iii) internal facilitators]; (iv) EFs; (v) staff performing the programme; and after discharge, (vi) community health and social service input; (vii) admissions to hospital, subsequent to the admission for the stroke. For each of these areas, data collection forms were constructed to record data.

### In-hospital resources

#### Staff training: ward staff

Training was provided by the ICONS research team, which allowed an estimate of time spent in delivering and receiving training. Hospital staff were asked to provide details on the amount of time spent on the online training.

#### Staff training: internal facilitators

For those staff acting as internal facilitators, we asked them to estimate time spent being trained by the EFs and the time they subsequently spent on internal facilitation.

#### External facilitators

The EFs were asked to record the number of site visits and travel costs.

#### Staff performing the programme

It was originally intended that staff would be asked to record the amount of time they spent performing the programme on a case-by-case basis. However, following initial discussions with hospital sites, it was felt that there was a danger of overburdening ward staff with paperwork, the consequences of which might have diluted provision of the programme: because the programme itself requires completion of paperwork (see *Chapter 6, Delivery of the intervention to individuals*). As a result it was decided to make estimates of the likely resource required for the programme by asking each of the 12 centres about the staff input required for toileting a patient. At each centre a member of the senior ward staff was asked to complete a paper questionnaire, which asked them to consider for a single occasion of toileting a patient, the method of

toileting (toilet, commode, bed-pan), number of staff involved in the toilet process, whether or not this number of staff would be involved throughout the process and the levels (bands) of staff involved. The staff member was asked to consider the input required for four different types of patients, based on differing levels of dependency. The four levels were based around the Barthel<sup>149</sup> transfer item: independent; transfers with the help/supervision of one; needs help of two people; bed-bound. We asked staff to make the estimates based on their experience/knowledge of the toileting process and not specifically in relation to the ICONS programme. Questionnaires were received from eight of the sites and an average figure for time spent and staff involved in toileting each type of patient on a single occasion was estimated.

The nature of the programme means that patients are toileted on multiple occasions throughout the day. The number of occasions is dependent on the regime interval recorded on the daily clinical logs (see *Chapter 6*). As it was not possible to identify the actual number of occasions every patient was toileted on a case-by-case basis, we used the sample of daily clinical logs (described in *Chapter 8*) to make estimates of the likely daily number of toileting occasions for each patient receiving the programme. Where we had daily clinical logs for a patient, the average number of occasions they were toileted each day was based on the average of all their available daily clinical logs. For all other patients, we based the number of occasions that patients were toileted each day on the average calculated from all of the daily clinical logs available at that site. This daily average was then multiplied by the number of days each person was known to have received the programme (or 'time spent on the regime', see *Chapter 6*) to estimate the total number of toileting episodes per patient.

## Post-hospital resources

### Community health and social service input

A postal questionnaire designed for self-completion was sent to patients and carers. The postal questionnaire was based on a design used previously by the applicants when querying input after discharge in a cohort of stroke patients.<sup>182</sup> The questionnaire was developed further for ease of use by patients and carers through discussion with the ICONS PPC groups. So as not to overburden patients, at 12 weeks the resource use questionnaire was sent out 2 weeks after the outcome questionnaire. Therefore, this resource use questionnaire was sent out at 14-weeks post stroke: to maintain consistency between the resource use and outcome questionnaires, this resource use questionnaire will still be referred to as 12 weeks. At 14 weeks, questionnaires were only sent to patients discharged by week 12, because the questionnaire was designed to record resource use in the community, i.e. patients had to have been in the community for at least 2 weeks to merit sending out a questionnaire. If patients did not return their questionnaire within 2 weeks a further questionnaire was sent out. If there was still no response, the patient would be contacted by telephone. The postal questionnaire recorded use of the following resources: general practitioner (GP) contacts, practice nurse contacts, number of admissions to hospital (subsequent to the index admission), physiotherapy, occupational therapy, chiropody, district nurse, home care (home help), continence advisor, stroke family support worker and day centre visits. Patients living in non-residential care also provided information about aids and adaptations to their residence: walking stick, wheelchair, hoist (or similar), height adjustable bed, mattress cover, chair raiser, toilet seat raiser, bedpan/urinal, commode, toilet rails, adapted bath/shower, alarm call. In addition, patients had the option to list any other aids not covered in the list above.

### Admissions

In addition to obtaining the number of admissions from patients, centres were asked to send details of any patient admissions to hospital, which were subsequent to the index admission, up to 52 weeks. Due to a pre-planned process (and consequently allocation of resources) this data retrieval was only possible for those patients who should have completed the 52 weeks resource use questionnaire by 19 November 2012. The dates and reasons for the admissions were recorded. If the patient only attended the A&E department, the date and reason were recorded. If an admission was elective it was excluded from the analysis. The hospital data were considered to be 'correct', but not all hospitals provided data. Comparisons were made between patient-reported readmissions and hospital data and agreement was explored using the kappa statistic. In order to keep the estimates of costs for readmissions simple, readmissions were split into two types: short stay (an admission for 1 night) and long stay (an admission of  $\geq 2$  nights).

**Currency and price data**

Unit costs were obtained from national data,<sup>183</sup> Lancashire Teaching Hospitals' *Aids and Adaptations Catalogue*<sup>184</sup> or Boots online.<sup>185</sup> All costs are reported in pounds sterling at 2011/12 prices, unit costs can be seen in *Table 83*.

**TABLE 83** Resources and corresponding cost data

Item of resource use	Cost (£)	Source
<b>Post discharge</b>		
Health care		
GP	52.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Practice nurse	14.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Physiotherapy	33.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Occupational therapy	33.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
District nurse	70.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Continence advisor <sup>a</sup>	49.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Chiropody	30.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Social care		
Home care	23.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Stroke family support worker	29.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Day centre visits	40.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Aids and adaptations		
Walking stick	6.70	LHTR <sup>184</sup>
Wheelchair	172.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Hoist (or similar)	319.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Height adjustable bed <sup>b</sup>	27.53	LHTR <sup>184</sup>
Mattress cover	48.90	Boots <sup>185</sup>
Chair raiser	21.62	LHTR <sup>184</sup>
Toilet seat raiser	15.00	LHTR <sup>184</sup>
Bedpan/urinal	6.50	LHTR <sup>184</sup>
Commode	25.00	LHTR <sup>184</sup>
Toilet rails	6.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Adapted bath/shower	407.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Alarm call	54.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
A&E attendance (not admitted)	130.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Admissions to hospital		
Short stay	586.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Long stay	2461.00	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>

LHTR, Lancashire Teaching hospitals NHS Foundation Trust.

a Based on community specialist nurse.

b Bed raisers.

### Performing the programme

In order to value the cost of the time performing the programme we made estimates of the cost for a minute of staff time, which could then be multiplied up as necessary. The costs for different bands of staff were based on the Pay-Circular (AforC) 2/2011.<sup>186</sup> Adjustments were made for on-costs and overheads and a cost per minute was calculated (Table 84).

The cost per minute was then combined with the estimates of time taken to toilet a patient (see Appendix 30) to calculate a cost to toilet the different patient types (Table 85).

**TABLE 84** Estimation of a cost per minute for different bands of staff

Level	Point	Basic (£)	On-costs (£) <sup>a</sup>	Overheads (staff) (£) <sup>b</sup>	Overheads (non-staff) (£) <sup>c</sup>	Cost per annum (£)	Hours per annum <sup>d</sup>	Cost per minute (£)
Band 2	5	15,444	3707	3089	6178	28,417	1593	0.30
Band 3	9	17,368	4168	3474	6947	31,957	1593	0.33
Band 4	14	20,183	4844	4037	8073	37,137	1593	0.39
Band 5	20	24,554	5893	4911	9822	45,179	1573	0.48
Band 6	25	29,464	7071	5893	11,786	54,214	1573	0.57
Band 7	30	35,184	8444	7037	14,074	64,739	1573	0.69

a Estimated at 24%.  
b Estimated at 20%.  
c Estimated at 40%.  
d Curtis (2012).<sup>183</sup>

**TABLE 85** Cost of toileting different patient types

Item of resource use (in hospital)	Cost (£)	Reference
<b>An occasion of toileting patient types</b>		
Independent	2.19	See Appendix 30
Transfers with the help/supervision of one	4.49	See Appendix 30
Needs help of two people	9.65	See Appendix 30
Bed-bound	12.84	See Appendix 30

### Cost of training

The cost of the training was based on staff time in delivering the training and the cost of staff time undertaking the training. The unit costs related to delivering and receiving training can be found in *Table 86*. As the initial training was only provided in 30-minute sessions, an hourly rate was used as a basis from which to calculate the costs of delivering and receiving the training. For staff who were being trained to be internal facilitators an hourly rate was used. The structure of the process for delivery of facilitator training meant that the EFs were costed at a daily rate. One of the EFs was paid on a consultancy basis, whereas for the other EF, a daily rate was calculated from the original application.

The uptake of training at the eight sites (intervention and supported implementation) is described elsewhere in the report as part of the process evaluation (see *Chapter 8*). As the cost of training staff is dependent on the number of staff in a particular centre it was felt that estimating an average cost across all centres would better reflect the likely cost of the (training part of the) programme. The numbers of staff ranged from 13 to 30, the type of staff included nurses and therapists. Details of costs attributed to different staff types attending the training can be found in *Appendix 31*. Staff spent up to 2 hours (usually four 30-minute sessions) undertaking face-to-face training with ICONS senior research staff. In addition, staff also had the opportunity to undertake online training: no data in relation to the uptake of the online training were available. We therefore made the assumption that the staff attending the face-to-face training would also spend 1 hour performing the online training. The average cost of face-to-face training per centre with regards to ward staff receiving training was estimated to be £1550 (see *Appendix 31*).

**TABLE 86** Training-related costs (hourly rate unless otherwise stated)

Item of resource use	Cost (£)	Reference
Delivery of training		
Staff trainer 1	34	From application
Staff trainer 2	28	From application
EF 1	379 <sup>a</sup>	From application
EF 2	500 <sup>a</sup>	Consultancy rate
Research nurse	25	From application
Travel (delivery of training only)	45 <sup>b</sup>	Average per site
Receipt of training		
Ward managers/sisters	58	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Ward sister	50	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Staff nurse	41	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Research nurse	25	From application
HCA	21	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Physiotherapists	34	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Occupational therapists	34	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>
Assistant practitioners	22	Curtis (2012) <sup>183</sup>

a Daily rate.

b Average per site visit.

This is then added to the estimated cost of online training (£775 and the sum is multiplied by four to produce a cost for the trial arm, approximately £9300 [see *Table 86* (includes rounding error)]. The cost of all aspects of training staff in the different trial arms can be found in *Table 87*. Facilitation, internal and external, added £9642 to cost of the supported implementation arm (including travel). In calculating the mean cost per patient we used the annual number of patients admitted with an acute stroke and who would have been eligible for the programme as the denominator because it was felt that this would better represent the cost of training in practice rather than base it on the numbers in the trial arms, which is more of a reflection of the research process.

### Cost of the systematic voiding programme

The estimated input required for the SVP and the associated cost can be seen in *Table 88*. The table shows, by trial arm and for each patient type, the number of patients in that category and the estimated average number of occasions that patients of that type were toileted as part of the programme. SVP had a higher cost in the supported implementation arm, which was due to the high number of occasions of toileting bed-bound patients.

**TABLE 87** Resources used per trial arm for staff training

Resource	Usual care (£)	Intervention (£)	Supported implementation (£)
Training development	0	1770	1770
Delivering training to hospital staff			
Staff costs	0	933	933
Travel	0	180	180
Hospital staff receiving training (including online)	0	9302	9302
Internal facilitators (being trained and providing training)	0	0	3922
EFs			
Staff costs	0	0	4653
Travel	0	0	1067
Staff training total	0	12,185	21,828
Mean cost per patient of staff training	0	13	25

**TABLE 88** Mean resource use and costs attributable to the SVP

Resource	Intervention			Supported implementation		
	<i>n</i> <sup>a</sup>	Occasions <sup>b</sup>	Cost (£)	<i>n</i>	Occasions	Cost (£)
Patient type						
Independent	6	233	510	7	145	317
Transfers with the help/supervision of one	22	124	557	10	121	541
Needs help of two people	60	184	1775	52	192	1854
Bed-bound	13	159	2045	10	300	3857
Overall mean		171	1469		193	1805

a Number of patients.

b Number of times the person is toileted.



## Analysis and interpretation of results

### *Adjustments for timing of costs and benefits*

The cost of stroke tends to be higher in the acute stage, when patients are cared for in hospital: these costs are borne by the NHS. Once care is transferred to the community, there are costs for the NHS, generally through GP contacts and subsequent hospital admissions and costs for PSS, through social support and residential care. On the whole, the cost of stroke tends to lessen as time since the event lengthens. Any intervention in the acute stage such as the ICONS SVP will incur costs early after the stroke event. Any benefits of this programme are more likely to be seen after this initial stage. For a definitive trial it would be important to consider resource use and measures of effectiveness beyond the acute stage. Consequently, one of the aims of this exploratory trial is to consider longer-term data capture. In addition, this trial aims to explore evidence of potential cost-effectiveness. Consequently, for the purpose of this exploratory trial the time horizon for the cost analysis will be from admission to the stroke unit to 52 weeks post stroke. All health and social care resources are included in the analysis because it is unclear which ones incontinence might affect. As a result of this 1-year time horizon, no discounting will be performed.

### *Allowance for uncertainty*

Resource use and cost data are described separately for each trial arm and described using means and SDs, or numbers and percentages where appropriate. The outcome effectiveness data can be found in full elsewhere in the report (see *Chapter 7*) and are summarised in the *Results* section of this chapter.

Resource use data are described in three ways.

### Complete cases

Data are described using all data available at each of 12 and 52 weeks.

### Base case

For the base-case analysis we report data for all patients. We used the data from the 52-week resource use questionnaires when available and for admissions to hospital we used the data from the hospitals when it had been supplied. If data were missing from either source, we performed imputations. The method of imputation was as follows: the average usage for each of the post-hospital resources was estimated from the available data; this average figure was estimated separately for stroke types, based on the OCSF classification (see *Chapter 5*). This method was chosen because it was assumed that resource use was likely to be affected by severity of stroke. The average value calculated for each resource within a stroke type was imputed for the missing values within that resource.

### Sensitivity analyses

From the resource use data in the base case we used the lower and upper limits of the 95% CIs to explore the potential range of resources used. For the training, we did not have CIs and so we varied the cost of the training by  $\pm 25\%$ . From the outcome data we used the lower and upper limits of the 95% CIs to explore the potential range of effects.

## Results

### *Assessment of feasibility (completeness of data)*

For the requests to provide estimates of how long it would take to toilet a patient, 8 out of 12 (66.7%) sites provided a response (usual care,  $n = 2$ ; intervention,  $n = 3$ ; supported implementation,  $n = 3$ ). Admission data were provided by 9 out of 12 (75%) sites (usual care,  $n = 2$ ; intervention,  $n = 4$ ; supported implementation,  $n = 3$ ). One usual care site and one intervention site provided no data to either request.

### Postal questionnaires: resource use

At 12 weeks, post-hospital resource use data were collected for 193 out of 263 (73.4%) patients eligible to be sent a postal questionnaire. *Table 89* shows the number of responses in each of the trial arms. One-hundred and fifty patients were not contacted regarding resource use because of withdrawal ( $n = 9$ ), death ( $n = 45$ ) or still being in hospital due to the index stroke ( $n = 96$ ). Considering eligible patients only, the proportion of respondents was similar across all three trial arms (between 72% and 75%).

The completion rates of the individual items within the 12-week postal questionnaires are shown in *Tables 90* and *91*. The health and social care items (see *Table 90*) had an overall completion rate of 95%; for the individual items the completion rates were above 90%, with some items being completed by all participants. For most of the items, the completion rate in the usual care arm tended to be the highest, with the intervention arm generally completing a higher proportion of items than the supported implementation arm.

**TABLE 89** Response to the 12-week resource use questionnaire in the three trial arms and overall

Record status at 12 weeks	Usual care ( $n = 124$ )	Intervention ( $n = 164$ )	Supported implementation ( $n = 125$ )	Overall ( $n = 413$ )
Missing: lost to follow-up at this time point	22 (17.7%)	24 (14.6%)	19 (15.2%)	65 (15.7%)
Withdrawn	1 (0.8%)	4 (2.4%)	4 (3.2%)	9 (2.2%)
Dead	13 (10.5%)	21 (12.8%)	11 (8.8%)	45 (10.9%)
Received and entered	57 (46%)	83 (50.6%)	53 (42.4%)	193 (46.7%)
Missing lost to study	0	5 (3.1%)	0	5 (1.2%)
In other hospital (from ICONS)	31 (25%)	27 (16.5%)	38 (30.4%)	96 (23.3%)

**TABLE 90** Response rates for each of the health and social care resource items in the postal questionnaire at 12 weeks

Resource	Usual care ( $n = 57$ )		Intervention ( $n = 83$ )		Supported implementation ( $n = 53$ )	
	$n$	%	$n$	%	$n$	%
Health-care contacts						
GP	55	96.5	80	96.4	49	92.5
Practice nurse	56	98.2	81	97.6	48	90.6
Physiotherapy	54	94.7	78	94.0	49	92.5
Occupational therapy	56	98.2	76	91.6	51	96.2
District nurse	53	93.0	80	96.4	50	94.3
Continence advisor	55	96.5	80	96.4	49	92.5
Chiropody	56	98.2	81	97.6	49	92.5
Social care contacts						
Home care <sup>a</sup>	36	97.3	46	97.9	32	94.1
Stroke family support worker	56	98.2	78	94.0	49	92.5
Day centre visits <sup>a</sup>	36	97.3	47	100	33	97.1
Hospital admissions	57	100.0	75	90.4	50	94.3
Overall mean		97.1		95.7		93.6

<sup>a</sup>  $n$ -values: 37, 47 and 34, for usual care, intervention and supported implementation, respectively, due to patients in residential care.

**TABLE 91** Response rates for each of the aids and adaptation resource items in the postal questionnaire at 12 weeks

Resource	Usual care (n = 37)		Intervention (n = 47)		Supported implementation (n = 34)	
	n	%	n	%	n	%
Aids and adaptations						
Walking stick	36	97.3	43	91.5	31	91.2
Wheelchair	31	83.8	44	93.6	30	88.2
Hoist (or similar)	31	83.8	41	87.2	25	73.5
Height adjustable bed	31	83.8	41	87.2	25	73.5
Mattress cover	31	83.8	41	87.2	25	73.5
Chair raiser	33	89.2	40	85.1	26	76.5
Toilet seat raiser	33	89.2	42	89.4	30	88.2
Bedpan/urinal	29	78.4	42	89.4	24	70.6
Commode	33	89.2	44	93.6	27	79.4
Toilet rails	33	89.2	41	87.2	29	85.3
Adapted bath/shower	34	91.9	42	89.4	30	88.2
Alarm call	35	94.6	41	87.2	27	79.4
Overall mean		87.9		89.0		806.0

For the aids and adaptations (see *Table 91*), the overall response rate to the items in the 12-week postal questionnaire was 85.8%. There was some variability in the completion rates, which ranged from 70.6% up to 97.3%. Completion rates for the usual care and intervention arms were similar, with the supported implementation arm generally having a lower proportion of responses.

At 52 weeks, post-hospital resource use data were collected for 167 out of 299 (55.9%) patients eligible to be sent a postal questionnaire. *Table 92* shows the number of responses in each of the trial arms. One-hundred and fourteen patients were not contacted regarding resource use because of withdrawal ( $n = 16$ ) and death ( $n = 98$ ). Considering those patients eligible to be sent a postal questionnaire, a similar proportion responded in each trial arm [50/91 (54.9%) usual care; 66/118 (55.9%) intervention; and 51/90 (56.7%) supported implementation].

**TABLE 92** Response to the 52-week resource use questionnaire in the three trial arms

Record status at 52 weeks	Usual care (n = 124)	Intervention (n = 164)	Supported implementation (n = 125)	Overall (n = 413)
Missing: lost to follow-up at this time point	37 (29.8%)	46 (28.0%)	34 (27.2%)	117 (28.3%)
Withdrawn	4 (3.2%)	6 (3.7%)	6 (4.8%)	16 (3.9%)
Dead	29 (23.4%)	40 (24.4%)	29 (23.2%)	98 (23.7%)
Received and entered	50 (40.3%)	66 (40.2%)	51 (40.8%)	167 (40.4%)
Missing lost to study	4 (3.2%)	6 (3.7%)	5 (4.0%)	15 (3.6%)

The completion rates of the individual items within the 52-week postal questionnaires are shown in *Tables 93* and *94*. For the health and social care items (see *Table 93*), the overall completion rate was 95.3%, with only a modest variation between items, ranging from 87.8% to 100.0%. The intervention arm showed the most variability in completion of items. The supported implementation arm had, fractionally the highest response rate.

**TABLE 93** Response rates for each of the health and social care resource items in the postal questionnaire at 52 weeks

Resource	Usual care (n = 50)		Intervention (n = 66)		Supported implementation (n = 51)	
	n	%	n	%	n	%
Health-care contacts						
GP	47	94.0	66	100.0	51	100.0
Practice nurse	47	94.0	64	97.0	50	98.0
Physiotherapy	49	98.0	64	97.0	50	98.0
Occupational therapy	46	92.0	63	95.5	49	96.1
District nurse	48	96.0	64	97.0	50	98.0
Continence advisor	46	92.0	62	93.9	48	94.1
Chiropody	49	98.0	64	97.0	50	98.0
Social care contacts						
Home care <sup>a</sup>	34	97.1	40	97.6	34	94.4
Stroke family support worker	46	92.0	62	93.9	47	92.2
Day centre visits <sup>a</sup>	33	94.3	36	87.8	33	91.7
Hospital admissions	46	92.0	63	95.5	47	92.2
Overall mean		94.5		95.6		95.7

a n-values: 35, 41 and 36, for usual care, intervention and supported implementation, respectively, due to patients in residential care.

**TABLE 94** Response rates for each of the aids and adaptation resource items in the postal questionnaire at 52 weeks

Resource	Usual care (n = 35)		Intervention (n = 41)		Supported implementation (n = 36)	
	n	%	n	%	n	%
Aids and adaptations						
Walking stick	33	94.3	37	90.2	32	88.9
Wheelchair	31	88.6	40	97.6	32	88.9
Hoist (or similar)	27	77.1	38	92.7	26	72.2
Height adjustable bed	27	77.1	38	92.7	30	83.3
Mattress cover	27	77.1	38	92.7	30	83.3
Chair raiser	31	88.6	38	92.7	30	83.3
Toilet seat raiser	30	85.7	35	85.4	31	86.1
Bedpan/urinal	26	74.3	34	82.9	28	77.8
Commode	30	85.7	40	97.6	31	86.1
Toilet rails	32	91.4	34	82.9	30	83.3
Adapted bath/shower	30	85.7	34	82.9	31	86.1
Alarm call	29	82.9	35	85.4	29	80.6
Overall mean		84.0		89.6		83.3

For the aids and adaptations (see *Table 94*), the overall response rate to items in the 52-week postal questionnaire was 85.6%. There was a wide range of completion rates for the individual items, ranging from 72.2% up to 97.6%. On average, the completion rate for the intervention arm was highest at 89.6%, with the supported implementation arm having an average completion rate of 83.3%.

Of the 12- and 52 week questionnaires, 9 out of 193 (4.7%) and 12 out of 167 (7.2%), respectively, had comments written in the free-text box. Most of the comments were either general statements around care input or related to descriptions of difficulties faced by the patient and their families following the stroke. There were five comments that were relevant to completion of the form and can be seen below:

*I am an Age UK Community Officer and I took 30 minutes to complete this form (asking client and son the questions) so 10 minutes to complete this is an unreasonable estimate either by client or with help from family/Age UK.*

*No, I have no problems completing these forms they are self-explanatory.*

*Stapling double-sided forms together makes it very difficult to complete all the forms fully.*

*This form took at least an hour to complete. Fortunately doctors/therapist appointments were marked on a calendar so dates are accurate – other points have to be recalled which all take time.*

*Well set out. Covers all aspects of having had a stroke. Thank you.*

A further five comments indicated the potential problem of using a postal questionnaire to gather information in this client group:

*A lot of the questions appeared to presume that I had returned home to a domestic setting – they do not really cater for people who do not fit that box. However, I have tried to give as much information as possible to assist your project. Thank you.*

*Quite a number of the questions are not relevant for someone who has no communication and as his wife I also can't answer them on his behalf.*

*Sorry some answers are vague but they are not relevant to this lady.*

*... cannot communicate adequately to complete this form. Filled in by RGN [registered general nurse] to best ability.*

*... was unable to complete this survey – hence, help was provided.*

### **Postal questionnaires: outcome data**

The response rates for the outcome variables relevant to economic analyses are presented in *Table 95*. At 12 weeks the response rates for the EQ-5D items were all above 90%. The participants in the usual care arm tended to have higher completion rates. We were able to estimate symptom-free days for approximately 80% of participants, with similar numbers responding in each of the trial arms. The responses to the I-QOL at 12 weeks was variable across trial arms, with only a 59.3% response rate in the supported implementation arm compared with 91.1% in usual care. At 52 weeks the completion rate for the EQ-5D items was again high, with a > 94% response rate for all items in all of the trial arms. We were able to estimate symptom-free days in nearly 100% of patients. The completion rate of the I-QOL was, overall, lower than at 12 weeks with less variability across trial arms, ranging from 54.5% (supported implementation) to 65.4% (usual care).

**TABLE 95** Number of responses for each of the economic-relevant variables in the postal questionnaires

Outcome	Usual care		Intervention		Supported implementation	
	<i>n</i>	%	<i>n</i>	%	<i>n</i>	%
<b>Questionnaires returned (12 weeks)</b>	<b>n = 98</b>		<b>n = 132</b>		<b>n = 100</b>	
EQ-5D (12 weeks)						
Mobility	96	98.0	129	97.7	92	92.0
Self-care	97	99.0	126	95.5	92	92.0
Usual activity	97	99.0	126	95.5	91	91.0
Pain	95	96.9	123	93.2	93	93.0
Anxiety	95	96.9	122	92.4	92	92.0
Symptom-free days at 12 weeks (non-catheterised patients only)	80	81.6	104	78.8	86	86.0
I-QOL relevant (incontinent)	<i>n</i> = 56		<i>n</i> = 62		<i>n</i> = 59	
I-QOL at 12 weeks	51	91.1	47	75.8	35	59.3
<b>Questionnaires returned (52 weeks)</b>	<b>n = 50</b>		<b>n = 66</b>		<b>n = 51</b>	
EQ-5D (52 weeks)						
Mobility	49	98.0	63	95.5	49	96.1
Self-care	50	100	65	98.5	50	98.0
Usual activity	48	96.0	65	98.5	50	98.0
Pain	48	96.0	66	100	50	98.0
Anxiety	47	94.0	66	100	48	94.1
Symptom-free days at 52 weeks (non-catheterised patients only)	<i>n</i> = 47		<i>n</i> = 58		<i>n</i> = 48	
	47	100	58	100	47	97.9
I-QOL relevant (incontinent)	<i>n</i> = 26		<i>n</i> = 35		<i>n</i> = 33	
I-QOL at 52 weeks	17	65.4	20	57.1	18	54.5

### Postal questionnaires: hospital data

Admission data were sought for 200 patients from across the 12 centres. Only nine centres provided admission data and in these centres, 37 patients were reported to have been readmitted, with an additional five A&E department attendances. The patient reported admissions for all sites indicated 19 admissions to hospital (including two A&E department attendances), with 15 admissions (or A&E department attendance) being reported by patients for those sites that had returned hospital data. It was possible to compare hospital and patient report for 51 patients. The comparison of the two sources of data, showed reasonable agreement between the numbers reported (*Table 96*). Analysis of these data revealed very good agreement ( $\kappa = 0.66$ ; 95% CI 0.39 to 0.94).

**TABLE 96** Comparison of patient report and hospital data for readmissions, where data were available from both sources

Admission within 52 weeks (from patient report)	Admission within 52 weeks (from hospital records)		Total
	No	Yes	
No	33	4	37
Yes	3	11 <sup>a</sup>	14
Total	36	15	51

a Includes two A&E department attendances.

**Resource use: complete cases**

Resource use in each of the trial arms at 12 weeks can be seen in *Tables 97* and *98*.

Although more of the intervention arm patients saw a therapist, the average number of contacts was smaller, this was similar for the practice nurse contacts. Only a couple of people in the usual care arm saw a stroke family support worker. No one in the supported implementation arm visited a day centre. Slightly more of the intervention arm saw a district nurse, and the average number of contacts was much higher.

No one in the supported implementation arm had a bedpan/urinal and a smaller proportion received a commode; however, a higher proportion received toilet rails. A higher proportion of patients in the intervention arm had mattress covers.

**TABLE 97** Mean number of resources used per trial arm at 12 weeks (complete cases)

Resource	Usual care		Intervention		Supported implementation		Overall	
	<i>n</i>	Mean (SD)	<i>n</i>	Mean (SD)	<i>n</i>	Mean (SD)	<i>n</i>	Mean (SD)
Health-care contacts								
GP	34	2.62 (2.17)	45	2.22 (1.57)	34	2.15 (1.42)	113	2.32 (1.73)
Practice nurse	14	4.07 (5.00)	22	1.77 (1.54)	12	5.33 (3.80)	48	3.33 (3.70)
Physiotherapy	26	9.27 (7.91)	32	7.54 (6.83)	23	10.94 (16.12)	81	9.06 (10.54)
Occupational therapy	6	11.17 (11.45)	12	5.58 (5.17)	6	8.00 (11.69)	29	7.66 (9.34)
District nurse	7	8.20 (6.46)	13	23.58 (32.02)	10	5.43 (6.07)	30	13.94 (22.78)
Continence advisor	4	4.55 (2.72)	4	0.5 (0.58)	5	6.01 (8.74)	13	3.87 (5.77)
Chiropody	12	3.85 (9.30)	27	0.95 (0.84)	8	1.06 (0.93)	47	1.71 (4.78)
Social care contacts								
Home care	22	42.43 (28.17)	19	74.11 (51.90)	18	63.73 (75.91)	59	59.13 (54.15)
Stroke family support worker	2	1.5 (0.71)	11	3.77 (5.04)	7	4.53 (5.22)	20	3.81 (4.77)
Day centre visits	4	6.82 (3.34)	2	11.36 (8.18)	0	0	6	8.33 (5.06)
A&E department attendance (not admitted)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hospital admissions								
Short stay	0	0	2	1 (0)	1	1 (0)	3	1 (0)
Long stay	6	1 (0)	17	1.12 (0.33)	6	1.17 (0.41)	29	1.10 (0.31)

**TABLE 98** Proportion of aids and adaptations received per trial arm at 12 weeks (complete cases)

Resource	Usual care (n = 35) <sup>a</sup>		Intervention (n = 42)		Supported implementation (n = 33)		Overall (n = 110)	
	n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%
Aids and adaptations								
Walking stick	18	51.4	23	54.8	18	54.5	59	53.6
Wheelchair	11	31.4	24	57.1	14	42.4	49	44.5
Hoist (or similar)	2	5.7	7	16.7	1	3.0	10	9.1
Height adjustable bed	4	11.4	6	14.3	2	6.1	12	10.9
Mattress cover	7	20.0	15	35.7	6	18.2	28	25.5
Chair raiser	9	25.7	10	23.8	6	18.2	25	22.7
Toilet seat raiser	12	34.3	11	26.2	14	42.4	37	33.6
Bedpan/urinal	4	11.4	14	33.3	0	0	18	16.4
Commode	18	51.4	27	64.3	13	39.4	58	52.7
Toilet rails	14	40.0	9	21.4	15	45.5	38	34.5
Adapted bath/shower	10	28.6	12	28.6	12	36.4	34	30.9
Alarm call	5	14.3	14	33.3	7	21.2	26	23.6

<sup>a</sup> The *n*-values in the table refer to the number of forms returned from participants in non-residential settings.

Resource use in each of the trial arms at 52 weeks can be seen in *Tables 99* and *100*. The mean values in *Table 99* are based on patients who accessed those resources. The data indicate that patients who saw their GP or practice nurse tended to see them on an average of five occasions. The number of contacts with therapy services is very high in all trial arms, particularly the intervention arm. This may be a consequence of how these data were recorded in the questionnaires, which consequently informed how they were calculated. Contacts with the district nurse and support with home care were markedly higher in the intervention arm, and again the method of recording in the questionnaire is likely to have affected the estimates of the magnitude of the input. The distribution of aids and adaptations is mostly similar across trial arms except for wheelchairs, mattress covers, bedpans/urinals and commodes, which were more frequently supplied to patients in the intervention arm.



**TABLE 99** Mean number of resources used per trial arm at 52 weeks (complete cases)

Resource	Usual care		Intervention		Supported implementation		Overall	
	<i>n</i>	Mean (SD)	<i>n</i>	Mean (SD)	<i>n</i>	Mean (SD)	<i>n</i>	Mean (SD)
Health-care contacts								
GP	30	5.2 (4.37)	49	5.04 (3.93)	30	3.6 (2.90)	109	4.69 (3.83)
Practice nurse	17	5.41 (5.24)	30	6.67 (9.82)	22	7.41 (10.05)	69	6.59 (8.91)
Physiotherapy	23	24.67 (23.94)	35	45.97 (57.54)	28	36.37 (41.92)	86	37.15 (45.88)
Occupational therapy	6	15.17 (18.00)	17	52.05 (64.65)	10	29.69 (37.94)	33	38.57 (52.62)
District nurse	11	19.57 (18.25)	16	63.49 (92.33)	15	12.29 (13.89)	42	33.7 (61.91)
Continence advisor	1	4.27 (0.00)	7	9.11 (14.77)	2	2.74 (1.57)	10	7.35 (12.41)
Chiropody	26	6.79 (5.00)	32	6.05 (3.58)	23	6.28 (4.93)	81	6.35 (4.42)
Social care contacts								
Home care	16	391.46 (373.52)	19	678.83 (480.07)	15	281.01 (335.74)	50	467.53 (435.23)
Stroke family support	4	11.73 (19.38)	9	10.25 (14.41)	7	1.23 (0.93)	20	7.39 (12.99)
Day centre visits	5	60.17 (47.88)	3	15.29 (20.94)	1	13.57 (0)	9	40.03 (42.74)
A&E department attendance (not admitted)	0		2	1.50 (0.71)	3	1 (0.00)	5	1.20 (0.45)
Hospital admissions								
Short stay	0		8	1.13 (0.35)	1	1	9	1.11 (0.33)

**TABLE 100** Number of aids and adaptations used per trial arm at 52 weeks (complete cases)

Resource	Usual care ( <i>n</i> = 35) <sup>a</sup>		Intervention ( <i>n</i> = 41)		Supported implementation ( <i>n</i> = 36)		Overall ( <i>n</i> = 112)	
	<i>n</i>	%	<i>n</i>	%	<i>n</i>	%	<i>n</i>	%
Aids and adaptations								
Walking stick	22	62.9	22	53.7	18	50.0	62	55.4
Wheelchair	14	40.0	27	65.9	19	52.8	60	53.6
Hoist (or similar)	5	14.3	12	29.3	6	16.7	23	20.5
Height adjustable bed	6	17.1	11	26.8	9	25.0	26	23.2
Mattress cover	7	20.0	15	36.6	7	19.4	29	25.9
Chair raiser	13	37.1	11	26.8	10	27.8	34	30.4
Toilet seat raiser	13	37.1	10	24.4	13	36.1	36	32.1
Bedpan/urinal	5	14.3	16	39.0	5	13.9	26	23.2
Commode	12	34.3	25	61.0	16	44.4	53	47.3
Toilet rails	12	34.3	13	31.7	14	38.9	39	34.8
Adapted bath/shower	9	25.7	13	31.7	10	27.8	32	28.6
Alarm call	8	22.9	8	19.5	10	27.8	26	23.2

<sup>a</sup> The *n*-values in the table refer to the number of forms returned from participants in non-residential settings.

**Resource use: base case**

The imputed data, showed slightly different patterns to the data in the returned questionnaires. The use of post-hospital resources was similar in the three trial arms, with the exception of district nurse input, which was higher in the intervention arm and day centre visits, which were higher in the usual care arm (*Table 101*).

There were some differences between the trial arms in terms of receipt of aids and adaptations (*Table 102*). Calculation of the mean number of aids and adaptations was based on the patients not in residential care. Provision of bedpans/urinals and commodes were slightly higher in the intervention arm compared with the other trial arms.

**TABLE 101** Mean (SD) number of resources used per trial arm at 52 weeks (base case); as *Table 99* but with imputed values

Resource	Usual care (n = 124)	Intervention (n = 164)	Supported implementation (n = 125)
Health-care contacts			
GP	3.55 (2.69)	3.76 (2.57)	3.18 (1.89)
Practice nurse	2.59 (2.58)	3.15 (4.66)	3.15 (4.78)
Physiotherapy	24.57 (13.94)	30 (30.21)	29.09 (23.57)
Occupational therapy	15.11 (10.00)	16.89 (26.33)	15.76 (14.63)
District nurse	8.66 (8.18)	14.92 (33.4)	9.1 (5.34)
Continence advisor	0.39 (0.58)	0.92 (3.36)	0.64 (0.59)
Chiropody	3.81 (2.91)	3.98 (2.10)	4.13 (2.53)
Social care contacts			
Home care <sup>a</sup>	262.57 (155.34)	295.52 (237.64)	239.5 (128.76)
Stroke family support worker	1.33 (3.63)	1.47 (3.89)	1.15 (0.61)
Day centre visits <sup>a</sup>	7.16 (16.87)	4.1 (3.95)	3.8 (7.15)
A&E department attendance (not admitted)	0.03 (0.08)	0.03 (0.18)	0.06(0.17)
Hospital admissions			
Short stay	0.06 (0.04)	0.09 (0.25)	0.06 (0.09)
Long stay	0.34 (0.26)	0.44 (0.56)	0.29 (0.23)

<sup>a</sup> *n*-values 108, 136 and 110, for usual care, intervention and supported implementation, respectively, due to patients in residential care.

**TABLE 102** Mean (SD) number of aids and adaptations used per trial arm at 52 weeks (base case) for participants in non-residential settings); as *Table 100* but with imputed values

Resource	Usual care (n = 108)	Intervention (n = 136)	Supported implementation (n = 110)
Aids and adaptations			
Walking stick	0.39 (0.39)	0.35 (0.38)	0.35 (0.38)
Wheelchair	0.30 (0.36)	0.43 (0.40)	0.38 (0.39)
Hoist (or similar)	0.10 (0.23)	0.13 (0.28)	0.09 (0.23)
Height adjustable bed	0.13 (0.26)	0.16 (0.29)	0.15 (0.27)
Mattress cover	0.17 (0.29)	0.25 (0.35)	0.19 (0.30)
Chair raiser	0.23 (0.33)	0.20 (0.31)	0.20 (0.31)
Toilet seat raiser	0.25 (0.34)	0.20 (0.30)	0.24 (0.35)
Bedpan/urinal	0.14 (0.26)	0.23 (0.35)	0.12 (0.22)
Commode	0.28 (0.35)	0.38 (0.39)	0.30 (0.36)
Toilet rails	0.28 (0.35)	0.23 (0.32)	0.27 (0.35)
Adapted bath/shower	0.20 (0.30)	0.21 (0.31)	0.27 (0.36)
Alarm call	0.17 (0.29)	0.15 (0.27)	0.19 (0.31)

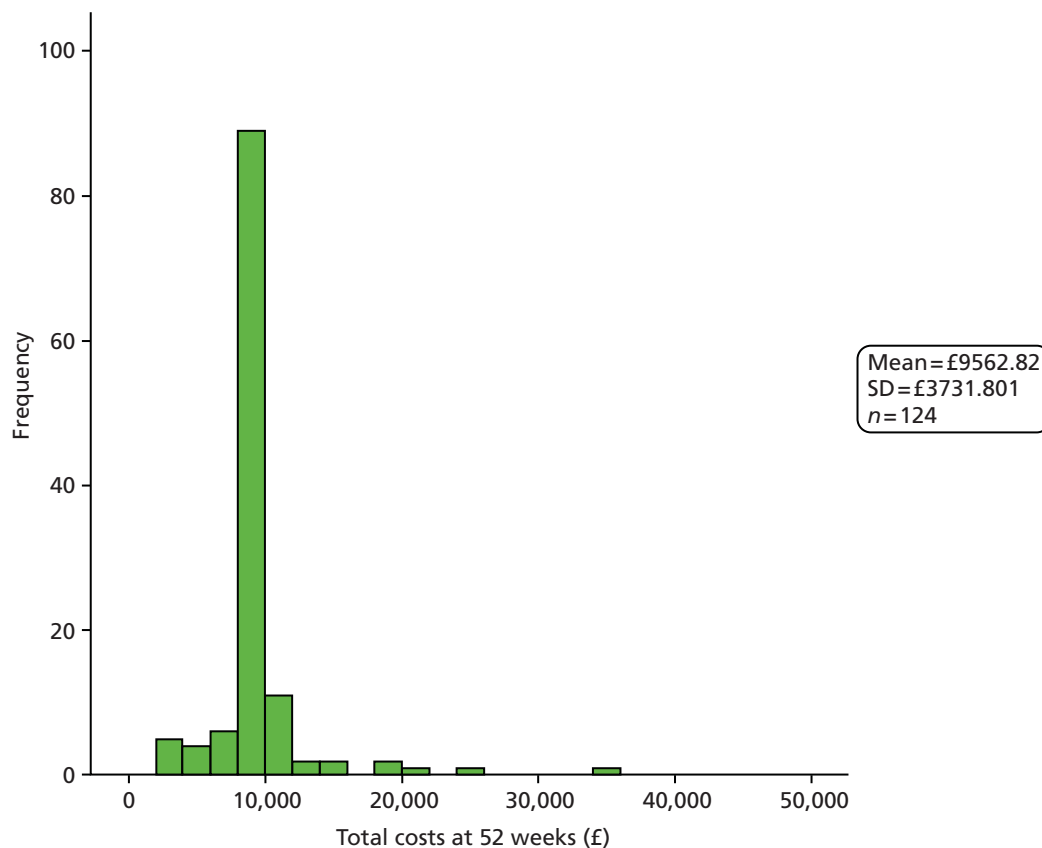
### Combining resource use and costs

The combined resource use and cost data at 52 weeks can be seen in *Table 103*. The hospital costs were higher in the supported implementation arm mainly due to the cost of the programme. The cost of the staff training was less than 2% of the in-hospital costs. Health and social care costs were higher in the intervention arm, whereas the supported implementation had the lowest social care costs. The cost of admissions was higher in the intervention compared with the other trial arms. The cost of the aids and adaptations were marginally lower in the usual care arm and similar in the other trial arms. The mean cost per patient in the usual care arm was lower than in either of the intervention arms, with the cost in the intervention arm higher than that in the supported implementation arm.

**TABLE 103** Summary of mean costs per trial arm (base case)

Resource	Usual care (£)	Intervention (£)	Supported implementation (£)
In hospital			
Staff training	0	13	25
Cost of programme	0	1469	1805
Mean in-hospital costs	0	1482	1830
Post discharge			
Health care	2270	2996	2481
Social care	6230	6590	5630
A&E department attendance	0	0	0
Hospital admissions	884	1145	753
Aids and adaptations	178	210	219
Mean post-discharge costs	9563	10,941	9083
Total mean costs	9563	12,423	10,913

The distribution of costs for by each trial arm can be seen in *Figures 29–31*. In the usual care arm, the costs went up to around £35,000 but this was only for one patient (see *Figure 29*). The majority of patients contributed less than £10,000 to the total cost. In the intervention arm, the range of costs was much wider, ranging from around £2500 up to £45,000 (see *Figure 30*). Although some patients had higher costs, the majority of patients had costs of under £12,500. The supported implementation arm had a similar range of cost to the intervention arm, spanning from a minimum of around £4000 to a maximum of £34,000 (see *Figure 31*). Over half the patients in this trial arm had costs less than £12,000.



**FIGURE 29** Distribution of costs in the usual-care arm.

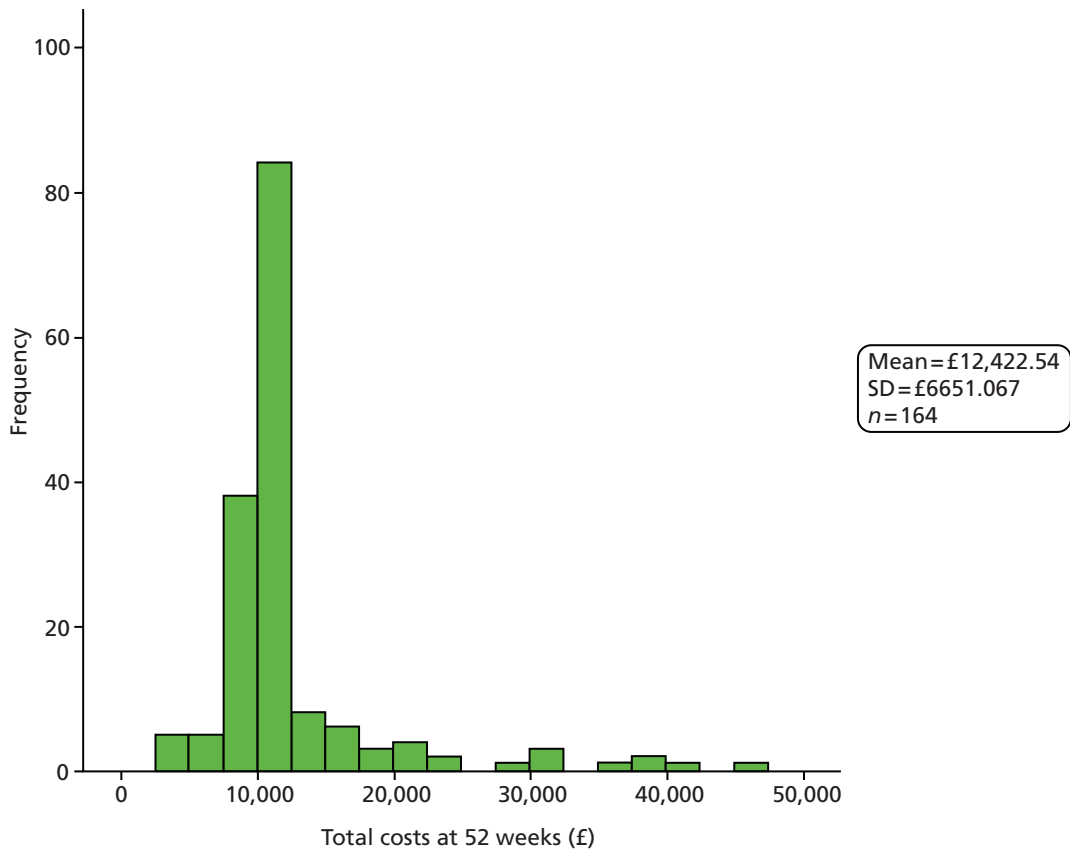


FIGURE 30 Distribution of costs in the intervention arm.

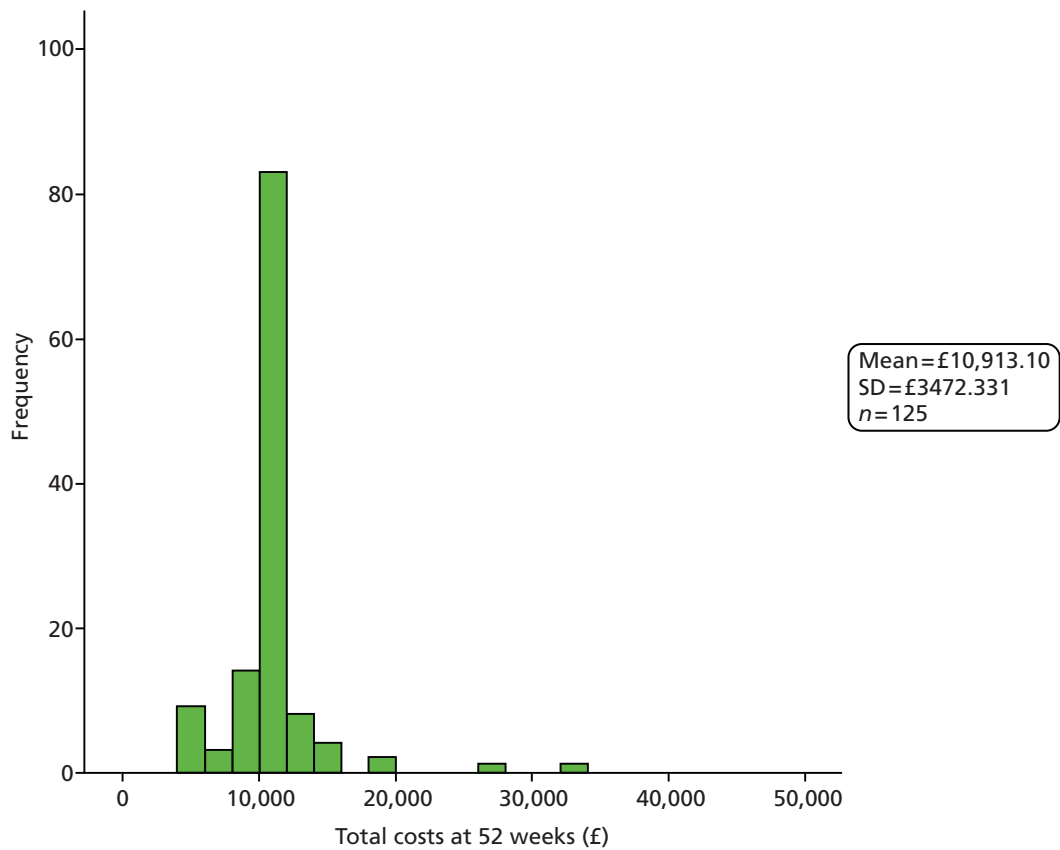


FIGURE 31 Distribution of costs in the supported-implementation arm.

## Patient outcomes

The efficacy outcomes relevant to the economic analysis are summarised in *Table 104*. There were clear differences between the groups at baseline, with the intervention arm having much lower utility values. The unadjusted utility values were higher at 52 weeks in all groups. However, once data were imputed and utilities adjusted for baseline variables there was a loss of quality-adjusted life-years in all groups, with the lowest value seen in the usual-care arm. The loss of quality-adjusted life-years was similar whether imputed or complete cases were used, although in contrast to the imputed data, the usual-care arm had the highest value. The number of symptom-free days was similar across groups, with the usual-care arm having the highest values. There was a marked difference between the symptom-free days when imputed data as opposed to complete cases were used: values for the latter were twice those of the former. The I-QOL was similar across groups.

## Comparing the Incontinence Quality of Life questionnaire with the quality-adjusted life-year

The association between the I-QOL and the utility values from the EQ-5D was explored overall and within trial arms. At 52 weeks the overall comparison revealed a significant correlation [ $\rho = 0.36$  ( $n = 84$ ,  $p = 0.001$ )]. The association between the two measures differed between trial arms, with the usual-care arm showing a non-significant correlation [ $\rho = 0.30$ ; ( $n = 24$ ,  $p = 0.16$ )], the intervention arm showed a significant correlation [ $\rho = 0.47$  ( $n = 32$ ,  $p = 0.007$ )], with a marginally non-significant effect for the supported-implementation arm [ $\rho = 0.34$  ( $n = 28$ ,  $p = 0.07$ )].

**TABLE 104** Outcomes in the three trial arms; cells are mean (SD) unless otherwise stated

Variable	Usual care	Intervention	Supported implementation
Utility values at baseline	0.31 (0.34), $n = 100$	0.13 (0.35), $n = 116$	0.3 (0.36), $n = 83$
Utility values at 52 weeks	0.46 (0.36), $n = 47$	0.26 (0.39), $n = 65$	0.39 (0.38), $n = 49$
Utility at 52 weeks (imputed and adjusted for baseline)	-0.14 (0.20), $n = 99$	-0.24 (0.20), $n = 113$	-0.11 (0.19), $n = 83$
Quality-adjusted life-years gained (imputed) (52 weeks – baseline)	-0.45 (0.20), $n = 99$	-0.36 (0.22), $n = 113$	-0.41 (0.24), $n = 83$
Utility at 52 weeks (complete case, adjusted for baseline)	0.06 (0.29), $n = 41$	-0.29 (0.24), $n = 47$	-0.11 (0.22), $n = 39$
Quality-adjusted life-years gained (complete case) (52 weeks – baseline)	-0.33 (0.36), $n = 41$	-0.42 (0.21), $n = 47$	-0.47 (0.25), $n = 39$
Symptom-free days at 52 weeks (using worst case imputed values)	7.53 (11.69), $n = 124$	6.26 (10.86), $n = 164$	7.04 (11.48), $n = 125$
Symptom-free days at 52 weeks (using complete case values)	18.68 (11.42), $n = 50$	16.55 (11.91), $n = 62$	17.96 (11.85), $n = 49$
I-QOL at 52 weeks	68.12 (25.00), $n = 26$	68.71 (27.10), $n = 33$	67.37 (28.05), $n = 28$

## Estimates of cost-utility and cost-effectiveness

In *Table 105* a summary of the costs and outcomes is presented. The table shows the base-case values and associated lower and upper estimates, based on the 95% CIs, which are used in the sensitivity analysis.

*Table 106* summarises the results of the cost-utility and cost-effectiveness analysis for the base case. The analysis revealed that when compared with usual care, both intervention trial arms had an incremental cost-effectiveness ratio (ICER) that exceeded £30,000. This was also true when the supported-implementation arm was compared with the intervention arm. The cost per symptom-free day showed that usual care was dominant over both intervention trial arms. The supported-implementation arm was dominant over the intervention arm.

**TABLE 105** Summary of costs and outcomes, showing the mean and lower and upper estimates (base case)

Variable	Usual care	Intervention	Supported implementation
Cost per patient (£)			
Mean	9563	12,423	10,913
Lower estimate	8647	10,558	9486
Upper estimate	10,479	14,287	12,340
Quality-adjusted life-years gained			
Mean	-0.45	-0.36	-0.41
Lower estimate	-0.49	-0.41	-0.46
Upper estimate	-0.41	-0.32	-0.36
Symptom-free days			
Mean	7.53	6.26	7.04
Lower estimate	5.47	4.60	5.03
Upper estimate	9.59	7.92	9.05

**TABLE 106** Summary of cost-utility and cost-effectiveness results (base case)

ICERs	Usual care	Intervention	Supported implementation
Cost per quality-adjusted life-year gained			
Compared with usual care	–	£31,775	£33,755
Compared with intervention	–	–	£30,191
Cost per symptom-free day			
Compared with usual care	–	Usual care dominant	Usual care dominant
Compared with intervention	–	–	Supported implementation dominant

## Resource use and costs: sensitivity analysis

The effect of changing costs while keeping the effect sizes at base-case values can be seen in *Table 107*. The lower cost estimates resulted in ICERs of around £21,000 for both intervention and supported-implementation arms when compared with usual care. The supported-implementation arm had an ICER of £21,446 compared with the intervention arm. For the symptom-free days, usual care was dominant over both intervention trial arms. The supported-implementation arm was dominant over the intervention arm.

The effect of changing estimates of effectiveness, while keeping the costs at base-case values can be seen in *Table 108*. For the lower estimates of effectiveness, both intervention trial arms have ICERs above £30,000 when compared with usual care, whereas the supported-implementation arm has an ICER of £24,718 compared with the intervention arm. These data contrast with the results from the upper estimates of effectiveness. When compared with usual care, the ICER for the intervention arm has changed little, but the ICER for the supported-implementation arm is less than £30,000. Compared with the intervention arm, the ICER for the supported-implementation arm is £38,776. Within the symptom-free days, usual care is dominant over the intervention trial arms, while the supported-implementation arm is dominant over the intervention arm.

**TABLE 107** Summary of ICERs in sensitivity analyses (varying costs)

Variable	Lower cost estimates		Upper cost estimates	
	Intervention	Supported implementation	Intervention	Supported implementation
Cost per quality-adjusted life-year gained				
Compared with usual care	£21,240	£20,983	£42,309	£46,526
Compared with intervention	–	£21,446	–	£38,935
Cost per symptom-free day				
Compared with usual care	Usual care dominant	Usual care dominant	Usual care dominant	Usual care dominant
Compared with intervention	–	Supported implementation dominant	–	Supported implementation dominant

**TABLE 108** Summary of ICERs in sensitivity analyses (varying effect size)

ICERs	Lower estimates of effect		Upper estimates of effect	
	Intervention	Supported implementation	Intervention	Supported implementation
Cost per quality-adjusted life-year gained				
Compared with usual care	£32,190	£48,620	£31,370	£25,851
Compared with intervention	–	£24,718	–	£38,776
Cost per symptom-free day				
Compared with usual care	Usual care dominant	Usual care dominant	Usual care dominant	Usual care dominant
Compared with intervention	–	Supported implementation dominant	–	Supported implementation dominant



## Discussion

We aimed to explore the feasibility of assessing the cost-effectiveness of a SVP for people with incontinence after stroke. The assessment of feasibility was through examining the data collection methods and an analysis of the potential costs and cost-effectiveness of the programme.

We identified problems with the data recording procedures at all stages of the process. Having originally planned to ask staff to record the time they spent providing the programme and time spent on activities related to toileting, it became clear from our discussions with clinical teams that this approach would not be feasible. Therefore, in order to calculate the cost of the programme we relied on estimates of the time taken to toilet patients, rather than asking staff to keep records, and extrapolated the number of times patients were toileted from other data, i.e. sampling from the clinical logs used in the assessment of fidelity (see *Chapter 6*). This pragmatic approach was adopted because it was felt that the onerous nature of staff making and keeping notes would have affected whether they completed the documentation required for the programme – the clinical logs. Given that the clinical logs were not always completed fully, this belief has some degree of credibility. An alternative approach would have been for a third party to record the toileting process when staff were conducting the programme. Although this would have provided more accurate data it would have been much more resource intensive, likely requiring full-time commitment over a number of weeks in order to obtain a representative sample of data. In a definitive trial it is imperative that the right balance is found between the input required for collection of resource data and the representativeness of those data.

Having an individual specifically recording data prospectively, should result in more complete data being obtained. The method adopted in this study meant that four (one-third) of the sites did not return questionnaires about the time take to toilet patients. A similar problem was found with the admission data, where again two-thirds of the sites did not return data. Dedicated research staff are required in order to ensure that the hospital database can be interrogated up to 52 weeks after the last patient is recruited.

The admission data revealed problems with other methods of recording data. Patients (and carers) were asked to record the number of hospital admissions on their postal questionnaire. When this was compared with the data from the hospitals there was a reasonable level of agreement, but agreement was not total. A potential explanation for this disagreement is that patients' admissions abstracted from hospital records were only considered in relation to the hospital where they were admitted with the index stroke. If they had been admitted to a different hospital this would not have been identified. However, patients both under and overestimated the number of admissions and so this does not explain all the disagreements. In the postal questionnaire we only asked patients to record the number of admissions and not the dates of the readmissions or the reasons. Using the hospital records meant that we were able to record more detail about the admission, which helps to develop a more comprehensive picture of the costs. It is possible that patients would not have sufficient recall at the 52-week assessment to detail exactly when they were admitted to hospital, the reasons for the admission and if it was an admission or just a visit to the A&E department.

The completion rate of the postal questionnaires was good, with over a 70% response rate at 12 weeks. The response rate at 52 weeks was lower at approximately 56%. The lower response rate for the long-term follow-up may be a result of sending the outcome and resource use questionnaires at the same time. Alternatively, the response rate may be a reflection of a reduced familiarity with the trial and its processes by 52 weeks, whereas at 12 weeks a commitment to the study would have been tangible. Given that the resource use questionnaire is requiring a recall of inputs, patients may have felt better able to answer such questions at 12 weeks when the inputs would have been more recent, fewer, and possibly still ongoing. In contrast, at 52 weeks patients may have less recall about the trial, have had further morbidities and been less sure about inputs, particularly those that had been completed, and so were more reticent to complete a questionnaire. At both 12 and 52 weeks, similar proportions in each trial arm completed their questionnaires, suggesting estimates of resource use are unlikely to be biased by differential reporting between the trial arms.

When questionnaires were returned, there were some differences in the completion rates of the individual items. At 12 weeks the health and social care items had an overall completion rate of 95%. There were slight differences between the trial arms but completion rates did not vary by more than 10%. The proportion of responses for the aids and adaptations items was generally lower, averaging around 85%, and with few items having more than a 90% completion rate. This may be a reflection of the format of responses for these items, which were presented in a list (i.e. participants may have focused on only those items that were relevant to them). At 52 weeks the overall completion rates were similar to those at 12 weeks.

When calculating the number of units used for each resource, the data informing the calculations were taken at face value from the questionnaires. For certain resources, this led to improbable estimates of usage, for example physiotherapy and occupational therapy. The estimates of use for other resources appeared more plausible, for example GP and practice nurse contacts. This difference is likely to relate to how the patients are asked to supply information. For contacts that were recorded as single events patients had to record the number of visits, whereas for ongoing resources, such as therapy and social support, patients were asked to give start and end dates as well as contacts per week. In future, these recurring inputs may be best obtained through either interviewing patients, where questioning may allow a more accurate recording of data, or by contacting the service providers such as GPs, or interrogating the hospital information systems.

Of the questionnaires that were returned, not many had comments about the format and structure. There was one positive comment and two negative comments. One of the negative comments related to use of a double-sided form: it is understood that single-sided forms are better,<sup>187</sup> but this does translate into thicker and heavier questionnaires. The completion rates for the individual items did not appear to have been influenced by having double-sided forms. The other comment related to the suggested time taken to complete the questionnaire, suggesting it was a gross underestimation, but this was the only complaint along these lines and was made by a third party helping the patient rather than by an individual completing the form themselves. Some minor rewording around the estimates of completion time may be appropriate.

For the follow-up at 12 weeks we had split the outcome and resource use questionnaires up so as not to overburden the patients. This worked reasonably well given the response rate. In addition, we also decided not ask the same question on both questionnaires. Therefore, because we had included place of residence on the outcome assessment questionnaire it was not included on the resource use questionnaire. This led to problems at 12 weeks because it was clear that some patients had been discharged from hospital when they completed their resource use questionnaire, but they were recorded as being in hospital from their outcome questionnaire, which had been sent earlier.

The costs in the three trial arms showed some differences between the usual-care arm and the two trial arms providing the programme where the costs were higher. This was partly due to the cost of the programme. The cost of post-hospital care was actually lowest in the supported-implementation arm and highest in the intervention arm. The biggest single contributor to the programme cost was due to staff training (when considering the individual elements – data not shown), although when averaged out across staff, the overall contribution of the training cost to the mean cost per patient was small. Social care made the biggest contribution to the post-hospital costs. The health and admission costs were higher in the intervention group. The SVP contributed nearly all the costs of the programme, with the cost of the training contributing very little. The SVP cost is the area for which we have the least robust cost data, so we need to be cautious in interpreting these findings. For the post-hospital costs, the patient report information has some measure of reliability as evidenced by the similarity between patient-reported and hospital data for the admissions to hospital. The admission data demonstrated differing costs in the three trial arms, with the costs in the intervention arm nearly 50% more than those in the supported-implementation arm. The analysis of the admission data was kept simple by splitting the admissions into short and long stay. Potentially these data could have been explored in further detail

to identify the exact reasons for the admissions and assign more detailed costs based on the length of stay. However, if an analysis explored the data to this level, it would be worth considering clinical review of the admission information and including only those admissions linked to incontinence.

The total cost of the training was estimated to be around £3000 at each of the 12 sites, which translated into a cost of just over £12,000 for each trial arm. When the cost of facilitation was added on to this, the figure was nearly doubled. For the purpose of the cost analyses, an average cost per patient needed to be calculated. This average cost was based on patient throughput rather than numbers recruited into the trial arms so that the cost was more a reflection of clinical practice than the research process. If we had used the number of patients in the trial arms as the denominator it would have increased the average cost of training by a factor of six, but this would have had little impact on the cost analyses because the average cost for the staff training is a small proportion of the total average cost. Although the training did not contribute greatly to the overall costs it would still need to be included in any future study exploring cost-effectiveness. Having now developed this resource, the cost of training would be reduced from the delivery side; although the materials may need updating and the online resource would require some maintenance. The receipt of training would still make a substantial contribution to the training costs, with ward staff taking time out of their day for face-to-face or online training. Further costs may be incurred when new staff start on the ward, primarily for the online training. If considered to be of value, the training could be embedded in practice as part of staff induction, which may have less of an impact on subsequent staff–patient contact time.

One of the aims of this study was to explore the potential cost–utility and cost-effectiveness of the SVP. The base-case analysis used data from 167 out of 299 (55.9%) patients who had returned resource use questionnaires. The number of questionnaires returned was similar across groups. For the patients who did not return questionnaires and for those that died or withdrew, data were imputed. This meant that for the analysis, data were being imputed for circa 60% of the patients who entered the trial. Consequently, any interpretation of the cost-effectiveness analysis has to be treated with caution.

Using unadjusted EQ-5D data for available cases showed an increase from the baseline values. However, once the EQ-5D was adjusted for baseline data, the utility values were worse than baseline and this was consistent across the trial arms, with usual care having the highest value. This could reflect that either the EQ-5D is showing that the intervention package does not work or that the EQ-5D is not sensitive to any impact of the intervention. The outcome data at 52 weeks did demonstrate an improvement since baseline – contrasting with the EQ-5D, although the usual-care arm did tend to have (non-significantly) better outcomes – similar to the EQ-5D. Our uncertainty over the sensitivity of this measure to reflect the impact of the intervention was explored further by comparing it with the I-QOL, a continence-specific QoL assessment.

The exploration of the association between the I-QOL and the utility values, calculated from the EQ-5D, revealed mixed results. Overall, at 52 weeks there was a significant association, although the coefficient was less than 0.4. There were differences when this association was explored within trial arms, with the intervention arm revealing a significant correlation, and the supported-implementation arm a marginally non-significant correlation. The usual-care arm showed a non-significant correlation. The differences in these results make interpretation of the findings difficult. Looking overall, the data suggest that the EQ-5D is potentially able to reflect the impact of incontinence on QoL. However, there are two caveats to this suggestion. First, the associations explored QoL at 52 weeks and not changes from baseline because no data were collected on the I-QOL at baseline. Second, the analysis has only been conducted in those patients who were incontinent because the I-QOL is intended for use in those people with incontinence, and so by definition these respondents have a poor outcome. Where data allow, it would be worth exploring the association between the measures in all patients to determine the extent to which the EQ-5D reflects the impact of incontinence on QoL. Likewise, future work could record the I-QOL in the early stages to allow an analysis of the change scores as well as a comparison of the measures at each time point, particularly if there is a marked difference in utility values at baseline as was seen in this study.

The lack of association between the measures in the usual-care arm is somewhat at odds with the other trial arms and merits further exploration, although the coefficients for the usual-care and supported-implementation arms are only marginally different.

Initial inspection of the costs and quality-adjusted life-years revealed that compared with the usual-care arm the intervention and supported-implementation arms had ICERs of just over £30,000, a value greater than the £30,000 threshold used by NICE.<sup>177</sup> However, when using the lower estimates of the costs in the sensitivity analysis the ICERs were around £20,000. In the other sensitivity analyses, the ICERs varied, depending on the assumptions made, but the usual-care arm did not dominate either of the intervention arms, nor were any of the ICERs greater than £50,000.

Initial inspection of the costs and symptom-free days revealed a different pattern of data to the quality-adjusted life-year analysis. The usual-care arm dominated both the intervention groups. The supported-implementation arm dominated the intervention arm. There are no figures to compare these data with, but they may inform discussions with patient groups to explore a willingness to pay.

We aimed to be inclusive in collecting resource use data after hospital and consequently sought data about a range of health and social care inputs. This inclusive approach means that a number of resources unlikely to be related to incontinence or a regaining of continence will have been included. This has the potential to bias the cost estimates if the non-related costs are much higher than the related costs, thereby masking the impact of the programme on resource use. For this reason we have not included costs related to residential care, because a cost of circa £1000 per week has the potential to bias the results, particularly for longer-term costs. An alternative to this blanket coverage, and alluded to earlier, is to investigate the reasons for resource use, particularly those related to health (e.g. GP visits and hospital admissions), and only include those related to incontinence. This approach has the potential benefit of identifying relevant costs but it requires a judgement call by a researcher and would also be much more labour intensive.

Patients in the intervention arm had more admissions to hospital. This may be due to the fact that there were more severe patients in this trial arm (see *Chapter 7*). Some patients had multiple admissions and this may result in higher costs in one trial arm. This could lead to bias, particularly if the reasons for admission are unlikely to be due to the outcome or programme. This may support the suggestion that there should be a review of the reasons why resources are used, and consequently exclude those resources considered to be not relevant to the outcome.

When data items were missing we performed imputations using mean values and basing these means around the OSCP classification. Although this approach is one method of performing imputations, it has its limitations and reduces the variability within parameters. A future trial would need to consider a range of methods to impute outcome and cost data such as multiple imputation approaches.<sup>169</sup> Where possible, the methods of imputing data could mimic the methods used in the imputation of outcome data from the trial, including last observation carried forward; although it would be difficult to agree how to represent a value based on a worst-case scenario. Parameters to consider when making imputations might include patient factors such as age, sex and dependency.

In exploring the feasibility of assessing the cost-effectiveness of a SVP to promote continence after stroke we have identified a number of factors, described above, that need consideration in a full trial. One of the areas where we will be able to inform a future trial is the cost of resource items. The data in this report could be used in a future study, with the inclusion of a factor for inflation, or the sources of the data could be reaccessed for updated information.

### Limitations

One of the purposes of an exploratory trial such as this study is to identify limitations to the research processes. A number of limitations have been identified.

With regards to the programme, the estimates of resources were not based on empirical data rather they used expert opinion, which is considered to be suboptimal.<sup>188</sup> The estimates were made independently and averaged so there was no undue influence that might occur with an expert panel. Related to this issue is the additional cost of equipment or consumables that might be used to support someone regaining their continence, for example pads. Although we can gather estimates on how much this contributes to the costs, this would be better identified by observation and recording in real life. A clear understanding of the programme cost is critical in order to obtain an accurate assessment of its cost-effectiveness. At the same time it is important to know the cost of not providing the programme: to do so, we would need to consider the costs attributable to incontinence in the usual care arm (i.e. how much staff time and consumables are required to support someone that has an episode of incontinence). This was not undertaken in this study, but would be important in future research. These assessments are likely to be resource intensive for the research, particularly because the recording of the cost of incontinence would also need to be performed in the trial arms providing the programme.

The calculation of the 1-year costs included data provided by the postal questionnaires. Asking patients to recall resource use over such a long period may lead to inaccurate data capture. This issue may be overcome by either more frequent follow-up, although this may increase dropout rates or by obtaining data from service providers, which may be more resource intensive.

We have calculated utility values and consequently quality-adjusted life-years using published weights. A future trial should consider an alternative approach such as the area under the curve approach, using responses at baseline, 12 and 52 weeks to map out the curves.<sup>189</sup>

### Summary

The training associated with the programme has been developed and costed, and the process of costing the training would not need to be repeated in a future trial. The training would still contribute to the costs of the programme in a future trial but, because it has been developed, the training would command less of a cost. Although the training contributes little to the overall cost, there would still be some cost associated with it through the maintenance of the online resource.

The cost and source of the individual resource use items has been identified.

In-hospital episodes of incontinence and the resources required to respond to such episodes should be recorded in all trial arms.

The resources required to perform the programme should be identified through direct observation, although some extrapolation may still be required.

Postal questionnaires may be useful to record resource use for patients, and consideration should be given whether or not they are single sided and the estimates of time taken to complete them.

Although postal questionnaires are relatively inexpensive to use, consideration should be given to obtaining post-hospital resource use data by asking patients to maintain diaries or going directly to the providers of services.

In those patients with incontinence, the EQ-5D appears to reflect the impact of incontinence on QoL as assessed by the I-QOL, but this requires further exploration.

Identifying resource use items more directly related to the programme and the effects of incontinence may allow a more realistic conclusion to be drawn around cost-effectiveness.

Any cost-effectiveness analysis needs to have a time horizon of at least 1 year after stroke.

# Chapter 10 Patient, public and carer involvement

## Overview

This chapter describes the process of PPC involvement within ICONS. We describe how PPC involvement was integrated into the study from the stage of developing the research proposal to the dissemination phase.

## Background

A 'service user' is defined by the Department of Health<sup>190</sup> as any person who has, is, or may access NHS or independent sector health services in the UK. Service users have been central to the NHS research strategy since the publication of *Best Research for Best Health*;<sup>191</sup> patient and public involvement is fundamental to its vision of 'conducting leading-edge research focused on the needs of patients and the public'. This was reflected in the creation of two funding streams, Research for Patient Benefit and Programme Grants for Applied Research, and the central role of INVOLVE (formerly Consumers in NHS Research) in promoting and empowering the public to become involved in research. *Best Research for Best Health*<sup>191</sup> goes on to specify that patients and the public must be involved at all stages of the research process, from setting priorities, through selecting research methodology and patient recruitment, to dissemination of findings.

According to the Department of Health,<sup>191</sup> the outcome of patient and public involvement is research that is more relevant to people's needs and concerns, more reliable and more likely to be implemented in practice. This view of service user involvement leading to 'better' research is echoed by Beresford,<sup>192</sup> who further adds that involvement can ensure research methods are more sensitive to the needs of research participants and therefore facilitate greater engagement. However, Smith *et al.*'s<sup>193</sup> review of service user involvement in nursing, midwifery and health visiting research found few studies with an explicit rationale or set of objectives for service user involvement.

The classification adopted by INVOLVE identifies three categories: consultation (views are sought out but with no guarantee of a change in outcomes); collaboration (service users work together with providers of services); or user control (users can shape the process at all levels). However, debate has recently focused on whether or not it is ever possible for anyone to have ultimate power over a project, with funding considerations and accountability influencing the process.

INVOLVE<sup>194</sup> uses the term 'diversity' to reflect the growing range of people and groups, backgrounds and characteristics found in the UK population. Diverse groups are increasingly involved in research, but there is a growing realisation that there are sectors of society whose members are frequently excluded. Within stroke research, people with aphasia (a relatively unknown and complex communication difficulty which can affect the ability to use speech and understand the speech of other people) have traditionally been less likely to be invited to become actively involved in research, despite the fact that they make up 34% of stroke survivors.<sup>195</sup> In fostering true participation for people with aphasia there must be a 'paradigm shift' so that inclusion is 'more than the addition of new practices to an existing toolkit' and where 'inclusionary practices are seen as a fundamental rethinking of values and practices'.<sup>196</sup> Recent aphasia research projects,<sup>197,198</sup> many from within aphasia-specific organisations, demonstrate that when the required changes are made to values and practices then there can be successful involvement. Reflection on this involvement indicates both benefits and challenges for both the project and the individuals involved.<sup>197</sup> However, the over-riding theme for these studies is the importance of adhering to the principles of reducing barriers and providing facilitators to enable people with aphasia to participate.

## Patient, public and carer involvement in Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

### *Involvement prior to submission of the research proposal*

Although the idea and plan for the research programme originated from the research team, prior to submission of the proposal, the team began forming links with existing local groups of stroke survivors [e.g. the Royal Preston Hospital Stroke Club, Preston; Speakeasy, a specialist aphasia charity based in Ramsbottom, Bury ([www.buryspeakeasy.org.uk/](http://www.buryspeakeasy.org.uk/))]; and other groups including service users in their membership, for example the North West Users Research Advisory Group. We also consulted the University of Central Lancashire COMENSUS (COMMunity ENGagement and Service User Support) project. Operating at the level of consultation,<sup>199</sup> the researchers hoped to obtain feedback on the proposal, and also to develop links with individuals who might be called on to join programme-specific advisory groups if the programme was successful in obtaining funding.

Feedback from these groups helped shape the section within the proposal on 'patient involvement within the proposed research'. For example, one member of the North West Users Research Advisory Group commented that although a wide range of expertise was represented among the co-applicants, there was no nominated individual to manage PPC involvement; this was viewed as a significant deficiency in the current climate. Accordingly, the research team approached a named individual (JV) to lead the PPC involvement in the programme and to chair the PPC group. Commenting on plans to introduce the conservative interventions for continence management, service users also emphasised the importance of debating issues such as delivery, uptake and patient and health professional adherence with a group of patients and carers before finalising plans. The finished version of the PPC involvement section of the research proposal is shown in *Box 4*.

### *Forming the patient, public and carer involvement groups*

The original plan in the proposal was for one dedicated PPC group. Following notification that funding for the research programme had been secured, the team visited groups consulted in the proposal preparation phase, explained the programme and asked for volunteers to form the PPC group. Four members were recruited from the Royal Preston Hospital Stroke Club, one from the North West Users Research Advisory Group and one service user who was already active within COMENSUS (the PPC group chairperson). Other founding group members included two lay members, one representative from the Stroke Association, the director of Speakeasy and a nurse specialising in continence from a local primary care trust; a total of 12 members. The group comprised stroke survivors, carers, lay members and health professionals with an interest in UI after stroke (hereafter known as the Preston Group).

The research team originally planned to include stroke survivors with aphasia as part of the Preston Group. However, further discussion with the director of Speakeasy led to the decision to form another group (hereafter known as the Speakeasy Group). Meeting separately enabled the involvement of people with aphasia to be supported in an appropriate manner through an experienced facilitator, Gill Pearl (GPe). To recruit volunteers for this group, LT visited the routine Speakeasy Group meetings and discussed recruiting participants for the ICONS programme through an ongoing process including a presentation to the whole group and one-to-one discussions with members who expressed an interest. The Speakeasy Group comprised eight stroke survivors with aphasia, one carer, one volunteer with Speakeasy and the director. LT led each meeting; members were supported to contribute by GPe.

The Preston Group began meeting in January 2009. Over the course of the programme, one member died, one health professional was no longer able to dedicate time to the group, one had a further stroke and was unable to participate further and four members left for other reasons. Four additional members joined the group, bringing membership to nine. The Speakeasy Group also began meeting in January 2009 and had only one change of membership, with the volunteer with Speakeasy leaving the group approximately half way through the 5-year period.

**BOX 4** Section from the proposal entitled 'patient involvement within the proposed research'

Representatives from local stroke support groups, the North West Users Research Advisory Group (facilitated by SM, Steering Group member) and Bury Speakeasy have been involved in the development of the grant application by meeting with the research team and commenting on drafts of the proposal.

The programme will have a dedicated Patient, Public and Carer Involvement (PPC) Group, led by Jacqui Vella (recent chairperson, Preston PPI) and comprising 6–8 members; the Group will contribute to all components of the programme. Two members will sit on the Steering and Management Groups. Roles throughout the programme will include participating in the interpretation of data and research dissemination.

The intervention, and how delivery, uptake and adherence could be improved, will be debated by the Group before finalising the intervention. The Group will be provided with structured summaries of the available research based on the Canadian Institute for Health Services Research model. The Group will also be invited to participate in the systematic review using techniques from the Social Care Institute for Excellence.

Given the sensitivity of the topic, the Group will advise on appropriate ways to involve patients in the research: advice will be sought on recruitment strategies, and ways in which researchers can build rapport and trust with patients before beginning any data collection.

The Group will assist health professionals in delivering the education programme in each phase. Group members will evaluate findings from the programme and assess the effectiveness of the intervention and its components.

PPC Group members will be paid £100 for attending Steering and Management Group meetings, £35.60 for education activities and £10 per hour for all other activities. They will also receive travel expenses.

The University of Central Lancashire COMENSUS (COMmunity ENgagement and Service User Support) project will provide key links with service users, carers and user groups.

**Aims of the groups**

Patient, public and carer involvement groups were established to:

- contribute to all aspects of the research programme
- produce a publication using the ICONS project as an example of good practice in PPC involvement.

**Group structures and processes**

The 'getting to know you' process began before the first formal meetings of both groups. This approach is recommended by INVOLVE<sup>194</sup> as a means of developing trust with people you would like to work with. It is particularly recommended when recruiting people not often involved in research who may view a university researcher as an 'elite, authority figure or remote from their everyday lives'.<sup>194</sup> This process was continued in the first meeting of the Preston Group, with carefully planned activities to facilitate members getting to know each other and the research team. These included an informal lunch prior to the meeting, and an initial 'icebreaker' activity involving members chatting about themselves with a partner for 2 minutes, changing over, and introducing their partner to the group. The agenda was formed in discussion between the group chairperson (JV) and LT. LT and JV also agreed to have a section at the end of each meeting for evaluation: members were asked to report, in turn, three aspects of the meeting that had gone well and three aspects that could have gone better. This information was then used by LT to build on positive



comments and address negative ones in subsequent meetings. The information was also reported in the minutes in an anonymised form. After the initial meeting, group members commented:

*very friendly meeting; provided a valuable and different perspective; enlightening and enjoyable experience; very positive; great enthusiasm among the group; learnt a lot, very interesting.*

The first meeting also involved an introduction to the research programme, presented by LT. Much debate ensued, for example about the methodology to be adopted, but members were also keen to share their own experiences of living with stroke and, in some cases, incontinence, as well as their experiences of the hospital system.

Although the Preston Group met at the 'home' of the research team at the university, the Speakeasy Group met in the Speakeasy offices on the same day as the Speakeasy Group's usual Speakeasy meeting. This ensured members did not need to travel some distance to the university and also that members did not have to make an additional trip for ICONS meetings. Issues discussed above in relation to group formation did not apply to the Speakeasy Group, as all members knew one another and the majority had worked together on another large research study, Accessing Communication Therapy in the North West (ACTNoW).<sup>197</sup> However, there were many other challenges for the researcher in terms of facilitating involvement. For example, the process of arranging meetings needed to accommodate the needs of people with aphasia: simply writing to members with meeting dates in an aphasia-friendly format was not sufficient; GPe advised telephoning all members 1 day in advance of the meeting to remind them of the meeting details.

The agenda for all meetings was set by the ICONS Programme Co-ordinator (LT). In contrast to the Preston Group, which was chaired by a group member (JV), the Speakeasy Group was chaired by GPe, an experienced speech and language therapist and the director of Speakeasy. All materials and presentations for this group were developed in an aphasia-friendly format, for example using pictures and white space in between text. Meetings were also designed to ensure all members were able to contribute through a process of skilled facilitation provided by GPe. This included strict adherence to a set of 'meeting rules', for example: no one person was allowed to 'hog the limelight' and only one person was allowed to speak at any one time.

### ***Patient, public and carer role in programme management***

Two members of the Preston Group attended all Programme Steering and Management Group meetings; they acted at the interface between programme management and the PPC group in order to ensure co-ordination and transparency. Both the Steering Group (who meet bi-annually) and the Management Group (who meet quarterly) had regular agenda slots where PPC representatives reported on the work of the group. PPC members were encouraged to contribute to all discussions in both groups and their input was actively encouraged and valued by the project team.

In the data analysis and interpretation phase of the programme, two members from the Speakeasy Group were also invited to join joint Steering and Management Group meetings to enable them to contribute their views on how data should be interpreted. Although not totally aphasia friendly, the project team tried to adhere to Speakeasy Group rules, paying particular attention to the rule of only one person speaking at any one time. All presentations were prepared in both aphasia-friendly and 'normal' format and shown simultaneously during the meeting.

### ***Examples of the work of the groups***

#### **Review of documents and development of aphasia-friendly versions**

A key task for both groups was critical review of documents prior to submission to the Research Ethics Committee. These included patient, carer and consultee information leaflets and case study interview questionnaires for patients, carers and health professionals. The Speakeasy Group focused on compiling

aphasia-friendly versions of consent forms and information leaflets, whereas the Preston Group critically reviewed documents for patients and carers without aphasia.

Both groups reviewed interview schedules and substantially revised the clarity of the questions compiled by the research team. *Box 5* shows how questions asking patients for their experiences of the study intervention, have been shaped by PPC input. An example of an aphasia-friendly consent form is shown in *Appendix 32*.

### **Preliminary validation of the main outcome measure for use with patients with stroke**

Six members of the Preston Group participated in some preliminary validation of the main outcome measure to be used in the trial phase, the ICIQ-UI Short Form.<sup>162</sup> To our knowledge, the ICIQ-UI Short Form has not been used in the post-stroke population. We conducted preliminary validation of the tool with six stroke survivors from the Preston Group using the approach recommended by the ICIQ developers (Dr Nikki Cotterill, personal communication). This involved asking participants to complete the ICIQ Short Form and to answer some questions relating to ease of completion, clarity of items and instructions and adequacy of coverage of issues related to urinary leakage.

### **Development of online training programme for ward staff**

Two members of the Preston Group completed an early version of the online training programme designed for ward staff to complete before beginning to deliver the intervention. Their suggestions for improvement were incorporated in the final version.

#### **BOX 5 Interview questions before and after PPC Group revision**

##### **Researchers' version**

- How easy (or difficult) did you find it to follow the regime? What was the biggest challenge for you?
- Did you feel that the regime you were being asked to follow had been individually designed for you?
- Did you resent the regime at all?
- What helped you to stick to the regime?
- Was the regime explained to you clearly enough? What suggestions would you have to help make the regime clearer to people in your situation?
- Was the written information you were given clear enough (in terms of language, readability, clarity)?
- What was the most surprising aspect of the regime?

##### **Version following patient, public and carer input**

- What do you think of the programme?
- What was the biggest challenge?
- What was the easiest part?
- Did you feel that the programme was designed specially for you?
- Did you have enough support?
- How well did you understand what you had to do?
- What could have been made clearer?
- Was anything about the programme a surprise to you?
  - What was this?

The Speakeasy Group helped develop a section for the online training programme. The group identified the need for this section based on their experiences (both positive and negative) of communicating with stroke unit staff following their stroke. The group defined two aims for this training: helping ward staff identify patients with aphasia and outlining strategies for communicating effectively with them. Content was designed to meet these and included sections on common communication problems after stroke; difficulties faced by people with aphasia after stroke; what nurses can do to help people with aphasia communicate; how to help people understand and express themselves; and overcoming associated difficulties (e.g. visual problems, auditory problems, attention span and fatigue). Finally, presentation and layout was finalised and the material incorporated into the online programme.

Speakeasy Group members expressed the view that the best way to improve nurses' communication with patients with aphasia would be for them to go out to study sites and share techniques, together with the opportunity to practise. However, this did not prove feasible as it was not included in expenditure requests in the original bid and there were practical issues given the wide geographical spread of study sites.

### **Involvement in facilitating implementation of the systematic voiding programme**

Following feedback from the research team about problems embedding the SVP in some intervention sites, the groups proposed a novel implementation strategy in the form of a series of 'motivational' visits to stroke units. The visits aimed to encourage staff to think about continence from another angle and motivate staff to improve their continence management practices. Both groups developed a short presentation to share their perspectives on incontinence and to trigger discussion of what it is like to experience incontinence from a patient point of view. One member of each group visited four sites with LT or GPe. The presentation was followed by a question and answer session with nursing staff and, in some sites, members of the MDT. Twenty-nine evaluation forms were returned. Examples of comments were:

- very informative
- [presenters were] honest and open
- I thought it was very good that those giving the presentation had an inside and personal knowledge
- Made me think!
- Really interesting to have an insight into ICONS. Able to understand how patients feel and how they can cope after stroke.

### **Dissemination and publicity**

Both groups were involved in discussions regarding appropriate channels for dissemination, including identifying relevant conferences. The groups combined to present at a range of national and international conferences, including a section on user involvement in ICONS within symposiums at the Royal College of Nursing International Research Conferences in 2010 and 2014 and a showcase entitled 'User involvement in the ICONS: Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke study: a model of consultation and collaboration' at the INVOLVE annual conference in Nottingham (2010).

The groups have also commented on all conference abstracts and programme publications prior to submission, a substantial task given there have been over 50 international, national and local presentations from the ICONS programme. Their contribution has been recognised through authorship on all published conference abstracts and research publications.

A further example of dissemination was an interview on BBC Radio Cumbria on 14 September 2011, where a PPC group representative and LT discussed challenges involved in changing continence practice.

## Discussion

### *Group processes*

The process of putting together a project-specific group through the Speakeasy organisation was viewed as highly successful by group members. It enabled us to 'reach out' to people with aphasia who had previous experience of working with researchers as well as those for whom this was the first time. In working with this group, the researcher adopted the 'Speakeasy culture', for example using 'tried and tested' group rules to facilitate contribution and inclusion of all members, and procedures for setting up meetings (e.g. telephoning all participants the day before). According to the group, these systems worked well and, in their view, should be adopted more widely.

The two groups' different ways of working did, however, pose some challenges when the groups asked to meet together so they could get to know one another. This worked well when the meeting had a social focus, for example one member of the Speakeasy Group completed a sponsored cycle ride in India in aid of charity and presented his findings to the combined groups. Issues arose, however, when a joint meeting was scheduled outside Speakeasy and where the groups were required to complete a specific task, putting together a draft publication for the INVOLVE newsletter. The Preston Group were not familiar with the Speakeasy rules, or indeed communicating with people with aphasia, and the researcher had not asked GPe to facilitate the combined group. Consequently, the Preston Group unwittingly broke the rules, for example by finishing off the sentences of the Speakeasy Group members, and the meeting was generally viewed by the Speakeasy Group as not successful. Following expert guidance by GPe, the Preston Group learned to conform to meeting rules and subsequent joint meetings were productive and enjoyable.

### *Reasons for lack of broader involvement at the proposal development stage*

INVOLVE<sup>199</sup> recommend that involvement with patients, carers and others should begin at the stage of identifying topics for research, prioritising these and advising on what research should be commissioned. This may be practically difficult unless researchers have immediate access to a number of individuals or groups with relevant experience. In ICONS, PPC input began at the 'designing research' stage; user involvement in the proposal development phase fitted the INVOLVE definition of 'consultation',<sup>199</sup> generally regarded as a low level of involvement with the researcher maintaining control over the agenda.<sup>193</sup> The grant application arose out of several smaller studies (including a systematic review for the Cochrane Collaboration), none of which involved service users. The researcher who designed the study and wrote the proposal had no experience of service user involvement and was 'feeling her way' in terms of both finding appropriate existing groups to approach and also working with service users. The possibility exists that had service users been involved at the proposal development stage, the research might have taken a different direction: our plan was to focus on continence management in secondary care, but one member commented that incontinence largely became a problem when adapting to life at home after discharge, as in hospital there was ready availability of toilet facilities.

### *Issues of empowerment*

Since obtaining funding we based our approach on a model of full collaboration (according to the INVOLVE classification<sup>199</sup>). Views of user involvement as a hierarchy with increasing levels of empowerment up to the point where service users lead the research have been criticised for not reflecting the fact that involvement could be occurring at multiple levels simultaneously, or at different levels depending on the phase of the research study.<sup>193</sup> For example, in the ICONS study two PPC group members were part of the programme management structure and attended Programme Management and Steering Group meetings, as well as PPC group meetings. This increased to four PPC group members in the data analysis and interpretation phase of the programme. As with other members of the programme team, it is likely that the level of decision-making they contributed to differed depending on the group in which they were working.

There were no power struggles between the team and the PPC groups with members keen to allow the research team to set the agenda. However, this did not mean that members were entirely malleable: differences existed on the relevance and importance of the sociological philosophising about empowerment and hierarchical issues in user involvement in research. For the users participating in this study, their only concern was that they were allowed to contribute to the best of their ability as *mutually respected partners* with the research team.

### **Members: problem of recruiting members for the Preston Group**

The process of recruiting and retaining members for the Preston Group was challenging. Despite visiting and sending out publicity to all the local groups involving stroke survivors and the help of COMENSUS and wider groups such as the North West Users Research Advisory Group, only six members were recruited over an initial 3-month period; this suggests there may be a serious lack of availability of service users and carers willing to take part in research. As the original aim was for the group to comprise eight members, we took the decision to supplement the group with members of professional bodies: the Stroke Association, NHS community stroke services and PromoCon, a national organisation for the promotion of continence (and part of Disabled Living). Two and a half years into the programme, only two of the original service users remained in the group. Given the demographic of our members, people leaving the group through illness, death (in one case) and inability to spare the time because of other caring commitments, was not unforeseen. Although new recruits joined, lack of a stable membership presented a continuing challenge in terms of group dynamics and people 'getting up to speed' with a complex research programme.

The death of one member of the group, although not totally unexpected given the demographics of group members, was nonetheless disturbing. It reminded members of their mortality and the particular vulnerability of those who have suffered a stroke. The impact was especially poignant because the deceased was the youngest member of the Preston Group. It says much for the maturity and resilience of the other group members that they came to terms with the sad loss without the need for external support but constitutes an important lesson for other researchers aiming to work with similar groups of patients with long-term (or terminal) conditions to be alert to this risk and the distress it may cause.

### **Tension between group forming processes and 'doing the work'**

Group members welcomed the opportunity to share their experiences of stroke and their recovery trajectory. On reflection, discussions such as these are likely to be fundamental to the process of forming a new group, but in the researcher's mind there was a tension between focusing on the tasks allocated for the meeting (in the first meeting working on the participant information sheet) and going through the group forming phase. Part of the learning process for the researcher has involved a recognition of the need to allow much more time to complete each task and focussing on only one or two tasks in each meeting. Understanding the characteristics of stroke survivors is also important; all are different, but there may be commonalities such as fatigue, meaning they tire easily, and limited powers of concentration.

### **Financial issues**

INVOLVE<sup>200</sup> outlines the benefits of paying members of the public for their involvement in research, for example as supporting equity of power between the research team and the public, supporting inclusion and reducing barriers to involvement, such as ability to cover the cost of transport to meetings. Our policy at the proposal stage was to pay all members an hourly fee for meeting attendance, a fixed sum for attending Management and Steering Group meetings and all expenses. However, several factors emerged during the course of the project that meant the funds allocated for patient and public involvement were not adequate to cover expenditure. These included forming two groups rather than the expected single group; PPC group members attending conferences to present papers about ICONS (with costs including conference fees, overnight accommodation, travel and a fee of £60 per day) and members undertaking site visits to talk to stroke unit staff about the importance of continence from a patient perspective.

Fortunately, the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) allowed virement between different budget headings and this enabled us to make payments to all PPC group members as well as funding attendance at conferences and site visits.

A further issue was reconciling the needs of PPC members with the university system. For example, members in the Speakeasy Group were not able to complete the standard university claim form; in negotiation with the university finance department, a simple table with details of what each person was due was compiled by the researcher; all members had to do was sign against their name. The university system of paying in advance for travel, etc., and claiming this back proved problematic for some members, but payments were allowed on the university credit card to cover these.

## Conclusion

Patient, public and carer Involvement has been a particular strength of the ICONS research programme and has been recognised by INVOLVE as incorporating many elements of good practice. This was evidenced in 2011 by an invitation to contribute to an INVOLVE project developing guidelines for encouraging greater diversity and better inclusion for public involvement in research. This has now been published with an acknowledgement of the contribution of the ICONS team.<sup>36</sup>

Many activities, for example motivational visits to study sites, were triggered by the groups themselves. Other suggestions from the groups (e.g. members of the Speakeasy Group doing 'hands on' training in communicating with people with aphasia) proved not to be feasible due to financial and practical constraints. Future studies would benefit from a greater focus on relevant PPC activities at the planning stage, with all activities included in expenditure estimates within the proposal.



# Chapter 11 Discussion

## Overview

In this chapter, we discuss findings according to each of the objectives of the exploratory trial, and present recommendations for potential modifications to the intervention, addressing issues of feasibility identified, and design of a full-scale evaluation of its clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness.

## Feasibility: centre and participant recruitment and retention

### Recruitment

#### Centres

We originally planned to begin recruiting into the Phase II trial in October 2010, including stroke services solely in north-west England; however, stroke services in Cheshire and Merseyside were unable to supply excess treatment costs. Having gained agreement from NIHR, we began the process of recruiting sites in Wales, as funds are held centrally by the NISCHR and we were given early in-principle agreement that funds would be forthcoming. Further delays in starting the Phase II trial were due to:

- negotiating different research and development approval systems in England and Wales and the variable time scales (with the process in Wales taking over 7 months for all sites and, in some cases, over a year)
- obtaining excess treatment costs to fund the additional staff required to implement the intervention [2.8 whole-time equivalent (WTE) HCAs in each stroke service] in a climate of cost savings in the NHS
- recruiting HCAs and research nurses in a climate of vacancy control procedures (in some sites, this took around 1 year).

Despite all of these challenges, recruitment only started 3 months later than planned, in January 2011.

Two centres dropped out following randomisation; one withdrew due to changes taking place within their stroke service leaving little scope for supporting a new study, the other was found to have a much lower number of admissions per annum than anticipated (around 120 compared with an original estimate of 300). As both clusters were in intervention arms, this could have posed a problem in terms of new sites needing to catch up with sites who had already started their training. However, due to the varying lengths of time taken to receive site-specific approvals and recruitment of the additional 2.8 WTE HCAs, sites started as soon as the above were in place and the majority of staff had completed their training. The issue of replacement sites being behind in terms of their training therefore did not arise.

The feasibility trial has addressed the issue of cluster dropout and lessons learned should minimise the risk of occurrence in the full trial. We will not recruit small centres, obtain more robust estimates of the annual numbers of stroke patients and not employ additional 2.8 WTE HCAs. We will also increase the number of centres randomised by around 10% to account for dropout post randomisation due to other unforeseen reasons.

#### Participants

The number of potential participants available for recruitment was affected by the capacity of participating stroke units and the large proportion of people who did not have a stroke being admitted; nearly half of people admitted to intervention (49%) and supported implementation (49%) units had not had a stroke. In one service the acute unit had only 12 dedicated stroke beds. Other units may have had ineffective



screening in the A&E department, and/or a lack of nurse specialist and/or stroke-specific consultant physician roles.

The actual numbers of people admitted with a confirmed stroke, according to our screening of consecutive people admitted at each of the participating units, were up to 65% lower per annum than initial figures provided. This difference was particularly marked in intervention groups with proportions 33% and 34% lower than estimates in intervention and supported implementation, respectively, compared with just 4% lower in usual care. This reduced the number of patients eligible to participate in this study, and needs to be accounted for in our future trial, and in stroke trials more generally.

The proportion of people admitted with stroke who were eligible for the trial was half that expected based on prevalence reported in previous studies,<sup>4,16</sup> with 19% in usual care and 17% in implementation and supported implementation units. Possible explanations for this are a larger than expected proportion of patients who were (a) not medically stable and receiving end-of-life care and (b) continent by the time they were classed as medically stable.

The percentage of eligible people recruited ranged from 50% to 98% across sites. A higher percentage of eligible people tended to be recruited in sites where research nurses were project specific and funded from the ICONS programme (three sites in each trial arm), compared with locations where CLRN or SRN research nurses were recruiting participants in addition to their other workload (one site in each trial arm).

Interpretation of the inclusion criterion 'medically stable' was variable across sites and contributed to delays in recruiting patients by up to 6 weeks (34 patients) and, in one case, up to 12 weeks post stroke. These delays could explain the lower than expected number of people with mild incontinence, which could have resolved by the time people were deemed to be medically stable. Although some of these people may have experienced spontaneous recovery, guidance suggests all those who are incontinent 2 weeks after diagnosis, should be reviewed and a treatment plan developed.<sup>10</sup>

Issues with recruitment necessitated a reduction in the target sample size from 752 to 500 in July 2011.

### **Retention**

There were an acceptable proportion (< 20% attrition), as specified by the Oxford Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine,<sup>201</sup> of participants for whom outcome data were available at 6 and 12 weeks; and a particular achievement given the nature of the patient population. Strategies for minimising loss to follow-up were revised in December 2011 to include reminder telephone calls when questionnaires were 1- to 2-weeks overdue, with the option to complete over the telephone. At 6 weeks, the response rate was 85% (306/362), excluding participants recruited at 6 weeks and those who had died (usual care 96/114, 84%; intervention 122/139, 88%; supported implementation 88/109, 80.7%). At 12 weeks, the response rate was 88% (330/374), excluding one participant recruited at 12 weeks and those who had died (usual care 98/112, 88%; intervention 132/148, 89%; supported implementation 100/114, 88%). At 52 weeks, the overall response rate was 56%, excluding 98 who had died (usual care 53/95, 56%; intervention 70/124, 57%; supported implementation 53/96, 55%).

The response rate at 52 weeks is disappointing. One explanation might be that outcome and resource use questionnaires were sent together at this time point, unlike at 12 weeks where the resource use questionnaire was only sent once the outcome questionnaire had been returned. Receiving the two together may have been viewed as burdensome. Also, participants would not have been contacted about the study for almost 9 months so their interest in the study may have lessened. Possible ways of increasing the response rate long term might involve maintaining greater contact with participants over the fully study period, possibly including the addition of an interim time point (e.g. 6 months post stroke), or seeking outcome data over the telephone and sending the resource use questionnaire if the participant agrees to this.

## Fidelity to the intervention

### *Adherence to the systematic voiding programme: quantitative findings*

The protocol recommended avoiding catheterisation (except for the management of urinary retention or where fluid balance was critical) and reviewing and removing catheters as soon after stroke as possible in line with current guidance.<sup>10</sup> Nearly half of patients in intervention arms were catheterised in the acute stage (139/289, 48.1%); although this is much higher than the 20% reported in the 2010 National Sentinel Audit,<sup>11</sup> this percentage is of those recruited and cannot necessarily be extrapolated to all people admitted to the stroke unit. Some aspects of catheterisation appeared closer to protocol recommendations in the supported implementation arm in terms of catheter removal (median 13 days, IQR 5–35 days compared with 20 days, IQR 8.75–35.25) and participants still catheterised at discharge ( $n = 19$ , 15.2% compared with  $n = 35$ , 21.3%). This finding must be viewed with caution, however, as information on reasons for catheterisation were not collected systematically after baseline and may have been legitimate.

In terms of adherence to clinical logs, documentation of the regime interval and the schedule of proposed voiding times was done on less than half of occasions (38.9% in intervention; 31.9% in supported implementation). Given that the regime interval and schedule are essential for undertaking the programme, these figures are disappointingly low. Only clinical logs for which the regime interval and schedule had been documented correctly were then examined further: documented voiding times showed that, on average, patients were toileted within 30 minutes of the proposed time on 54.8% of occasions in intervention and 56.0% of occasions in supported implementation. For these select clinical logs (on which a regime interval and schedule were correctly documented), documentation of two key components of 'best practice' was also examined: asking the patient if they were dry or wet (PV programmes only) and giving the patient encouragement. These 'best practice' components were done on over half of occasions (asking the participant if they were wet: 57.9% in intervention; 65.9% in supported implementation; giving encouragement: 58.4% in intervention; 57.5% in supported implementation). It is important to acknowledge that only clinical logs that had a regime interval and schedule of proposed times correctly documented were examined for documentation of the actual voiding times and of the best practice components: this select group of clinical logs is not necessarily representative of all the clinical logs collected.

Completion of daily clinical logs has been used as a measure of adherence to the SVP. Evidence from the qualitative process evaluation suggests nursing staff did not necessarily document everything they did, and completion of clinical logs may therefore underestimate the true level of adherence to the programme.

In both intervention arms, the majority of people eligible to receive BT or PV actually received it (intervention 102/114, 89.5%; supported implementation 82/93, 88.2%). Furthermore, there is evidence that conservative interventions started promptly after completion of the 3-day diary in line with the protocol (intervention: median 2 days, IQR 1–4 days; supported implementation: median 1 day, IQR 1.00–2.25 days).

Just under half of participants received the correct intervention (BT or PV, 86/180, 47.8%); this was similar across intervention arms (intervention 42/100, 42%; supported implementation 44/80, 55%). The majority of participants in both trial arms (158/180, 87.8%) were put on PV with only 22 (12.2%) subsequently going onto BT. It is not clear whether this was a conscious deviation from the protocol, perhaps because staff found PV 'easier' to implement, or whether staff misunderstood the guidance provided. Although the purpose of BT is to improve bladder function with the aim of regaining continence, PV has a different aim of minimising incontinent episodes through prompt intervention by nursing staff.<sup>114</sup> BT assumes an active role on the part of the person and may not have been possible given the level of functional ability and also the priority afforded to this part of their rehabilitation by participants, particularly in the early stages. Unit staff might have preferred PV for participants with no cognitive impairment given that our patient population may have had many other disabilities precluding active involvement in BT, for example inability to complete their own bladder diaries or read the time. In the future trial, more emphasis needs to be

placed on training nursing staff how to interpret the 3-day diary and how to tailor a voiding schedule for BT. Specific criteria for transferring participants to BT when appropriate will also be required. At 6 weeks, there is some evidence that BT may have led to a better outcome than PV or usual care, particularly in the intervention arm ( $p = 0.070$  dichotomised,  $p = 0.094$  ordinal categorisation), therefore encouraging BT with suitable patients may maximise chances of regaining continence.

Despite extensive liaison with therapy staff, no intervention sites included PFMT as part of a combined intervention with BT. Lack of therapist involvement in identifying, assessing and managing UI after stroke was highlighted in the case study (see *Chapter 4*) and is out of alignment with the key role recommended by both evidence<sup>157–159</sup> and policy.<sup>141</sup> Delivering the intervention as intended (i.e. as a combined intervention of BT and PFMT) may have led to more improvement in participant outcomes; this needs to be addressed in the future trial through specific training for physiotherapists, occupational therapists and nursing staff in the latter type of therapy.

Given the high rate of catheterisation found in this study, avoidance and management of catheterisation needs to be incorporated into the SVP. More detailed guidance needs adding to intervention protocols in the future trial, particularly around avoiding unnecessary catheterisation, conducting a 'trial without catheter' as soon as possible and reviewing catheterised patients on a weekly basis.

### *Qualitative assessment of feasibility from the perspective of multiple stakeholders*

#### **Soft systems analysis**

The organisational and clinical work contexts of implementation activity, described within a clinical system, can be characterised as a rich matrix of forces<sup>127</sup> that may constrain or enable implementation. Within implementation research, current approaches for the consideration of context focus primarily on a diagnostic analysis of barriers and enablers which may be addressed through tailored implementation approaches,<sup>52</sup> or through the measurement of context as an explanatory variable at specific time points.<sup>130</sup>

Thinking about context from a soft systems perspective may provide new insights into the challenge of implementation at the interface of organisational attributes and systems, and clinical work. Although generated solely through the perspectives of health-care professionals, our data demonstrate that the management of post-stroke UI is characterised as a soft system with multiple and potentially competing understandings, embedded with other clinical microsystems within the stroke service. The data identify multiple influences on implementation, not least the degree of synergy across systems. Our data do not demonstrate how these influences might play out in practice as implementation progresses, but wider theory provides some indication of those that may be most important to consider.

Across these interviews, there is an obvious lack of a consistent, and fully shared, clinical paradigm into which the ICONS SVP is to be implemented, with essentially two 'competing' paradigms potentially reflecting differences in views about clinical priorities and other contextual influences. One paradigm sees incontinence care as a legitimate focus for rehabilitation, around which careful assessment and goal-oriented approaches to intervention can be organised. The other paradigm sees post-stroke UI as a barrier to rehabilitation, limiting the ability of people with stroke to engage actively in planned rehabilitation activities. Paradigms are enacted through the decisions and practices of individual staff members, and unsurprisingly there is evidence that both clinical paradigms can exist within individual clinical sites. There was some evidence that these practices were associated with wider organisational cultures and approaches to rehabilitation. The SVP intervention is associated with a shift in practice away from haphazard assessment and an organisational routine approach to the management of post-stroke UI, towards a more individually tailored regime with embedded monitoring and feedback of continence. This shift in practice appears to be more consistent with the first clinical paradigm, and implementation may be more successful where this clinical paradigm predominates.<sup>202</sup>

The way that health-care professional participants describe the nature of their clinical work in interviews suggests that, other than for the assessment of UI, the active management of post-stroke urinary continence within clinical sites can be characterised by organisational routines. These routines form the basic structure of clinical work around which individualised approaches to patient care, and multidisciplinary practices, can be negotiated. The organisational emphasis on routines appears to be growing alongside the introduction of 'intentional rounds' which address wider political concerns about the quality of health care.<sup>203</sup> The SVP requires staff to move from organisational routine to personalised practice, for example in tailoring PV to a pattern of continence highlighted in a 3-day diary. Implementation will therefore require considerable 'tinkering around the edges' of these organisational routines. Clearly, there will be significant potential to regress towards organisational routine, justified by the efficient use of resources where individual voiding patterns being implemented in clinical settings are actually quite similar.

The data indicate varying degrees of priority attached to urinary continence relative to other aspects of practice, with some staff clearly of the view that the acute stroke period is not the time to be focusing on this aspect of care. This runs counter to the narrative around the significant workload attached to reacting to episodes of incontinence. Logically, time spent dealing with incontinence may limit the ability to perform essential activities in other areas of care, particularly where staffing resources are limited. It may also be linked to wider views about the intractability of UI, or perceptions of the futility of professional interventions within this area of practice. Regardless of which explanations apply, and all probably do to some extent, successful implementation of the ICONS interventions may be dependent on raising the importance of continence issues within the acute stroke period. These data would suggest that success in limiting the workload impacts of UI will be an important mediator of implementation.

Integrated working around continence by a wide range of health-care professionals was clearly evident in those sites which espoused rehabilitation approaches to managing post-stroke urinary continence. Although effective teamworking is seen as an essential prerequisite for good stroke care,<sup>10</sup> it is also seen as a positive attribute of organisational contexts conducive to implementation.<sup>40</sup> It can be assumed that integrated working is characteristic of some shared endeavour around which different staff groups can collaborate. Integrated working appeared to manifest in collaborative action around continence in a number of ways, and from which collaborative action on implementation within the ICONS programme could build. Specific examples included therapists' embedding continence work into nursing strategies targeting broader, functional issues such as washing and dressing, and mobility; and the reorganisation of clinical schedules to accommodate different contributions to continence care.

The data provide examples of multiple potential drivers for good practice around continence within the clinical microsystem, many consistent with the principles underpinning the ICONS interventions. However, maintenance of the clinical system appears to be somewhat fragile, largely dependent on the professional interests of individuals such as link nurses. In addition, despite knowledge and skills around post-stroke UI being key components of the Stroke-Specific Education Framework,<sup>204</sup> the provision of education and training for staff appeared to be haphazard. This situation may reflect a generalist view of what is required of staff in this clinical system, and is consistent with reports in the wider literature on the nursing role in stroke care.<sup>155</sup> In the data, there were examples of talk which demonstrated that there was little intellectual challenge in addressing continence needs in clinical practice. Inevitably, there appears to be an over-reliance on experiential sources of knowledge in clinical practice. Although an important source of 'evidence' for practice, it is essential that this is complemented by other forms of evidence, including research, evaluation and performance feedback.<sup>205</sup> Organisational approaches which synthesise different forms of knowledge for practice through, for example, structured education and training and performance review may be associated with implementation of the ICONS programme.<sup>40</sup>

Although there is no potential to redesign clinical environments to support implementation of the ICONS interventions, the data demonstrate that staff, particularly nurses, are not passively constrained by the clinical environment and facilities within which they are working. Although the nursing role has always included attention to maintaining an environment conducive to rehabilitation,<sup>155</sup> there is also evidence of

creative use of facilities when these were lacking. These structural aspects of implementation should not be overlooked, and highlight the importance of engagement with staff and understanding clinical microsystems before any redesign takes place.

Our data do not map out the clinical systems in their entirety; this would require an alternative approach to sampling within clinical sites. However, the data indicate the complexity of the system, with multiple staff members, teams and organisations contributing to work within the system. Inevitably then, this multiplicity is associated with increased potential for problems and error.<sup>206</sup> Interestingly, there is some evidence of the strong influence of individuals from outside the immediate clinical work associated with urinary continence, specifically in relation to purchasing related stock and equipment. It is important to ensure that these perspectives are accounted for within implementation activity within the ICONS programme, and any subsequent roll-out of trial interventions.

### Normalisation process theory

The aim of the NPT analysis was to identify factors in the implementation of the SVP which might have influenced the success of the programme. It was very clear from the analysis that the staff thought the programme had been successful in improving patient outcome, so the findings were further analysed to consider the mechanisms of action potentially linking the SVP to outcome. *Figure 32* summarises the potential mechanisms.

### Potential mechanisms of action of the systematic voiding programme

The SVP processes are in the clear outlined boxes (see *Figure 32*). The main feature of the SVP that respondents referred to was its logical and structured approach to organising the management of continence (see *Figure 32*). Three major mechanisms of action are labelled across the top of the diagram as *increased priority*, *increased ownership*, and *different care*, with their component causal chains illustrated by the blue, dark green and light green coloured boxes. Some of the components are linked together.

#### ***Mechanism 1: increased priority***

The SVP resulted in changed perceptions about incontinence, from an inevitable and intractable consequence of stroke, towards a symptom that could be responsive to intervention. Owing to the research, there was a strong drive from senior staff to focus on continence care, resulting in junior grade staff being consistently reminded, supported, monitored and encouraged to take responsibility. Staff had a heightened awareness of continence: they talked about being surprised at the lower prevalence of incontinence than expected; and the potential for improvement in people with stroke thought unlikely to benefit. Those with stroke and relatives were also more aware of continence, and staff were conscious of their expectations.

#### ***Mechanism 2: increased ownership***

A major feature of the findings was staff talking about the benefits of their intervention. They saw improvement in individual people's continence and they also saw a trajectory of improvement in the paperwork. Staff talked about their enjoyment in seeing people progress and the consequences of developing a continence routine sufficient for people to go home safely. After experiencing the SVP, staff also noted that the extra work was balanced out by a reduction in workload from changing beds, and also that wards were calmer, with fewer buzzers going off because they were pre-empting care. This also linked to people with stroke being aware that continence problems were being attended to, and having knowledge and confidence that staff would attend them when scheduled.

Staff thought the structured approach of the SVP was beneficial for people with stroke as well as for staff, and that it was suitable for people after stroke. They talked about people with stroke being actively involved in working towards control of continence, which gave them hope for wider recovery from stroke. Nurses talked about being more skilled in assessing and managing continence, and in talking to people with stroke. They felt that they were providing constructive help and were proud of their therapeutic role.

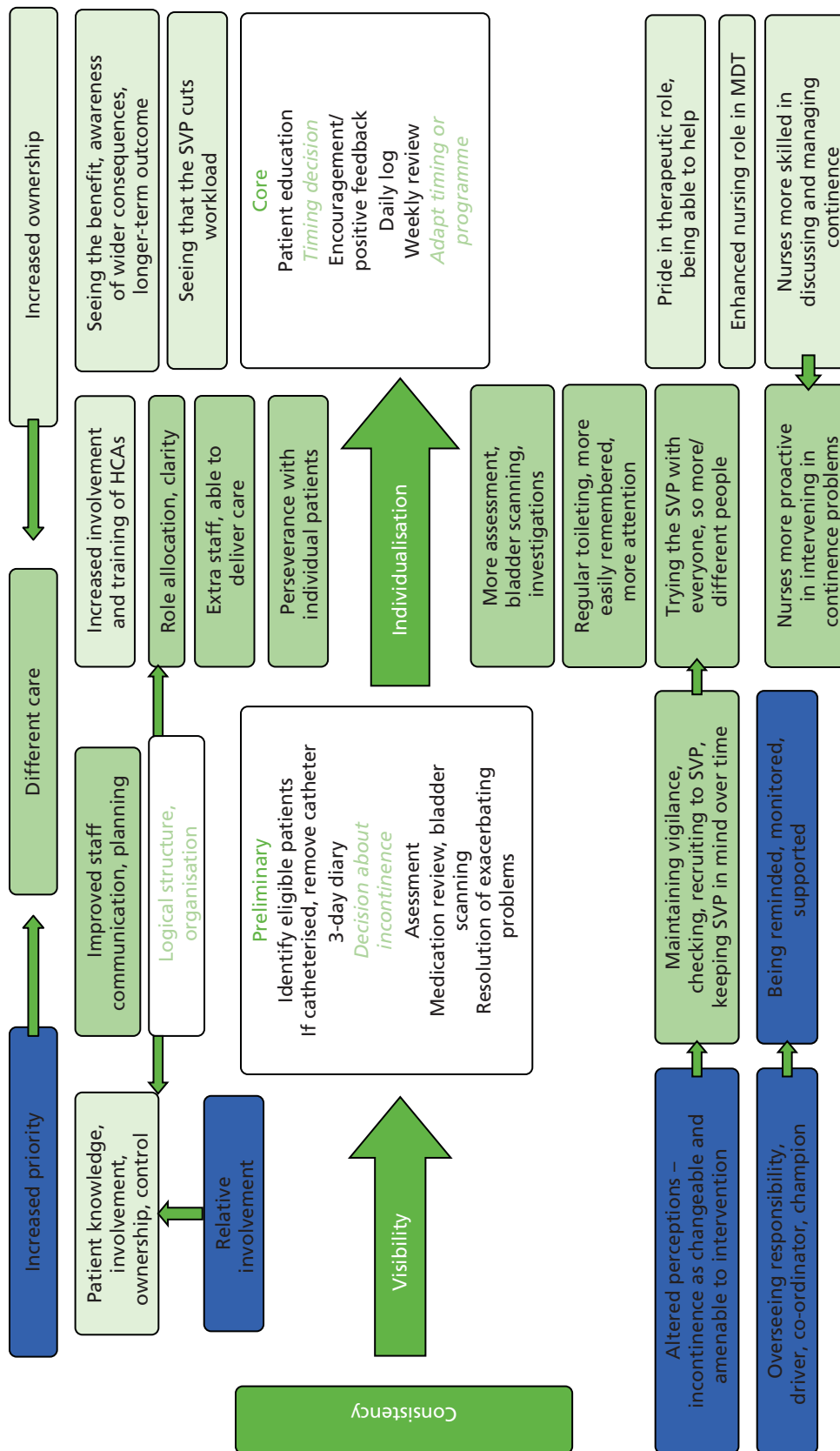


FIGURE 32 Potential mechanisms of action linking SVP process to outcome.

This was especially the case with HCAs, who liked the training and were often described by senior staff as taking ownership and driving the programme. Senior staff talked about increased discussion of continence by nurses at MDT meetings and in discharge planning.

### ***Mechanism 3: different care***

Increased priority and ownership of continence contributed towards differences in the kind and amount of care provided. The logical and structured nature of the SVP meant that staff knew what they were doing. The SVP also provided a basis for co-ordinating care delivery so that everyone was working towards the same goals. The regularity of the intervention meant that it was likely to be remembered and delivered more consistently. Increased vigilance about continence meant that intervention was probably occurring with a wider group of people with stroke than previously; and staff were persevering for longer with people who they might have given up on previously. Extra staff meant that care was able to be delivered consistently, staff were more proactive in intervening and active in managing rather than containing incontinence, and people were also getting more attention. As a result of the assessment and bladder scanning, staff may also have been delivering different care, such as increased investigations, or referrals.

### **Evaluation of supported implementation**

Sites were free to choose their own facilitators, assuming they met the criteria outlined (see *Chapter 3*). In practice, seven facilitators were in ward manager/ward sister posts and perhaps did not have sufficient time to commit to the role alongside managerial commitments. This may have contributed to a lack of engagement between internal and EFs in between meetings. However, this was true of all internal facilitators, none of whom had dedicated time for facilitation activities. Involvement of EFs in choosing appropriate people may have identified less obvious candidates.

The facilitation manual (see *Appendix 14*) was the main resource for internal facilitators and outlined both their role and that of EFs. Perceptions of what the internal facilitator role would comprise, and how this would interact with that of EFs, was generally unclear, perhaps suggesting the manual had not been consulted for guidance. This is concerning, as little understanding of the facilitator role has been identified as mitigating against successful facilitation.<sup>132</sup> A consequence was unrealistic expectations of the EF, particularly in two sites.

All sites developed action plans, although there is little evidence these were systematically used to monitor progress. There is no evidence that the many implementation strategies outlined in the manual, for example using 'rich pictures' to visualise the intervention, or role modelling, were used in practice. Emphasis within the manual on underpinning theory (e.g. NPT) could have inhibited engagement and there was some suggestion that 'big jargon' should be simplified.

Data from interviews and meeting notes suggested internal and EFs were using the key components of the process identified by Stetler *et al.*,<sup>132</sup> interactive problem-solving and supporting staff through the process. The supportive role fits with the concept analysis by Harvey *et al.*,<sup>129</sup> and also empirical work by Stetler *et al.*<sup>132</sup> and Cheater *et al.*,<sup>207</sup> and may have contributed to evidence from process evaluation suggesting embedding the intervention and some aspects of care were more likely to be done well in this trial arm. However, with the exception of action planning and progress meetings with EFs, it is difficult to determine the extent to which facilitators used processes different to those used in the intervention group in introducing the SVP. The similarity of techniques used to manage change in both intervention groups highlighted in NPT analysis may suggest little difference.

### **Patients' perspectives**

We were able to undertake only 12 interviews with patients and carers in the trial phase, and not all sites were represented. The small number of participants consenting to an interview may have been partly due to the recruitment process. Patients or consultees were asked to consent to a possible interview at the time of initial recruitment into the study. At this time point, soon after the acute stroke event, participants and consultees may have been reluctant to agree, even provisionally, to giving an interview in the future.

The study protocol did not allow for participants to defer this decision to a later date, when some may have regained the capacity to consent. The geographical spread of sites also meant that even when participants did consent to be interviewed, it was not always possible for a member of the research team to do this before the person was discharged.

Data collection was limited to those who had experienced the SVP. It is possible those from usual care may have reported similar experiences to the sample interviewed, but there is no data to support or refute this. Interviews were undertaken in the hospital setting, and we were unable to explore participants' experiences of the long-term impact of the programme post discharge.

It was apparent that some participants with functional UI held a view that this was not 'true' UI, and were therefore unsure why they had been included in the programme. Educational materials may need modification to address this misconception.

### **Proposed theory explaining how the systematic voiding programme worked in practice**

Considering all the data from the process evaluation, we developed hypotheses relating to each main mechanism in the logic model (thinking, planning, doing and evaluating) and considered the evidence for what might have led to mechanisms 'firing' consistently and whether or not each hypothesis was supported by the data. Proxy outcomes (i.e. how the effects of the SVP might be seen) were used to articulate if hypothesised mechanisms operated or not. *Appendices 33–35* provide evidence from soft systems and NPT analysis to support hypotheses.

### **Thinking**

*Table 109* shows the hypotheses and proposed mechanisms of action.

Prior to the intervention, nursing was ascribed with expertise in continence management but in reality there was no evidence that expertise was being used and nursing practice revolved around containment. Nurses did not consistently view UI as an important priority in care delivery relative to other aspects of care and what we were proposing was potentially at odds with their approach to supporting people with continence problems.

**TABLE 109** Thinking: hypothesis and mechanisms of action

Main mechanism	Submechanisms: how the SVP might work	Proxy outcomes: how effects of the SVP might be seen
<i>Hypothesis:</i>		
The SVP changed thinking about UI from it being a barrier to rehabilitation to a legitimate focus of planned, therapeutic activity		
<i>Contextual barriers:</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>acute stroke context serves as a barrier to giving priority to UI due to competing demands and pressures</li> <li>system not generally rehabilitative</li> <li>role change largely affected HCAs rather than qualified staff</li> </ul>		
<i>Changed perceptions: UI, role</i>	Therapeutic potential	Increased relative priority/attention
		Changed attitude – guilt, pride
	Incontinence role (nursing)	Increased nursing knowledge and skill
	MDT contribution	More nursing input to MDT



There were three possible explanations for how thinking might have been changed by the SVP. First, taking part in ICONS and introducing the SVP led to *changed perceptions* of continence as a legitimate focus for rehabilitative practice. The increased focus on continence and training in underpinning theory and practice led to a change of paradigm: incontinence was now viewed as amenable to change, rather than intractable. There was evidence increased knowledge and skill in promoting continence led to this work being valued and pride in the rehabilitative, therapeutic nursing role. The SVP delivered increases in knowledge and skill and an opportunity for nurses to demonstrate this, providing legitimacy for claims that extended the nursing contribution around UI management. However, this was more apparent in rehabilitation than acute units where competing priorities (i.e. more technical interventions) still came first.

A second potential explanation was a change in nurses' perception of their specialist role. As well as changed attitudes towards continence, role change and increased status was evident for HCAs, who often took the lead driving and co-ordinating continence care. This change was less obvious and widespread for qualified staff.

There is some evidence to suggest qualified staff continued to view incontinence work as low level, suggesting their work was less discernibly different to their existing role and may have failed to provide reward. Although the potential for continence to reconfigure the nursing role within the MDT was recognised, there were fewer examples of the change occurring. This could be owing to less involvement from qualified staff: their role typically focused on assessment and they were not necessarily actively involved in other continence activities. Lack of engagement in the whole cycle meant their practice was not sufficiently different to trigger an observable shift in their recognition and enactment of a specialist nursing role within continence care.

A third potential explanation was a change in the perception of nurses about their role and contribution within the MDT. Although there was some discussion at the MDT meeting and increased expectation of the requirement of nurses to report on continence, the uptake and promotion of a specialist nursing role in the management of continence within the MDT was not seen.

In summary, consistency across data sources and settings suggest there was a regular pattern of impact around changed thinking about continence, particularly its relative priority and value in rehabilitation settings. However, role change was largely specific to HCAs rather than qualified staff, and perceptions of a specialist nursing role for continence care within the MDT remained an aspiration rather than reality.

## Planning

Table 110 shows the hypotheses and proposed mechanisms of action for possible changes in the planning of care.

**TABLE 110** Planning: hypothesis and mechanisms of action

Main mechanism	Submechanisms: how the SVP might work	Proxy outcomes: how effects of the SVP might be seen
<i>Hypothesis:</i>		
The SVP made a structure for UI care explicit, enhancing consistent, knowledge-based delivery		
<i>Contextual barriers:</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>evidence of extensive effort at embedding the SVP (due to taking part in a research study)</li> <li>some misunderstandings</li> </ul>		
<i>Logical structure:</i>	Codifying and embedding care at an individual level	More people receiving UI care
	Improved organisational consistency	Less variation
		More continence talk
		Fewer system failures

Prior to the intervention, and reflecting the disparity between ascribed and practised roles in continence, the default position regarding services was a lack of focus for clinical leadership of continence care and a mismatch between skills, knowledge and practice. In addition, configuration of services did not facilitate collective working and planning. The logical structure provided by the SVP enabled a route to improved planning of care at two levels: individual patient and organisational.

At the individual patient level, protocols designed to codify and embed the new practice appeared to engender improvements in consistency and organisation, and increased communication between staff and between staff and people with stroke. Findings suggest the logical structure was hugely successful for both participants and staff, with more people identified as needing and receiving continence care and less variation in practice. However, some elements of the SVP were difficult to implement, for example distraction.

Enacting the plan at an organisational level was not without difficulty, for example assessment proved unpopular and the SVP was not perceived as helpful with all client groups (e.g. people with functional incontinence). The logical structure ensured there were fewer system failures at an organisational level, such as patients not having a management plan. However, organising and ensuring consistent delivery of a tailored SVP to individual people within the ward environment and routine was problematic, with some over-rigid adherence to 2 hourly toileting following the introduction of national safety initiatives (e.g. intentional rounding) and a tendency to regress to routinised care when under pressure.

In summary, changes in the ability to plan care has explanatory power at the individual level but findings illustrated more work would be needed to help staff to embed the SVP into organisational planning.

## Doing

Table 111 shows the hypothesis and proposed mechanisms of action for changes in what nurses did in terms of continence care.

**TABLE 111** Doing: hypothesis and mechanisms of action

Main mechanism	Submechanisms: how the SVP might work	Proxy outcomes: how effects of the SVP might be seen
<i>Hypothesis:</i>		
The SVP helped staff to make the shift from an organisational approach to continence that was unsystematic, routine and selective to one that promoted regularity, inclusion and individualised management		
<i>Contextual barriers:</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insurmountable routine systems in practice</li> <li>• Intervention was focused at an individual level rather than an organisational level</li> <li>• The programme was subject to peripheral 'tweaking'</li> </ul>	
<i>Changed clinical work:</i>	Selection	Different patients receiving care
	Diagnosis	Differentiated/correct care
	Routine	More care regularity
	Perseverance	Sustained delivery
		'Different talking'

Pre intervention, there were strong contextual barriers to individualised continence management, including insurmountable routine systems and focus at an individual, rather than an organisational, level. An explanatory hypothesis across the data was that the SVP helped staff make the shift from a routinised organisational approach to continence to integrated working around individualised management. Two main mechanisms around this shift in practice were changes to who received care, and to the care received.

The selection and diagnosis of patients changed from opportunistic to protocol driven: different patients (including young and cognitively impaired patients) received different care (assessment, bladder scanning, consistent and systematic attention and individualised regimes). However, although there was evidence patients were put on different regimes (BT or PV), individualising voiding intervals based on assessment data was difficult to achieve, with practice moving from unsystematised to routinised around 2 hourly toileting. Care was less selective with more people receiving a structured approach, but individualisation was difficult to implement, although it appeared easier to achieve with people able to participate fully in their own regime.

Changes to care included delivery on a more regular basis for different time periods (longer contact time; prolonged involvement) and a change in discourse around continence issues between staff and people with stroke (persuading, negotiating, expressing). Staff recognised that changes in people's outcomes were the result of doing the SVP over a sustained period. Staff also recognised the reduced workload associated with catching people in time (i.e. managing incontinence rather than increasing continence), but sustained delivery of the SVP proved to be an uphill struggle.

In summary, although there was some explanatory power that the SVP promoted regularity and inclusion, individualisation was difficult to implement.

## Evaluating

Table 112 shows the hypothesis and proposed mechanisms of action for evaluating continence care.

Findings from interviews with stakeholders revealed that at the start of the intervention period, services within the trial demonstrated little, if any, attention to systematic evaluation of clinical practice or patient outcomes around UI. The data demonstrated that the SVP increased the *visibility* of continence management in three ways: increased surveillance of process; greater evaluation of patients' trajectories and outcomes (including scrutiny of nurse performance in achieving these); and closer attention to workload.

**TABLE 112** Evaluating: hypothesis and mechanisms of action

Main mechanism	Submechanisms: how the SVP might work	Proxy outcomes: how effects of the SVP might be seen
<i>Hypothesis:</i>		
The SVP and its interpretation increased visibility and enabled staff and patients to evaluate process trajectory, workload performance and outcome		
<i>Contextual barriers:</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Progress linked to patient responsiveness</li> <li>• Visibility does not work in the acute setting</li> </ul>		
<i>Visibility:</i>	Process	More surveillance
	Trajectory/outcome	More evaluation
	Workload	Recognition
	Patient and family	More patient control
		More relative involvement

For people with stroke and their families, documentation provided a visible means of monitoring progress. Families perusing daily clinical logs provided an incentive for nurses to ensure toileting was timely, and also documented. People with stroke liked the fact that nurses were actively managing their continence and the control the SVP afforded. In addition to triggering the provision and review of care, the paperwork provided a means through which performance of individual nurses could be monitored by other clinical staff and managers.

The second mechanism involved making patient trajectories and changes in outcome obvious through the daily and weekly paperwork. Although there was evidence of increased monitoring, systems were at an individual, rather than an organisational level. The SVP was less effective in facilitating systemic outcome monitoring over time and across organisational boundaries, i.e. after discharge to the community. Contextual barriers included progress being dependent on participant's responsiveness. This explanation did not apply consistently in the acute setting where staff had limited opportunity to see success due to the relatively short length of stay

Third, staff appeared to be motivated to continue by a visible reduction in workload, for example where there was less incontinence to deal with.

The hypothesis that the SVP enabled staff and participants to evaluate increased visibility of process, trajectory, workload, performance and outcome was well supported.

## **A preliminary evaluation of intervention and supported implementation relative to usual care**

### **Primary outcome**

There was no suggestion of a beneficial effect of the SVP (with or without supported implementation) on outcome at 6 weeks post stroke. However, almost 50% of patients had received less than 2 weeks of their allocated intervention by this time point and over 25% had spent less than 7 days on the programme. Findings were similar at 12 weeks post stroke (intervention vs. usual care: OR 1.02, 95% CI 0.54 to 1.93; supported implementation vs. usual care: OR 1.06, 95% CI 0.54 to 2.09, respectively) and the intervention arm outcomes were no better at 52 weeks (intervention vs. usual care: OR 0.56, 95% CI 0.27 to 1.16; supported implementation vs. usual care: OR 0.60, 95% CI 0.27 to 1.30).

Overall, 161 (39.7%) of participants were continent at discharge; 38 (31%) in usual care, 72 (44%) in intervention and 51 (41%) in supported implementation. Relative to usual care, the intervention arm had an OR of 1.47 (95% CI 0.81 to 2.67) of being discharged continent, with supported implementation having an OR of 1.54 (95% CI 0.83 to 2.85); the overall difference between trial arms was non-significant ( $p = 0.32$ ). Overall, participants in the two intervention arms had 1.50 (95% CI 0.88 to 2.57) ( $p = 0.13$ ) times the odds of continence at discharge than usual care participants. This suggests intervention arms may have been more successful in helping patients regain continence before they left the stroke unit. Difference is adjusted for stroke subtype prognosis, albeit assuming that the intervention is equally effective for all.

However, exploratory evidence suggests that continence status may not have been maintained when the SVP ended on discharge from the stroke unit, with over half of participants continent at discharge (and discharged before 6 weeks) incontinent at 6 weeks (22/38, 57.9%) and two-fifths of participants continent at discharge (and discharged before 12 weeks) incontinent at 12 weeks (22/54, 40.7%). Ways in which the SVP can be extended to facilitate maintenance of continence after discharge need exploring and, if feasible, incorporating into a future trial.

Per-protocol analysis suggested that those who received the intervention according to protocol may have had better 12-week outcomes than those in the usual care arm, although this did not appear to hold for supported implementation; for those who received at least 14 days of intervention, the estimated continence OR relative to usual care was 1.54 (95% CI 0.69 to 3.47), and that for supported implementation was 1.07 (95% CI 0.40 to 2.90). However, this apparent relatively better outcome in the intervention arm was not maintained at 52 weeks, with estimated continence ORs for intervention and for supported implementation relative to usual care both below 1.

### *Secondary outcomes*

There was no evidence of better outcomes on the ICIQ or ISI at 6 weeks post stroke. At 12 weeks post stroke, there was some evidence of better outcomes on the ICIQ in supported implementation (OR 1.22, 95% CI 0.72 to 2.08). Both intervention arms had a higher estimated odds of continence for UUI than usual care (intervention: OR 1.58, 95% CI 0.83 to 2.99; supported implementation: OR 1.73, 95% CI 0.88 to 3.43). There was a similar increase in the estimated odds of continence for SUI in supported implementation (OR 1.82, 95% CI 0.82 to 4.01), but this was not so marked in intervention (OR 1.04, 95% CI 0.45 to 1.82). Although none of these increases was statistically significant, they are suggestive of a potential reduction in the odds of specific types of incontinence. The evidence is more consistent across the arms for UUI. This finding is encouraging, but consistent implementation of BT (recommended for those with urge incontinence) was limited, potentially attenuating the effect estimate. However, disappointingly, there was no real suggestion that this apparent effect was maintained to 12 months post stroke.

In summary, there appears to be a trend towards more favourable continence outcomes in intervention arms at 12 weeks, particularly in those participants with UUI and (to a lesser extent) SUI. Per protocol analysis also demonstrated that participants in intervention who received at least 14 days of intervention were one and a half times more likely to be continent than those in usual care at 12 weeks. However, it is unclear whether this is an indication of effectiveness, selection or reporting bias. A higher proportion of participants were continent at discharge in intervention groups.

### *Linking process and outcome data*

Three of the highest ranking sites on process indicators were in supported implementation; in two of these the intervention was well embedded. In contrast, no intervention sites had a score indicating high embedding, with two showing conflicted or neutral and two poor embedding. It is tempting to link these processes with the trend towards improved outcomes at 12 weeks in this trial arm. Process data were not uniformly positive, however, with one supported implementation site achieving the lowest ranking in terms of adherence data. This site was characterised by severe staffing shortages throughout the intervention period which affected their ability to maintain the SVP despite their best efforts.

### *Measurement issues*

The amount of missing data on the LUSQ question used to identify SUI at baseline suggests this might not be the right tool for diagnostic purposes. Furthermore, participants' answers in terms of whether they had UUI or SUI correlated poorly with nurses' opinions of type of UI. Obtaining a valid assessment of type of UI is further complicated in participants with cognitive impairment, as UUI in particular is not easily established if the participant is unable to answer questions themselves.

### *Adverse events*

As people receiving the SVP were theoretically taken to the toilet more often, an increase in the number of falls might have been evident; however, this was not the case and indeed there were slightly fewer falls in supported implementation (three, compared with eight in other arms).

## Methodological issues

### Risk of bias

Randomisation was carried out by an external trials unit ensuring researchers were unable to influence the randomisation process. Stroke services were aware of their allocation, as were staff identifying and recruiting trial participants who also conducted outcome assessment for participants who were still in hospital at 6 and 12 weeks post stroke. Although we originally intended research nurses to collect outcome data in sites other than their own (and in which they were unaware of allocation), the geographical spread of sites meant this was not feasible. The trial statistician was not blinded during the analysis, although the statistical analysis plan was finalised prior to any outcome data being available. Some additional exploratory analyses were performed, but these are identified clearly as post hoc.

### Heterogeneity

There were some differences in baseline characteristics across trial arms, with relatively more males in intervention (86, 52%) compared with usual care (51, 41%) and supported implementation (52, 42%). The proportion of participants with no symptoms on the mRS was slightly higher in usual care (52, 42%) compared with the intervention (54, 33%) and supported implementation (33, 27%) arms. There were also fewer patients with the most severe stroke subtype (TACS) in usual care [37/124 (29.8%)] compared with intervention [80/164 (48.8%)] and supported implementation [68/125 (54.4%)].

This may have occurred due to consent bias, with research nurses in usual care selecting all people with stroke meeting the inclusion criteria, including those with milder strokes and UI, even though their stay in hospital may have been short; the observation that the length of stay was typically slightly shorter in usual care is consistent with this possibility. In intervention arms, it could be that research nurses recruited patients who they considered would be worthwhile and feasible to take part in the SVP rather than all those eligible for the trial. An alternative explanation could be that intervention arms admitted less 'milder' strokes.

## Patient-related factors affecting patient outcome

At 6 weeks, there is some evidence to suggest people with pre-stroke incontinence were more likely to be continent in supported implementation ( $p = 0.069$ ). In terms of participant characteristics, 65 out of 66 participants continent at 6 weeks were independent pre stroke as measured by the mRS. ISI category may have had less impact on 6-week ICIQ incontinence frequency in intervention and supported implementation than in usual care; a similarly lesser impact of baseline severity was evident in the intervention (but not the supported implementation) arm at 52 weeks.

At 12 weeks, stroke subtypes other than TACS may be more likely to be continent in intervention and supported implementation ( $p = 0.054$ ) arms. People with UI pre stroke, and older people may be more likely to be continent in supported implementation ( $p = 0.048$  and  $p = 0.02$  respectively). Only six participants dependent pre stroke were continent at 12 weeks; none of these were in usual care. In terms of other participant characteristics, people with right-sided weakness may be more likely to have greater incontinence frequency ( $p = 0.080$ ) at 12 weeks; a similar effect was detected at 52 weeks.

There is evidence from the process evaluation that all people with UI received the intervention regardless of pre-stroke continence status or stroke severity, in contrast to usual care, where continence provision may have been less systematic and determined by staff perceptions of who might benefit. It is possible the SVP contributed to people with pre-stroke incontinence regaining continence in supported implementation at 6 weeks, and also those with stroke subtypes other than TACS in both intervention groups at 12 weeks, but not those with severe pre-stroke disability.

## Choice of primary and secondary outcome measures for a full-scale cluster randomised trial to evaluate effectiveness

Findings from the exploratory trial suggest presence/absence of incontinence as the primary outcome measure is appropriate to use in the future trial. Given the level of both incontinence and stroke severity in the population recruited, as well as the proportion of those incontinent before stroke, measurement of reduction in incontinent episodes could be measured by the ICIQ question 'How often do you leak urine?' This is preferable to objective measurement using the 24-hour pad test, as pad use may lead to more incontinent episodes in this patient group. Furthermore, the ICIQ has been shown to correlate well with the 24-hour pad test in women with urodynamic SUI.<sup>208</sup>

The main outcome point selected initially in the exploratory trial, 6 weeks post stroke, requires revision as people were recruited later than expected and almost 50% had received less than 2 weeks of their allocated intervention by this time point. Setting the main outcome point at 12 weeks will provide better evidence of the effectiveness of the SVP in a future trial, particularly if removing the exclusion criterion 'medically stable' (as outlined above) contributes to earlier recruitment and a longer length of exposure to the intervention.

Using an incontinence-specific QoL measure, the I-QOL, proved problematic as the majority of questions apply only to those with incontinence and are not all applicable to patients who regain continence. However, it has been recommended for use due to its responsiveness to change in comparison with the EQ-5D<sup>180</sup> and, in the absence of a more psychometrically robust alternative, it could be retained with guidance for people who regain continence to answer 'not at all' to questions that do not apply.

## Developing and testing data collection tools for an economic evaluation within a full-scale cluster randomised trial

We have explored the feasibility of different methods to collect resource use data, summarised the data recorded and have identified issues that will need to be addressed in a future trial.

In order to record fully the costs associated with the programme it would be necessary to have research staff observe and record what the clinical staff are doing – the latter do not have the time to keep comprehensive records, particularly when they are also completing the paperwork necessary for the programme. The benefits of the programme within the hospital may include reduced episodes of incontinence but data reflecting such reductions were not recorded. A future trial will need to consider methods to obtain data reflecting the cost of incontinence from all groups.

The resource use postal questionnaires had a reasonable response rate at 12 weeks and most of the items were answered. At 52 weeks the response rate was lower, and completion of the individual items was also slightly lower, this reduction was more marked for the health and social care items than the aids and adaptations. The response rates to the resource use questionnaires overall were similar between groups at 12 and 52 weeks. Completion of the individual items was similar at 52 weeks compared with 12 weeks. The lower response rate for the questionnaires at 52 weeks needs further consideration and alternative methods of collecting resource use data may need to be considered.

The programme aimed at promoting continence after stroke is resource intensive and generated substantial costs in the short term. Although patients were followed up at 52 weeks, there were substantial amounts of missing data, partly due to around one-quarter of patients having died, but this meant that limited resource use data were available. Consequently, cost-effectiveness was explored using imputed data. The ICERs generated were of a magnitude to suggest that the programme has the potential to be cost-effective, but caution should be taken in interpreting these results given the large amount of imputed data. The need to identify strategies that allow more complete data to be collected is clear.

A definitive trial will need to consider a range of strategies to record resource use data. It is imperative that the right balance is found between the level of input required for collection of resource data and the accuracy of those data. This may include time spent observing and recording clinical practice – in relation to the research – asking patients to keep diaries, and sourcing resource information from the providers. Consideration may also need to be given whether or not the post-programme data collection focuses on those resource items related directly to the programme's impact.

## Recommendations

### Recruitment

#### Centres

Only stroke services with 300 or more people admitted with confirmed stroke per annum should be considered for inclusion in the future trial. This should enhance embedding of the intervention through greater number of patients receiving the intervention and reduce costs in terms of staff training. Homogeneity of sample size within clusters will also minimise the number of clusters required.

#### Patients

The inclusion criterion 'medically stable' should be removed, and the recruitment process should begin as soon as people are identified as incontinent or catheterised. The assessment process can then begin as early as possible, with conservative interventions beginning when the unit team judge the person to be ready.

### Intervention design

#### Potential adaptation to the systematic voiding programme design

All of the individual linkages described above (see *Figure 32*) are reflected to some extent in the findings, but link together into themes that suggest potential adaptations to the SVP and its implementation in the future trial. These adaptations are *consistency*, *visibility* and *individualisation*.

#### Consistency

The major strength of the SVP appeared to be the focus and knowledge of continence management that it gave to staff and patients, in a format that was logical and documented. Despite problems with the documentation, it did form the locus of attention for defining action and monitoring outcome. It meant that staff and patients worked together on the same plan, and that people had role clarity. Care was delivered consistently each day, and over the whole trajectory of the patient's recovery. The SVP was also very accessible to HCAs, giving more meaning and value to a major component of their daily activity. A future intervention could focus on ensuring SVP components stress the value of planning, co-ordination and management of continence care.

#### Visibility

Perhaps the most surprising finding related to the importance of visibility of outcome on motivation and effort, and the powerful effect of visibility on proactive and therapeutic intent in nursing. Being able to link the effect of nursing actions in improving patients' lives in the longer term was a powerful driver. It is notable that senior staff found the programme hard to monitor informally, relying on the research nurse to monitor performance. Owing to the holistic nature of nursing care, attention is often diffuse, and it is rare to receive feedback on outcome that can be directly attributed to nursing action. A future trial could focus on ensuring SVP components make continence process and outcome linkages more visible.



### Individualisation

The findings suggested a lack of differentiation between regular toileting and the SVP. This, together with the linking of the SVP with intentional rounding, means it is unclear if any improvement in outcome is attributable to the SVP as a whole, or rather to regular and consistent toileting. There was evidence that staff were individualising care to some extent, but it was also evident that this aspect of the SVP was not carried out perfectly. A future trial could focus on comparing regularised with individualised continence care.

### Barriers and facilitators to implementation

Appendix 36 summarises the barriers or difficulties, and facilitators or suggestions, for each question posed by the NPT framework. The four main implications for any future trial are discussed below and summarised in Figure 33, for each decision stage in the SVP pathway.

The first stage of the SVP requires the identification of eligible people, removal of catheter and completion of a 3-day diary to make a decision about whether or not a person is incontinent. Difficulties and suggested solutions for this stage of the SVP included:

- *Revise inclusion guidelines* There was some confusion and disagreement around the eligibility of people with long-term continence problems, catheters or urinary symptoms without incontinence for inclusion in the SVP. One site suggested improving the information about who to put on the SVP; another site started screening everyone that consented, and said they captured more people, earlier.

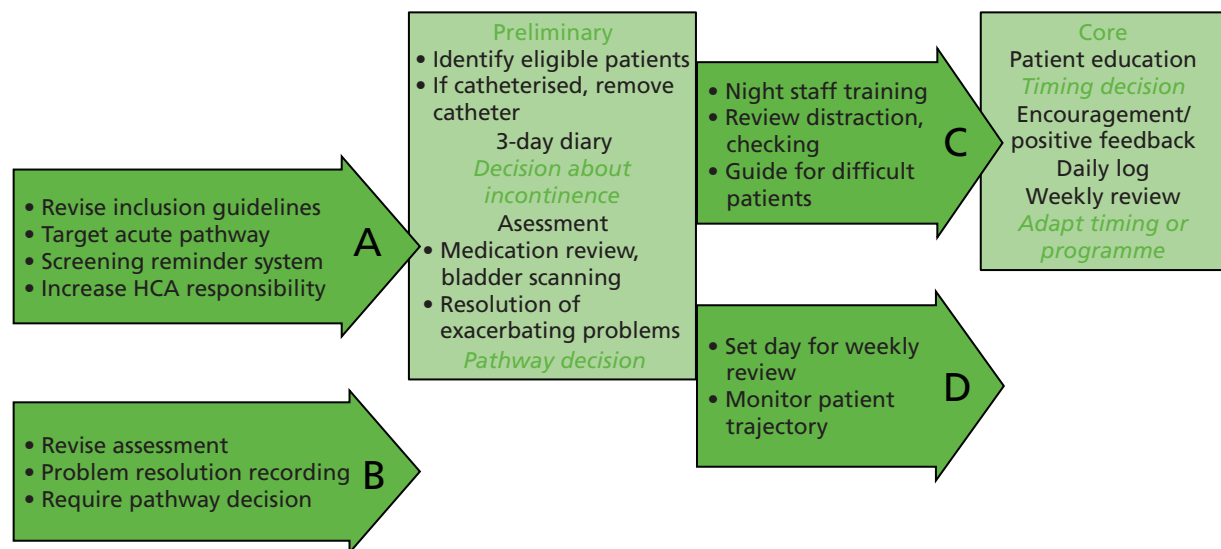


FIGURE 33 Suggestions for improving the SVP pathway in future trials.

### *Supporting the decision about incontinence*

- *Target the acute pathway* On sites with acute and rehabilitation wards, a 3-day diary completed in the acute ward could be perceived as unreliable in the rehabilitation ward because it might be partial, or too early. One acute area also thought that a 3-day diary was too long for a short stay area, and that they would be better starting to prompt, but they did think it was worth doing the assessment in the acute area. Review of the use of the 3-day diary in an acute setting is needed.
- *Screening reminder system* Maintaining surveillance of potential recruits who were not ready for the 3-day diary because of catheterisation or being unwell was difficult in the absence of a co-ordinating research nurse, because no-one was responsible. One site allocated this responsibility to a HCA for individual people, another to a staff nurse. Either role allocation or some form of trajectory recording could be considered.
- *Increase HCA responsibility* Two sites commented that HCAs had responded positively to their involvement with the SVP, two sites thought it important that HCAs saw the link between their input and outcome for the patients to maintain motivation. HCAs were important in continuously monitoring eligibility; tailoring the SVP approach to the needs of individuals and responding positively and persuasively to people who were anxious, demanding or reluctant; and completing the 3-day diary and daily logs. Some sites saw ICONS HCAs take a lead role in promoting the programme. An increased therapeutic role for the HCA in managing continence care seems feasible.

### *Supporting the pathway decision*

The second stage of the SVP requires completion of the assessment and a decision about which pathway the participant will follow – whether PV or BT – and the timing interval based on the 3-day diary.

Difficulties and suggested solutions for this stage included:

- *Revise the assessment* The assessment was problematic because it was long and because staff had to consult the family to gain the required information. However, staff liked their increased skill and confidence in assessing continence. Streamlining the assessment with staff and linking this to training would be essential.
- *Require a pathway decision* Although the programme was seen as providing a clear structure and management plan, there was some evidence of a lack of understanding about different processes for different people, the individualisation of toileting routines based on the bladder diary, and BT processes. Making the link between assessment and the management plan more explicit within protocols might be helpful.

### *Supporting the timing decision*

The third stage of the SVP requires implementing the chosen pathway, scheduling of the timing intervals on a daily basis, and keeping a record of care processes. Difficulties and suggested solutions for this stage included:

- *Night staff training* It was important that daily plans were initiated early in the day, and some wards had involved night staff in the preparation of paperwork to facilitate this. Staff also noted that people could regain continence during the day, but still require pads at night. At a minimum, night staff training could help the correct completion of daily individualised toileting plans. Training and involving night staff may also facilitate extending the SVP time period for those people who are continent during the day but not at night.
- *Review distraction and checking methods* Staff reported difficulty with the practice of distraction and delay in BT: participants did not like it, and relatives did not understand it. Staff also reported discomfort with repeatedly asking people if they were dry or wet during PV. These aspects of the SVP need reviewing to help staff to manage them better.
- *Methods for encouraging participation* Staff reported difficulties with managing people who were over anxious; irritated by being repeatedly asked if they wanted to go to the toilet; or reluctant to follow the programme. Staff had some ideas about how to phrase requests, and examples could be included in future training.

### ***Supporting adaptation of the systematic voiding programme***

The fourth stage of the SVP requires reviewing a person's progress weekly and revising the programme and/or schedule based on the daily logs. Difficulties and suggested solutions for this stage included:

- *Reschedule the weekly review* Because the weekly review could fall on different days for different people, it was sometimes missed. One staff nurse scheduled review due dates in the ward diary. Two sites suggested doing all reviews at the weekend, when other reviews traditionally took place.
- *Monitor patient trajectory* Staff did not know how deal with people who had to stop and restart the programme – perhaps because of a setback. They also did not know if and how to stop the programme for people who were not making progress, or had a complete lack of awareness. Guidance for these situations could be given. For patients who had had a break in the SVP, there was then the problem of maintaining awareness of when and how to restart. Being able to track each person's progress in the paperwork had a positive impact on staff motivation. This seems an easy thing to strengthen, perhaps by the use of graphic methods that make improvement in outcome easily visible, such as the average number of incontinent episodes per day. A trajectory summary might also serve the purpose of making breaks in the programme visible, as a reminder for restarting.

### ***Other barriers***

The findings also illustrated more generic facilitators that were noteworthy, in particular the crucial role of senior ward staff and the research nurse role in programme overseeing and co-ordination. Involvement of physiotherapy and occupational therapy staff was seen as lacking, and more effort could be directed to exploring their potential contribution. The integration of ward and research staff evolved differently to cater for local circumstances and had a significant impact on the implementation of the SVP, and potentially on differences in outcome between sites. The observation that employing relatively inexperienced HCAs as ICONS nurses had little influence on ward staff is also an important point for integration in the future trial.

Senior staff discussed the difficulty of 'keeping a handle' on the programme overall, and some attention could be given to supporting the work of monitoring the SVP in the paperwork, both at an individual person and ward level.

The importance of adequate staffing and the impact of workload was a perennial comment; monitoring staffing levels and patient dependency should be a component of process evaluation. Given the importance of visible improvement, perhaps making the reduction in workload more visible (e.g. fewer bed changes, fewer buzzers) by ward audit might be useful.

Keeping new and bank staff trained and updated about the research programme also needs specific attention, as does the lack of uptake of the online training resource. Training processes need revision to ensure fit with working routines. The training given to staff in explaining the SVP needs to be checked to avoid potential misunderstanding by people with stroke and relatives about the consequences of involvement in the SVP on length of stay.

### **Summary of recommendations for the design and implementation of the systematic voiding programme**

Recommendations for the design and implementation of the SVP are shown in *Table 113*.

#### ***Design***

The intervention was successful in changing perceptions about incontinence from an inevitable consequence of stroke to a symptom amenable to intervention as part of rehabilitative activity. Future implementation of the SVP needs to reinforce this focus on continence as a legitimate focus of rehabilitation. A shift in thinking is also required to legitimate continence work with people with stroke who may never achieve unassisted continence; for these people the aim should be 'managing incontinence', i.e. 'catching' people before incontinent episodes.

TABLE 113 Recommendations for the design and implementation of the SVP

Hypothesised mechanisms				
Recommendation	Thinking <sup>a</sup>	Planning <sup>b</sup>	Doing <sup>c</sup>	
Evaluating <sup>d</sup>				
Intervention design	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of language around 'managing incontinence'</li> <li>Focus on continence as part of rehabilitative activity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revise inclusion guidelines</li> <li>Devise rules for stopping programme</li> <li>Introduce a guide for 'difficult' patients</li> <li>Involve clinical staff in document development</li> <li>Incorporate avoidance and management of catheterisation within the SVP</li> <li>Encourage BT (and transfer to BT from PV)</li> <li>Introduce a combined intervention (including PFMT)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Balancing inclusion and promoting continence with a focus on <i>managing incontinence</i></li> <li>Revised continence assessment and 3-day diary and link these to patient plan</li> <li>Add rules for stopping programme</li> <li>Add protocols for avoidance and management of catheterisation, including 'trial without catheter'</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable staff to see the longitudinal trajectory (through organisational monitoring)</li> </ul>
Implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased training in rehabilitation</li> <li>Targeting messages to the pathway (more appropriate for rehabilitation/community setting)</li> <li>Increased multidisciplinary working with formalised reporting of continence within a multidisciplinary context</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Target SVP to different types of patients</li> <li>Support staff at the interface of organisation and individualised practice (through link nurse?)</li> <li>Provide education and underpinning theory, including training of therapy and nursing staff in PFMT</li> <li>Engagement of therapy staff in combined intervention</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Screening reminders</li> <li>Extending from 'routinised' environment through additional/external support</li> <li>'Link nurse' working with HCAs</li> <li>Incorporate facilitation into link nurse role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create a feedback loop for staff and patients</li> <li>Facilitate organisational monitoring (as part of 'link nurse' role)</li> <li>Set date for weekly review</li> <li>Review distraction and checking techniques</li> </ul>

a The SVP changed thinking about UI away from a barrier to rehabilitation to a legitimate focus of planned, therapeutic activity.

b The SVP made a structure for UI care explicit, enhancing consistent, knowledge-based delivery.

c The SVP helped staff make the shift from an organisational approach to continence that was unsystematic yet routine and selective to one that promoted regularity, inclusion and individualised management.

d The SVP and its interpretation increased visibility of process, trajectory and workload and enabled staff and patients to evaluate performance and outcome.

Guidance about how the SVP should be used for certain groups of patients, for example those with long standing continence problems or functional incontinence (e.g. inability to manipulate bottles), needs adding to protocols. More specific guidance on minimising catheterisation on the stroke unit and introducing a more systematic approach to TWOC is also required.

For people on the programme, strategies for encouraging participation of 'difficult' people, for example those who found regular prompting irritating, need consideration. Further guidance is also required on when to take people off all or part of the programme, for example if people have become continent or if the programme is thought not to be working.

Linkages between SVP documentation need to be more explicit to enable understanding of how different components inform each other, for example pattern of incontinence in the 3-day diary should be used in decisions about the initial voiding interval. The continence assessment was widely regarded as too long to use in routine practice; this and other documentation need revising in collaboration with ward staff and linking with the training programme.

Training in pelvic floor muscle exercises (PFMEs) for physiotherapists and nursing staff, in particular assessing whether or not people with stroke are able to exercise their pelvic floor muscles and whether or not exercises are being performed correctly, needs to be considered.

### Implementation

Methods of increasing uptake of training need consideration; given the low uptake of online training, other approaches may be more fruitful, for example transferring online content into ward-based hard copies or extending face-to-face training and incorporating this within mandatory training days.

Implementing the programme in an acute setting proved problematic; consideration needs to be given to which elements of the SVP should be delivered in this context, for example the 3-day diary and continence assessment, with conservative interventions starting in the rehabilitation phase and extending into the community.

Sites where the intervention became well embedded tended to be those where there was strong leadership from the research nurse in managing, co-ordinating and systematising the intervention. HCAs were also instrumental in driving implementation in many sites. Future implementation could be led and managed by a 'link nurse' (possibly continence specific), with designated time for the role, working with and supporting HCAs within the ward team. Given the difficulties internal facilitators had in making time for the role, facilitation activities (and dedicated time for these) could also be incorporated within the link nurse role.

Embedding mechanisms, for example organisational monitoring of outcome over time, were not part of the SVP but were instigated in sites where the intervention was well embedded by research nurses. These provided a means of linking nursing input to patient outcome which served as a powerful driver in terms of motivating staff to continue implementation. Future implementation needs to incorporate systematic means of monitoring patient progress at an organisational level and feeding results back to staff. This role could also fall within the remit of the link nurse.

Engaging the MDT in the SVP is essential and processes to facilitate this, for example formal reporting within a multidisciplinary context, need incorporating into future implementation strategies.

### **Estimates of the number of sites and participants required for a full-scale cluster randomised trial to evaluate effectiveness**

In our original application for funding, we provided the following sample size calculation for our main trial:

*In an individually-randomised trial, detection of a minimally clinically important reduction of 10% (from 70% [people expected to have UI at 6 weeks in the usual care group] to 60% [people expected to have UI at 6 weeks in the intervention groups]) would be achieved with 80% power by a sample size of 356 or 90% power by a sample size of 477 (based on a chi-square test using a 5% significance level). This difference has been found in similar studies in the elderly [32,33]. Inflating this to account for the design effect based on an a priori assumption of an intra-cluster correlation coefficient of 0.02\* for the presence/absence of incontinence, suggests that recruiting an average of 125 participants to 30 clusters will achieve 80% power (an average of 200 people randomised to 36 clusters would be required for 90% power). After Phases I and II, we will review our estimate of the ICC and the prevalence of incontinence and revise our sample size estimate accordingly. Should our a priori estimate of the ICC lead to an under-powering of the study, we shall review the study design and consider including more clusters, possibly with a shorter recruitment period (i.e. less patients).*

*\*It is suggested (Campbell et al., 2000) that ICCs for patient outcome variables are generally between 0 and 0.05; we expect that the ICC for incontinence will be towards the lower end of this range after adjustment for cluster-level factors.*

Given the estimated ICC from our feasibility trial, there is no suggestion that the ICC of 0.02 used here is anticonservative. We have suggested that a 12-week post-stroke outcome is more appropriate, given the observed distribution of intervals between stroke and recruitment and the necessary duration of intervention to potentially affect those recruited. We found that, in usual care, only approximately 20% (24/124) of participants reported being continent; given the broadening of our inclusion criteria to include those catheterised at recruitment, we also suggest a somewhat smaller than 10% improvement should now be considered minimally clinically important (e.g. 7%). This suggests that an OR of 1.48 or greater would be viewed as clinically important to detect, which is consistent with some of the ORs observed in our study. Using a two-arm trial, with equal number of clusters randomised to each in a parallel design:

- to detect an OR of this magnitude with 80% power, assuming an ICC of 0.02, would require 34 clusters, each with 126 participants
- if it is deemed appropriate to assume a somewhat lower ICC, such as 0.0125, this sample size would achieve slightly over 90% power, or to achieve 80% power the sample size could be reduced to 65 per cluster, or the number of clusters reduced to 13 per arm.

Alternative designs should also be considered. A stepped-wedge design would potentially improve efficiency by reducing the effect of the ICC by incorporating both between- and within-cluster estimation. However, given our problems with gaining funding and approvals to start sites at comparable times in this exploratory trial, improvements in governance processes and staggered starting times would appear to be necessary for this to be practical. Given the assumptions inherent in stepped-wedge designs, the practicality and corresponding limitations to evidence would bring into question their applicability for a full-scale evaluation of a SVP in the NHS.

### **Recommendations for future trial design**

The exploratory trial has demonstrated it is feasible to conduct a full-scale cluster RCT. The future trial will adopt this design with the following modifications.

#### **Trial arms**

- Include two trial arms only, intervention and usual care.
  - Including a third trial arm may not be feasible given the number of sites required and is not warranted given the difficulty identifying the distinctive contribution of supported implementation in the exploratory trial.

#### **Recruitment**

- Screen all potential participants within 72 hours of admission to the stroke unit.
- Obtain consent as soon as possible, regardless of whether or not participants are medically stable and without completion of the 3-day bladder diary.
  - This will minimise imbalances at baseline caused by different recruitment procedures between intervention and usual care, and ensure earlier recruitment.

#### **Data collection**

- Include reduction in incontinence episodes as a secondary outcome.
- Retain the I-QOL, but add guidance for people who regain continence to answer 'not at all' to questions that do not apply.
- Seek an alternative to the LUSQ to identify type of incontinence.
- Consider approaches to increasing response rate at long-term follow-up, for example:
  - use an interim data collection point at 26 weeks post stroke
  - obtain outcome data in telephone interviews
  - delay collection of resource use data until outcome data is obtained.
- Introduce more rigorous procedures for monitoring catheterisation (including 'trial without catheter').

#### **Health economic component**

- Record in-hospital episodes of incontinence and the resources required to respond to such episodes.
- Identify resources required to perform the programme through direct observation.
- Consider obtaining post-hospital resource use data by asking patients to maintain diaries or going directly to providers of services.
- Identify resource use items more directly related to the programme and the effects of incontinence to allow a more realistic conclusion to be drawn around cost-effectiveness.

# Acknowledgements

The ICONS study research costs were funded by the NIHR Programme Grants for Applied Research scheme. Excess treatment costs and research support costs were funded by participating NHS trusts and health boards, Lancashire and Cumbria and East Anglia CLRN and the Welsh NISCHR. The North West SRN provided research nurses to assist with the identification of eligible participants, recruitment and data collection, organised by Judy Ford.

The authors would like to express their heartfelt thanks to the following:

People with stroke and their families who took part in the study.

All the staff from participating stroke units, in particular those in the intervention arms, for all their support in implementing the interventions.

Members of the ICONS PPC involvement groups: Dave and Pat Brand, David Britt, May Griffiths, Philip Helvin, Brian James, Gill Pearl, Jane Whitewood, Jacqui Vella, Audrey and Richard Childs, Sean Crosby, Steve Hall, Anj Lewin, Liz Royle, Carole Scott and Jean Wright. Special thanks are due to David Britt, Jacqui Vella, Sean Crosby and Anj Lewin for also sitting on the Management and Steering Committees, and to Gill Pearl for facilitating the Speakeasy PPC group.

External members of the Steering Committee: John Norrie, Jo Rycroft-Malone, Katie Swarbrick, David Barer, Mo Wilkinson and Anil Sharma.

External members of the IDMC: Ian Ford (chairperson), Peter Langhorne and Martin Dennis.

Our project secretary, Alison Hadley.

Our research nurse in the case study phase, Hazel Dickinson.

Members of the Clinical Practice Research Unit who provided invaluable help with data collection, preparation and analysis: Mike Bullock, Joanna McAdam, Josephine Gibson, Brigit Chesworth, Laura Howell, Jacqueline Coupe, Svetlana Tishkovskaya, Jane Burnell, Edmore Chamapiwa, Sharon Howarth, Mal and Sue Auton, Kateryna McDonald, Jane Fitzgerald, Heather Cadd, Susan Miller, Zuzana Filova and Joanna Pye.

## Contribution of authors

**Lois H Thomas** (Reader in Health Services Research) conceived the idea, wrote the proposal, was responsible for the design and conduct of the study (under the mentorship of Caroline Watkins, Professor of Stroke and Older People's Care) and led the PPC involvement strand. She sat on Management and Trial Steering Committee and drafted the report.

**Beverley French** (Reader in Evidence-based Practice) led the evidence synthesis and the NPT elements of the study, contributed to the overall process evaluation and sat on the Management Group.

**Christopher J Sutton** (Principal Lecturer and Lead, Lancashire Clinical Trials Unit) was the study statistician; he designed and analysed the quantitative results, oversaw their reporting and interpretation and sat on the Trial Steering Committee and the IDMC.



**Denise Forshaw** (Senior Clinical Trials Manager) was the trial manager responsible for the day-to-day running of the exploratory trial; she sat on the Management Group.

**Michael J Leathley** (Senior Research Fellow) designed and led the health economic component of the trial under the mentorship of Andrew Walker (Health Economist, Glasgow University), drafted the Health Economics chapter and sat on the Management Group and Trial Steering Committee.

**Christopher R Burton** (Health Improvement Fellow, Bangor University) led the soft systems elements of the study, contributed to the overall process evaluation and sat on the Management Group.

**Brenda Roe** (Professor of Health Research, Edge Hill University) contributed to the evidence synthesis, provided specialist advice on continence and sat on the Management Group.

**Francine M Cheater** (Professor in Nursing Sciences, University of East Anglia) provided advice throughout the study, particularly in relation to the implementation of study interventions, and sat on the Management Group.

**Jo Booth** (Reader in Applied Health Research) provided advice throughout the study, particularly in relation to continence, and sat on the Management Group.

**Elaine McColl** (Professor of Health Services Research and Director, Newcastle Clinical Trials Unit) provided advice on trial design and conduct and sat on the Management Group.

**Bernadette Carter** (Professor of Children's Nursing) provided advice on qualitative aspects of the study and sat on the Management Group.

**Andrew Walker** (Health Economist, Glasgow University) helped design the health economic component, provided advice throughout and mentored Michael Leathley.

**Katie Brittain** (Lecturer in Social Gerontology, Newcastle University) contributed to all aspects of the study and sat on the Management Group.

**Gemma Whiteley** (Head of Research and Innovation) managed the study as a representative of our sponsor, Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust.

**Helen Rodgers** (Clinical Professor of Stroke Care, Newcastle University) provided guidance on the design and conduct of the trial and sat on the Management Group.

**James Barrett** (Professor of Health Care of Older People) provided clinical advice throughout the study and sat on the Management Group.

**Caroline L Watkins** (Professor of Stroke and Older People's Care) was principal investigator, contributing to all aspects of the study and mentoring Lois Thomas. She sat on the Management Group and Trial Steering Committee.

All authors have contributed to analyses or interpretation of results and drafts of the report.

## References

1. Lawrence ES, Coshall C, Dundas R, Stewart J, Rudd, AG, Howard R, *et al.* Estimates of the prevalence of acute stroke impairments and disability in a multiethnic population. *Stroke* 2001;**32**:1279–84. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.32.6.1279>
2. Nakayama H, Jorgensen HS, Pedersen PM, Raaschou HO, Olsen TS. Prevalence and risk factors of incontinence after stroke. The Copenhagen Stroke Study. *Stroke* 1997;**28**:58–62. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.28.1.58>
3. Kolominsky-Rabas PL, Hilz MJ, Neundoerfer B, Heuschmann PU. Impact of urinary incontinence after stroke: results from a prospective population-based stroke register. *NeuroUrol Urodyn* 2003;**22**:322–7. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/nau.10114>
4. Williams MP, Srikanth V, Bird M, Thrift AG. Urinary symptoms and natural history of urinary continence after first-ever stroke—a longitudinal population-based study. *Age Ageing* 2012;**41**:371–6. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ageing/afs009>
5. Jorgensen L, Engstad T, Jacobsen BK. Self-reported urinary incontinence in noninstitutionalized long-term stroke survivors: a population-based study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2005;**86**:416–20. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.apmr.2004.05.011>
6. Marinkovic SP, Badlani G. Voiding and sexual dysfunction after cerebrovascular accidents. *J Urol* 2001;**165**:359–70. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00005392-200102000-00003>
7. Barer DH. Continence after stroke: useful predictor or goal of therapy? *Age Ageing* 1989;**18**:183–91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ageing/18.3.183>
8. Patel M, Coshall C, Lawrence E, Rudd AG, Wolfe CD. Recovery from poststroke urinary incontinence: associated factors and impact on outcome. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2001;**49**:1229–33. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1532-5415.2001.49242.x>
9. National Collaborating Centre for Women's and Children's Health. *Urinary Incontinence in Women: The Management of Urinary Incontinence in Women. NICE Clinical Guideline CG171*. London: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence; 2013.
10. Intercollegiate Stroke Working Party. *National Clinical Guideline for Stroke*. 4th edn. London: Royal College of Physicians; 2012.
11. Intercollegiate Stroke Working Party. *National Sentinel Stroke Audit 2010*. London: Royal College of Physicians; 2011.
12. Booth J, Kumlien S, Zang Y, Gustafsson B, Tolson D. Rehabilitation nurses practices in relation to urinary incontinence following stroke: a cross-cultural comparison. *J Clin Nurs* 2009;**18**:1049–58. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2702.2008.02688.x>
13. Cowey E, Smith LN, Booth J, Weir CJ. Urinary catheterization in acute stroke: clinical realities. A mixed methods study. *Clin Rehabil* 2012;**26**:470. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0269215511426160>
14. Brittain KR, Peet SM, Castleden CM. Stroke and incontinence. *Stroke* 1998;**29**:524–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.29.2.524>
15. Burney TL, Senapati M, Desai S, Choudhary ST, Badlani GH. Acute cerebrovascular accident and lower urinary tract dysfunction: a prospective correlation of the site of brain injury with urodynamic findings. *J Urol* 1996;**156**:1748–50. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0022-5347\(01\)65498-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0022-5347(01)65498-3)

16. Barrett JA. Bladder and bowel problems after stroke. *Rev Clin Gerontol* 2002;**12**:253–67. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1017/S0959259802012388>
17. Pettersen R, Stien R, Wyller TB. Post-stroke urinary incontinence with impaired awareness of the need to void: clinical and urodynamic features. *BJU Int* 2007;**99**:1073–7. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2007.06754.x>
18. Brittain KR, Peet SM, Potter JF, Castleden CM. Prevalence and management of urinary incontinence in stroke survivors. *Age Ageing* 1999;**28**:509–11. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ageing/28.6.509>
19. Brittain KR, Perry SI, Peet SM, Shaw C, Dallosso H, Assassa RP, *et al.* Prevalence and impact of urinary symptoms among community-dwelling stroke survivors. *Stroke* 2000;**31**:886–91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.31.4.886>
20. Brittain KR. Urinary symptoms and depression in stroke survivors. *Age Ageing* 1998;**27**(Suppl. 1):116–17.
21. Brittain KR, Castleden CM. Suicide in patients with stroke. Depression may be caused by symptoms affecting lower urinary tract. *BMJ* 1998;**317**:1016–17. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.317.7164.1016b>
22. Brittain KR, Shaw C. The social consequences of living with and dealing with incontinence – a carers perspective. *Soc Sci Med* 2007;**65**:1274–83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.04.002>
23. Thomas LH, Cross S, Barrett J, French B, Leathley M, Sutton CJ, *et al.* Treatment of urinary incontinence after stroke in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2008;**1**:CD004462. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD004462.pub3>
24. Tibaek S, Gard G, Jensen R. Pelvic floor muscle training is effective in women with urinary incontinence after stroke: a randomised, controlled and blinded study. *Neuro Urodyn* 2005;**24**:348–57.
25. Wallace SA, Roe B, Williams K, Palmer M. Bladder training for urinary incontinence in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2004;**1**:CD001308.
26. Ostaszkiwicz J, Johnston L, Roe B. Timed voiding for the management of urinary incontinence in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2004;**1**:CD002802.
27. Eustice S, Roe B, Paterson J. Prompted voiding for the management of urinary incontinence in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2000;**1**:CD002113.
28. Ostaszkiwicz J, Johnston L, Roe B. Habit retraining for the management of urinary incontinence in adults. *Cochrane Database Systematic Rev* 2004;**2**:CD002801.
29. Dumoulin C, Hay-Smith EJ, Mac Habee-Seguín G. Pelvic floor muscle training versus no treatment, or inactive control treatments, for urinary incontinence in women. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014;**5**:CD005654.
30. Williams KS, Assassa RP, Cooper NJ, Turner DA, Shaw C, Abrams KR, *et al.* Clinical and cost-effectiveness of a new nurse-led continence service: a randomised controlled trial. *Br J Gen Pract* 2005;**55**:696–703.
31. Wyman JF, Fantl JA, McClish DK, Bump RC. Comparative efficacy of behavioral interventions in the management of female urinary incontinence. Continence Program for Women Research Group. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1998;**179**:999–1007. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9378\(98\)70206-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9378(98)70206-6)
32. Fantl JA, Wyman JF, McClish DK, Harkins SW, Elswick RK, Taylor JR, *et al.* Efficacy of bladder training in older women with urinary incontinence. *JAMA* 1991;**265**:609–13. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.1991.03460050063021>

33. Burgio KL, Locher JL, Goode PS, Hardin M, McDowell J, Dombrowski M, *et al.* Behavioral vs drug treatment for urge urinary incontinence in older women: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 1998;**280**:1995–2000. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.280.23.1995>
34. Berghmans LC, Hendriks HJ, de Bie RA, van Waalwijk van Doorn ES, Bo K, van Kerrebroeck PE. Conservative treatment of urge urinary incontinence in women: a systematic review of randomized clinical trials. *BJU Int* 2000;**85**:254–63. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1464-410x.2000.00434.x>
35. Teunissen TA, de Jonge A, van Weel C, Lagro-Janssen AL. Treating urinary incontinence in the elderly – conservative therapies that work: a systematic review. *J Fam Pract* 2004;**53**:25–30, 32.
36. Wilson D, Herbison P. Conservative management of incontinence. *Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol* 1995;**7**:386–92. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00001703-199510000-00012>
37. National Collaborating Centre for Women’s and Children’s Health. *Urinary Incontinence: The Management of Urinary Incontinence in Women*. London: Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; 2006.
38. Shamliyan T, Wyman J, Bliss DZ, Kane RL, Wilt TJ. Prevention of urinary and fecal incontinence in adults. *Evid Rep Technol Assess* 2007;**161**:1–379.
39. Estabrooks C. Research Utilisation and Qualitative Research. In Morse J, Swanson J, Kuzel A, editors. *The Nature of Qualitative Evidence*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; 2001. pp. 275–92.
40. French B, Thomas LH, Baker P, Burton CR, Pennington L, Roddam H. What can management theories offer evidence-based practice? A comparative analysis of measurement tools for organisational context. *Implement Sci* 2009;**4**:28. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-4-28>
41. Greenhalgh T, Robert G, Bate P, Kyriakidou O, Macfarlane F, Peacock R. *How to Spread Good Ideas. A Systematic Review of the Literature on Diffusion, Dissemination and Sustainability of Innovations in Health Service Delivery and Organisation*. London: National Coordinating Centre for NHS Service Delivery and Organisation (NCCSDO); 2004.
42. McCormack B, Kitson A, Harvey G, Rycroft-Malone J, Titchen A, Seers K. Getting evidence into practice: the meaning of ‘context’. *J Adv Nurs* 2002;**38**:94–104. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2648.2002.02150.x>
43. Rycroft-Malone J. The PARIHS framework – a framework for guiding the implementation of evidence-based practice. *J Nurs Care Qual* 2004;**19**:297–304. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00001786-200410000-00002>
44. Lukas CV, Holmes SK, Cohen AB, Restuccia J, Cramer IE, Shwartz M, *et al.* Transformational change in health systems: an organizational model. *Health Care Manag Rev* 2007;**32**:309–20. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.HMR.0000296785.29718.5d>
45. Rycroft-Malone J, Kitson A, Harvey G, McCormack B, Seers K, Titchen A, *et al.* Ingredients for change: revisiting a conceptual framework. *Qual Saf Health Care* 2002;**11**:174–80. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/qhc.11.2.174>
46. Iles V, Sutherland K. *Organisational Change: A Review for Health Care Managers, Professionals and Researchers*. London: National Coordinating Centre for NHS Service Delivery and Organisation (NCCSDO); 2001.
47. Argote L, McEvily B, Reagans R. Managing knowledge in organizations: an integrative framework and review of emerging themes. *Manag Sci* 2013;**49**:571–82. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1287/mnsc.49.4.571.14424>

48. Scarbrough H, Swan J. Discourses of Knowledge Management and the Learning Organization: Their Production and Consumption. In Easterby-Smith M, Lyles MA, editors. *Handbook of Organizational Learning and Knowledge Management*. London: Wiley-Blackwell; 2003. pp. 495–512.
49. Gabbay J, le May A. Evidence based guidelines or collectively constructed 'mindlines'? Ethnographic study of knowledge management in primary care. *BMJ* 2004;**329**:1013. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.329.7473.1013>
50. Michie S, Johnston M, Abraham C, Lawton R, Parker D, Walker A. Making psychological theory useful for implementing evidence based practice: a consensus approach. *Qual Saf Health Care* 2005;**14**:26–33. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/qshc.2004.011155>
51. Ferlie EB, Shortell SM. Improving the quality of health care in the United Kingdom and the United States: a framework for change. *Milbank Q* 2001;**79**:281–315. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/1468-0009.00206>
52. Baker R, Camosso-Stefinovic J, Gillies C, Shaw EJ, Cheater F, Flottorp S, et al. Tailored interventions to overcome identified barriers to change: effects on professional practice and health care outcomes. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2010;**3**:CD005470. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD005470.pub2>
53. Roe B, Milne J, Ostaszkiwicz J, Wallace S. Systematic reviews of bladder training and voiding programmes in adults: a synopsis of findings on theory and methods using metastudy techniques. *J Adv Nurs* 2007;**57**:3–14. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2648.2006.04098.x>
54. Roe B, Ostaszkiwicz J, Milne J, Wallace S. Systematic reviews of bladder training and voiding programmes in adults: a synopsis of findings from data analysis and outcomes using metastudy techniques. *J Adv Nurs* 2007;**57**:15–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2648.2006.04097.x>
55. May CR, Mair FS, Dowrick CF, Finch TL. Process evaluation for complex interventions in primary care: understanding trials using the normalization process model. *BMC Fam Pract* 2007;**8**:42. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1471-2296-8-42>
56. May CR, Mair F, Finch T, MacFarlane A, Dowrick C, Treweek S, et al. Development of a theory of implementation and integration: Normalization Process Theory. *Implement Sci* 2009;**4**:29. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-4-29>
57. May C, Finch T, Mair F, Ballini L, Dowrick C, Eccles M, et al. Understanding the implementation of complex interventions in health care: the normalization process model. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2007;**7**:148. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1472-6963-7-148>
58. May C. A rational model for assessing and evaluating complex interventions in health care. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2006;**6**:86. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1472-6963-6-86>
59. Medical Research Council (MRC). *A Framework for the Development and Evaluation of RCTs for Complex Interventions to Improve Health*. London: MRC; 2000.
60. Medical Research Council (MRC). *Developing and Evaluating Complex Interventions: New Guidance*. London: MRC; 2008.
61. Goode PS. Predictors of treatment response to behavioral therapy and pharmacotherapy for urinary incontinence. *Gastroenterology* 2004;**126**(Suppl. 5):141–5. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1053/j.gastro.2003.10.003>
62. Abraham C, Michie S. A taxonomy of behavior change techniques used in interventions. *Health Psychol* 2008;**27**:379–87. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0278-6133.27.3.379>
63. Higgins JPT, Green S, editors. *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions. Version 5.1.0*. The Cochrane Collaboration; 2011. URL: [www.cochrane-handbook.org](http://www.cochrane-handbook.org) (accessed 2 January 2011).

64. Davidson KW, Goldstein M, Kaplan RM, Kaufmann PG, Knatterud GL, Orleans CT, *et al.* Evidence-based behavioral medicine: what is it and how do we achieve it? *Ann Behav Med* 2003;**26**:161–71. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/S15324796ABM2603\\_01](http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/S15324796ABM2603_01)
65. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). *Behaviour Change. NICE Public Health Guidance* 6. London: NICE; 2007.
66. *Critical Appraisal Skills Programme*. URL: [www.casp-uk.net/](http://www.casp-uk.net/) (accessed 1 October 2008).
67. Sanderson S, Tatt ID, Higgins JP. Tools for assessing quality and susceptibility to bias in observational studies in epidemiology: a systematic review and annotated bibliography. *Int J Epidemiol* 2007;**36**:666–76. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ije/dym018>
68. Hayden JA, Cote P, Bombardier C. Evaluation of the quality of prognosis studies in systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 2006;**144**:427–37. <http://dx.doi.org/10.7326/0003-4819-144-6-200603210-00010>
69. Alewijnse D, Mesters I, Metsemakers J, Adriaans J, van den BB. Predictors of intention to adhere to physiotherapy among women with urinary incontinence. *Health Educ Res* 2001;**16**:173–86. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/her/16.2.173>
70. Alewijnse D, Mesters I, Metsemakers J, van den BB. Predictors of long-term adherence to pelvic floor muscle exercise therapy among women with urinary incontinence. *Health Educ Res* 2003;**18**:511–24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/her/cyf043>
71. Aslan E, Komurcu N, Beji NK, Yalcin O. Bladder training and Kegel exercises for women with urinary complaints living in a rest home. *Gerontology* 2008;**54**:224–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000133565>
72. Baigis-Smith J, Smith DA, Rose M, Newman DK. Managing urinary incontinence in community-residing elderly persons. *Gerontologist* 1989;**29**:229–33. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/geront/29.2.229>
73. Bear M, Dwyer JW, Benveneste D, Jett K, Dougherty M. Home-based management of urinary incontinence: a pilot study with both frail and independent elders. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs* 1997;**24**:163–71.
74. Burgio KL, Goode PS, Locher JL, Richter HE, Roth DL, Wright KC, *et al.* Predictors of outcome in the behavioral treatment of urinary incontinence in women. *Obstet Gynecol* 2003;**102**:940–7. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0029-7844\(03\)00770-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0029-7844(03)00770-1)
75. Dingwall L, McLafferty E. Do nurses promote urinary continence in hospitalized older people? An exploratory study. *J Clin Nurs* 2006;**15**:1276–86. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2702.2006.01381.x>
76. Dougherty MC, Dwyer JW, Pendergast JF, Boyington AR, Tomlinson BU, Coward RT, *et al.* A randomized trial of behavioral management for continence with older rural women. *Res Nurs Health* 2002;**25**:3–13. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/nur.10016>
77. Mather KF, Bakas T. Nursing assistants' perceptions of their ability to provide continence care. *Geriatr Nurs* 2002;**23**:76–81. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1067/mgn.2002.123788>
78. Gerard L. Group learning behavior modification and exercise for women with urinary incontinence. *Urol Nurs* 1997;**17**:17–22.
79. Hay-Smith EJC, Ryan K, Dean S. The silent, private exercise: experiences of pelvic floor muscle training in a sample of women with stress urinary incontinence. *Physiotherapy* 2007;**93**:53–61. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.physio.2006.10.005>

80. Johnson TM II, Ouslander JG, Uman GC, Schnelle JF. Urinary incontinence treatment preferences in Long-Term Care. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2001;**49**:710–18. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1532-5415.2001.49146.x>
81. Kafri R, Langer R, Dvir Z, Katz-Leurer M. Rehabilitation vs drug therapy for urge urinary incontinence: short-term outcome. *Int Urogynecol J* 2007;**18**:407–11. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00192-006-0163-1>
82. Kafri R, Shames J, Raz M, Katz-Leurer M. Rehabilitation versus drug therapy for urge urinary incontinence: long-term outcomes. *Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct* 2008;**19**:47–52. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00192-007-0397-6>
83. Kincade JE, Johnson TM, Ashford-Works C, Clarke MK, Busby-Whitehead J. A pilot study to determine reasons for patient withdrawal from a pelvic muscle rehabilitation program for urinary incontinence. *J Appl Gerontol* 1999;**18**:379–96. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/073346489901800307>
84. Kincade JE, Peckous BK, Busby-Whitehead J. A pilot study to determine predictors of behavioral treatment completion for urinary incontinence. *Urol Nurs* 2001;**21**:39–44.
85. Lee C, Johnson C, Chiarelli P. Women's waterworks: evaluating an early intervention for incontinence among adult women. *Aust N Z Continence J* 2005;**11**:11–16.
86. Lekan-Rutledge D, Palmer MH, Belyea M. In their own words: nursing assistants' perceptions of barriers to implementation of prompted voiding in long-term care. *Gerontologist* 1998;**38**:370–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/geront/38.3.370>
87. Macaulay AJ, Stern RS, Holmes DM, Stanton SL. Micturition and the mind: psychological factors in the aetiology and treatment of urinary symptoms in women. *BMJ* 1987;**294**:540–3. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.294.6571.540>
88. McDowell BJ, Burgio KL, Dombrowski M, Locher JL, Rodriguez E. An interdisciplinary approach to the assessment and behavioral treatment of urinary incontinence in geriatric outpatients. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1992;**40**:370–4.
89. McDowell BJ, Engberg S, Sereika S, Donovan N, Jubeck ME, Weber E, et al. Effectiveness of behavioral therapy to treat incontinence in homebound older adults. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1999;**47**:309–18.
90. McFall SL, Yerkes AM, Cowan LD. Outcomes of a small group educational intervention for urinary incontinence: episodes of incontinence and other urinary symptoms. *J Aging Health* 2000;**12**:250–67. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/089826430001200206>
91. McFall SL, Yerkes AM, Cowan LD. Outcomes of a small group educational intervention for urinary incontinence: health-related quality of life. *J Aging Health* 2000;**12**:301–17. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/089826430001200302>
92. MacInnes CL. Why women leave therapy for stress incontinence. *Nurs Times* 2008;**104**:50–3.
93. Milne JL, Moore KN. Factors impacting self-care for urinary incontinence. *Urol Nurs* 2006;**26**:41–51.
94. O'Dell KK, Jacelon C, Morse AN. 'I'd rather just go on as I am' – pelvic floor care preferences of frail, elderly women in residential care. *Urol Nurs* 2008;**28**:36–47.
95. Oldenburg B, Millard RJ. Predictors of long term outcome following a bladder re-training programme. *J Psychosom Res* 1986;**30**:691–8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0022-3999\(86\)90103-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0022-3999(86)90103-0)
96. Perrin L, Dauphinee SW, Corcos J, Hanley JA, Kuchel GA. Pelvic floor muscle training with biofeedback and bladder training in elderly women: a feasibility study. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs* 2005;**32**:186–99. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00152192-200505000-00008>

97. Remsburg RE, Palmer MH, Langford AM, Mendelson GF. Staff compliance with and ratings of effectiveness of a prompted voiding program in a long-term care facility. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs* 1999;**26**:261–9.
98. Resnick B, Keilman LJ, Calabrese B, Parmelee P, Lawhorne L, Paillet J, *et al.* Continence care. Nursing staff beliefs and expectations about continence care in nursing homes. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs* 2006;**33**:610–18. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00152192-200611000-00004>
99. Rose MA, Baigis-Smith J, Smith D, Newman D. Behavioral management of urinary incontinence in homebound older adults. *Home Healthcare Nurse* 1990;**8**:10–15. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/00004045-199009000-00004>
100. Subak LL, Quesenberry CP, Posner SF, Cattolica E, Soghikian K. The effect of behavioral therapy on urinary incontinence: a randomized controlled trial. *Obstet Gynecol* 2002;**100**:72–8. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0029-7844\(02\)01993-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0029-7844(02)01993-2)
101. Svengalis S, Nygaard IE, Cervone D, Kreder KJ. Perceived self-efficacy as a predictor of outcome of pelvic muscle exercises in the treatment of urinary incontinence. *Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct* 1995;**6**:262–6. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01901521>
102. Tadic SD, Zdaniuk B, Griffiths D, Rosenberg L, Schafer W, Resnick NM. Effect of biofeedback on psychological burden and symptoms in older women with urge urinary incontinence. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2007;**55**:2010–15. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-5415.2007.01461.x>
103. Richter HE, Burgio KL, Goode PS, Borello-France D, Bradley CS, Brubaker Lvl, *et al.* Non-surgical management of stress urinary incontinence: ambulatory treatments for leakage associated with stress (ATLAS) trial. *Clin Trials* 2007;**4**:92–101. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/1740774506075237>
104. Sran M, Watson C. *Regaining Bladder Control in Postmenopausal Women with Osteoporosis (NCT00323245)*. 2008. URL: [www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov) (accessed October 2009).
105. Wyman JF, Fantl JA. Bladder training in ambulatory care management of urinary incontinence. *Urol Nurs* 1991;**11**:11–17.
106. Bo K. Pelvic floor muscle training is effective in treatment of female stress urinary incontinence, but how does it work? *Int Urogynecol J* 2004;**15**:76–84. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00192-004-1125-0>
107. Engberg S, McDowell BJ, Donovan N, Brodak I, Weber E. Treatment of urinary incontinence in homebound older adults: interface between research and practice. *Ostomy Wound Manag* 1997;**43**:18–22.
108. Cohen J. *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences*. 2nd edn. Hillsdale, New Jersey: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; 1988.
109. Elser DM, Wyman JF, McClish DK, Robinson D, Fantl JA, Bump RC. The effect of bladder training, pelvic floor muscle training, or combination training on urodynamic parameters in women with urinary incontinence. Continence Program for Women Research Group. *Neurourol Urodyn* 1999;**18**:427–36. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1520-6777\(1999\)18:5<427::AID-NAU3>3.0.CO;2-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1520-6777(1999)18:5<427::AID-NAU3>3.0.CO;2-0)
110. Brown CT, Yap T, Cromwell DA, Rixon L, Steed L, Mulligan K, *et al.* Self management for men with lower urinary tract symptoms: randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 2007;**334**:25. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.39010.551319.AE>
111. Martin JL, Williams KS, Abrams KR, Turner DA, Sutton AJ, Chappie C, *et al.* Systematic review and evaluation of methods of assessing urinary incontinence. *Health Technol Assess* 2006;**10**(6). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3310/hta10060>



112. Milani R, Scalabrino S, Carrera S, Quadri G, Riva D, Casolati E. *A Randomised Trial of Bladder Retraining Versus Oxybutynin in the Treatment of Idiopathic Urge Syndrome: Early Results*. Proceedings of the International Continence Society, 16th Annual Meeting; September 17–19; Boston, MA. 1986.
113. Lentz G, Plevnik S, Stanton SL. Vaginal Cones Versus Bladder Drill for Sensory Urgency Treatment. *Proceedings of the International Continence Society (ICS), 24th Annual Meeting*. 1994.
114. Ostaszkiwicz J, Eustice S, Roe B, Thomas LH, French B, Islam T, et al. Toileting assistance programmes for the management of urinary incontinence in adults (protocol). *Cochrane Database Systematic Rev* 2013;**6**:CD010589.
115. O'Donnell PD. Behavioral modification for institutionalized individuals with urinary incontinence. *Urology* 1998;**51**(Suppl. 2):40–2. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0090-4295\(98\)90008-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0090-4295(98)90008-5)
116. Graham ID, Logan J, Harrison MB, Straus SE, Tetroe J, Caswell W, et al. Lost in knowledge translation: time for a map? *J Contin Educ Health Prof* 2006;**26**:13–24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/chp.47>
117. Cain M, Mittman R. *Diffusion of Innovation in Healthcare*. Oakland, CA: California Healthcare Foundation; 2002.
118. Damschroder LJ, Aron DC, Keith RE, Kirsh SR, Alexander JA, Lowery JC. Fostering implementation of health services research findings into practice: a consolidated framework for advancing implementation science. *Implement Sci* 2009;**4**:50. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-4-50>
119. Ramsay CR, Thomas RE, Croal BL, Grimshaw JM, Eccles MP. Using the theory of planned behaviour as a process evaluation tool in randomised trials of knowledge translation strategies: a case study from UK primary care. *Implement Sci* 2010;**5**:71. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-5-71>
120. Michie S, van Stralen MM, West R. The behaviour change wheel: a new method for characterising and designing behaviour change interventions. *Implement Sci* 2011;**6**:42. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-6-42>
121. Rogers EM. *Diffusion of Innovations*. New York, NY: Free Press; 1983.
122. Estabrooks CA. Modeling the individual determinants of research utilization. *West J Nurs Res* 1999;**21**:758–72. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/01939459922044171>
123. Kitson AL, Harvey G, McCormack B. Approaches to implementing research in practice. *Qual Health Care* 1998;**7**:149–59. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/qshc.7.3.149>
124. Kitson A, Harvey G, McCormack B. Enabling the implementation of evidence based practice: a conceptual framework. *Qual Health Care* 1998;**7**:149–58. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/qshc.7.3.149>
125. Nicolini D, Gherardi S, Yanow D. *Knowing in Organizations: A Practice-Based Approach*. London: ME Sharpe; 2003.
126. Wensing M, Grol R. Multifaceted Interventions. In Grol R, Wensing M, Eccles M, editors. *Improving Patient Care: The Implementation of Change in Clinical Practice*. Edinburgh: Elsevier; 2005. pp. 197–206.
127. Lewin K. Defining the 'field at a given time'. *Psychol Rev* 1943;**50**:292–310. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/h0062738>
128. Cheater FM, Baker R, Reddish S, Spiers N, Wailoo A, Gillies C, et al. Cluster randomized controlled trial of the effectiveness of audit and feedback and educational outreach on improving nursing practice and patient outcomes. *Med Care* 2006;**44**:542–51. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/01.mlr.0000215919.89893.8a>

129. Harvey G, Loftus-Hills A, Rycroft-Malone J, Titchen A, Kitson A, McCormack B, *et al.* Getting evidence into practice: the role and function of facilitation. *J Adv Nurs* 2002;**37**:577–88. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2648.2002.02126.x>
130. Seers K, Cox K, Crichton NJ, Edwards RT, Eldh AC, Estabrooks CA, *et al.* FIRE (Facilitating Implementation of Research Evidence): a study protocol. *Implement Sci* 2012;**7**:25. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-7-25>
131. Robson M, Beary C. *Facilitating*. Aldershot: Gower Publishing Ltd; 1995.
132. Stetler CB, Legro MW, Rycroft-Malone J, Bowman C, Curran G, Guihan M, *et al.* Role of 'external facilitation' in implementation of research findings: a qualitative evaluation of facilitation experiences in the Veterans Health Administration. *Implement Sci* 2006;**1**:23. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-1-23>
133. Bero LA, Grilli R, Grimshaw JM, Harvey E, Oxman AD, Thomson MA. Closing the gap between research and practice: an overview of systematic reviews of interventions to promote the implementation of research findings. The Cochrane Effective Practice and Organization of Care Review Group. *BMJ* 1998;**317**:465–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.317.7156.465>
134. Kitson AL, Rycroft-Malone J, Harvey G, McCormack B, Seers K, Titchen A. Evaluating the successful implementation of evidence into practice using the PARIHS framework: theoretical and practical challenges. *Implement Sci* 2008;**3**:1. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-3-1>
135. Dogherty EJ, Harrison MB, Graham ID. Facilitation as a role and process in achieving evidence-based practice in nursing: a focused review of concept and meaning. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs* 2010;**7**:76–89. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1741-6787.2010.00186.x>
136. Yin RK. *Case Study Research: Design and Methods*. 4th edn. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; 2009.
137. Stake RE. *The Art of Case Study Research*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; 1995.
138. Goldstein M, Barnett HJM, Orgogozo JM, Sartorius N, Symon L, Vereshchagin NV. Recommendations on stroke prevention, diagnosis, and therapy. Report of the WHO Task Force on stroke and other cerebrovascular disorders. *Stroke* 1989;**20**:1407–31. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.20.10.1407>
139. Abrams P, Cardozo L, Fall M, Griffiths D, Rosier P, Ulmsten U, *et al.* The standardisation of terminology of lower urinary tract function: report from the Standardisation Sub-committee of the International Continence Society. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2002;**187**:116–26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1067/mob.2002.125704>
140. Teasdale G, Jennett B. Assessment and prognosis of coma after head injury. *Acta Neurochir (Wien)* 1976;**34**:45–55. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01405862>
141. Abrams P, Cardozo L, Khoury S, Wein A. *Incontinence: 4th International Consultation on Incontinence*. London: Health Publications Ltd; 2009.
142. Great Britain. *Mental Capacity Act 2005. Elizabeth II*. Chapter 9. London: The Stationery Office; 2005.
143. Checkland P, Scholes J. *Soft Systems Methodology in Action*. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons; 1999.
144. Hsieh HF, Shannon SE. Three approaches to qualitative content analysis. *Qual Health Res* 2005;**15**:1277–88. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/1049732305276687>
145. Mayring P. Qualitative content analysis. *Forum Qual Soc Res* 2000;**1**. (URL: [www.qualitative-research.net/index.php/fqs/article/view/1089](http://www.qualitative-research.net/index.php/fqs/article/view/1089))

146. Gask L, Rogers A, Campbell S, Sheaff R. Beyond the limits of clinical governance? The case of mental health in English primary care. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2008;**8**:63. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1472-6963-8-63>
147. May C, Finch T, Ballini L, MacFarlane A, Mair F, Murray E, *et al.* Evaluating complex interventions and health technologies using normalization process theory: development of a simplified approach and web-enabled toolkit. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2011;**11**:245. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1472-6963-11-245>
148. Bamford J, Sandercock P, Dennis M, Burn J, Warlow C. Classification and natural history of clinically identifiable subtypes of cerebral infarction. *Lancet* 1991;**337**:1521–6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0140-6736\(91\)93206-O](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0140-6736(91)93206-O)
149. Collin C, Wade DT, Davies S, Horne V. The Barthel ADL index: a reliability study. *Int Disabil Stud* 1988;**10**:61–3. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/09638288809164103>
150. van Swieten JC, Koudstaal PJ, Visser MC, Schouten HJ, van GJ. Interobserver agreement for the assessment of handicap in stroke patients. *Stroke* 1988;**19**:604–7. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.19.5.604>
151. Sandvik H, Espuna M, Hunskaar S. Validity of the incontinence severity index: comparison with pad-weighing tests. *Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct* 2006;**17**:520–4. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00192-005-0060-z>
152. Shaw C, Matthews RJ, Perry SI, Assassa RP, Williams K, McGrother C, *et al.* Validity and reliability of an interviewer-administered questionnaire to measure the severity of lower urinary tract symptoms of storage abnormality: the Leicester Urinary Symptom Questionnaire. *BJU Int* 2002;**90**:205–15. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1464-410X.2002.02893.x>
153. Hodgkinson HM. Evaluation of a mental test score for assessment of mental impairment in the elderly. *Age Ageing* 1972;**1**:233–8. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ageing/1.4.233>
154. Hasson H. Systematic evaluation of implementation fidelity of complex interventions in health and social care. *Implement Sci* 2010;**5**:67. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-5-67>
155. Burton CR. A description of the nursing role in stroke rehabilitation. *J Adv Nurs* 2000;**32**:174–81. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2648.2000.01411.x>
156. Dumoulin C, Korner-Bitensky N, Tannenbaum C. Urinary incontinence after stroke: identification, assessment, and intervention by rehabilitation professionals in Canada. *Stroke* 2007;**38**:2745–51. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.107.486035>
157. Dumoulin C, Korner-Bitensky N, Tannenbaum C. Urinary incontinence after stroke: does rehabilitation make a difference? A systematic review of the effectiveness of behavioral therapy. *Top Stroke Rehabil* 2005;**12**:66–76. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1310/ENMX-RUV5-15WL-VNA2>
158. Wikander B, Ekelund P, Milsom I. An evaluation of multidisciplinary intervention governed by functional independence measure (FIMSM) in incontinent stroke patients. *Scand J Rehabil Med* 1998;**30**:15–21. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/003655098444273>
159. Tibaek S, Gard G, Jensen R. Pelvic floor muscle training is effective in women with urinary incontinence after stroke: a randomised, controlled and blinded study. *Neurourol Urodyn* 2005;**24**:348–57. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/nau.20134>
160. Intercollegiate Stroke Working Party. *National Sentinel Stroke Audit. Organisational Audit 2009.* London: Royal College of Physicians; 2010.
161. Giraudeau B, Ravaud P. Preventing bias in cluster randomised trials. *PLOS Med* 2009;**6**:e1000065. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.1000065>

162. Avery K, Donovan J, Peters TJ, Shaw C, Gotoh M, Abrams P. ICIQ: a brief and robust measure for evaluating the symptoms and impact of urinary incontinence. *Neurourol Urodyn* 2004;**23**:322–30. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/nau.20041>
163. Avery KN, Bosch JL, Gotoh M, Naughton M, Jackson S, Radley SC, et al. Questionnaires to assess urinary and anal incontinence: review and recommendations. *J Urol* 2007;**177**:39–49. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2006.08.075>
164. Patrick DL, Martin ML, Bushnell DM, Yalcin I, Wagner TH, Buesching DP. Quality of life of women with urinary incontinence: further development of the incontinence quality of life instrument (I-QOL). *Urology* 1999;**53**:71–6. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0090-4295\(98\)00454-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0090-4295(98)00454-3)
165. Wagner TH, Patrick DL, Bavendam TG, Martin ML, Buesching DP. Quality of life of persons with urinary incontinence: development of a new measure. *Urology* 1996;**47**:67–71. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0090-4295\(99\)80384-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0090-4295(99)80384-7)
166. The EuroQol Group. EuroQol – a new facility for the measurement of health-related quality of life. *Health Policy* 1990;**16**:199–208. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0168-8510\(90\)90421-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0168-8510(90)90421-9)
167. Katzman R, Brown T, Fuld P, Peck A, Schechter R, Schimmel H. Validation of a short orientation-memory-concentration test of cognitive impairment. *Am J Psychiatry* 1983;**140**:734–9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1176/ajp.140.6.734>
168. Counsell C, Dennis M, McDowall M, Warlow C. Predicting outcome after acute and subacute stroke: development and validation of new prognostic models. *Stroke* 2002;**33**:1041–7. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/hs0402.105909>
169. Taljaard M, Donner A, Klar N. Imputation strategies for missing continuous outcomes in cluster randomized trials. *Biom J* 2008;**50**:329–45. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bimj.200710423>
170. Grant A, Treweek S, Dreischulte T, Foy R, Guthrie B. Process evaluations for cluster-randomised trials of complex interventions: a proposed framework for design and reporting. *Trials* 2013;**14**:15. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1745-6215-14-15>
171. Dusenbury L, Brannigan R, Falco M, Hansen WB. A review of research on fidelity of implementation: implications for drug abuse prevention in school settings. *Health Educ Res* 2003;**18**:237–56. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/her/18.2.237>
172. Carroll C, Patterson M, Wood S, Booth A, Rick J, Balain S. A conceptual framework for implementation fidelity. *Implement Sci* 2007;**2**:40. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-2-40>
173. Patton M. *Qualitative Evaluation and Research Methods*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage; 1990.
174. Benzer JK, Beehler S, Cramer IE, Mohr DC, Charns MP, Burgess JF Jr. Between and within-site variation in qualitative implementation research. *Implement Sci* 2013;**8**:4. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-8-4>
175. Gilchrist VJ, Williams RL. Key Informant Interviews. In Crabtree BF, Miller WL, editors. *Doing Qualitative Research*. 2nd edn. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; 1999. pp. 71–8.
176. Ritchie J, Spencer L. Qualitative Data for Applied Policy Research. In Bryman A, Burgess R, editors. *Analysing Qualitative Data*. London: Routledge; 1994. pp. 173–94. [http://dx.doi.org/10.4324/9780203413081\\_chapter\\_9](http://dx.doi.org/10.4324/9780203413081_chapter_9)
177. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). *Guide to the Methods of Technology Appraisal*. London: NICE; 2013.
178. Dolan P, Gudex C, Kind P, Williams A. *A Social Tariff for Euroqol: Results from a UK General Population Survey*. Centre for Health Economics Discussion Paper 138. York: Centre for Health Economics; 1995.

179. Manca A, Hawkins N, Sculpher MJ. Estimating mean QALYs in trial-based cost-effectiveness analysis: the importance of controlling for baseline utility. *Health Econ* 2005;**14**:487–96. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/hec.944>
180. Haywood KL, Garratt AM, Lall R, Smith JF, Lamb SE. EuroQol EQ-5D and condition-specific measures of health outcome in women with urinary incontinence: reliability, validity and responsiveness. *Qual Life Res* 2008;**17**:475–83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11136-008-9311-z>
181. Cohen J. A coefficient of agreement for nominal scales. *Educ Psychol Meas* 1960;**20**:37–46. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/001316446002000104>
182. Watkins CL, Leathley MJ, Sharma AK. *Stroke Interface Audit: Pre/Post Discharge Audit of Stroke Services and Care in Liverpool and Sefton: Delivery Timeliness and Targeting – 36 month report*. Preston: University of Central Lancashire; 2002.
183. Curtis L. *Unit Costs of Health and Social Care*. Canterbury: PSSRU, University of Kent; 2012.
184. Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust. *Aids and Adaptations Catalogue*. Preston: Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust; 2012.
185. Boots n.d. *Deluxe mattress protector – Double*1115790. URL: [www.boots.com/en/Deluxe-mattress-protector-Double\\_1236635/](http://www.boots.com/en/Deluxe-mattress-protector-Double_1236635/) (accessed 4 September 2013).
186. *Pay Circular (AforC) 2/2011*. URL: [www.nhsemployers.org/~media/Employers/Publications/Pay%20circulars/Pay-Circular-AforC-2-2011.pdf](http://www.nhsemployers.org/~media/Employers/Publications/Pay%20circulars/Pay-Circular-AforC-2-2011.pdf) (accessed 12 August 2013).
187. McColl E, Jacoby A, Thomas L, Soutter J, Bamford C, Steen N, *et al*. Design and use of questionnaires: a review of best practice applicable to surveys of health service staff and patients. *Health Technol Assess* 2001;**5**(31). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3310/hta5310>
188. Drummond MF, Jefferson TO. Guidelines for authors and peer reviewers of economic submissions to the BMJ. The BMJ Economic Evaluation Working Party. *BMJ* 1996;**313**:275–83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.313.7052.275>
189. Richardson G, Manca A. Calculation of quality adjusted life years in the published literature: a review of methodology and transparency. *Health Econ* 2004;**13**:1203–10. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/hec.901>
190. Department of Health. *Patient and Public Involvement in the NHS*. London: Department of Health; 1999.
191. Department of Health. *Best Research for Best Health*. London: Department of Health; 2006.
192. Beresford P. User involvement, research and health inequalities: developing new directions. *Health Soc Care Community* 2007;**15**:306–12. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2524.2007.00688.x>
193. Smith E, Ross F, Donovan S, Manthorpe J, Brearley S, Sitzia J, *et al*. Service user involvement in nursing, midwifery and health visiting research: a review of evidence and practice. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2008;**45**:298–315. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2006.09.010>
194. INVOLVE. *Diversity and Inclusion: What's it About and Why is it Important for Public Involvement in Research?* Eastleigh: INVOLVE; 2012.
195. Bogousslavsky J, Van Melle G, Regli F. The Lausanne Stroke Registry: analysis of 1,000 consecutive patients with first stroke. *Stroke* 1988;**19**:1083–92. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.STR.19.9.1083>
196. Pound C, Duchan J, Penman T, Hewitt A, Parr S. Communication access to organisations: inclusionary practices for people with aphasia. *Aphasiology* 2007;**2**:23–38. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02687030600798212>

197. Bowen A, Hesketh A, Patchick E, Young A, Davies L, Vail A, *et al.* Clinical effectiveness, cost-effectiveness and service users' perceptions of early, well-resourced communication therapy following a stroke: a randomised controlled trial (The ACT Now Study). *Health Technol Assess* 2012;**16**(16).
198. Bowen A, Hesketh A, Patchick E, Young A, Davies L, Vail A, *et al.* Effectiveness of enhanced communication therapy in the first four months after stroke for aphasia and dysarthria: a randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 2012;**345**:e4407. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.e4407>
199. INVOLVE. *Briefing Notes for Researchers: Involving the Public in NHS, Public Health and Social Care Research*. Eastleigh: INVOLVE; 2012.
200. INVOLVE. *Payment for Involvement: A Guide for Making Payments to Members of the Public Actively Involved in NHS, Public Health and Social Care Research*. Eastleigh: INVOLVE; 2010.
201. Centre for Evidence-Based Medicine. URL: [www.cebm.net/](http://www.cebm.net/) (accessed 21 August 2013).
202. Grol R, Bosch M, Hulscher M. Planning and studying improvement in patient care: the use of theoretical perspectives. *Milbank Q* 2007;**85**:93–138. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1468-0009.2007.00478.x>
203. Bartley A. *The Hospital Pathways Project. Making it happen: Intentional Rounding*. London: The King's Fund Point of Care and The Health Foundation; 2011.
204. Watkins C, Jenkinson D, Scoular P. *Stroke-Specific Education Framework (SSEF)*. Department of Health; 2009. URL: [http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20130107105354/http://www.dh.gov.uk/prod\\_consum\\_dh/groups/dh\\_digitalassets/@dh/@en/@ps/@sta/@perf/documents/digitalasset/dh\\_116343.pdf](http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20130107105354/http://www.dh.gov.uk/prod_consum_dh/groups/dh_digitalassets/@dh/@en/@ps/@sta/@perf/documents/digitalasset/dh_116343.pdf) (accessed January 2013).
205. Rycroft-Malone J, Seers K, Titchen A, Harvey G, Kitson A, McCormack B. What counts as evidence in evidence-based practice? *J Adv Nurs* 2004;**47**:81–90. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2648.2004.03068.x>
206. Philibert I, Leach DC. Re-framing continuity of care for this century. *Qual Saf Health Care* 2005;**14**:394–6. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/qshc.2005.016170>
207. Cheater FM, Hearnshaw H, Baker R, Keane M. Can a facilitated programme promote effective multidisciplinary audit in secondary care teams? An exploratory trial. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2005;**42**:779–91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2004.11.002>
208. Karantanis E, Fynes M, Moore KH, Stanton SL. Comparison of the ICIQ-SF and 24-hour pad test with other measures for evaluating the severity of urodynamic stress incontinence. *Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct* 2004;**15**:111–16. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00192-004-1123-2>



# Appendix 1 MEDLINE final search

**D**ate of search: 10 October 2008 (3048).

## Search strategy

1. exp urinary incontinence/
2. Urination/ or urodynamics/
3. Urinary catheterization/
4. Urinary bladder, neurogenic/
5. Urinary bladder, overactive/
6. Urination disorders/
7. Toilet training/
8. Incontinence pads/
9. Dysuria/ or nocturia/
10. Toilet training/
11. Incontinence pads/
12. Pelvic floor/
13. toilet\$.tw.
14. (incontinen\$ or continen\$).tw.
15. urodynamic\$.tw.
16. ((bladder or detrusor or vesic\$) adj5 (instability or stab\$ or unstable or irritab\$ or hyperreflexia or dys?ynerg\$ or dyskinesia or overactive\$)).tw.
17. (void\$ adj5 (prompt\$ or diar\$)).tw.
18. (urin\$ adj2 leak\$).tw.
19. dribbl\$.tw.
20. diaper\$.tw.
21. (bladder\$ adj2 (neuropath\$ or neurogen\$ or neurolog\$)).tw.
22. bodyworn\$.tw.
23. underpad\$.tw.
24. 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 or 8 or 9 or 10 or 11 or 12 or 13 or 14 or 15 or 16 or 17 or 18 or 19 or 20 or 21 or 22 or 23
25. ((pelvic or habit or bladder or toilet or sensory) adj5 (train\$ or re?train\$ or re?educat\$ or drill)).tw.
26. (timed void\$ or prompted void\$).tw.
27. 25 or 26
28. exp behavior therapy/
29. (behav\$ adj25 (therap\$ or intervention\$ or train\$ or re?train\$ or modif\$)).tw.
30. exp cognitive therapy/
31. (cognit\$ adj25 (therap\$ or intervention\$ or train\$ or re?train\$)).tw.
32. Combined Modality Therapy/
33. (skill\$ adj5 (train\$ or re?train\$)).tw.
34. \*Health promotion/
35. Health Education/ or Patient Education as Topic/
36. exp \*Exercise/
37. Motor skills/
38. Group processes/
39. Psychotherapy, group/
40. Social support/
41. ((group or social) adj5 support).tw.
42. Self care/



43. Cues/
44. Reminder Systems/
45. Tape recording/
46. exp motivation/
47. Feedback/
48. (monitor\$ or feedback or goal\$).tw.
49. 28 or 29 or 30 or 31 or 32 or 33 or 34 or 35 or 36 or 37 or 38 or 39 or 40 or 41 or 42 or 43 or 44 or 45 or 46 or 47 or 48
50. 27 and 24
51. 49 and 24
52. 27 and 49
53. 52 or 50 or 51
54. Randomized Controlled Trials/
55. random allocation/
56. Controlled Clinical Trials/
57. control groups/
58. clinical trials/ or clinical trials, phase i/ or clinical trials, phase ii/ or clinical trials, phase iii/ or clinical trials, phase iv/
59. Clinical Trials Data Monitoring Committees/
60. double-blind method/
61. single-blind method/
62. Placebos/
63. placebo effect/
64. cross-over studies/
65. Multicenter Studies/
66. Therapies, Investigational/
67. Drug Evaluation/
68. Research Design/
69. Program Evaluation/
70. evaluation studies/
71. randomized controlled trial.pt.
72. controlled clinical trial.pt.
73. clinical trial.pt.
74. multicenter study.pt.
75. evaluation studies.pt.
76. meta analysis.pt.
77. meta-analysis/
78. random\$.tw.
79. (controlled adj5 (trial\$ or stud\$)).tw.
80. (clinical\$ adj5 trial\$).tw.
81. ((control or treatment or experiment\$ or intervention) adj5 (group\$ or subject\$ or patient\$)).tw.
82. (surgical adj5 group\$).tw.
83. (quasi-random\$ or quasi random\$ or pseudo-random\$ or pseudo random\$).tw.
84. ((multicenter or multicentre or therapeutic) adj5 (trial\$ or stud\$)).tw.
85. ((control or experiment\$ or conservative) adj5 (treatment or therapy or procedure or manage\$)).tw.
86. ((singl\$ or doubl\$ or tripl\$ or trebl\$) adj5 (blind\$ or mask\$)).tw.
87. (coin adj5 (flip or flipped or toss\$)).tw.
88. latin square.tw.
89. versus.tw.
90. (cross-over or cross over or crossover).tw.
91. placebo\$.tw.
92. sham.tw.
93. (assign\$ or alternate or allocat\$ or counterbalance\$ or multiple baseline).tw.

94. controls.tw.
95. (treatment\$ adj6 order).tw.
96. (meta-analy\$ or metaanaly\$ or meta analy\$ or systematic review or systematic overview).tw.
97. or/54-96
98. 53 and 97
99. exp epidemiologic studies/
100. Intervention studies/ or Feasibility studies/ or Pilot projects/
101. exp Controlled Clinical Trial/
102. Nursing evaluation research/
103. Evaluation studies/ or multicenter study/
104. Program development/
105. behavioral research/ or empirical research/
106. (determinant\$ or factor\$ or barrier\$ or enabler\$ or facilitator\$ or predictor\$ or characteristic\$).tw.
107. Guideline adherence/ or exp "outcome and process assessment (health care"/ or exp program evaluation/ or Guidelines as topic/ or Clinical Protocols/
108. Health plan implementation/
109. Organizational innovation/
110. Diffusion of innovation/
111. Patient compliance/
112. Patient satisfaction/
113. exp health behavior/
114. exp consumer satisfaction/
115. exp patient acceptance of health care/
116. Information dissemination/
117. 99 or 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 110 or 111 or 112 or 113 or 114 or 115 or 116
118. 53 and 117
119. exp Pregnancy/
120. 98 or 118
121. 120 not 119
122. Child/ or Adolescent/
123. Adult/
124. 122 not 123
125. 121 not 124
126. limit 125 to english language
127. exp \*Prostatectomy/
128. 126 not 127



## Appendix 2 Identifying Continence Options after Stroke screening criteria

Inclusion criteria	Guidance/details
Relevant to <i>any form of incontinence</i> (i.e. SUI, UUI or MUI), <i>except</i> incontinence associated with prostate surgery or incontinence as a consequence of childbirth	Studies with inclusion criteria within 12 months of surgery or childbirth should be excluded
Intervention includes one of the <i>core behavioural interventions</i> for UI, i.e. PFMT (BT/retraining, PV)	At the screening stage, include studies referring to HT, scheduled or TV or toileting, even though these interventions are excluded – because terminology is not used consistently
Intervention includes <i>more than one</i> cognitive, behavioural or psychosocial <i>component</i>	<p><i>Cognitive interventions</i> are those interventions which attempt to influence the knowledge, thinking or attitudes of the client, and can include things like education, or motivation strategies</p> <p><i>Behavioural interventions</i> are non-physical interventions designed to influence the behaviour of the client, for example training</p> <p><i>Psychosocial interventions</i> are those interventions designed to influence the feelings of the client towards the intervention, for example acceptability, group delivery. These last are not strictly the focus of the review but can be a component of a complex or mixed intervention</p>
Intervention is <i>not combined with another physical intervention</i> , for example drugs, surgery, vaginal cones, electrostimulation	NB: BIO can be a component of PFMT and can be included if it is just used to teach PFMT. Some exercise to encourage toileting mobility may also be acceptable as a component of the overall intervention
Relating to <i>adults</i>	Aged $\geq 18$ years
Intervention is <i>compared against</i> no treatment/usual care, or any other treatment, or a single behavioural intervention	Nurse delivery of a CBI can be included if compared against usual care, for example GP care
<b>Research designs</b>	
<i>For the effectiveness review</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RCT or quasi-RCT of <i>combined</i> or <i>mixed</i> behavioural interventions for UI</li> </ul>	Include RCTs or quasi-RCTs of CBIs (i.e. more than one behavioural method) or enhanced behavioural interventions (a CBI plus a method of enhancing uptake/adherence, e.g. reminder system)
<i>For the narrative review</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qualitative study of perceptions of behavioural treatment for UI</li> <li>Observational study of factors influencing behavioural treatment process or outcome</li> <li>Evaluative study of a behavioural treatment for UI</li> </ul>	<p>This can be client or professional views of any cognitive-behavioural, or psychosocial intervention for UI</p> <p>These are likely to be concerned with moderators of treatment uptake or success. Trial data can also be used</p> <p>Include reports of the design, development or process evaluation of any behavioural intervention (single or combined). Do not include outcome evaluations if they are just uncontrolled clinical trials</p>
<i>For citation searching</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Systematic reviews of behavioural interventions for UI</li> </ul>	
<b>Exclude</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Case studies/series, information articles</li> </ul>	



## Appendix 3 Identifying Continence Options after Stroke review: filtration sheet (version 5)

**ICONS REVIEW – FILTRATION SHEET (V5)**

<b>RefMan ID</b>		<b>AUTHOR/ YEAR</b>		
<b>Reviewer initials</b>		<b>TITLE (1<sup>st</sup> few words)</b>		

If unsure: continue to screen and mark for author contact

<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<b>Includes material related to one or more of the <b>core behavioural interventions (BI)</b> (tick which)</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> NO	Exclude – NOT BEH
<input type="checkbox"/> Not sure	PFMT    BT    PV    Other (specify)		

**IS IT:** (Tick one)

<b>Primary research</b> Continue with screen	<b>Systematic review</b> Process for secondary references	<b>Information?</b> (keep info if useful)	<b>Refs checked?</b>	
			<b>Number new:</b>	

Exclude – NOT RES

<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<b>Relevant to the treatment of <b>urinary symptoms</b> including urgency/frequency?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> NO	Exclude NOT UI
<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<b>Relevant to <b>adults (18+)</b>?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> NO	Exclude NOT ADULT

**IS IT:** (Tick one)

<b>IMPLEMENTATION or EXPERIENCE</b> of behavioural intervention for UI?	<b>RCT/Quasi RCT</b> of a behavioural intervention for UI?	<b>Neither of these</b>	Exclude NOT DESIGN
---	--	-------------------------	--------------------

OR

<b>Tests a <b>METHOD OF DELIVERY</b> of a behavioural intervention?</b>	<b>Includes <b>MORE THAN ONE</b> cognitive, behavioural or psychosocial component</b>
<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> UNSURE <input type="checkbox"/> NO	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> UNSURE <input type="checkbox"/> NO

AND

Check for predictors and if no - Exclude – NOT COMPLEX

<b>Does <b>NOT</b> include a major <b>PHYSICAL</b> component in the intervention</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> UNSURE <input type="checkbox"/> NO	

Exclude - CONFOUNDED

<b>INCLUDE AS IMPLEMENT?</b>	<b>INCLUDE AS TRIAL?</b>
------------------------------	--------------------------

Exclude - CONFOUNDED

	↙ ↘	↙ ↘	
	Combined	Single	
	O/C	Adherence	OC
MV			
UV			

**COMMENTS:**

Add to 2ndary refs database and retrieve



# Appendix 4 Identifying Continence Options after Stroke review: data abstraction form (version 2)

## ICONS REVIEW: DATA ABSTRACTION FORM V2

RefMan ID		Author & Year	
Reviewer initials		Title (first few words)	

Reference multiple publications if used for data extraction	
---	--

### Publication type

Published article	Book/book chapter	Thesis	Report	Abstract	Other (specify)

### Study focus

RCT/quasi RCT				Research study		
combined behavioural	enhanced behavioural	method of delivery (to client)	method to implement (with staff)	develop, test or process evaluate intervention	subjective experiences of clients, carers, staff	correlating moderators with outcomes

### FOR RCT/QUASI RCT OF COMBINED/ENHANCED BEHAVIOURAL UI INTERVENTIONS

#### RESEARCH AIM (copy and paste from paper)

--

#### RESEARCH DESIGN (copy and paste from paper)

Type of trial e.g. RCT, crossover	
Power calculation What outcome measure based on?	
Randomisation/stratification description	
Total number randomised	

#### RESEARCH ARMS/NUMBERS:

Main intervention	Comparison 1	Comparison 2
	Wait control, no treatment	Wait control, no treatment
	Placebo/attention control	Placebo/attention control
	Another treatment	Another treatment
	a) drugs	a) drugs
	b) physical therapy	b) physical therapy
	c) surgery	c) surgery
	d) other (specify)	d) other (specify)
Notes:		



## CLIENT GROUP

<b>Recruitment/date of study</b>

<b>Clinical evaluation</b>

<b>Inclusion criteria</b>	<b>Exclusion criteria (copy and paste from paper)</b>

<b>Equivalence of groups results (copy and paste from paper)</b>

Description	Category (tick)					
Ethnic groups (% white)						
Age range (mean, SD)	18-44		45-65		>65	
Sex (% female)	All female		All male		Mixed	
UI type (% Stress, % urge/OAB, % mixed)	Stress		Mixed		Urge/OAB	
Severity of incontinence (how assessed, criteria)	Moderate/severe		Mild		Mixed	
Symptom duration (mean, SD)	1-2y		2-5y		>5y	
Cognitive incapacity (how assessed, criteria)	Excluded				Not excluded	
Diagnostic method	Urodynamic assessment				History only	
Equivalence check	Equivalence reported				Not reported	
Equivalence on UI parameters	Equivalent				Not equivalent	
Other criteria?						

Data relating to uptake/adherence		
	Rate	Factors affecting/reasons for failure (include source of data)
(Non) participation		
Treatment adherence		
Drop-out/follow up		
Long term sustainability		
Adverse effects		

**INTERVENTION DETAILS****MAIN INTERVENTION CONTENT (copy and paste)**

--

**INTERVENTION DELIVERY (copy and paste)**

--

**CONTROL CONDITIONS (copy and paste)**

--

**PRE-INTERVENTION TREATMENT (copy and paste) e.g. treatment of infection**

--

DEFINITION OF INCONTINENCE	TYPES OF INCONTINENCE	SEVERITY OF INCONTINENCE

**MAIN INTERVENTION UI COMPONENTS**

Category	Tick	Description/definition (copy/paste from paper)
BT		
PFMT		
PV		
Coping strategies for stress and urge UI to manage urgency/detrusor instability e.g. the Knack, urethral clamping		
Techniques to facilitate bladder emptying e.g, urethral milking, toilet behaviour, muscle relaxation, double voiding		
Other UI strategy (specify)		

**UI CORE INTERVENTION QUALITY**

PFMT		BT		PV	
Confirm correct PFMC		Patient education			
Thorough individual instruction		Scheduled voiding			
Adherence check		Positive reinforcement			
Close follow up (i.e. every 2w)		Self monitoring/charting			
Longer training (i.e. 12 w or more)		Urge suppression techniques			

**POTENTIAL CONFOUNDERS included in the INTERVENTION GROUP ONLY (after randomisation)**

Category	Tick	Description/definition (copy/paste from paper)
Assessment		
Medication review (for UI related side effects)		
Treatment of infection		
Medication prescription (other)		
Referral to specialist		
Other		

**INTERVENTION CONTEXT**

Clients home	Acute care	Outpatient/ community clinic	Residential or subacute care	Other (specify)

**CLIENT GROUP allocation to intervention**

Intervention component	Who got this? - client subgroup
1.	
2.	
3.	

**ADHERENCE STRATEGIES**

Free text description (copy and paste from paper)			
Category		Subcategories	Note
INFORMATION PROVISION		General information on health	
		Information on consequences	
		Information on others approval	
		Provision of instruction	
		Model/demonstrate behaviour	
SELF-MONITORING			
ADHERENCE REMINDERS			
TAILORING/GOAL-SETTING		Prompt intention formation	
		Prompt barrier identification	
		Relapse prevention	
		Set graded tasks	
		Prompt specific goal setting	
		Prompt review of goals	
		Agree behavioural contract	
EXTERNAL MONITORING		Provide feedback	
EXTERNAL MOTIVATION/REINFORCEMENT		Provide general encouragement	
		Provide contingent rewards	
		Teach to use prompts or cues	
		Prompt practice	
		Use of follow up prompts	
COUNSELLING/COACHING		Prompt self talk	
		Prompt identification as role model	
		Plan social support/social change	
		Provide opportunity for comparison	
		Motivational interviewing	
		Stress management	
		Time management	
Other (describe)			

**INTERVENTION THEORIES**

Free text description (copy and paste)				
Health Education	Social/cognitive learning	Social psychological	Behavioural	Muscle/exercise physiology

**INTERPRETATION OF INTERVENTION PURPOSE/LEVEL – what is the highest level this intervention could be interpreted as working at?**

Classification	Tick	Justification
Increase knowledge		
Increase intention to practice		
Increase practice		
Increase consistency/quality of practice		
Increase effective/tailored practice		
Increase self-efficacy/independence		
Other (specify)		

**DURATION/INTENSITY OF INTERVENTION**

Number of exercises per day	Number of face to face sessions with HP	Number of other sessions with HP	Duration of programme in hours	Number of weeks program ran
	1	1	<4	<4
	2-4	2-4	4-12	4-12
	>4	>4	>12	>12

Notes if necessary:

**IF PFMT – METHOD OF PFMT TEACHING**

Verbal instruction	Digital palpation	Biofeedback	EMG/ultrasound
1	1	1	1
2-4	2-4	2-4	2-4
>4	>4	>4	>4

Notes if necessary:

**OUTCOME DETAILS + TIMING**

--

**LOSS TO FOLLOW UP**

	ALL	EXP	CONTROL
Number randomised			
Number lost, % loss			
Reason for losses			
Number at baseline			
<b>Number at follow up 1</b>			
Number lost, and % loss			
Reason for losses			
<b>Number at follow up 2</b>			
Number lost, and % loss			
Reason for losses			
<b>Number at follow up 3</b>			
Number lost, and % loss			
Reason for losses			
<b>Number at follow up 4</b>			

**MEASUREMENT TOOLS + TIMING**

	Scale/ instrument used	Measure of:	Data availability at time points				
			O = available but not in paper, X = in paper				
			Time 1	Time 2	Time 3	Time 4	Time 5
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							

**DATA ANALYSIS**

--

OUTCOME DATA EXTRACTION: REVIEW OF EFFECTIVENESS

What was measured?	Details of indicator/scale	Measurement tool	Experimental			Comparison 1			Comparison 2		
			n	Mean	SD	N	Mean	SD	n	Mean	SD
			<b>OBJECTIVE MEASURES</b>								
Pad test											
Void timing, volume, retention											
<b>SUBJECTIVE MEASURES</b>											
Number of people regaining continence											
Number of incontinent episodes											
Perception of improvement or cure											
Subjective report of symptoms/severity											
<b>Adherence</b>											
<b>Adverse effect</b>											
<b>Quality of life</b>											
<b>Carer outcome</b>											
<b>Socioeconomic measures</b>											
<b>Satisfaction with treatment</b>											

## ASSESSMENT OF STUDY QUALITY: RANDOMISED CONTROLLED TRIALS

Domain		Description			YES	UNCLEAR	NO	QUOTES AND COMMENTS
<b>Sequence generation</b>	Describe the method used to generate the allocation sequence in sufficient detail to allow an assessment of whether it should produce comparable groups.	Was the allocation sequence adequately generated?						
<b>Allocation concealment</b>	Describe the method used to conceal the allocation sequence in sufficient detail to determine whether intervention allocations could have been foreseen in advance of, or during, enrolment.	Was allocation adequately concealed?						
<b>Blinding of participants, personnel and outcome assessors</b>	Describe all measures used, if any, to blind study participants and personnel from knowledge of which intervention a participant received. Provide any information relating to whether the intended blinding was effective.	Assessments should be made for each main outcome (or class of outcomes).  Frequency of incontinent episodes:  Patient satisfaction/adverse events:			Was knowledge of the allocated intervention adequately prevented during the study?			NB Blinding of outcome assessors and analysis as standard
<b>Incomplete outcome data</b>	Describe the completeness of outcome data for each main outcome, including attrition and exclusions from the analysis. State whether attrition and exclusions were reported, the numbers in each intervention group (compared with total randomized participants), reasons for attrition/exclusions where reported, and any re-inclusions in analyses performed by the review authors.	Assessments should be made for each main outcome (or class of outcomes).  Frequency of incontinent episodes:  QOL			Were incomplete outcome data adequately addressed?			
<b>Selective outcome reporting</b>	State how the possibility of selective outcome reporting was examined by the review authors, and what was found.	Are reports of the study free of suggestion of selective outcome reporting?						
<b>Other sources of bias</b>	State any important concerns about bias not addressed in the other domains in the tool. If particular questions/entries were pre-specified in the review's protocol, responses should be provided for each question/entry							



## ASSESSMENT OF STUDY QUALITY: QUALITATIVE STUDIES

STANDARD	CRITERIA	Justification for decision	
		YES	NO
Appropriate research design	Justification for design/method discussed/appropriate		
	Clear explanation of how participants were selected		
Sampling	Appropriateness of sample to provide knowledge sought by study		
	Explanation of final sample and reasons for non-response		
	Clear explanation of what data were collected e.g. interview schedule, questions		
	Clear explanation of how data were collected/ methods are explicit, justified		
Data collection	Clear explanation of form of data, and modification during study, and data handling		
	In-depth description of analysis process		
	Clear description of how categories/themes were derived		
Analysis	Clear description of how data were selected /how contradictory data/ outliers were handled etc		
	Sufficient explicit data presented to support findings		
	Adequate discussion of evidence for and against researchers arguments		
	Testing of robustness /credibility of findings		
Findings	Examination of own role, and potential for bias at all stages e.g. formulation, collection, analysis		
	Reflection of response to process, events, and relationship with respondents		
Researcher reflexivity	Can findings be applied to population of interest?		
Generalisability	Any concerns about how research was explained to participants, informed consent, confidentiality		
Ethical issues			



**ASSESSMENT OF STUDY QUALITY: OBSERVATIONAL STUDIES**

<b>STANDARD</b>		<b>CRITERIA</b>		<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>	<b>Justification for decision</b>
Describes context		Describes the setting, location and relevant dates				
		Clear explanation of how participants were selected, i.e. gives eligibility criteria, source, method of selection				
Sampling		Appropriateness of sample to provide knowledge sought by study				
		Explanation of final sample and reasons for non-response				
		Clear explanation of what data were collected e.g. interview schedule, questions				
Data collection		Clear explanation of how data were collected/ methods are valid/reliable				
		Clear explanation of form of data, and modification during study, and data handling				
		Description of completeness of data/how missing data were handled				
Analysis		Type/method of analysis process adequately described				
		% response known for each section, number with missing data				
		Impact of bias/subgroups assessed				
Results		Reports numbers of events/outcomes				
		Can findings be applied to population of interest?				
Generalisability		Research was explained to participants, informed consent, confidentiality				

OUTCOME DATA EXTRACTION: PREDICTOR VARIABLES

CODE	TIMING	VARIABLE CATEGORIES	OUTCOME =				Direction of correlation
			Measured	Significant in UV analysis	Included in MV analysis	Independent predictor	
<b>SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES</b>							
SD-G		Sex					
SD-A		Age					
SD-R		Ethnicity					
SD-EI		Education/income					
<b>PHYSIOLOGICAL UI VARIABLES</b>							
P-P		Parity, menopause, hysterectomy					
P-W		Weight/BMI					
P-U		Urodynamic variables					
P-TR		Previous treatment					
P-D		Duration of UI					
P-TY		Type of UI					
P-S		Severity/degree of UI					
<b>HEALTH/SELF-CARE VARIABLES</b>							
H-G		General health/comorbidities					
H-SC		Self care/mobility					
H-C		Cognitive abilities					
<b>PSYCHOLOGICAL VARIABLES</b>							
PSY-HP		Health perceptions					
PSY-P		Psychological problems					
PSY-PSB		Perceptions of seriousness/benefits					
PSY-SEF		Self-efficacy					
PSY-CON		Perceptions of control					
PSY-COM		Compliance/adherence					
PSY-KT		Knowledge-correct technique					
PSY-MA		Motivation/attitude					
PSY-GA		Goal achievement					
PSY-SEM		Self esteem					
<b>SOCIAL VARIABLES</b>							
SOC-D		Social demands					
SOC-I		Social influences					

**ASSESSMENT OF STUDY QUALITY: MULTIVARIATE ANALYSES OF PREDICTOR VARIABLE RELATIONSHIPS**

STANDARD	CRITERIA	YES	NO	Justification for decision
Was a defined sample of patients assembled?	Participant selection – source and methods described			
Were appropriate confounding variables considered?	Reason for selection explained + type/severity of problem considered, where relevant to outcome  Predictor variables clearly defined with appropriate (e.g. diagnostic) criteria			
Were objective and unbiased criteria used for measurement of predictors?	Data sources/ measurement of predictors valid/reliable  Blinding of data collection for predictors			
Were objective and unbiased criteria used for measurement of outcome variables?	Outcome variables clearly defined with appropriate (e.g. diagnostic) criteria  Data sources/ measurement of outcomes valid/reliable  Blinding of data collection for outcomes			
Was the sample size adequate?	Were predictor variables present in a significant proportion of the population (rarity)?  Sample includes at least 10 cases* for each <b>PREDICTOR VARIABLE**</b> considered in MV analysis  Sample includes at least 10 cases* for each <b>PREDICTOR VARIABLE***</b> considered in UV analysis			
Was follow up sufficiently long/complete?	% follow up >80%  Reasons given for drop out			
Analysis appropriate	Statistical tests appropriate for data  Important confounders accounted for in design (e.g. matching, restricted randomisation) or analysis (adjustment/standardisation)  Precision of estimates (CIs or SEs) given			

\* of lesser/last outcome category if outcome category is categorical

\*\* counting categorical variables as 1 less predictors than its number of categories considered.

## TABLE OF INCLUDED STUDIES

<b>Aim</b>		
<b>Study details</b>		
<b>Country and participants</b>	<i>Country</i>	
	<i>Number of participants</i>	
	<i>Sample</i>	
	<i>Inclusion criteria</i>	
	<i>Exclusion criteria</i>	
	<i>Mean age</i>	
	<i>Type of incontinence</i>	
<b>Intervention</b>	<i>Behavioural intervention</i>	
	<i>Comparison group(s)</i>	
<b>Outcomes</b>	<i>Primary outcome</i>	
	<i>Secondary outcome(s)</i>	
	<i>Timing</i>	
<b>Notes</b>	<i>Study quality</i>	
	<i>Intervention quality</i>	

## AUTHOR CONTACT

<b>Date</b>	

## NOTES

<b>Source</b>	

## QUESTIONS

<b>Source</b>	



## Appendix 5 Identifying Continence Options after Stroke review: guide to data extraction

### 1) EFFECTIVENESS STUDIES: BEHAVIOURAL ADHERENCE INTERVENTIONS

The coding proforma for behavioural interventions is based on the following reference and associated materials: Abraham, C. & Michie, S. (2008). A taxonomy of behavior change techniques used in interventions. *Health Psychology* 27, 379-387.

Only code text describing the intervention itself. Do not code aspects of the intervention evaluation (e.g., completing pre- and post intervention questionnaires) or preparation for intervention delivery (e.g., training of instructors). If there is more than one behavioural intervention, code for the most intensive or elaborate intervention programme described in the methods section.

Never infer use of a technique – if it is not explicitly mentioned then do not credit it. Do not make judgements about the quality of delivery of techniques. If it is claimed that a technique was delivered and it matches the technique definition then record use of that technique – even if you have doubts about the intensity or resources used for delivery.

Sometimes two techniques may be indicated by the same piece of text e.g., instruction (8) and modelling/ demonstrating (9). Make a clear decision as to whether the text indicates one or both, then, if appropriate, decide which one, i.e., do not just tick both without making a clear decision. Justify decisions.

	INFORMATION PROVISION	General guidance	Specific to ICONS
1	<b>Providing general information on health/behaviour link</b>		Including anatomy and physiology relevant to incontinence, risk factors or susceptibility for incontinence, general health education relevant to the behaviours of continence. Also include information on lifestyle factors, but check that this is not 8 (provide instruction on adapting lifestyle factors)
2	<b>Provide information on consequences</b> Involves providing information focusing on what will happen if the person performs the behaviour including the <b>benefits and costs</b> of action or inaction.		
3	<b>Provide information about others' approval</b> Involves information about what other people think about the reader's or target person's behaviour. It clarifies whether others will like, approve or disapprove of what the person is doing or will do.		
8	<b>Provide instruction</b> Involves <i>telling</i> the person <i>how</i> to perform a behaviour or preparatory behaviours. For example, providing individual face to face instructions, offering an instructional group class or providing "tips" on <b>how</b> to take action in text form.		Any practical instruction including written instruction on a) how to perform practical activities such as BT, PFMT etc, given to patient or carer b) lifestyle advice on how to manage diet, fluid intake, constipation

9	<p><b>Model/Demonstrate the behaviour</b> Involves <i>showing</i> the person how to correctly perform a behaviour e.g., face-to-face as in a group class or using video.</p> <p><b>SELF MONITORING</b></p>	<p><b>NB</b> This is distinct from just providing instruction (technique 8) because in “demonstration” the person is able to <i>observe</i> the behaviour being enacted. Techniques 8 and 9 may be used separately or together – check for this.</p>	<p>PFMT with vaginal palpation or biofeedback would count as a demonstration, as would use of models, or illustrative materials to demonstrate practical skills.</p>
12	<p><b>Prompt self-monitoring of behaviour</b> The person is asked to keep a record of specified behaviour/s. This could e.g., take the form of a diary or completing a questionnaire about their behaviour.</p> <p><b>ADHERENCE REMINDERS</b></p>		<p>Don't include keeping bladder diaries just for outcome evaluation purposes. The bladder diary should be part of the intervention, and used consistently i.e. 7 day</p>
?	<p>Use of (passive or interactive) devices or systems to self-prompt practice e.g. fridge magnets, sheets to fill in, computerized counters</p> <p><b>TAILORING/GOAL SETTING</b></p>	<p>Differentiate this from 15 (teach to use prompts and cues), where the emphasis is on helping the person to build their own reminder systems</p>	
4	<p><b>Prompt intention formation</b> Involves encouraging the person to set a general goal or make a behavioural resolution e.g., “I will take more exercise next week” would count as a prompt to intention formation. This is directed towards encouraging people to decide to change.</p>	<p>This is distinguished from technique 10 (prompt specific goal setting) by the general nature of the goal i.e., it does not involve planning exactly what will be done or when the behaviour or action sequence will be performed. Where the text only states that goal setting was used without specifying the detail of action planning involved then this would be an example of this technique (not technique 10)</p>	<p>Use this for interventions where it states that the individual's own goals for continence were discussed, or where people we asked about their goals for continence.</p>
5	<p><b>Prompt barrier identification</b> Think about potential barriers and plan ways of overcoming them. Barriers may include competing goals in specified situations. This may be described as “problem solving” and if it is problem solving in relation to performance of the behaviour, then it is an instance of this technique.</p>	<p>Closely related to technique 10 (specific goal setting) but involves a focus on specific obstacles to performance.</p>	
23	<p><b>Relapse prevention</b> Following an initial change help the person identify situations that increase the likelihood of returning to a risk behaviour or failing to perform a new health behaviour – and help them plan how to avoid or manage the situation so that new behavioural routines are maintained.</p>	<p>This may look like technique 5 (barrier identification) but is distinct in that it occurs only after an initial change has taken place.</p>	
7	<p><b>Set graded tasks</b> Set the person easy-to-perform tasks, making them increasingly difficult until target behaviour is performed.</p>	<p>Although this might follow from technique 10 (specific goal setting), the key difference lies in planning to perform a sequence of preparatory actions or task components which <i>increase in</i></p>	<p>Do not include if there is only reference to a schedule of BT or PFMT that increases over time, because this is for physiological rather than behavioural reasons.</p>



			<p><i>difficulty over time</i> - as opposed to simply planning out a sequence of actions in detail.</p> <p>Without clear illustration of this level of detail instances of “goal setting” should be regarded as applications of technique 4 (intention formation) Thus the terms “goal setting” or “personal plan” are not enough to ensure inclusion of this technique. When specific goal setting is used this does not automatically imply technique 4. Both or either may be included in an intervention.</p>	<p>Include if there is a schedule of UI strategies that gradually introduces more difficult tasks such as BT/ PFMT followed by urge/stress strategies, <i>once the earlier stages are mastered.</i></p> <p>Do not include just for reference to specific instructions on BT schedule or PFMT exercises to be performed because these are based on a physiological rationale.</p> <p>Only include if there is <i>detailed and specific goal setting</i> relating to UI strategies e.g. urge strategies to be used first at home, then at work, then at a social event; or the Knack to be used in various situations such as bending, coughing, laughing etc.</p>
10	<p><b>Prompt specific goal setting</b> Involves detailed planning of what the person will do including, at least, a very specific definition of the behaviour to be performed. In addition, at least one of the following contexts i.e., where, when, how or with whom must be specified. This could include identification of sub-goals or preparatory behaviours and/or specific contexts in which the behaviour will be performed.</p>			
11	<p><b>Prompt review of behavioural goals</b> Involves reconsideration of previously set goals/ intentions. In most cases this will follow previous goal setting and an attempt to act on those goals.</p>			<p>This would be fulfilled if a health professional discusses/reviews performance of and progress toward an individual’s own goals for UI within the intervention, not just their performance on a bladder diary. This would be 13 (provide feedback).</p>
16	<p><b>Agree behavioural contract</b> Must involve agreement (e.g., signing) of an explicitly specifying behaviour so that there is a written record of the person’s resolution witnessed by another.</p>			
13	<p><b>Provide feedback on performance</b> This involves either receiving data about recorded behaviour (e.g., following technique 12 self monitoring of behaviour) or commenting on how well or badly a person has performed an action (e.g., identifying a discrepancy with a set goal.</p>		<p>General praise which does not include comment on performance is included in technique 6 below (general encouragement)</p>	<p>The requirement is for <i>recorded</i> behaviour/ performance. This would be fulfilled if the bladder diary or performance of UI strategies recorded by biofeedback were discussed within the intervention with a health professional. It would not be fulfilled by general discussion of progress without a basis in review of performance data of some sort.</p>
6.	<p><b>Provide general encouragement</b> Involves praising or rewarding the person for effort or performance without making this contingent on specific behavioural performance; or “motivating” the person in an unspecified manner. This will include attempts to enhance self efficacy through argument or persuasion (e.g., telling someone they will be able to perform a behaviour).</p>			<p>Include if there is reference to people being encouraged to exercise or adhere to the behavioural UI strategies.</p>

<p><b>14.</b></p> <p><b>Provide contingent rewards</b> This can include praise and encouragement as well as material rewards but the reward/ incentive must be explicitly linked to the achievement of specified goals i.e. the person receives the reward if they perform the specified behaviour (or preparatory behaviour) but not if they do not perform the behaviour.</p>		<p><b>15.</b></p> <p><b>Teach to use prompts/ cues</b> Teach the person to identify environmental prompts which can be used to remind them to perform the behaviour. This could include times of day, particular contexts or elements of contexts which prompt them to perform the target behaviour.</p>	<p>May be a component of 4 (intention formation), or 10 (goal setting)</p>	<p>Include this if people are encouraged to personalize their BT, PV or PFMT schedule to fit in with personal circumstances or environment, so that it reminds them to practice.</p>
<p><b>17.</b></p> <p><b>Prompt practice</b> Prompt the person to rehearse and repeat the behaviour or preparatory behaviours numerous times. Note this will also include parts of the behaviour e.g., refusal skills in relation to quitting smoking. This could be described as “building habits or routines” but is still practice so long as the person is prompted to try the behaviour (or parts of it) during the intervention.</p>	<p>If this is done in a group setting it will inevitably involve technique 19 (social comparison). Thus a group class in which people perform the behaviour or parts of the behaviour will include practice and opportunities for social comparison.</p>		<p>Do not use this just for BT or PFMT exercise schedules which are inherently repetitive, and are repeated for physiological reasons. Only include this if people are encouraged to rehearse and repeat UI strategies in different settings or situations (check overlap with 10 – specific goal setting)</p>	
<p><b>18.</b></p> <p><b>Use of follow up prompts</b> Involves sending letters, making telephone calls, visits or follow up meetings after the major part to the behaviour change intervention has been completed. If spaced contacts is an intrinsic part of the behaviour change intervention these in themselves do not count as follow up.</p>	<p>This may (but does not need to) involve 6 (general encouragement)</p>			<p>Include this if people are contacted by phone or in person after the major delivery of the intervention components, to check on progress, encourage adherence, or provide reminders.</p>
<p><b>COUNSELLING/COACHING STRATEGIES</b> i.e wider than just professional encouragement – using specific techniques</p>				
<p><b>22.</b></p> <p><b>Prompt Self talk</b> Encourage the person to use talk to themselves (aloud or silently) before and during planned behaviours to encourage and support action.</p>				
<p><b>21.</b></p> <p><b>Prompt identification as role model/ position advocate</b> Involves focusing on how the person may be an example to others and affect their behaviour e.g., being a good example to children. Also includes providing opportunities for participants to persuade others of the importance of adopting/ changing the behaviour. For example, giving a talk or writing a persuasive leaflet.</p>				

20.	<p><b>Plan social support/ social change</b> Involves prompting the person to think about how others' could change their behaviour to offer him/her help and/or (instrumental) social support. This will also include provision of such support during the interventions e.g., setting up a "buddy" system or other forms of support.</p>	<p>This could (but does not need to) involve technique 5 (barrier identification) – where others' behaviour are perceived to be a key barrier to successful performance. Techniques 5 and 20 can be used independently or together.</p>	
19.	<p><b>Provide opportunities for social comparison</b> This will most commonly be seen in the case of group practice (e.g., group classes) but could also be employed using detailed case studies in text or video or by pairing people as supports. It provides a setting in which processes such as social comparison could occur.</p>	<p>Group classes may also involve instruction (technique 8) demonstration (technique 9) and practice (technique 17). Check for these additional techniques.</p>	<p>Any intervention delivered in a group setting should be checked for the opportunities for this. Given that UI strategies are generally personal and invisible, it is not automatic that social comparison will be a component</p>
25.	<p><b>Motivational interviewing</b> This is a specific set of techniques involving prompting the person to provide self-motivating statements and evaluations of own behaviour to minimise resistance to change (includes motivational counselling).</p>	<p>Normally this technique will be mentioned by name.</p>	
24.	<p><b>Stress management</b> This may involve a variety of specific techniques (e.g., progressive relaxation) which do not target the behaviour directly but seek to reduce anxiety and stress to facilitate the performance of the behaviour.</p>		
26.	<p><b>Time management</b> This includes any technique designed to help a person make time for the behaviour (e.g., how to fit it into a daily or weekly schedule). These techniques are not directed towards performance of target behaviour but rather seek to facilitate it by freeing up times when it could be performed. This technique may or may not be mentioned by name.</p>		

## B) QUALITATIVE DATA EXTRACTION

Check descriptive data as follows:

Page 1: research design classification, data collected from:

Page 2:

- client group recruitment, inclusion and exclusion criteria, number,
- client description,
- intervention description,
- data collection method, description, timing
- model or framework for analysis
- analysis method

Extract findings (pg 4) Findings are the researcher constructs interpreting the data, rather than the actual data. The proforma splits the data into columns for researcher theme(s), categories and codes. For us, it is likely to be at the level of **category** that the information is most useful, although this will differ dependent on the level of the research. There are likely to be multiple categories per theme, and possibly multiple codes per category. Try to keep one line for each **category**. However, fairly basic descriptive research may do no more than code and list individual factors.

Categorise barriers or enablers as follows:

- *intervention*: combined, PFMT, BT, PV, generic behavioural
- *influencing factor source*: client (CL), intervention (INT) or context (CO)
- *influencing factor direction*: enabler (E) or barrier (B)
- *outcome*: choice/uptake (CU), participation/adherence (PA), longer-term sustainability (S), withdrawal/drop-out (WDO)

There is a column for coding each line of findings, prior to their transfer into the category structure as per Page 5. Transfer each finding according to whether they are a barrier (left hand side) or enabler (right hand side), keeping one line per category. If there are barriers and enablers that are natural opposites e.g. Barrier = too much time, Enabler = too little time match them up on the same line. Otherwise – keep one data item per line.

When transferring, keep a separate page for each **type of intervention** i.e. don't mix up barriers and enablers for different interventions on the same sheet. Try to attribute responses to specific interventions where possible and clear, but otherwise name the intervention "generic" if it is behavioural, but not clear what. A number of the studies are even more general in that they are about self-management strategies/promoting continence. Either exclude the full study if too generic/little or no data. Do not transfer individual items of data if only about factors generally influencing the promotion of continence, rather than being attributable/relevant to a behavioural intervention.

There are three major classifications as to whether **barriers or enablers** originate from the client, intervention or context. This can be difficult (e.g. whether something is a property of the intervention e.g. hard to learn, or whether this is a perception from the client). Reviewers will need to discuss.

There are four columns in the middle of the page to identify the **time period/outcome** that the finding is being attributed to/what the finding is a barrier/enabler for i.e. whether it is *choice/uptake*

of an intervention, *ongoing participation, long-term sustainability, or withdrawal/drop-out*. Sometimes it isn't completely clear, or it may be that the finding appears to relate to more than one time period. If the research is targeted specifically at a particular time period e.g. withdrawal, attribute all the findings to this column. Otherwise, rely on what is explicit in the data rather than inferring.

### C) PREDICTOR VARIABLES

KNOWN/POTENTIAL PREDICTORS OF URINARY INCONTINENCE		
CODE	VARIABLE CATEGORIES	DEFINITIONS
<b>SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES</b>		
SD-G	Sex	
SD-A	Age	Age categories: 19-44, 45-64, 65+, 80 and over
SD-R	Ethnicity	
SD-EI	Education/income	Include insurance status
<b>PHYSIOLOGICAL UI VARIABLES</b>		
P-P	Physiological variables impacting on UI a) obstetric b) gynaecological c) urological/rectal	Parity, menopause, age at menopause, duration of menopause, hysterectomy, number of vaginal births, caesarean and forceps deliveries, birth weights, atrophic mucosa, vaginitis, urethrocele, rectocele, uterine prolapse, prostate, constipation, pelvic exam, rectal exam
P-W	Weight/BMI	
P-U	Urodynamic variables	Volume voided, post void residual urine, bladder capacity, muscle strength
P-TR	Previous UI treatment	Gynaecologic or urological surgical procedures, drugs
P-D	Duration of UI	
P-TY	Type of UI	
P-S	Severity/degree of UI	Number, type and severity of symptoms, frequency of UI episodes, volume of UI episodes, amount of loss per episode, day-time/night-time frequency, use of protective garments, PRAFAB
<b>GENERAL HEALTH STATUS/SELF-CARE ABILITY VARIABLES</b>		
H-G	Comorbidities/ lifestyle factors	Medical history, measures of physical health status, prior general medical treatment or lifestyle variables hypothesised/known to impact on UI e.g. cardiovascular disease, diabetes, asthma, arthritis, stroke, traumatic injury, degenerative disease, use of health care resources, smoking, alcohol intake, diet, levels of activity or fitness
H-F	Functional impairment	Factors affecting general self-care or physical activity such as measures of mobility
H-C	Cognitive abilities	Factors affecting general cognition such as dementia, mental status, cognitive incapacity e.g. MMSE
H-P	Mental health/psychological problems	Factors affecting psychological well-being such as depression, anxiety
H-S	Sexual history	Include history of abuse, torture, rape. Also include sexual history
<b>PSYCHOLOGICAL/LEARNING VARIABLES</b>		
PSY-H	Health perceptions	Include self assessment of health status e.g. poor, or feelings about/value placed on health status
PSY-QOL	Perceptions of seriousness	Self-assessment of UI severity/symptom impact on quality of life, or symptom distress e.g. IIQ, UDI, IQOL, amount of worry, changes in activity because of UI
PSY-PSB	Perceptions of benefits/ consequences of UI/treatment	Subjective assessment of positive or negative consequences of participation, what people expect to gain
PSY-MA	Motivation/attitude/goals	Measurement of how people feel about the treatment, or how much effort they are willing to contribute, how much change in UI status is desired by individual e.g. social desirability
PSY-SEF	Self-efficacy	Belief in one's own capability to improve, meet demands
PSY-SEM	Self concept	The subjective perception of the self, include self esteem, body esteem
PSY-CON	Perceptions of control	Extent to which individuals attribute internal or external responsibility for their problems or solutions
PSY-COM	Compliance/adherence	Extent to which individuals adhere to the programme demands for amount and type of exercise, recording, clinic attendance etc.
PSY-KT	Knowledge-correct technique	Amount/accuracy of existing knowledge about causes and treatment of UI, and level/accuracy of skills in behavioural UI techniques
PSY-EXP	Previous experience	of behavioural UI therapy
<b>EXTERNAL VARIABLES</b>		

SOC-D	Social demands	e.g. hours per week working, caring, activities, children, partner
SOC-I	Social influences	External social factors impacting on perceptions or behaviour such as social norms, beliefs of other people, availability of resources or support



## Appendix 6 Table of included studies: review of effectiveness

### Aslan *et al.* 2008<sup>71</sup>

Aim	To determine the efficiency of BT and Kegel exercises for older women living in a rest home	
Study details	2002–4. Quasi-randomised trial comparing behavioural training with a no treatment control group	
Country and participants	Country	Turkey
	Number of participants	64 participants, 33 received behavioural intervention, 31 in control group
	Sample	Women, aged $\geq 65$ years, cognitively able and with sufficient functional ability to participate, living in one rest home in Turkey, self-reporting UI or urinary symptoms, and agreeing to participate
	Inclusion criteria	Incontinence (two or more episodes per month) or other urinary symptoms (frequency, urgency, nocturia). 8 out of 64 women were continent but had urinary symptoms
	Exclusion criteria	Chronic or neurological illness affecting daily life
	Mean age (years)	Treatment group = 78 (SD 4.8) Control group = 79 (SD 5.3)
	Type of incontinence	SUI 40%; MUI 10%; UUI 42%; continent 8%
	Severity of incontinence	52% had one or more UI episodes per day
Intervention	Behavioural intervention	BT, urge suppression techniques and Kegel exercises implemented by individual visits from a nurse practitioner over 6–8 weeks
	Comparison group(s)	'Control group' details NS
Outcomes	Primary outcome	Volume of UI: measured by 1-hour pad test
	Secondary outcome(s)	Pelvic floor muscle strength, QoL, urinary symptoms
	Timing	8 weeks, 6-month follow-up
Notes	Study quality	Quasi-randomised: alternate allocation, concealment and blinding of outcome assessment unclear, some incomplete outcome reporting, some secondary outcome data not fully reported
	Intervention quality	Pelvic muscle contraction checked if participants were willing. Follow-up visits checked performance and tailored intervention

NS, not stated.



**Bear et al. 1997<sup>73</sup>**

Aim	To test the effectiveness of known behavioural UI techniques in a home setting with older rural women	
Study details	May–December 1993	
	Pilot study (for Dougherty <i>et al.</i> 2002 <sup>76</sup> ) with random assignment to behavioural management or a control group	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 24
	Sample	Older women, living independently in a rural area. Extensive outreach efforts made to reach eligible women. Frail elders targeted but participants had few functional limitations, and elder/carer dyads difficult to recruit
	Inclusion criteria	Women, aged $\geq 55$ years, resident in the community, involuntary urine loss twice a week or more, of 1 gm/day or more, any type of UI. People with cognitive deficits not excluded, but required a caregiver to be willing to be involved
	Exclusion criteria	Residual urine volume more than 75 ml, urine infection, bladder or kidney disease
	Mean age (years)	68
	Type of incontinence	All
	Severity of incontinence	NS
	Intervention	Behavioural intervention
Outcomes	Comparison group(s)	Control group received initial and final visit
	Primary outcome	NS
	Secondary outcome(s)	Urine loss: gms/day, volume, number of incontinent episodes per day
	Timing	24 weeks
Notes	Study quality	Sequence generation and allocation concealment unclear, blinding unclear. Numbers and general reasons for attrition are reported, with 50% loss to follow-up from experimental group. Data for incontinence impact profile not reported, and SDs for episodes and volume of urine loss not reported
	Intervention quality	It is not clear how many people received each phase of the intervention, or how often they were visited

BMC, behavioural management for continence; NS, not stated.

**Burgio et al. 1998<sup>33</sup>**

Aim	Comparison of the effectiveness of BIO-assisted behavioural treatment with both a standard drug treatment (oxybutynin chloride) and a control condition for the treatment of UUI	
Study details	1989–95 RCT, with three arms: behavioural treatment; drug treatment; and placebo control. Participants stratified by type and severity of incontinence	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	197 participants: 65 behavioural intervention, 67 drug treatment, 65 placebo control
	Sample	Volunteer sample, recruited via local adverts and professional referrals
	Inclusion criteria	Women, aged $\geq 55$ years, community dwelling, with UUI incontinence predominant (at least two accidents per week persisting for 3 months) and urodynamic evidence of bladder dysfunction
	Exclusion criteria	Continual leakage, post-void residual urine $> 200$ ml, uterine prolapse, impaired mental status, medical contra-indications
	Mean age (years)	67.7 (SD 7.5)
	Type of incontinence	UUI 48.7%; MUI/SUI + UUI 51.3%
	Severity of incontinence	Mild 18.3%; moderate 28.9%; severe 52.8%
Intervention	Behavioural intervention	BIO-assisted behavioural treatment implemented by nurse practitioners, consisting of PFMT and urge strategies  Intervention included information provision, self-monitoring, external monitoring, individualised tailoring of the intervention and external motivation/reinforcement  Participants had four clinic visits at 2-week intervals. Anorectal BIO was used on the first visit to teach correct pelvic muscle contraction, and repeated on the third visit if necessary (26%). Urge strategies were taught on the second visit. Home practice included three sets of 15 exercises every day, practised in various positions, gradually increasing individualised duration of contraction to 10 seconds
	Comparison group(s)	Drug treatment: oxybutynin dosage adjusted for the individual + clinic visits + bladder diary  Placebo condition: clinic visits + bladder diary
	Outcomes	Primary outcome: % reduction in frequency of incontinent episodes, measured by bladder diary  Secondary outcome(s): Perception of improvement and comfort, adverse events, satisfaction  Timing: 2 weeks post treatment
Notes	Study quality	Adequate sequence generation, allocation concealment unclear, blinding of outcome analysis and complete data for primary outcome. Attrition for secondary outcomes unclear. All prespecified outcomes reported
	Intervention quality	Correct pelvic muscle contraction checked. Follow up visits checked performance and tailored intervention to individual

**Dougherty et al. 2002<sup>76</sup>**

Aim	To evaluate a BMC intervention to manage UI symptoms with older rural women in their homes	
Study details	RCT comparing BMC intervention against no treatment control	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	218 participants. Number at first follow-up: 78 BMC intervention; 69 control group
	Sample	Women living in seven rural counties in Florida, recruitment method NS
	Inclusion criteria	Older women (aged $\geq 55$ years), private residence in a rural area, urine loss at least twice a week of 1 g per 24 hours or more, urine negative for bacteria, experiencing symptoms of SUI, UUI or MUI incontinence
	Exclusion criteria	Bladder cancer or kidney disease, indwelling urinary catheter, residual urine 100 cc or more, caregiver needed but unavailable
	Mean age (years)	67.9 (SD 8.2)
	Type of incontinence	68% MUI; 16% SUI; 16% UUI
	Severity of incontinence	NS
	Intervention	Behavioural intervention
Comparison group(s)		No treatment control group
Outcomes	Primary outcome	Urine loss in grams over 24 hours
	Secondary outcome(s)	Frequency of incontinent episodes, subjective report of urine loss, micturition frequency, voiding interval, subjective report of QoL, IIQ, goal achievement
	Timing	Post treatment 6 months; follow-up at 12, 18 and 24 months
Notes	Study quality	No details of allocation sequence and allocation concealment. Blinding of primary outcome measure, but not secondary outcome measures. Attrition reasons incomplete
	Intervention quality	No details of teaching methods or content

BMC, behavioural management for continence; NS, not stated.

**Kafri et al. 2007<sup>81</sup>**

Aim	To compare the effectiveness of rehabilitation treatment with a standard drug treatment for urge UI in women	
Study details	Parallel clinical trial with alternate allocation, comparing behavioural or drug treatment	
Country and participants	Country	Israel
	Number of participants	44 participants, number at first follow-up: 16 in behavioural training group; 21 in drug treatment group
	Sample	Women, attending an outpatient urogynaecologic clinic in Tel Aviv
	Inclusion criteria	Women, aged $\geq 18$ years, diagnoses with UUI, who demonstrated an overactive bladder in urodynamic testing
	Exclusion criteria	Residual urine greater than 100 ml, urinary tract infection, previous retropubic suspension surgery, urethral obstruction, cognitive or psychiatric impairment or drug treatment for depression
	Mean age (years)	55 (SD 9)
	Type of incontinence	UUI
	Severity of incontinence	NS
	Intervention	Behavioural intervention
Comparison group(s)		Oxybutinin 5 mg daily for 12 weeks, attending clinic for baseline and post-treatment outcome measurements
Outcomes	Primary outcome	Frequency of void per day, and per night
	Secondary outcome(s)	Frequency of episodes of incontinence, adverse events, QoL (I-QOL)
	Timing	3 months (post treatment), 6 months, 21 months
Notes	Study quality	No reports of blinding, incomplete outcome data
	Intervention quality	Author contacted for details of intervention protocol, but no further details available

NS, not stated.

**Macaulay et al. 1987<sup>87</sup>**

Aim	Comparison of psychotherapy, bladder drill and propantheline for detrusor instability or sensory urgency	
Study details	Randomised trial	
Country and participants	Country	UK
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 50
	Sample	Women attending a urodynamic clinic who agreed to take part in a treatment trial
	Inclusion criteria	Detrusor instability or sensory urgency
	Exclusion criteria	NS
	Mean age	NS
	Type of incontinence	Detrusor instability or sensory urgency
	Severity of incontinence	NS
	Intervention	Behavioural intervention
Comparison group(s)		Comparison group: brief eclectic psychotherapy 8–12 weekly sessions for 50 minutes. Control group: propantheline
Outcomes	Primary outcome	NS
	Secondary outcome(s)	Bladder capacity, first sensation, nocturia, urgency, incontinence, somatic symptoms
	Timing	Post treatment = 12 weeks, 6 months
Notes	Study quality	No details of randomisation method or of allocation concealment. Blinding NS. Numeric outcome data not reported
	Intervention quality	Intervention content not described in any detail

NS, not stated.

**McDowell et al. 1999<sup>89</sup>**

Aim	To examine the short-term effectiveness of behavioural therapies in homebound older adults	
Study details	Randomised crossover trial comparing CBI against attention control	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	$n = 124$ [data only reported for cognitively intact individuals ( $n = 105$ )]
	Sample	Older homebound adults living within the catchment area of two large home health-care agencies
	Inclusion criteria	Individuals aged $\geq 60$ years, homebound, who understand and speak English, are willing to participate, and report at least two urinary accidents per week, with incontinence persisting for at least 3 months
	Exclusion criteria	Severe pelvic prolapse, terminal illness, post void residual urine greater than 100 ml, unable to toilet independently and with no caregiver willing and able to assist, unable to provide satisfactory self-report bladder diary data after three attempts
	Mean age (years)	76.8 (SD 7.2)
	Type of incontinence	Any
	Severity of incontinence	Most participants ( $n = 76$ , 72.4%) had severe incontinence (10 or more accidents/week)
Intervention	Behavioural intervention	PFMT + electromyography BIO, with urge or stress strategies dependent on the type of incontinence, and BT for people reporting frequency. The programme could also include environmental and lifestyle advice including restricting caffeine, timing fluid intake and advice/treatment for lower limb oedema and constipation. The programme was delivered over 8 weeks by a nurse practitioner
	Comparison group(s)	The control group received visits from a nurse practitioner every 1–2 weeks to provide social interaction, but no advice about continence was given and participants were not asked to keep a continuous bladder diary
Outcomes	Primary outcome	Reduction in number of incontinent episodes per day
	Secondary outcome(s)	Adherence
	Timing	Post treatment (8 weeks), and 3, 6, 9 and 12 months post treatment
Notes	Study quality	Sequence generation and completeness of outcome reporting are adequate, but the details of allocation concealment and blinding are not reported
	Intervention quality	PFMT BIO used and repeated if necessary, and advice given to maintain practice after 8-week intervention ended. Weekly monitoring and feedback provided

**McFall *et al.* 2000<sup>90</sup>**

Aim	To assess a community-based small group behavioural intervention for UI in older women	
Study details	RCT with waitlist control group	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 145
	Sample	Women in four US states responding to a call for participation as part of public health education
	Inclusion criteria	Women, aged $\geq 65$ years, self-reporting UI for 3 months or more
	Exclusion criteria	Urological conditions such as prolapse or infection, raised blood glucose; sensory, functional or disability problems; cognitive impairment
	Mean age	74
	Type of incontinence	MUI
	Severity of incontinence	Mild
	Intervention	Behavioural intervention
Comparison group(s)		Waitlist control
Outcomes	Primary outcome	% reduction in UI episodes
	Secondary outcome(s)	UI symptoms, QoL, UI impact, satisfaction
	Timing	Post treatment (9 weeks), and 3 and 12 months post programme
Notes	Study quality	Methods of randomisation, allocation concealment and blinding are unclear. Data are reported on 108 participants. No outcome data are reported for QoL measures
	Intervention quality	No details of the content of the BT or PFMT programme, or of teaching methods

**Subak et al. 2002<sup>100</sup>**

Aim	To evaluate the effect of a low-intensity behavioural therapy programme (BT) on UI in older women	
Study details	Randomised clinical trial comparing low-intensity behavioural intervention against no treatment control	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	152 participants, number at first follow-up: 66 (86%) behavioural intervention, 57 (76%) control group
	Sample	Women aged $\geq 55$ years with UI recruited at a northern California health maintenance organisation
	Inclusion criteria	(1) Women, aged $\geq 55$ years; (2) ambulatory, living independently in the community; (3) functionally capable of independent toileting; (4) reporting at least one UI episode weekly over the past 6 months
	Exclusion criteria	(1) Uncontrolled diabetes mellitus; (2) urinary tract infection; (3) history suggestive of urinary obstruction or overflow, functional incontinence, or urinary tract anomalies
	Mean age (years)	69 (SD 7)
	Type of incontinence	SUI; UUI; MUI
	Severity of incontinence	Approximately 50% mild, 25% moderate, 25% severe
	Intervention	Behavioural intervention
Comparison group(s)		Women received no instruction, but kept urinary diaries for 6 weeks, then received the behavioural training over the next 6 weeks
Outcomes	Primary outcome	Number of incontinent episodes per week
	Secondary outcome(s)	Number of diurnal and nocturnal voids per week, subject report of how much the behavioural therapy programme had helped them
	Timing	Post treatment at 6 weeks and 6 months
Notes	Study quality	Adequate sequence generation and allocation concealment. Blinding of statistical analysts to group allocation for primary outcome, but unclear for outcome data collection for subject report. Analysis only included women completing 6 weeks. Subject report not presented, and outcomes not reported separately at 6 months
	Intervention quality	PFMT by verbal and written instruction only. No details of adherence check, although bladder diaries used as basis for weekly review



**Wyman *et al.* 1998<sup>31</sup>**

Aim	To evaluate the relative efficacy of BT, pelvic muscle exercises with BIO-assisted instruction, and combination therapy incorporating both interventions in women	
Study details	Randomised clinical trial with three arms	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	204 participants: 67 combination therapy, 68 BT, 69 PFMT
	Sample	Sample recruited via adverts and referrals to two centres in Southeastern USA
	Inclusion criteria	Community-dwelling women, aged $\geq 45$ years, who were ambulatory, cognitively intact, able to toilet independently, reporting urine loss at least once per week, and with urodynamic evidence of SUI or detrusor instability
	Exclusion criteria	Reversible causes of UI, uncontrolled metabolic conditions, residual urine volume $> 100$ ml, urinary tract infection, genitourinary fistula or indwelling catheterisation, inability to correctly perform a pelvic muscle contraction
	Mean age (years)	61 (SD 1)
	Type of incontinence	71% SUI; 14% UUI; 15% MUI
	Severity of incontinence	No details given
Intervention	Behavioural intervention	Combination therapy included a structured programme of education (audiovisual presentation with written and verbal instructions) delivered by trained nurses over 12 weeks. The programme covered BT, PFMT, urge suppression and stress leakage prevention techniques, and included self-monitoring of voiding behaviour with daily treatment logs, compliance assessment and positive reinforcement techniques. Clinic visits were on weeks 1–6, with bi-weekly telephone follow-up and mailing of diaries weeks 7–12
	Comparison group(s)	1. BT, using the same programme structure 2. PFMT, using the same programme structure
Outcomes	Primary outcome	Number of incontinent episodes per week
	Secondary outcome(s)	QoL, perception of improvement, adherence, satisfaction
	Timing	3 months (post treatment), and 6 months
Notes	Study quality	No details of randomisation or concealment method given, blinding not undertaken for practical reasons, outcomes only reported for participants with follow up data
	Intervention quality	Attention given to correct procedure, adherence, follow-up, self-monitoring and positive reinforcement

## Table of included studies: review of barriers and enablers

### *Dingwall and McLafferty 2006<sup>75</sup>*

Aim	To explore whether or not nurses working in older peoples' or acute medical care settings promote urinary continence in older people	
Study details	Qualitative: focus groups and one to one semistructured interviews	
Country and participants	Country	UK, Scotland
	Number of participants	$n = 21$
	Sample	Convenience sample from two Scottish NHS regions of all registered (Grades G to C), and non-registered nurses (HCAs and nursing auxiliaries) from seven acute medical wards and one acute medical ward for older people within one teaching hospital and 15 medical wards for older people from three hospitals in another region, including acute, assessment, rehabilitation and continuing care wards
	Characteristics	Seven charge nurses from continuing care, seven qualified staff from continuing care and assessment, and three non-registered nurses from medical care for older people participated in focus groups, with another four charge nurses interviewed from acute areas. High number of staff from one region were continence link nurses
Data collection	Method	Five focus groups arranged by area and grade of staff, and four individual interviews to capture views from acute area where focus groups did not happen
	Questions/areas	Questions developed from the literature review
Data analysis	Method	Transcripts were divided into comprehensible units. Features and patterns identified and labelled as themes by one researcher. Emergent categories and themes checked by a second researcher
	Themes	Assessment of urinary continence
		Barriers to promoting continence
		Nurses perceptions of patients' attitudes towards UI
Interventions to promote urinary continence		
Notes	Study quality	NHS regions chosen based on convenience, but all registered nurses (Grades G to C) and non-registered nurses (HCAs and nursing auxiliaries) invited to participate. Sample was approximately 3% of the population. Questions used were based on previous research. Data analysis not described in detail. Categories and themes checked by second researcher

**Lekan-Rutledge et al. 1998<sup>86</sup>**

Aim	To investigate NAs perceptions of problems associated with the implementation of PV in a LTC nursing facility	
Study details	Survey, questionnaire	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 141
	Sample	Convenience sample of 165 NAs from 33 LTC facilities in two US states, who were participating in an educational workshop. Response rate 85%
	Characteristics	NS
Data collection	Method	Questionnaire. Primary objective of questionnaire was to assess the NAs' perception of barriers to their ability to implement the PV programme  Questionnaire was given to NAs 6 weeks after PV programme was implemented  Questionnaires distributed by staff development nurses and returned anonymously
	Questions/areas	11 multiple choice items assessing knowledge attitudes and skills related to UI care. Questionnaire based on literature review and consultation with nurse researchers and clinicians
Data analysis	Method	Descriptive statistics and correspondence analysis
	Themes	Barriers to implementing PV  Enablers to implementing PV
Notes	Study quality	Sampling clearly described, but sample characteristics unknown. No information on content, or validity/reliability of data collection tool, or analysis procedure. Impact of subgroups assessed by cluster analysis, and percentage responses given

NS, not stated.

**Mather and Bakas 2002<sup>77</sup>**

Aim	To describe NAs perceptions of the specific factors that promote or hinder their ability to promote urinary continence in nursing home residents	
Study details	Qualitative, focus groups	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	$n = 31$
	Sample	NAs currently employed at two LTC facilities (one privately owned with 188 beds, one non-profit with 240 beds) in a metropolitan region of the Midwest USA were invited to participate, using flyers that listed focus group dates and times
Data collection	Characteristics	100% female, 77% African American, 68% on day shift, age range from 21 to 52 years, experience mean 5 years
	Method	60-minute, semistructured focus groups with three to seven women. Interview questions provided
	Questions/areas	Influences on decision to work in nursing home, experiences of helping residents stay dry, things helpful in helping residents stay continent, things which make it difficult to provide continence care, what advice would you give to new NAs about this part of your work, what other experience have you had that might affect your ideas about promoting continence care
Data analysis	Method	Individual transcripts were analysed for trends, patterns and recurring themes using concept analysis
	Themes	Desire to promote continence/keep residents dry
		Barriers to continence care
Notes	Study quality	Promoters of continence care
		Convenience sample. Questions clearly described. Response rates per group and total given. Description of analysis is not in-depth, and possible bias not discussed, but some checking of internal consistency

**Resnick et al. 2006<sup>98</sup>**

Aim	To consider the current beliefs of NAs and directors of nursing about UI management in nursing home residents	
Study details	Qualitative, focus groups	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 38
	Sample	Directors of nursing ( <i>n</i> = 11) recruited from the members of the Maryland State Chapter of the National Association of Directors of Nursing Administration by postal invitation. NAs ( <i>n</i> = 27) recruited from two urban not-for-profit nursing homes in Maryland, USA (flyers distributed)
	Characteristics	NS
Data collection	Method	Focus groups facilitated by two people, tape recorded and transcribed
	Questions/areas	Interview guide provided, covering causes of UI, treatment options available, challenges and support when working with residents to maintain continence, barriers and enablers to helping residents maintain continence
Data analysis	Method	Content analysis using 'in vivo' or 'grounded' coding, which used informants own words to capture a particular idea. One nurse coded, one reviewed codes. Coding was then reviewed by two external researchers with experience in the topic. Description of findings to focus group participants who confirmed the themes that were developed
	Themes	Resident influence on UI  Staff/family and other contributors to UI  System problems  Recommended solutions to UI faculty/staffing related: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● solutions to UI: resident level solutions</li> <li>● solutions to UI: technology</li> </ul>
Notes	Study quality	Some details of recruitment not clear, for example proportion and representativeness of the NA and directors of nursing samples. Data collection and analysis are in the main clearly described, but there is no description of the representativeness of responses. Second researcher reviewed and revised the codes, with external evaluator and respondent feedback

NS, not stated.

**Remsburg et al. 1999<sup>97</sup>**

Aim	To assess staff perceptions of overall effectiveness of a PV programme, and to compare staff perceptions of continence outcomes with actual continence outcomes	
Study details	Survey, questionnaire	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 64
	Sample	NAs and qualified nursing staff on four units within one 255-bed geriatric medical centre campus (one rehabilitation unit and three continuing care units), which was running a 12-week PV programme implemented by the NAs, with weekly feedback to nursing staff on compliance
	Characteristics	64/88 nurses who participated in the PV intervention responded to the survey (response rate 73%), including registered nurses ( <i>n</i> = 12), licensed practical nurses ( <i>n</i> = 11) and NAs ( <i>n</i> = 41)
Data collection	Method	Questionnaire circulated at the end of the 12-week PV programme to all nursing staff on units that had been involved
	Questions/areas	<p>Questions were:</p> <p>Overall, the residents on your unit who participated in the programme were better/no change/worse</p> <p>Overall, the staff on your unit completed the toileting most of the time (80–100%), some of the time (50–79%), occasionally (&lt; 50%), do not know</p> <p>Do you think the residents who are drier are happier? Yes/no</p> <p>Do you think that the programme should be continued? Yes/no</p> <p>Rating of residents response to the PV programme (better/worse, no difference, do not know)</p> <p>Open response option</p> <p>NAs completed self-monitoring forms to document the number + result of PVs, translated into a weekly compliance rate and dryness rate by research staff</p>
Data analysis	Method	Descriptive statistics
	Themes	<p>Staff perceptions of the effectiveness of PV</p> <p>Staff reasons why the programme should not be continued</p>
Notes	Study quality	The sampling was clear with a high response rate to survey. No report of testing data collection. Data analysis did not clearly report response rates

*Johnson et al. 2001*<sup>80</sup>

Aim	To describe and compare preferences for different UI treatments in LTC from groups likely to serve as proxy decision-makers for LTC residents, i.e. residents, staff, family	
Study details	Descriptive comparative study, mailed survey	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 171/403 family members <i>n</i> = 66 nurses <i>n</i> = 70 volunteer residents, plus nine cognitively intact nursing home residents
Sample		Family members of residents with UI in four LTC facilities
		Licensed practical and registered nurses in the same four LTC facilities
		Residential care residents were recruited from a different facility by putting a table inviting people to volunteer in the dining room. Several cognitively intact nursing residents were also approached from the four facilities
Characteristics		Residents were average age of 87 years, 80% female and most were continent
Data collection	Method	Tool tested with focus group of eight family members. Survey mailed out, with reminder after 2 weeks. Staff at the four facilities were interviewed in groups during nursing in-services. A small proportion were interviewed individually. Trained research assistants administered the survey, mostly by individual interview but some groups of two to five residents
	Questions/areas	Tool to elicit choice using hypothetical scenarios based on a balanced description of the advantages and disadvantages of five potential UI treatments: catheters, PV, nappies, electrical stimulation, medications. Seven questions, pairing two of the five possible UI treatments. Measured on a graphic rating scale with 11 points anchored at 0 (do not know or uncertain). 5 = definitely would prefer this treatment, 3 = probably would prefer this treatment. Open question for qualitative response
Data analysis	Method	Qualitative responses were categorised by inductive content analysis, i.e. post hoc, data driven
	Themes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Nappies vs. PV</li> <li>2. Criteria of older adults</li> <li>3. Criteria of nurses</li> <li>4. Most frequent criteria overall</li> <li>5. Ideal criteria</li> <li>6. Negative comment</li> </ol>
Notes	Study quality	There is adequate explanation of the targeted sample and the quantitative data collection in the survey. The final sample is not detailed, analysis of qualitative data are less clearly explained. No reference to testing the robustness of the findings/analysis

**Milne and Moore 2006<sup>93</sup>**

Aim	To enhance understanding of self-care strategies individuals employ, the perceived benefits of these strategies, the factors that influence their self-care choices, and the factors that impede or facilitate maintenance of behavioural therapies	
Study details	2002. Qualitative descriptive study, using individual and focus group interviews	
Country and participants	Country	Canada
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 38
	Sample	Advertising in health clinics, newspapers and womens' health educational sessions ( <i>n</i> = 14), and purposive sampling from three local clinics specialising in the treatment of UI ( <i>n</i> = 300). Participants assigned to individual or focus group interviews based on the order of their phone call to researcher. First 15 interviewed individually; subsequent callers ( <i>n</i> = 23) invited to attend group interviews. Inclusion criteria were (a) community-dwelling adults aged ≥ 18 years, (b) history of UI, (c) independent in ADLs, (d) able to provide informed consent in English, (e) able to articulate self-care strategies they had initiated. Sample includes people continent at the time of interview but with experience of UI
	Characteristics	33 women, 5 men. Mean age 65 (range 24–86) years, 14/38 had sought help from the same physiotherapist in private practice; 2/38 recently undergone surgery and were continent; 3 had had surgery; 6/38 had tried medication
Data collection	Method	15 individual interviews and 3 focus group interviews. Interviews were conducted in participants home, and taped. Notes taken were validated with respondent. Focus groups were held at a University, and three individuals who knew each other met at home
	Questions/areas	Topic guide: self-care strategies for UI, factors participants believed had impacted self-care choices
Data analysis	Method	Content analysis, preliminary coding of broad substantive category of content (e.g. psychosocial issues, help-seeking) for each unit of analysis. Categories then re-examined for patterns
		Codes/categories reviewed with another researcher. Third level of analysis: links or threads existing within/between categories
	Themes	Dietary modification, BT barriers and facilitators, PFME barriers and facilitators
Notes	Study quality	Participants recruited through advertising in health clinics and local newspapers, followed by purposive sampling of physiotherapy clients. Sample selection, and methods of data collection and analysis are adequately explained



*Hay-Smith et al. 2007*<sup>79</sup>

Aim	To seek the women's experiences of PFMT, exploring the women's understandings of the exercises and the way they exercised, thereby providing insights for interpreting the trial findings	
Study details	2001. Qualitative study with women who had participated in a trial of PFMT	
Country and participants	Country	New Zealand
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 20
	Sample	Purposive sampling of women participating in an trial of PFMT, to select women from both intervention groups (two different types of muscle exercise), with a range of treatment outcomes, ages, referral sources and date of trial entry
	Characteristics	Women were from one city in New Zealand. Three-quarters had self-referred, but two-thirds of women in the trial had been referred from a health-care professional. Women were English speaking and willing to be involved. Mean age 51 years (SD 14). All had SUI
Data collection	Method	Respondents were interviewed between 1 and 16 months after trial completion by first author. Respondent chose interview place, interviews lasted 30–90 minutes
	Questions/areas	Prompt sheet used: content of the PFMT programme used during and after the trial, adaptations to the recommended training programme, incentives and disincentives to training, knowledge and beliefs about PFMT
Data analysis	Method	Descriptive content analysis, blocks of text coded and grouped into categories. Categories grouped into themes. Theme development was based on similarities (consistency and strength of data across interviews), and differences (i.e. diversity and breadth) in the blocks of text and categories of meaning. Independent researcher (KR) checked the validity of the identified categories and themes
	Themes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It's my fault, isn't it?</li> <li>2. The silent, private exercise</li> <li>3. Gaining control</li> <li>4. Establishing the habit</li> <li>5. Sustaining the habit</li> <li>6. Doing enough of what suits me</li> </ol>
Notes	Study quality	Methods of sampling, data collection and analysis are clear, although the spread and distribution of responses is not presented. An independent researcher was used to verify analysis, no description of method is given. Researchers may have been involved in both trial management and interviewing

**O'Dell et al. 2008<sup>94</sup>**

Aim	To increase understanding of the views of frail, older women in residential care about their QoL; how their pelvic floor dysfunction influenced their QoL and their self-perceived needs and preferences for pelvic floor dysfunction care	
Study details	Qualitative study, interviews	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	$n = 25$
	Sample	Study participants were recruited from assisted living and LTC facilities in one US state. Facilities were purposefully selected for diversity in setting, size, organisation (single or multiple care levels) and location (urban/rural). In assisted living facilities recruitment was by flyers through in house mail. In LTC facilities, staff asked potential participants. Inclusion criteria were current signs or symptoms of urinary or faecal dysfunction or vaginal prolapse, minimum age 65 years, conversant in English, cognitively intact. People were excluded if declined audiotaping, or were severely hearing or speech impaired
	Characteristics	<p>Pelvic floor dysfunctions include problems with urination, defaecation or pelvic organ prolapse</p> <p>23/25 had UI, 13/25 had other problems. All respondents were female. Mean age of people in assisted living facilities 87 (range 73–97) years; and in LTC, mean age 81 (range 65–89) years</p>
Data collection	Method	Semistructured interviews, taped
	Questions/areas	Questions for interview included: how does pelvic floor dysfunction affect your life? Are there things you would like to do that you cannot because of your pelvic floor dysfunction? Have you sought care for your pelvic problems before? What would you want for any treatment? What change would you want to see that would make the effort worth it?
Data analysis	Method	<p>Coding of descriptive categories, 'searching for representation of participants views'</p> <p>Peer review with geriatrician, urogynecologist and qualitative researcher. Clarity and validity of interpretation and analysis checked with three willing participants</p>
	Themes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Impact of pelvic floor dysfunction (aims of women)</li> <li>2. Making do: you really do not have much choice</li> <li>3. Preferences for care: I'd really have to think about it</li> </ol>
Notes	Study quality	Purposive sampling used to increase diversity of settings and type of pelvic floor dysfunction. Description of sampling, data collection and testing for robustness were adequate, description of analysis method lacked detail. Clarity and validity of interpretation and analysis reviewed by three participants

**MacInnes 2008<sup>92</sup>**

Aim	To understand why some women with SUI do not complete their therapy, and to make recommendations to improve treatment rates	
Study details	Qualitative, telephone interviews	
Country and participants	Country	UK, Scotland
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 12
	Sample	Convenience sample of women with SUI aged $\geq 16$ years who had attended a nurse-led continence promotion clinic but not completed the SUI pathway (i.e. missed two consecutive follow-up appointments), over a 6-month period. SUI pathway based on conservative treatment, progressing to the prescription of duloxetine. Informed consent was prospective – at first clinic visit, and they were then included if they later dropped out. Women were excluded if they had predominant symptoms of another kind of incontinence; learning disability or cognitive impairment, or had been treated by the researcher
Data collection	Characteristics	11/12 white British. Mean age 51.8 years (SD 11.6). All had SUI
	Method	Telephone interviews, using topic guide
	Questions/areas	NS
Data analysis	Method	Results were compared and checked for emerging themes
	Themes	Perceptions and satisfaction with the pathway
Notes		Main reasons for failing to complete therapy
	Study quality	It is unclear what proportion the 12 participants are of the total number of women who dropped out, and there are no details of non-responders. Data collection was by telephone interview. No description of data collection topic guide. The analysis method is not described. No description of validating findings

NS, not stated.

**Kincade et al. 1999<sup>83</sup>**

Aim	To explore why patients who have presented for treatment for UI withdrew from a behavioural programme, by determining their perceptions of causes of UI, beliefs about UI treatments and their effectiveness, and stated reasons for failure to complete the programme	
Study details	Qualitative, interviews	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	$n = 25$
	Sample	People who did not complete a programme of behavioural treatment were contacted until 10 were found who agreed to be interviewed
	Characteristics	Respondents were all white, all female, mean age 68–8 (range 48–85) years. Those who agreed to be interviewed had been incontinent for longer, with slightly higher educational attainment than people who withdrew from the programme but did not agree to be interviewed
Data collection	Method	Interviews conducted by trained interviewer not involved in the care at the clinic
	Questions/areas	Semistructured interview guide used including patients definitions of UI and the ways that they are incontinent, their knowledge and beliefs about the causes, symptoms and treatments of incontinence, their perceptions of their health-care providers attitudes towards UI, their reasons for not completing treatment at the continence clinic, the behaviours and procedures they use to control or accommodate UI and the social or interpersonal aspects of UI
Data analysis	Method	NS
	Themes	Treatments to address UI  Reasons for discontinuing treatment
Notes	Study quality	Sampling is clear, except for reasons for non-response. The data collected is explained, details of method of collection are less clear. No details given of analysis method, testing for robustness of analysis, or of methods of validating findings

NS, not stated.

## Table of included studies: review of feasibility

### *Perrin et al. 2005<sup>96</sup>*

Aim	To determine the feasibility of using physical therapies to treat UI in older women	
Study details	2002. Feasibility study	
Country and participants	Country	Canada
	Number of participants	$n = 10$
	Sample	Women aged $\geq 75$ years, with UI, recruited from an outpatient urology clinic and waiting list for incontinence surgery
Intervention	Characteristics	Mean age 77.3 years (SD 2.9), all female. Four SUI; two UUI; four MUI
	Details	Six treatments at a clinic over 6–9 weeks consisting of BT and PFMT with BIO, with a home exercise programme
Data collection	Method	Exercise journal in the form of a calendar in which participants marked an 'X' each time exercises were performed
	Questions/areas	Data were collected on participation rates, treatment adherence, recording adherence, dropout/follow-up and long-term sustainability rates
Data analysis	Method	Compliance was reviewed by calculating the proportion of women reporting execution of the prescribed exercises, completion of the diary and pad test, and attendance at sessions

## Table of included studies: review of moderators of adherence and treatment outcome

### *Alewijnse et al. 2001*<sup>69</sup>

Aim	To elucidate the relative importance of determinants of adherence to PFME therapy among women		
Study details	1995 and 1998. Cross-sectional survey, data obtained as a pretest of an RCT of a behavioural intervention		
Country and participants	Country	Netherlands	
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 129	
	Sample	Women recruited from 23 GP practice registers in the Netherlands	
	Inclusion criteria	Risk factor for UI, self-reported UI	
	Exclusion criteria	Neurological conditions, venereal disease, vaginal infection, women using medication for UI or that influences UI, women pregnant or within 3 months of delivery, operated on for UI condition, physical impairment making PFME impossible, unable to fill out questionnaires	
	Mean age (years)	55.3 (SD 10.8)	
	Type of incontinence	39% SUI; 49% MUI; 12% UUI	
	Severity of incontinence	21% mild (max one episode per week), 42% moderate (two to seven episodes per week), 37% severe (several times a day)	
	Basis for choice of predictors	Theory	Attitude–social influence self-efficacy theory
		Literature	Extensive literature search for determinants of intention to adhere to PFME therapy + interviews/focus group with women with and without PFME experience, and one focus group with physiotherapists specialising in PFME therapy
Outcomes	Independent variables (predictors)	Attitude (pros, cons); social influences (norms, modelling, support, pressure); self-efficacy (expectations); incontinence frequency, duration; type of UI; subjective severity (I-QOL, IIQ); self-esteem; body esteem; history of sexual abuse; subjective general health; morbidity; use of medication; use of health-care resources; social desirability; sociodemographic variables	
	Dependent variables	Intention to adhere	
Notes	Study quality	Predictor selection was based on a theoretical model, and in the main, categorisation and measurement was clearly described. Outcome and predictors based on self-report. Outcome derived without methodological rigour within this study so psychometric properties are unclear. Some scales were found to have poor validity or reliability, i.e. attitude, social desirability, body esteem. Ordering of questioning unclear so difficult to assess potential for different forms of information bias. Poor methodology for selection of confounders, failing to provide a clear assessment of independent effect of self-efficacy variables. Rare predictor variables were excluded from analysis, and the sample included at least 10 cases with the lesser outcome for each predictor variable in the multivariate analysis, but not the univariate analysis	

*Alewijnse et al. 2003*<sup>70</sup>

Aim	To reveal predictors of long-term adherence among women with UI involved in PFME therapy	
Study details	1995 and 1998. Longitudinal prospective study in which participants were exposed to either PFME therapy alone or PFME therapy supplemented with health education self help guide	
Country and participants	Country	Netherlands
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 129
	Sample	Women recruited from 23 GP practice registers
	Inclusion criteria	Risk factor for UI, self-report UI
	Exclusion criteria	Neurological conditions, venereal disease, vaginal infection, women using medication for UI or that influences UI, women pregnant or within 3 months of delivery, operated on for UI condition, physical impairment making PFME impossible, unable to fill out questionnaires
	Mean age (years)	55.6 (SD 10.9)
	Type of incontinence	37% SUI; 31% MUI; 9% UUI; 23% missing diagnosis
	Severity of incontinence	Mean 24.5 (SD 25) wet episodes per week
	Basis for choice of predictors	Theory
Literature		Extensive literature search for determinants of intention to adhere to PFME therapy + interviews/focus group with women with and without PFME experience, and one focus group with physiotherapists specialising in PFME therapy
Outcomes	Independent variables (predictors)	Intention to adhere; post-test adherence; attitude (pros, cons); social influences (norms, modelling, support, pressure); self-efficacy (expectations); incontinence frequency, duration; type of UI; subjective severity (I-QOL, IIQ); self-esteem; body esteem; sexual experiences; sex education; subjective general health; social desirability; sociodemographic variables; intervention (self-help guide or not)
	Dependent variables (outcomes)	Adherence (7-day diary, questionnaire)
Notes	Study quality Predictor selection was based on a theoretical model, and in the main, categorisation and measurement was clearly described, although there is lack of clarity in definition of the outcome. Some measurement scales were found to have poor validity or reliability, i.e. attitude, social desirability, body esteem. Rare predictor variables were excluded from analysis, and the sample included at least 10 cases with the lesser outcome for each predictor variable condition included. Exclusion of large numbers of the original sample for various reasons, including data-driven reasons (outliers) limits the interpretation, particularly of any non-significant variables	

**Burgio et al. 2003<sup>74</sup>**

Aim	To identify predictors of outcome of a multicomponent behavioural training programme for UUI and SUI in community-dwelling women	
Study details	Secondary analysis of data from three randomised clinical trials of behavioural interventions for UI	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 258
	Sample	Community-dwelling women recruited from the community and by professional referral
	Inclusion criteria	Average of at least two UI episodes per week and received behavioural treatment for persistent UI
	Exclusion criteria	Continual leakage, elevated post-void residual urine, uterine prolapse, heart failure, impaired mental status
	Mean age (years)	64
	Type of incontinence	23% SUI; 76% UUI
	Severity of incontinence	Approximately 19% mild (five or less episodes per week), 29% moderate (5–10 episodes per week), 52% severe (more than 10 episodes per week)
Basis for choice of predictors	Variables thought to have potential for influencing the outcome of behavioural treatment	
Outcomes	Independent variables (predictors)	Demographic characteristics; type, frequency and volume of incontinence; duration of UI; use of garment protection; previous evaluation and treatment; frequency of urination; impact of UI; medical history; medications; obstetric history; BMI; pelvic examination; urodynamic parameters; mental status; psychological distress; self-efficacy; mobility
	Dependent variables (outcomes)	Cure (100% reduction in UI episodes as defined by bladder diary) Improvement (75% of more reduction in UI episodes, as defined by bladder diary)
Notes	Study quality	The selection of predictors was based on what was thought likely to act as predictors of outcome of behavioural training. No details of dropouts from trials. Unclear as to validity and reliability of predictor variables, with exception of details provided for use of bladder diaries. Outcome variable was self-report and therefore not collected blind to predictor variable collection. Analysis was not completed on variables with too few respondents, and was restricted to at least 10 cases for each predictor variable in the multivariate analysis, but not the univariate analysis



**McDowell et al. 1999<sup>89</sup>**

Aim	To identify characteristics of short-term responders and non-responders in a trial of behavioural therapies for UI in homebound older adults	
Study details	Observational study within a prospective controlled clinical trial with cross-over design and two arms (cognitively intact and cognitively impaired participants). Within each arm, participants were randomised to a control or treatment group. Only results for cognitively intact participants are included	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	$n = 105$
	Sample	Individuals with UI identified by nurses in two large health organisations
	Inclusion criteria	Aged 60 years or older, homebound, report at least two urinary accidents per week, UI persisting at least 3 months
	Exclusion criteria	MMSE scores of less than 24, prolapse, terminal illness, elevated post-void residual urine, unable to toilet independently and with no caregiver available and willing to assist, fewer than two urinary accidents per week recorded in diary, unable to provide satisfactory self report bladder diary data
	Mean age (years)	76.8 (SD 7.2)
	Type of incontinence	All
	Severity of incontinence	NS
	Basis for choice of predictors	NS
Outcomes	Independent variables (predictors)	Sociodemographics; social influences; self-care ability; general health; cognitive ability; previous treatment; type, duration and severity of UI
	Dependent variables (outcomes)	% reduction in number of UI episodes, treatment responder vs. non-responder
Notes	Study quality	Data sources and measurement appear good, although predictor response categories are unclear in places. It is also not clear exactly which variables were considered for univariate models and subsequently multivariate models. The sample does not include enough cases for the number of predictor variables tested. Key prognostic variables (severity of UI, toileting skills, cognitive ability) are not included in final model. Independence of chosen predictors therefore somewhat unclear relative to these variables

NS, not stated.

*Oldenburg and Millard 1986*<sup>95</sup>

Aim	Examination of the relationship between a number of clinical, demographic, social and psychological factors, and outcome immediately following treatment and at 18 months follow-up	
Study details	Clinical trial of a behavioural treatment programme	
Country and participants	Country	Australia
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 53
	Sample	Consecutive attenders of one clinic who entered a treatment programme consisting of BT with or without BIO techniques
	Inclusion criteria	Female, suffering from chronic excessive frequency and urgency of micturition, and UI without any definitive organic basis
	Exclusion criteria	None stated
	Mean age (years)	43 (range 18–77)
	Type of incontinence	NS, but may be predominantly urge UI (see discussion)
	Severity of incontinence	NS
Basis for choice of predictors	None stated, other than 'factors thought likely to be predictive or either immediate or long-term treatment outcome'	
Outcomes	Independent variables (predictors)	Severity/degree of UI; psychological problems; previous treatment; duration of UI; perceptions of control; perceptions of seriousness; adherence
	Dependent variables (outcomes)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Therapist rating of degree of symptom improvement post treatment</li> <li>2. Patient rating of degree of symptom improvement at 18 months</li> <li>3. Urinary symptoms of frequency, urgency and incontinence totalled to form a Bladder Symptom Score at 18 months</li> </ol>
Notes	Study quality	Lack of clarity in definition of and justification for predictors. Lack of stated validity of both predictors and outcome. Invalid use of multiple linear regression in analysis of outcome. Lack of power so non-significant variables not necessarily unimportant

NS, not stated.

*Subak et al. 2002*<sup>100</sup>

Aim	To identify moderators of treatment outcome of a CBI in older women	
Study details	Secondary analysis of RCT	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 152
	Sample	Women, recruited from a health maintenance organisation, referred by health professionals
	Inclusion criteria	Female, aged ≥ 55 years, living independently in the community, functionally capable of independent toileting, and reporting at least one episode of UI weekly in the last 6 months
	Exclusion criteria	Uncontrolled diabetes mellitus, urinary tract infection, history suggestive of urinary obstruction, overflow or functional incontinence, or urinary tract abnormalities
	Mean age (years)	69
	Type of incontinence	24% SUI; 38% UUI; 37% MUI
	Severity of incontinence	Approximately 50% mild (one to seven episodes per week); 25% moderate (8–15 episodes per week); 25% severe (15 or more episodes per week)
Basis for choice of predictors	None stated	
Outcomes	Independent variables (predictors)	Severity of UI, type of UI
	Dependent variables (outcomes)	Number of UI episodes per week
Notes	Study quality	Differential between-group dropout is a minor concern. Reported findings limited (no estimates, precision, etc., or <i>p</i> -values for tests of effect modification)

*Tadic et al. 2007*<sup>102</sup>

Aim	To determine whether or not prior depression or current depressive symptoms affect response to PFMT therapy	
Study details	Secondary analysis of RCT	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	$n = 42$
	Sample	Participants recruited from the community through local adverts
	Inclusion criteria	Functionally independent, community-dwelling women aged $\geq 60$ years with at least two UUI episodes per week for at least 3 months, despite correction of potentially reversible causes. UI had to be pure or predominantly urge according to history and voiding diary
	Exclusion criteria	Women with significant cognitive impairment, i.e. MMSE $\leq 24$ , history of bladder/urological conditions, spinal cord lesions or multiple sclerosis, expected medication change or medically unstable
	Mean age (years)	73.2 (SD 8.1)
	Type of incontinence	100% urge-predominant
	Severity of incontinence	Mean 12.9 (SD 7.4) episodes of UI over 3 days
Basis for choice of predictors	Hypothesis that the psychological burden of UUI is greater in older women, so they may respond better to therapy	
Outcomes	Independent variables (predictors)	Psychological burden (Urge Impact Scale UUI); current depression status (Mental Component Subscale)
	Dependent variables (outcomes)	UUI frequency
Notes	Study quality	The analysis does not seem to include severity of incontinence as a covariate. Measures of current and previous depression have acknowledged limitations, and assessor blinding is NS. The magnitude of the effects and the corresponding strength of evidence for the chosen confounders is not presented, nor is the rationale for their choice. No estimates of precision given

NS, not stated.

**Wyman et al. 1998<sup>31</sup>**

Aim	To examine the relative efficacy of three forms of behavioural intervention: (1) BT; (2) pelvic muscle exercises with BIO-assisted instruction; and (3) combination therapy incorporating both interventions	
Study details	Subgroup analysis of RCT results	
Country and participants	Country	USA
	Number of participants	<i>n</i> = 204
	Sample	Participants recruited from two academic health science centres. Recruitment sources included newspaper articles and advertisements (41%), investigators practices (17%), other health-care provider referral (19%), and miscellaneous sources (23%)
	Inclusion criteria	Community-dwelling women aged ≥ 45 years who were ambulatory, mentally intact (MMSE score > 23), able to perform toileting independently, reported urine loss at least once per week, and had urodynamic evidence of genuine stress incontinence, detrusor instability or both
	Exclusion criteria	Reversible causes of UI, uncontrolled metabolic conditions, elevated residual urine volume, urinary tract infection, genitourinary fistula or indwelling catheterisation, and inability to correctly perform a pelvic muscle contraction on digital examination
	Mean age (years)	61 (SD 10)
	Type of incontinence	71% SUI; 15% MUI; 14% UUI
	Severity of incontinence	NS
Basis for choice of predictors	None stated: model included terms for stratification variables: urodynamic categorisation, baseline incontinence severity (+ treatment site) + treatment group and baseline value of outcome variable	
Outcomes	Independent variables (predictors)	Type of incontinence, severity of incontinence
	Dependent variables (outcomes)	Number of weekly UI episodes, pad weight, symptom impact (IIQ), symptom distress (UDI)
Notes	Study quality	All outcomes self-reported by patients. Results were analysed for the two variables most likely to act as predictors of outcome. Variable conditions were specified and assessors would have been blind to treatment outcome at the time of data collection. The sample was of a sufficient size for the number of variables and variable conditions included in the analysis, and follow-up was over 80% at both time points

NS, not stated.

## Appendix 7 Table of excluded studies

Author/date	Reason for exclusion
<b>Studies of effectiveness</b>	
Berghmans 2002	UI was not included as an outcome measure
Brown 2007; Yap 2006	UI was not included as an outcome measure
Fonda 1994, 1995	Intervention predominantly combined BT + PFMT, but also included medication review and prescription if necessary
Kincade 2005, 2007	Randomisation was in two stages, initially to self-monitoring vs. waitlist, and subsequently to different versions of a single behavioural intervention
Lagro-Janssen 1992, 1998	Only MUI group got combined intervention, no separate outcome data available
Lee 2005	No comparison group data
O'Brien 1991, 1995, 1996	Only people with UUI got combined intervention, no separate outcome data available
Song 2006	UI was not included as an outcome measure
<b>Studies of barriers and enablers</b>	
Diokno and Yuhico 1995	Only provides data relating to frequencies of choice, no data relating to barriers and enablers of choice
St John 2006	Not related to behavioural treatment
Simons 2005	Collects data to test reliability of different response formats, no data relating to barriers and enablers of choice
Levy Storms 2007	Collects data to test reliability of different response formats, no data relating to barriers and enablers of choice
McVean 2003	Confounded by medical condition, therefore cannot attribute data to UI
Tannenbaum 2008	Collects data to compare client and professional ratings, no data relating to barriers and enablers of choice
<b>Studies of feasibility</b>	
Pfister and Dougherty 1994	Feasibility of a single intervention
Ouslander 2005	Feasibility of a mixed intervention



## Appendix 8 3-day bladder diary

# icons

## Identifying ContinenCe OptioNs after Stroke

---

### Patient 3 day Diary

Name: -----  
--



# How to fill in the diary

Please fill in this diary over 3 consecutive days.

Whenever you pass urine, please tick the box and mark if you had any leakage. Put S (Small), M (Medium) or L (Large) depending on how much leakage you had

Whenever you have a drink, please mark what you had to drink and how much. If possible try to use the same type of cup so you know the amount.

e.g. cup/glass or beaker = 200ml

## Example

	Time Passed urine	Leaked Yes/No	Small Moderate Large	Reason for leakage	Drink type	Amount drank(mls)
8-9am	7.45	yes	S	Struggled with clothes		
9-10am					tea	200mls

<b>10-12</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>Could not stop it</b>		
--------------	-----------	------------	----------	--------------------------	--	--

	<b>Time passed urine</b>	<b>Leaked Yes/No</b>	<b>Small Moderate Large</b>	<b>Reason for leakage</b>	<b>Drink type</b>	<b>Amount Drank</b>
<b>7-8am</b>						
<b>8-9am</b>						
<b>9-10am</b>						
<b>10-11am</b>						
<b>11-12am</b>						
<b>12-1pm</b>						
<b>1-2pm</b>						
<b>2-3pm</b>						
<b>3-4pm</b>						
<b>4-5pm</b>						
<b>5-6pm</b>						
<b>6-7pm</b>						
<b>7-8pm</b>						

8-9pm						
-------	--	--	--	--	--	--

**Date:**

**Date:**

	Time passed urine	Leaked Yes/No	Small Moderate Large	Reason for leakage	Drink type	Amount Drank
7-8am						
8-9am						
9-10am						
10-11am						
11-12am						
12-1pm						
1-2pm						
2-3pm						
3-4pm						
4-5pm						
5-6pm						
6-7pm						
7-8pm						

8-9pm						
-------	--	--	--	--	--	--

**Date:**

	<b>Time passed urine</b>	<b>Leaked Yes/No</b>	<b>Small Moderate Large</b>	<b>Reason for leakage</b>	<b>Drink type</b>	<b>Amount Drank</b>
7-8am						
8-9am						
9-10am						
10-11am						
11-12am						
12-1pm						
1-2pm						
2-3pm						
3-4pm						
4-5pm						
5-6pm						
6-7pm						

7-8pm						
8-9pm						

**Comments: please record any thoughts or ideas about your continence progress this week and how you have found completing the paperwork.**

## Appendix 9 Continence assessment completed by nursing staff

# icons

## Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

---

### Continence Assessment

To be completed by Ward Nursing Staff

## HOW TO COMPLETE THIS QUESTIONNAIRE

If the patient cannot answer these questions, please try to gather the information from their carers or family.

It is important to ask all the questions. If the patient is unable to answer, please write the reason on the form.

### SECTION 1

This section asks for details about the patient.

### SECTION 2

This section is about clinical investigations. Please collect this information from the patient's case notes.

### SECTIONS 3 and 4

These sections are about continence aids and the patient's cognitive status. Please collect this information from the patient's case notes and from the patient themselves.

### SECTION 5

This section is about continence problems the patient had **before** their stroke. Please collect this information from the patient.

### SECTION 6

This section is about continence problems the patient has **after** their stroke. Please collect this information from the patient.

## Section 1: Details about the patient

Patient's name

---

Date of birth

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Patient's preferred language

English

Other →

Can the patient speak English?

Yes

No

Can the patient understand English?

Yes

No

Date of stroke onset

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Date of admission

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Date of this assessment

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Person completing this assessment



Print name

Signature



## Section 2: Clinical investigations

### 1 Female patients only:

*(Please tick one box for each question)*

Has the patient had a rectal examination?  Yes  No

Are they constipated?  Yes  No

Has the patient had a vaginal examination?  Yes  No

**IF YES** to any of the above, please record any results below:

e.g. vaginal prolapse, rectal prolapse, mass

### 2 Male patients only:

*(Please tick one box for each question)*

Has the patient had a rectal examination?  Yes  No

Are they constipated?  Yes  No

Was the prostate examined?  Yes  No

**IF YES** to any of the above, please record any results below:

e.g. enlarged prostate, rectal prolapse, mass

**3 Has a dipstick urinalysis been performed?***(Please tick one box)* Yes No**IF YES****What date was the most recent one performed?**

Day            Month        Year

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

**What were the results?** Normal
 Abnormal → did it contain:     Protein     Blood

Other →

--

**4 Has an MSSU been performed?***(Please tick one box)* Yes No**IF YES****What date was the most recent one performed?**

Day            Month        Year

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

**What were the results?** Normal Abnormal →  Colonisation  Infection**5 Has a bladder scan been performed?***(Please tick one box)* Yes No**IF YES****Please record date and residual volume below:****Date of most recent bladder scan**

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

**Residual volume**

--	--	--

## 6 Medications

Is the patient on any medications?

*(Please tick one box)*

Yes

No

**IF YES**

*Please list below:*

Medication	Does the medication impact on continence? <i>(please circle)</i>
	Yes / No
	Yes / No
	Yes / No
	Yes / No
	Yes / No
	Yes / No
	Yes / No
	Yes / No
	Yes / No

### Section 3: Continence aids

Is the patient using any continence aids?

No (*please go to SECTION 4*)

Yes

**IF YES, please answer questions 1 – 3 below:**

#### 1 Pads or similar

No  Yes (*please pick one option below*)

Since before this stroke

Since this stroke and still using them

At first after the stroke but no longer using them

**Date discontinued:**

Day		Month		Year			
D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y

#### 2 Uridom or similar

No  Yes (*please pick one option below*)

Since before this stroke

Since this stroke and still using

At first after this stroke but no longer using

**Date discontinued:**

Day		Month		Year			
D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y

What was the reason for the use of a uridom?

**3 Indwelling urethral catheter**

No  Yes (*please tick one box below*)

Since before this stroke

Since this stroke and still using

Date catheterised **after this stroke**

At first after the stroke but no longer using

Date catheter removed

If the patient was catheterised after admission, where was the patient when catheterised?

**(Please tick one box only)**

- Accident and Emergency
- Acute Admission Unit
- Stroke Unit
- Other (please specify below)

-----

Not documented

What was the reason for catheterisation?

**Section 4: Mood and cognitive ability****1a The patient's mood**

**Does the patient often feel sad or depressed?**

*(Please tick one box only)*

Yes

No

*If the patient is unable to answer, use your judgement to answer question 4b below:*

**b Does the patient appear to have low mood?**

*(Please tick one box only)*

Yes

No

Don't know

**2 Cognitive ability**

**Can the patient answer the six questions below either verbally or in writing?**

*(Please tick one box)*

Yes

No

**IF NO, is this because of:**

Stroke-related communication problems

Other, please specify

**IF YES, please complete the following:**

**Please enter 0 if the patient has answered the question correctly.**

**If the patient has answered the question incorrectly, then the number of errors needs to be recorded.**

**The maximum number of errors is stated in the brackets next to each question. For questions with more than one error, please state the maximum number of errors attained by the patient.**

1. What **year** is it now? (1)

2. What **month** is it now? (1)

Memory Phrase – Repeat after me:  
**John / Brown, / 42 / West Street, / Bedford**

3. About what **time** is it? (within 1 hour) (1)

4. **Count backwards** 20 – 1 (2)

5. Say the **months in reverse** order (2)

6. Repeat the **memory phrase** (5)



## Section 5: Experience of continence PRIOR TO stroke

*Please ask the patient (or a carer/family member) these questions*

Is the patient able to provide the information?  Yes   
 No

**IF NO, please write the reason below:**

---



---

*These questions ask about continence BEFORE your stroke.*

### Presence of incontinence

- 1** Thinking over the last 12 months before your stroke did you ever leak urine/water when you did not mean to? That means anything from a few drops to a flood during the day or night.  
*(Please tick one box)*

Yes  
 No  
 Don't know

**IF YES, please answer questions 2 to 10). IF NO or NOT KNOWN, go to SECTION 5)**

- 2** Before your stroke, did you ever leak urine when you did any of the following?  
*(Please tick all that apply)*

Sneeze  
 Exercise  
 Cough  
 Laugh  
 Bend  
 Stand up  
 Don't know

- 3 Before your stroke, when you had the urge to pass urine, did any leak before you got to the toilet?**  
*(Please tick one box)*

- Most of the time
- Sometimes
- Occasionally
- Never

### Severity of incontinence questions

- 4 Before your stroke, how much did you leak usually?**  
*(Please tick one box that best describes what happened)*

- A few drops
- A dribble
- A stream
- A flood
- Don't Know

- 5 Before your stroke, when you leaked urine, were you?**  
*(Please tick one box that best describes what happened)*

- Soaked
- Wet
- Damp
- Almost dry
- Don't Know

- 6 Before your stroke, how would you describe the amount of urine you leaked?**  
*(Please tick one box)*

- Not noticeable
- Noticeable to yourself only
- Potentially noticeable to others
- Noticeable to others
- Don't Know

**Urgency questions**

- 7 Before your stroke, when you first felt the need to pass urine how strong was the urge to go usually?**  
*(Please tick one box)*

- Overwhelming
- Very strong
- Strong
- Normal
- Weak
- No sensation
- Don't know

- 8 Before your stroke, did you have difficulty holding urine once you felt the urge to go? For example, what would happen if you needed the toilet and it was occupied, would you have had difficulty holding on?**  
*(Please tick one box)*

- Most of the time
- Sometimes
- Occasionally
- Never
- Don't know

## Frequency

**9 Before your stroke how many times did you go to the toilet to pass urine during the daytime?**

*(Please tick one box)*

- About every half hour or more often
- About every hour
- About every hour and a half
- About every two hours
- Less often
- Don't know

## Nocturia

**10 Before your stroke how often did you get up at night to pass urine, if at all?**

*(Please tick one box)*

- Not usually
- Once a night
- Twice a night
- Three times a night
- Four times or more a night

## 10 Urinary incontinence treatment before your stroke

a) Before your stroke, did you have any treatment for urinary incontinence?  
(Please tick one box)

Yes

No

Don't know

b) Before your stroke, did you have any surgery for urinary incontinence?  
(Please tick one box)

Yes

No

Don't know

**Section 6: Experience of continence AFTER stroke**

This section is to be filled in only when the patient is not using a catheter or uridom type aid.

These questions ask about continence AFTER your stroke.

Is the patient able to provide the information?

No

Yes

**IF NO, please write the reason below:**

---

---

**1 Since your stroke, do you ever leak urine/water when you do not mean to? That means anything from a few drops to a flood during the day or night.**

**a. (Please tick one box)**

Yes

No

Not known

**2 Do you ever have leak urine when you do any of the following?  
(Please tick all that apply)**

Sneeze

Exercise

Cough

Laugh

Bend

Stand up

Don't know

**3 When you get the urge to pass urine, does any leak before you get to the toilet?**

*(Please tick one box)*

- Most of the time
- Sometimes
- Occasionally
- Never
- Don't know

**4 How much do you leak usually?**

*(Please tick one box that best describes what happens)*

- A few drops
- A dribble
- A stream
- A flood
- Don't know

**5 When you leak urine, are you?**

*(Please tick one box that best describes what happens)*

- Soaked
- Wet
- Damp
- Almost dry
- Don't know

**6 How would you describe the amount of urine you leak?**  
*(Please tick one box that best describes what happens)*

- Not noticeable
- Noticeable to yourself only
- Potentially noticeable to others
- Noticeable to others
- Don't know

**7 When you first feel the need to pass urine, how strong is the urge to go usually?**  
*(Please tick one box)*

- Overwhelming
- Very strong
- Strong
- Normal
- Weak
- No sensation
- Don't know

**8 Do you have difficulty holding urine once you feel the need to go?**  
*(For example, what would happen if you needed the toilet and it was occupied, would you have difficulty holding on?)*  
*(Please tick one box)*

- Most of the time
- Sometimes
- Occasionally
- Never
- Don't know



**9 Since your stroke how many times do you go to the toilet to pass urine during the daytime?**

*(Please tick one box)*

- About every half hour or more often
- About every hour
- About every hour and a half
- About every two hours
- Less often
- Don't know

**10 Since your stroke how often do you get up at night to pass urine, if at all?**

*(Please tick one box)*

- Not usually
- Once a night
- Twice a night
- Three times a night
- Four times or more a night

**11 Functional incontinence:**

**At the time of this assessment, is the patient:**

*(Please tick all that apply)*

- Confined to bed
- Able to sit out but unable to stand unassisted
- Able to stand unassisted
- Mobile with assistance
- Mobile

**12 Can you lift both arms off the bed?***(Please tick one box)* Yes No**13 When you are trying to get to the toilet, are there any physical restrictions which stop you getting there on time?***(Please tick all that apply)* Mobility Balance Problems using bottles/bedpans Other**IF OTHER, please explain below:**

---

---

**14 Can you easily manage your clothes (trousers, zips, tights etc) when going to the toilet?***(Please tick one box)* Yes No Not applicable

**15 Bowels**

a) When did you last have a bowel movement?  
(Please tick one box)

- Today
- Yesterday
- 2 days ago
- 3 days ago
- More than 3 days ago
- Not known

b) What is your normal bowel movement pattern?  
(Please tick one box)

- Every day
- Every 2 days
- Every 3 days
- More than 3 days
- Not known

c) Do you normally suffer with constipation?  
(Please tick one box)

- Yes
- No
- Don't know

d) Do you feel constipated now?  
(Please tick one box)

Yes

No

Don't know

**Please now turn the page, complete the Review of Assessment and decide on a treatment plan.**

## Review of assessment

**1 Is the patient on any medication that may impact on their continence?**

- Yes
- No
- Not sure

**2 Has the patient completed the 3 day bladder diary?**

- Yes
- No (patient must complete 3 day bladder diary before starting on the programme and this must be used as part of the assessment)

**The continence assessment shows the patient has**  
*(Please tick all that apply)*

- Stress incontinence
- Urge incontinence
- Mixed incontinence
- Physical/Functional Incontinence

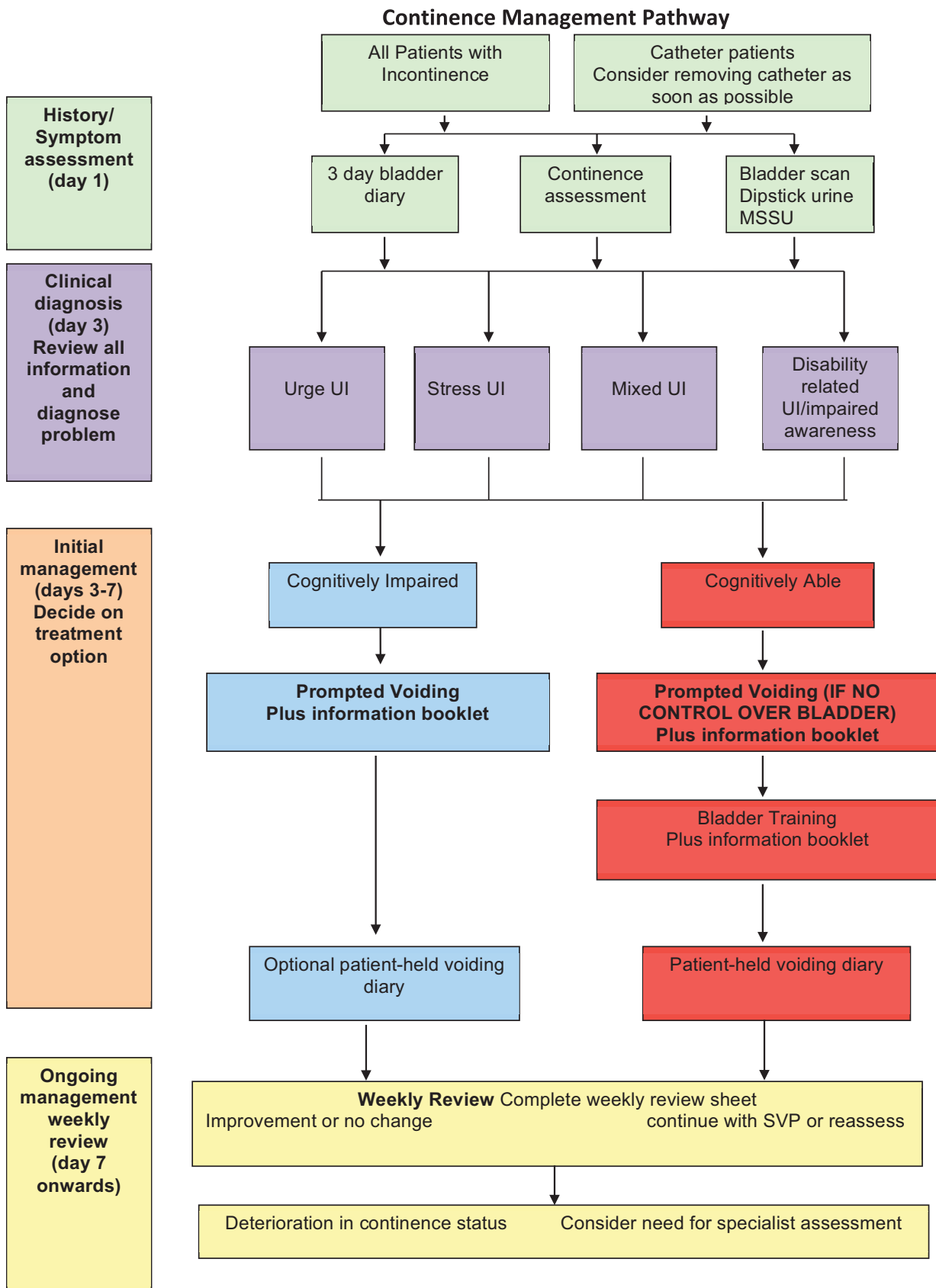
**From the continence assessment the recommended treatment plan is:**  
*(Please tick one box)*

- Prompted voiding
- Bladder training
- Bladder training and pelvic floor muscle training

Date started on regime:  
chosen:

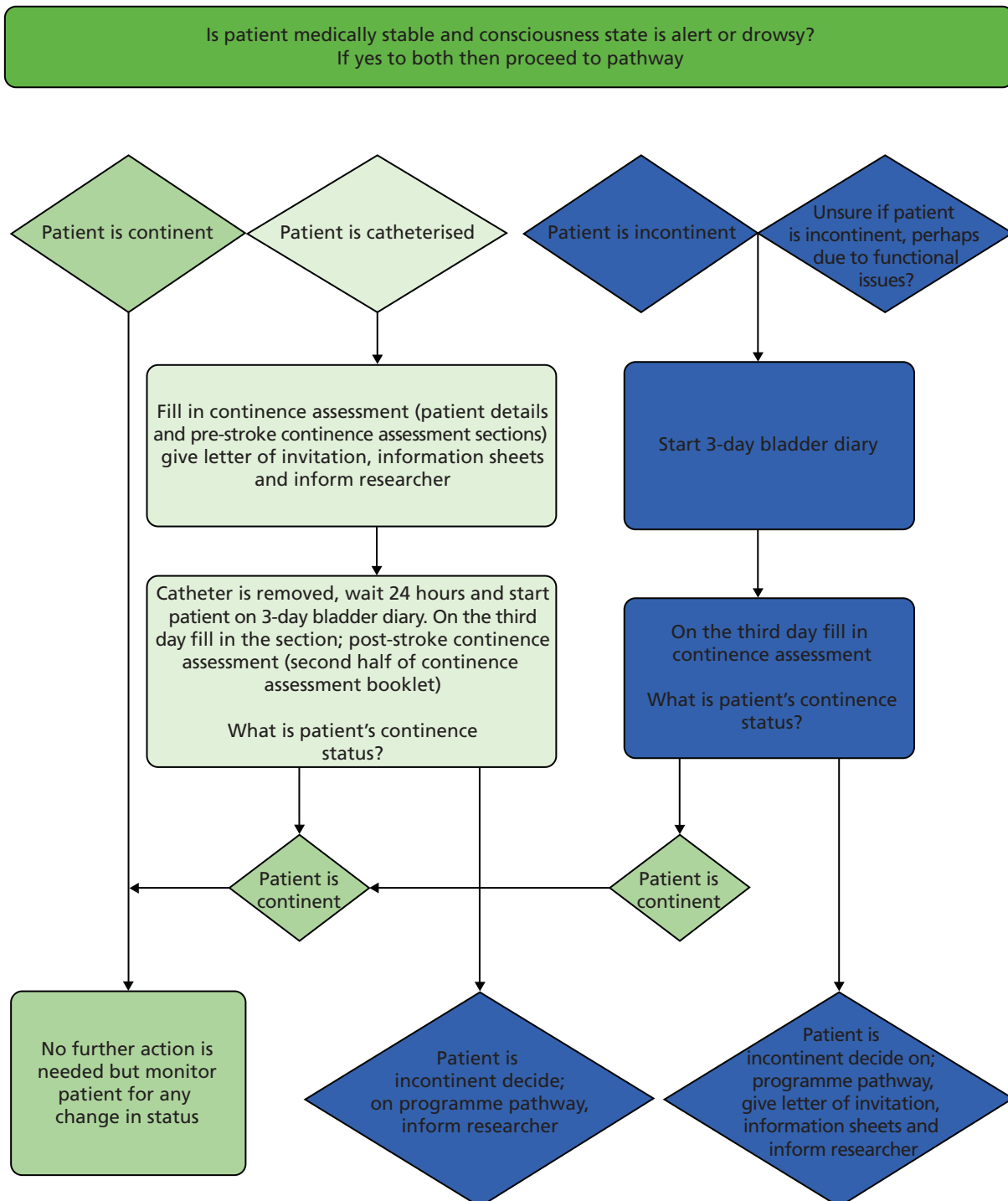
Initial voiding interval

D	D	M	M	Y	Y	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---





## Appendix 10 Algorithm for ward staff







# Appendix 11 Bladder training protocol

## icons

### Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

---

#### Bladder training protocol

##### Overview

The objectives of the bladder training protocol are to:

- increase the time interval between voids to a maximum of 4 hours
- this may lead to an increase in bladder capacity, leading to reduction in incontinence.

Please implement the protocol for 14 hours a day (7.30am to 9.30pm), 7 days a week.

##### Protocol

###### *Patient education*

Go through the Patient Education booklet with the patient; family and/or friends can be present if the patient would like them to be.

###### *Bladder diary review*

The patient (or nursing staff if the patient is not able) will have completed a baseline bladder diary for at least three days. At the first discussion with the patient (following the explanation of the patient education materials), review the baseline bladder diary with the patient, noting the time and circumstances of each accident. Decide on initial voiding interval based on the table below:

## Guidelines for initial voiding intervals prescribed

If diary shows urinary frequency (or leakage) occurring on average of:	Prescribe initial voiding interval of:
30 minutes	30 minutes
60 minutes or less	60 minutes
90 minutes	90 minutes

### *Bladder training*

#### Explanation for participants

Explain the purpose of the bladder training programme; suggested wording:

“Bladder training will help you regain control by strengthening your brain's ability to control your bladder. You do this by practicing emptying your bladder to a specific timetable. Initially, the time between toilet visits will be brief. However, the time will gradually be lengthened until you achieve a normal toilet pattern without leakage or problems controlling the need to go.”

#### Protocol

- 1 Encourage patients to follow the voiding timetable as closely as possible during the day time only. (Grace period: 10 minutes on either side of hour).
- 2 Explain to patients that if they feel they need to empty their bladder prior to their schedule voiding time, they should try to wait until their due time. Explain that if they can distract themselves long enough, often the urge to empty their bladder will pass. Suggest the following strategies which may help put off the desire to void:
  - Use mind games to distract your attention. Count backwards from 100 by 7's or work on a crossword puzzle.

- Concentrate on a task which requires a great deal of concentration. For example, writing a letter, count backwards from 100 by 7's, do some therapy exercises, or some other activity that requires a great deal of attention.
- Try to distract yourself by concentrating on another body sensation, such as deep breathing. Sit down and take five slow deep breaths. Try to concentrate on the air moving in and out of your lungs, and not on your bladder sensation.
- Use self-statements when urgency occurs such as -I can wait," "I don't have to go," "I can conquer this,' or "It's not time yet to go." Create a statement that fits your situation the best.
- Time how long you can push off the feeling of urgency and try to double this time when urgency occurs again. For example, if you could only control your urgency for 1 minute the first time, aim for controlling your urgency for 2 minutes the next time, and for 4 minutes the time after that.

If patients have to interrupt their schedule, they should get back on schedule at the assigned time even if it has been only a few minutes. For example, if they had to void 15 minutes before their assigned time, they should be asked to void again at their assigned time. Encourage patients to continue on their voiding schedule, trying not to interrupt it again.

- 4 Encourage patients to follow the voiding schedule as closely as they can.  
Suggested wording:

“Even if you do not feel the desire to void, go to the toilet at the assigned time, and try to empty your bladder. Remember, the amount of urine in your bladder is not important; the important part is your effort to empty it. Whether you pass a few drops or a pint, it really does not matter. The important thing is the effort.”

- 5 Record each voiding on the Daily Treatment Log.
- 6 If the patient misses one or more scheduled voiding, ask them to return to the schedule as soon as they remember.

**Please document all activities (e.g. taking patients to the toilet and the outcome of each scheduled void) on the DAILY TREATMENT LOG for each patient.**

## ***Review***

Review patient at weekly intervals using

- bladder diary
- log of bladder training activities in the last week.

If patient has managed to control their bladder using the schedule without any problems, increase voiding interval by half an hour.

If the patient has had difficulty controlling their bladder, the time period between voidings may remain the same or be shortened. Adjust this to meet the patients' needs.

Decide on voiding schedule for the following week and document this in the back of the Patient Information Booklet and in the nursing care plan.

## ***Maintenance***

Weekly progress reviews are an ideal time to discuss progress with patients and to provide support and encouragement to help motivate patients to continue with their schedule.

## Appendix 12 Prompted voiding protocol

# icons

## **Identifying Continence Options after Stroke**

---

### Prompted voiding protocol

#### Overview

The objectives of the prompted voiding protocol are to:

- help patients learn how to identify the cues to bladder fullness and to request assistance if needed.
- help patients to develop
  - an increased ability to control voiding
  - an increased sense of control over their toileting practices
  - an increased motivation to use the toilet appropriately.

**Please implement the protocol for 14 hours a day (7.30am to 9.30pm), 7 days a week.**

### Protocol

#### ***Patient education***

Go through the Patient Education booklet with the patient; family and/or friends can be present if the patient would like them to be.

#### ***Bladder diary review***

The patient (or nursing staff if the patient is not able) will have completed a baseline bladder diary for at least three days. At the first discussion with the patient (following the explanation of the patient education materials), review the baseline bladder diary with the patient, noting the time and circumstances of each accident.

### **Prompted voiding**

1. depending on findings from the bladder diary, decide (in consultation with the patient if possible) on an appropriate initial toileting interval: this is likely to be either every two or every three hours.
2. approach patient at this interval (e.g. every 2 hours) during waking hours and ask if he or she is wet or dry.
3. check the patient to see if his or her undergarment or pad was wet or dry.
4. give the patient feedback on the correctness of his or her response and praise the patient if dry.

**Suggested wording:**

Feedback as to accuracy: "That's right, Mrs X, you are dry."

Praise if the patient is dry: "Good, you're dry. Isn't that more comfortable?"

5. ask the patient if he or she would like to use the toilet

**Suggested wording:**

This should ensure that the patient is given the best opportunity to request assistance, e.g. "Mrs ---, do you need to go to the bathroom?"

6. if the patient's response was yes, take them to the toilet. If the response was no, encourage the patient to toilet, but not to force him or her to do so.
7. provide toileting assistance as needed.
8. provide positive feedback for appropriate toileting.
9. end the prompting session by telling the patient that the staff will return at the specified interval (e.g. in two hours) and to be sure to ask for assistance if they need to go to the toilet before then.

**Please document all activities (e.g. taking patients to the toilet and the outcome of each scheduled void) on the DAILY TREATMENT LOG for each patient.**

Note: prompt patients to hold their urine until the next check, but tell them that if they needed to use the toilet before that time they should inform the nursing staff so that appropriate assistance can be provided and data recorded.

## **Review**

Review patient at weekly intervals using

- bladder diary
- log of prompted voiding activities in the last week.

If patient was dry on 80% of prompts, increase interval by half an hour.

If the patient had a time of day (often in the morning) when he or she was consistently wet on the specified interval, add an extra prompt.

Decide on voiding schedule for the following week and document this in the back of the Patient Information Booklet and in the nursing care plan.

## **Maintenance**

Weekly progress reviews are an ideal time to discuss progress with patients and to provide support and encouragement to help motivate patients to continue with their schedule.





# Appendix 13 Pelvic floor muscle training protocol

## icons

### Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

---

#### Pelvic floor muscle training protocol

##### Overview

Pelvic floor muscle training will be introduced following an assessment by a physiotherapist to ensure the patient is able to exercise their pelvic floor muscles.

**The objectives of the pelvic floor muscle training programme are to:**

- deliver the pelvic floor muscle training
  - including initial and ongoing training
- evaluate adherence with the exercise regime (in the form of a daily record)
- identify barriers to adherence and provide advice on how to overcome these.

**ONCE THE PATIENT HAS BEEN ASSESSED AS ABLE TO BEGIN THE PROGRAMME, IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING PROTOCOL.**

**EACH SET OF EXERCISES TO BE DONE TWICE A DAY and to be supervised by a member of nursing staff if at all possible.**

##### Protocol

###### *Patient education*

Go through the Patient Education booklet with the patient; family and/or friends can be present if the patient would like them to be.

###### *Pelvic floor muscle training*

###### **Explanation of how to do pelvic floor exercises**

You may like to use the following wording:

“Choose any comfortable supported sitting or lying position, with your knees slightly apart.

Tighten up your back passage as though you are going to stop passing wind.

Then tighten the muscles that you would use to stop yourself from passing urine. Do these two together and you should be exercising your pelvic floor muscles.

Another way to think about this is by thinking of someone pursing their lips while drinking through a straw.”

### **Exercise set 1**

Ask the patient to perform 5 quick muscle contractions (1 second hold followed by a 2 second rest).

### **Exercise set 2**

Ask the patient to perform 10-20 sustained contractions of 8-10 seconds, followed by a 10 second relaxation period.

During exercise, the patient should not demonstrate abdominal activity or muscle activity at the buttocks and thighs. If the patient performs a Valsalva manoeuvre (straining down instead of pulling the muscles up and in) during exercise, provide additional information to correct their task performance.

Teach the patient to place a hand on the abdomen to detect abdominal muscle tension:

“Keep your tummy, buttocks and thighs relaxed while you do these exercises. Tensing your tummy muscles can work against bladder control because it can press on your bladder and increase pressure inside. This pushes urine out, rather than holding urine in.

To keep from straining down when you do a pelvic muscle contraction:

- breath out gently and keep your mouth open each time you tighten your muscles;
- rest a hand lightly on your abdomen
- if you feel your stomach pushing out against your hand, you are straining down.

When you are first learning it takes practice and concentration to exercise correctly, but it will get more automatic with time.”

Here are some other tips to help patients relax their abdominal and hip muscles:

- When you contract your pelvic floor muscles and exercise correctly, no one can tell you are exercising.
- Don't hold your breath while squeezing your muscles.
- Breath in and out through your mouth.
- Place your hands on your tummy to make sure you are not tightening the wrong muscles.
- Do not squeeze your buttocks together.
- Do not arch your back.
- Your buttocks should not lift up from the bed.

Encourage patients to check if they are doing the exercises correctly. You may like to use the following wording:

“If able you can check if you are doing the exercises properly.

#### **Women**

- Put your thumb or two fingers inside your vagina. Tighten your pelvic floor muscles. You should feel the muscles move around your thumb/fingers.
- Check with a mirror. Hold a small mirror so that you can see the area between your legs. Tighten the muscles. The skin between the anus and the vagina should move away from the mirror.

#### **Men**

- Put your fingers on the skin just behind the scrotum (balls). Try to tighten your pelvic floor muscles. You should feel the muscles moving the skin away from your fingers.
- A correct contraction should cause the testicles to move back and the penis to lift up or twitch.”

During this set of contractions, also emphasise the importance of relaxing pelvic floor muscles completely between each contraction. Use the following phrases to encourage muscle relaxation:

“Contracting your muscles repeatedly will make them stronger, but relaxing the muscles is equally important. Relaxation allows blood and oxygen to get back into the muscles and prepare them for exercising. Allowing the muscles

to completely relax between squeezes also helps the muscle to build and 'bulk up' faster."

**Additional tips:**

- Remind the patient that these exercises are new for most people and that they will get better with practice.
- It takes time and practice to become skilful.
- Encourage persistence.
- Praise subject efforts.

**Please document all activities undertaken with patients on the DAILY TREATMENT LOG for each patient.**

***Review***

Review patient at weekly intervals using

- bladder diary
- log of exercises patient has done in the previous week.

Decide on exercise schedule for the following week and document this in the back of the Patient Information Booklet and in the nursing care plan.

***Maintenance***

Weekly progress reviews are an ideal time to discuss progress with patients and to provide support and encouragement to help motivate patients to continue with their schedule.

# Appendix 14 Facilitation manual



## icons

### Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

---

## Facilitation Manual

#### PREPARED BY

**Dr Christopher R Burton**  
Senior Research Fellow (Evidence-based Practice)  
Bangor University

**Dr Jane Williams**  
Consultant Nurse for Stroke

Portsmouth Hospitals NHS Trust

#### IMPLEMENTATION TEAM

**Professor Caroline Watkins, Dr Lois Thomas and Dr Beverley French (University of Central Lancashire)**

**Professor Francine Cheater and Dr Jo Booth (Glasgow Caledonian University)**

**Professor Brenda Roe (Edge Hill University)**

## ICONS – a brief overview

ICONS is a four year research study funded by the National Institute for Health Research which aims to develop and test the effectiveness of a systematic voiding programme for patients with urinary incontinence after stroke. The programme includes statements about what interventions should be provided to which patients, and when, and is based on a systematic review of the research evidence. The research is being led by Professor Caroline Watkins from the University of Central Lancashire, supported by a team representing different clinical and academic partners and stroke service users.

ICONS commenced with a series of evidence syntheses to construct the systematic voiding programme, and to identify potential factors that may inhibit or support the use of the systematic voiding programme in clinical practice.

A prototype systematic voiding programme has been evaluated within one stroke service in the north west of England. The outcomes of this feasibility study have been used to refine the systematic voiding programme, and to obtain further information about how the systematic voiding programme helps clinicians to improve continence care.

The systematic voiding programme is now being pilot tested in acute stroke services in England and Wales. A randomised controlled trial methodology is being used as this is the gold-standard method for answering questions about clinical effectiveness. Here new ‘treatments’ are allocated randomly (by chance) to participants in the trial. We will be comparing three different trial arms:

- Usual Care – these acute stroke services will act as a comparison
- Systematic voiding programme – these acute stroke services will be asked to use the new systematic voiding programme
- Systematic voiding programme plus ‘supported implementation’ - these acute stroke services will be provided with additional support to maximise the use of the systematic voiding programme in clinical practice.

As it would be impractical to have different patients receiving different treatments for incontinence whilst on the same acute stroke unit, we are randomising ‘acute stroke

services' rather than individual patients.

The acute stroke services participating will be randomised (allocated by chance) to a 'supported implementation' arm. These services will be required to nominate an internal facilitator who will, with the support of external facilitators, work to embed the systematic voiding programme into routine clinical practice. The purpose of this handbook is to provide an overview of the facilitation approach and tools that will be used in this study.

## WHAT IS SUPPORTED IMPLEMENTATION?

Implementation is about how we go about putting interventions into practice: how we do things in health care. Implementation research aims to close the gap between the evidence base for treatments and health care interventions and the reality of clinical practice experienced by patients. There are a range of additional terms which people use to describe implementation, including evidence-based practice, knowledge translation and research utilisation to name but a few. Implementation research focuses on developing an understanding about how we should think about this gap (for example, what are the barriers and enablers to implementation), as well as interventions or strategies to close this gap.

## What is the thinking behind the form of implementation we are using in ICONS?

In ICONS, we are assuming that interventions are implemented as a result of **the individual and collective work that people do** as they engage in implementing the interventions. In other words, implementation is an active, collective or team process that requires effort on the part of those people involved. We are drawing on Normalisation Process Theory (NPT) which provides some suggestions about what this work involves. You can find a detailed overview of this at the following website:

<http://www.normalizationprocess.org/>

NPT theory includes four mechanisms which comprise the 'work of implementation' that individuals and teams do together. The mechanisms are not sequential but work



together in explaining how and why a new practice, such as the systematic voiding programme, is adopted by staff and becomes 'part of the usual routine'.

The following tables each provide an overview of one of the four mechanisms, together with some indications about how implementation of the systematic voiding programme may be affected. These indications are drawn from our earlier research in the feasibility (or case study) phase, where we introduced ICONS in one stroke service, and may help internal facilitators think about implementation within their own stroke service.

<b>COHERENCE:</b> the sense making work that people do when they are faced with using a new set of practices such as the systematic voiding programme	
<b>Differentiation</b>	How people perceive differences between old and new systems of continence work, and the consequences for how people operate in practice
<b>Communal specification</b>	There is collective agreement about the purpose and function of the systematic voiding programme
<b>Individual specification</b>	Individuals understand what the systematic voiding programme requires of them
<b>Internalisation</b>	People see the potential value of the systematic voiding programme

This work will be shaped by factors that influence whether people see the systematic voiding programme as meaningful and worthwhile. If we want practitioners to adopt new ways of working, then we need to consider how they make sense of this new way of working. Examples from the case study include:

The intervention could act as a focus for patients to work with staff toward a common goal, “*Plus it gives the patient the incentive as well doesn't it...*” (T4).

Staff could see the benefit of the intervention for some patients, and the importance of continence to the patient was recognised (T3). Success with the intervention could increase the priority of continence (2).

<b>COGNITIVE PARTICIPATION: the organising work that people do to build and sustain the systematic voiding programme</b>	
<b>Initiation</b>	Key individuals drive the new practice forward
<b>Legitimation</b>	People believe that the systematic voiding programme should be part of their work
<b>Enrolment</b>	People agree how the systematic voiding programme should become part of their work
<b>Activation</b>	People work together to develop and maintain the new work processes associated with the systematic voiding programme

This work will be influenced by factors that promote or inhibit whether people get involved in developing the procedures and routines needed to deliver the systematic voiding programme as part of the day's work on the ward. If we want practitioners to adopt new ways of working, then we need to consider how practitioners can work together to develop these new way of working. Examples from the case study include:

- Health Care Assistants funded by ICONS reported taking responsibility for making sure the paperwork was available, and informing other staff (HCA2).
- Qualified staff were also involved in inducting new staff, and ensuring that everyone was aware of ICONS on the morning hand over (T1).
- A link nurse for continence and the ward manager were also involved in increasing awareness of the ICONS programme.

<b>COLLECTIVE ACTION: the operational work that people do to enact the systematic voiding programme</b>	
<b>Interactional workability</b>	People can perform the tasks required by the new practice
<b>Relational integration</b>	People trust each other's work and expertise in the new practice
<b>Skill set workability</b>	The work involved in the systematic voiding programme is appropriately allocated
<b>Contextual integration</b>	The systematic voiding programme is adequately resourced and supported by the host organisation in policies and procedures

This implementation work will be influenced by factors that promote or inhibit the clinical and organisational work associated with the new practice. If we want practitioners to adopt new ways of working, then we need to consider the knowledge, skills and resources they need to perform the new practice, and importantly that they know and trust 'who is doing what'. In ICONS we are including education and training of staff to help develop the knowledge and skills relevant to the systematic voiding programme, but we need to ensure that staff are able to put these into use. An example from the case study phase is shown below:

There were a number of actions staff were taking so that people knew about and were doing what they were supposed to do, including: meetings to sort things out, checks that the work was being done when it was supposed to be done, clarifying roles and responsibilities between teams, writing on the front of the Kardex that ICONS was everyone's responsibility, and systems for communicating between staff, for example. at discharge. There was also some acknowledgement that things weren't always followed through, and that people forget and need reminding when they are introducing a new way of working.

<b>REFLEXIVE MONITORING: the appraisal work that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others</b>	
<b>Systematization</b>	People access information about the effects of the systematic voiding programme
<b>Communal appraisal</b>	People collectively evaluate the new practice as worthwhile
<b>Individual appraisal</b>	Individuals evaluate the new practice as worthwhile
<b>Reconfiguration</b>	People modify their work in response to their evaluation of the systematic voiding programme

This work will be influenced by factors that promote or inhibit the work associated with the evaluating the systematic voiding programme. This may be done individually or as a team, and will likely influence how well the systematic voiding programme is used by staff. If we want practitioners to adopt new ways of working, then we need to consider how we can support them to evaluate and adapt the new practice over time. Examples from the case study include:

Staff could appreciate the benefits of the programme for patients, including improved self esteem, quality of life, and independence; and less complications, anxiety, agitation, and embarrassment. Staff thought the programme gave patients a goal, and that patients could see improvement, which was a boost to morale.

Staff commented about possible benefits for them in terms of “saving effort later” (HCA6), such as less washing, changing beds and less treatment of pressure sores. Their main benefit was seeing improvement in patients, and the satisfaction of seeing the documentation completed well. There was also the benefit of having a goal, and learning.

### ***What factors influence how this implementation work progresses?***

At any stage, the work of implementation may be constrained by norms (views about how beliefs, behaviours and actions should be accomplished) and conventions (how beliefs, behaviours and actions are accomplished) that are part of the culture of the unit or organisation. These norms and conventions may relate to **both** the systematic voiding programme which we are trying to implement, and the ways in which it is implemented. For example, some new practices may be similar to current work, and some may be very different ways of working. In the same way, some clinical settings may be used to change, and some may be resistant to change.

Norms and conventions will be influenced by factors both within (such as history, workload, culture and team-working) and outside (such as policy, resources, requirement for change) the place where the new practice is implemented. Typically, these factors are defined as 'organisational context'. Organisational context can act as an enabler of, or barrier to, implementation, and to be successful the process of implementation has to address the specific organisational context.

### ***What is the process of implementation?***

We have described four mechanisms, each of which comprises the 'work of implementation' that individuals and teams do together. However the people involved in this work of implementation are only part of the story. These people will be using tools (such as documents) to support implementation, and will be working within organisational structures (another element of organisational context). The theory we are using to think about implementation suggests that it is the interplay between people, tools and context that shape the work and success of implementation.

Thinking about the work of implementation in this way can provide us with insights about the ways in which the systematic voiding programme may become part of the usual pattern of care. It also enables us to think about how we can make this work easier for staff, and/or more successful in terms of the extent to which the systematic voiding programme is introduced into practice.

Many implementation studies include an additional component of support to help the work of implementation happen smoothly. The additional component we are using in the ICONS research study is 'facilitation'. We are hoping to discover if by providing 'supported implementation' sites with facilitation, then they will be better able to engage in the 'work of implementation', and successfully integrate the systematic voiding programme into routine clinical practice.

## WHAT IS FACILITATION?

Facilitation is broadly defined as 'a technique by which one person makes things easier for others' (Kitson *et al.*, 1998). Implicit in this definition is the idea that implementation can be challenging, with problems to overcome, or solutions to be found. The role of the facilitator is to help those who are implementing something to resolve problems, or find new solutions which enhance implementation.

Generally, the focus of facilitation is that of a helping process, on a continuum between a technical 'doing-for' approach, and one that is enabling and transformational (Harvey *et al.*, 2002), either internally or externally to the implementation challenge. As such, facilitation can mix goal-directed activity with the development of individuals, teams, processes and systems. Reflecting the literature on transactional and transformational theories of leadership, it is likely that some facilitation approaches and processes will be better suited to some implementation situations or challenges. Indeed, some theoretical frameworks highlight the complex interplay between levels of evidence, context and facilitation to explain successful implementation (Rycroft Malone *et al.*, 2004), suggesting that facilitation approaches should be tailored to challenges presented by the type and strength of evidence and organisational contextual factors. More recently, studies have investigated the impacts of different approaches to facilitation in more detail. Stetler *et al.* (2006) examined the role of external facilitation in implementation programmes within the US Veterans Health Administration. Here, the key facilitation mechanisms which appeared to explain success were developing an in-depth understanding of the local context, the formative use of implementation data, and the development of supportive relationships between programme staff and facilitators.

Success was mitigated by poor motivation, a lack of supportive leadership, little contact with facilitators, little understanding of the facilitator role, and poor facilitator skills and attributes. We have borne these findings in mind when planning our approach to facilitation.

## WHAT IS OUR APPROACH TO FACILITATION?

Our approach to facilitation is eclectic, reflecting the interplay between evidence (in this case the systematic voiding programme), organisational context (norms, conventions and other factors that may limit or enhance implementation), and facilitation which characterises successful implementation. Facilitators work in a planned way, in the following role domains:

- Planning for change – which includes increasing awareness of the change, and developing a plan to support change
- Leading and managing change – which includes addressing knowledge gaps, project management, recognising the importance of context, supporting teams and providing support
- Monitoring progress – which includes problem-solving, providing support and ensuring good communication, and
- Evaluating change – assessing the impacts of implementation activity.

There are a number of activities associated with each of these role domains, and we will be asking you to complete a diary of which activities you have undertaken in your role as an internal facilitator.

To help you facilitate the implementation of the ICONS systematic voiding programme, we have considered how the facilitator role can be informed by our understanding of implementation described earlier. The following tables show facilitation issues arising in each of the four mechanisms comprising Normalisation Process Theory.

<b>COHERENCE:</b> the <b>sense making</b> work that people do when they are faced with using a new set of practices such as the systematic voiding programme	
--	--

<b>Differentiation</b>	Perceived differences between old and new systems of continence work, that have consequences for how people
------------------------	---



	operate in practice
<b>Communal specification</b>	There is collective agreement about the purpose and function of the systematic voiding programme
<b>Individual specification</b>	Individuals understand what the systematic voiding programme requires of them
<b>Internalisation</b>	People see the potential value of the systematic voiding programme
<b>FACILITATION ISSUES</b>	
<p><b>Planning for change</b> – what sense do staff have of the systematic voiding programme? How do staff think these interventions differ from current practice? What factors will influence how people see the value of the systematic voiding programme?</p> <p><b>Leading and managing change</b> – what can we do to help people make sense of the change? How can we get staff to share expectations and experience? How can facilitators raise the importance of continence care in the minds of key staff?</p> <p><b>Monitoring progress</b> – how can we evaluate how people make sense of the systematic voiding programme? Is a collective agreement about the systematic voiding programme developing? What disagreement is there?</p> <p><b>Evaluating change</b> – do people see the potential value of the systematic voiding programme? How do we need to adapt facilitation to enhance how people value the systematic voiding programme?</p>	

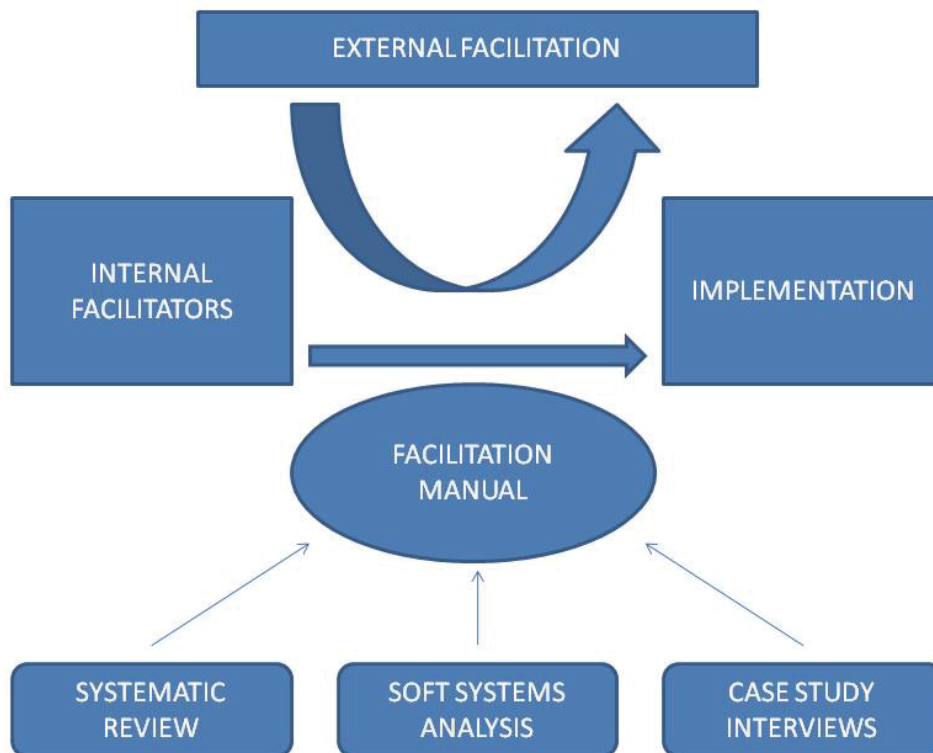
<b>COGNITIVE PARTICIPATION:</b> the <b>organising work</b> that people do to build and sustain the systematic voiding programme	
<b>Initiation</b>	Key individuals drive the new practice forward
<b>Legitimation</b>	People believe that the systematic voiding programme should be part of their work
<b>Enrolment</b>	People agree how the systematic voiding programme should become part of their work
<b>Activation</b>	People work together to develop and maintain the new work processes associated with the systematic voiding programme
<b>FACILITATION ISSUES</b>	
<p><b><i>Planning for change</i></b> – what staff members are likely to play a role in implementing the systematic voiding programme? What are the actual and potential barriers and enablers of staff involvement?</p> <p><b><i>Leading and managing change</i></b> – how can we encourage staff to work together in planning work to implement the systematic voiding programme? How can those with leadership roles be supported?</p> <p><b><i>Monitoring progress</i></b> – are key people involved? How can facilitators influence staff engagement? How can teamwork around the systematic voiding programme be promoted?</p> <p><b><i>Evaluating change</i></b> – has consensus developed about how the systematic voiding programme should be implemented? Are there other activities we can use to support change? Who else do we need to involve, and how should we do this?</p>	

<b>COLLECTIVE ACTION:</b> the <b>operational work</b> that people do to enact the systematic voiding programme	
<b>Interactional workability</b>	People can perform the tasks required by the new practice
<b>Relational integration</b>	People trust each other's work and expertise in the new practice
<b>Skill set workability</b>	The work involved in the systematic voiding programme is appropriately allocated
<b>Contextual integration</b>	The systematic voiding programme is adequately resourced and supported by the host organisation in policies and procedures
<b>FACILITATION ISSUES</b>	
<p><b><i>Planning for change</i></b> – do relevant staff have the knowledge and skills to implement the systematic voiding programme? Are the necessary resources in place?</p> <p><b><i>Leading and managing change</i></b> – how can we support staff to act on the education and training provided? How can we support these staff to understand their own role, and the roles of others?</p> <p><b><i>Monitoring progress</i></b> – have staff developed the appropriate knowledge and skills? Are staff clear of their own and others' roles?</p> <p><b><i>Evaluating change</i></b> – are there any resource issues limiting the implementation of the systematic voiding programme? What else can we do to help staff perform the systematic voiding programme together?</p>	

<b>REFLEXIVE MONITORING:</b> the <b>appraisal work</b> that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others	
<b>Systematization</b>	People access information about the effects of the systematic voiding programme
<b>Communal appraisal</b>	People collectively evaluate the new practice as worthwhile
<b>Individual appraisal</b>	Individuals evaluate the new practice as worthwhile
<b>Reconfiguration</b>	People modify their work in response to their evaluation of the systematic voiding programme
<b>FACILITATION ISSUES</b>	
<p><b><i>Planning for change</i></b> – what information would be helpful for staff to use in evaluating the impacts of implementing the systematic voiding programme? How can this information be collected and reviewed by staff?</p> <p><b><i>Leading and managing change</i></b> – who should appraisal information be provided to and how? What reporting mechanisms are required? What communication channels should be used to share appraisal information?</p> <p><b><i>Monitoring progress</i></b> – what constitutes good progress with implementation? What might explain how implementation of the systematic voiding programme is progressing? How can we let key staff know how they are doing?</p> <p><b><i>Evaluating change</i></b> – how do people feel their work around continence has changed? How can we support staff to refine ways of working to maximise implementation?</p>	

## Facilitation Design

Our analysis of implementation and facilitation has been used to design a programme of support for facilitators within our study sites. The facilitation design includes a combination of both internal and external facilitation as outlined in the Figure below.



The model highlights that internal facilitators have a key responsibility for implementation, drawing on a range of resources (from our systematic review and earlier research) with the support of external facilitators.

### The Internal Facilitator

The role of the internal facilitator is to identify and support an action plan that aims to ensure the systematic voiding programme is implemented successfully. Broadly speaking, this will focus on resolving actual and potential barriers to implementation, and maximising any enablers of implementation. In addition to addressing any implementation barriers and enablers, the action plan will help all those involved in

implementing the systematic voiding programme to participate in the four mechanisms outlined earlier.

### Tips for success

- Nominate a deputy to help share the work and ensure cover for annual leave or sickness
- Think about the experience, skills and support you have for your facilitator role – what challenges do you think you will face in being a facilitator?
- Can you align your work as a facilitator to your personal professional development or job evaluation?

External facilitators will provide support and advice to help internal facilitators develop and implement their action plans. Broadly speaking their support will help you to:

- Identify and clarify any problems or challenges you are facing
- Explore alternative approaches to resolving problems or consolidating successes
- Assist in developing and refining the action plan

### External facilitators

The external facilitators are Dr Chris Burton from Bangor University and Dr Jane Williams from Portsmouth Hospitals NHS Trust. Jane and Chris have been running a successful leadership programme for stroke service managers for several years for the Department of Health. Many of the tools and techniques that have been developed in that programme have helped staff close the gap between (in this case) policy and practice, and may be useful for facilitators in this study. We are keen to work flexibly with internal facilitators to help them in their role, recognising the other demands on their time.

External facilitators will be keen to establish clear and flexible lines of communication with internal facilitators, including email, telephone and some face-to-face contact. We do plan to have a minimum of a monthly meeting with internal facilitators. In addition to the activities listed earlier, our task is to provide both high support and high

challenge. We will draw on our experience of facilitating change to help you think creatively about the challenges and successes you will face.

### **Facilitation plan**

We have developed a programme of support for facilitators that reflects the facilitator role domains outlined earlier:

- Planning for change – which includes increasing awareness of the change, and developing a plan to support change
- Leading and managing change – which includes addressing knowledge gaps, project management, recognising the importance of context, supporting teams and providing support
- Monitoring progress – which includes problem-solving, providing support and ensuring good communication, and
- Evaluating change – assessing the impacts of implementation activity.

Drawing on the four mechanisms from the Normalisation Process Theory which comprise the ‘work of implementation’ that individuals and teams do together, we have identified key questions or issues for internal facilitators with some potential facilitation tools and techniques that they may use in their work. The potential tools and techniques are summarised in the following table. There may be many other tools or techniques that you can identify, and it would be helpful to discuss these with the external facilitator. External and internal facilitators will work together to refine a plan for these activities to fit the local situation, and to agree how they will work together to maximise impact on implementation.

	<b>Coherence</b>	<b>Cognitive Participation</b>	<b>Collective Action</b>	<b>Reflexive Monitoring</b>	<b>Norms, conventions structures</b>
<b>Planning for change</b>	<p>What sense do staff members have of the systematic voiding programme?</p> <p>How do staff members think this differs from current practice?</p> <p>What factors will influence how people see the value of the systematic voiding programme?</p>	<p>What staff members are likely to play a role in implementing the systematic voiding programme?</p> <p>What are the actual and potential barriers and enablers of staff involvement?</p>	<p>Do relevant staff have the knowledge and skills to implement the systematic voiding programme?</p> <p>Are the necessary resources in place?</p>	<p>What information would be helpful for staff to use in evaluating the impacts of implementing the systematic voiding programme?</p> <p>How can this information be collected and reviewed by staff?</p>	<p>How conducive is the clinical setting to change?</p> <p>What are the actual and potential barriers and enablers of implementation?</p>
<b>Leading and managing change</b>	<p>What can we do to help people make sense of the change?</p> <p>How can we get staff to share expectations and experience?</p> <p>How can facilitators raise the importance of continence care in the minds of key staff?</p>	<p>How can we encourage staff to work together in planning work to implement the systematic voiding programme?</p> <p>How can those with leadership roles be supported?</p>	<p>How can we support staff to act on the education and training provided?</p> <p>How can we support these staff to understand their own role, and the roles of others?</p>	<p>Who should appraisal information be provided to and how?</p> <p>What reporting mechanisms are required?</p> <p>What communication channels should be used to share appraisal information?</p>	<p>Where will clinical leadership for implementation be found?</p> <p>How can this be bolstered?</p>
<b>Monitoring progress</b>	<p>How can we evaluate how people make sense of the systematic voiding programme?</p>	<p>Are key people involved? How can facilitators influence staff engagement?</p>	<p>Have staff developed the appropriate knowledge and skills? Are staff clear of their own and others' roles?</p>	<p>What constitutes good progress with implementation?</p> <p>What might explain</p>	<p>What formal and informal opportunities are there to raise and maintain the profile of the systematic voiding</p>



	<p>Is a collective agreement about the systematic voiding programme developing? What disagreement is there?</p>	<p>How can teamwork around the systematic voiding programme be promoted?</p>		<p>how implementation is progressing? How can we let key staff know how they are doing?</p>	<p>programme?</p>
<p><b>Evaluating change</b></p>	<p>Do people see the potential value of the systematic voiding programme? How do we need to adapt facilitation to enhance how people value the systematic voiding programme?</p>	<p>Has consensus developed about how the systematic voiding programme should be implemented? Are there other activities we can use to support change? Who else do we need to involve, and how should we do this?</p>	<p>Are there any resource issues limiting the implementation of the systematic voiding programme? What else can we do to help staff perform the systematic voiding programme together?</p>	<p>How do people feel their work around continence has changed? How can we support staff to refine ways of working to maximise implementation?</p>	<p>What systems and processes can be used to monitor and highlight progress with implementation?</p>

This table provides an opportunity to suggest tools and techniques that facilitators may use to maximise implementation within the ICONS study.

### **Action planning, review and refinement**

Internal facilitators will be supported to develop an implementation action plan which will be a focus for their activities during the implementation phase. The action plan format will mirror that developed within the stroke leadership programme, integrating an analysis of barriers and enablers from both individual facilitator and organisational perspectives.

### **Planning for change**

Planning for change focuses on two key activities: Increasing Awareness and Developing a Plan.

#### ***Increasing awareness***

To help people understand what's required of them in terms of continence care, education and training is being provided. A key role of the internal facilitator will be to ensure that staff members are able to access this education and training, and helping staff to apply new knowledge and skills in clinical practice. This might be as simple as discussing course content with staff or providing 'refreshers' within team meetings, or alongside patient care.

#### ***Developing a plan***

An action plan will highlight enablers for change (positive aspects which can be strengthened) and barriers (those aspects which hinder implementation and which need to be resolved or managed). 'Intelligence' to inform the action plan can be drawn from the following sources:

- Analysing the context for implementation
- Drawing on 'insider information' about potential barriers and enablers
- Drawing on earlier findings from other settings

Our thinking around implementation has identified that norms and conventions related

to **both** the new practice and the ways in which new practices are implemented will be important factors in the ICONS study. Norms and conventions of both work and implementation are varied and complex, and will be influenced by factors both within (such as history, workload, culture and team-working) and outside the place where the new practice is implemented. Typically, these factors are defined as ‘organisational context’. This may be considered in terms of enablers of, or barriers to implementation.

### ***Context of the new practice - The Incontinence System***

Identifying barriers and enablers to implementation assumes we know where they may occur. Lack of resources at the bed-side is one obvious example of a barrier that may inhibit implementation. However there may be other barriers or enablers which are not so obvious, and whose impact is more distant to the bedside. For example, the ways in which equipment is ordered may influence how that equipment is used (or not) at the bedside.

In preparation for ICONS we have mapped out the systems of continence care at participating sites. Drawing on this work, external facilitators will be able to help you identify your ‘continence system’ and consider any barriers and enablers. You can then include these in the action plan, with ideas about how these can be addressed.

### ***Context of implementation - The Absorptive and Receptive Capacity Scale (ARCS)***

We have also considered how other features of the workplace may inhibit or help implementation. Whilst there are many frameworks and tools to help us understand these features, we are proposing the ARCS as a composite framework which was developed to provide health care services with an assessment of the degree to which their systems enable the assimilation of new knowledge into routine practice. The ARCS is a comprehensive framework which synthesises research utilisation, evidence-based practice, knowledge management and organisational learning perspectives on implementation (French *et al.*, 2009). Use of the ARCS across supported implementation sites will provide internal facilitators with feedback on how they can make system changes that may better enable implementation.

## **Leading and managing change**

This facilitation activity encompasses a range of activities, including helping people to understand and apply the systematic voiding programme, and enabling teams to work together to implement the programme. Therefore facilitators' activities may include:

- Working with staff to define implementation in this context
- Role modelling the importance of the systematic voiding programme
- Evaluating stroke team processes and outcomes
- Supporting team development around continence care

### ***Working with staff to define implementation in this context***

Implementation requires that staff members are able to develop an understanding of what is required of them and how it relates to their current practice and ways of working. Helping them to develop this understanding is something internal facilitators can help with. In the leadership programme we have successfully used 'rich pictures' as a visual strategy to help people develop a shared vision of a new system of care.

External facilitators can help with this activity, exploring how a rich picture can be accomplished, and how as many key staff as possible can be engaged in this. A range of tools are available for you to use to help with this.

### ***Role modelling importance of systematic voiding programme***

Helping people visualise what is required of them, and to understand the importance of the change that is required, requires consistent reinforcement. Drawing on how leaders develop new ways of working in their organisations, role modelling is a good example of how internal facilitators can reinforce what they are hoping staff can achieve. External facilitators will help you to evaluate your own role modelling (and other leadership) behaviours, and how others see them if you so wish. This can be both challenging and insightful, and you can discuss with the external facilitator whether you'd like to access this opportunity.

### ***Evaluating team processes and outcomes***

We have seen that people need to work together to implement the systematic voiding programme. It will be important to evaluate how team working processes may help or hinder implementation. In the leadership programme, we have found that observation of processes helps people gain a more realistic view of how their own teams operate, and to identify opportunities for development. External facilitators will help you consider how you can use observation and feedback to enhance team working around the systematic voiding programme, and share good practice within your own stroke service.

### **Monitoring progress**

Action plans provide facilitators with an opportunity to systematically monitor progress. As a result of this monitoring, they can problem-solve, provide support, and ensure effective communication about the implementation of the systematic voiding programme. Some activities which can assist with this include:

- Ensuring uptake of ICONS education and training
- Holding Q&A sessions with key staff
- Providing information updates

### **Evaluating change**

Action plans and monitoring progress provide facilitators with the opportunity to evaluate how well things are going, and whether action plans need to be tweaked. This evaluation can be both informal and formal as follows:

- Organising informal review of progress with implementation
- Undertaking audit and feedback

### ***Informal review of progress***

An action plan for implementation will include a strategy for reviewing progress towards key milestones. The four mechanisms which comprise the 'work of implementation' highlight the complexity of change that is required in how people work together, act and think about their contribution to the required change in practice.

Informal opportunities to explore this complexity are important, and can help shape a deeper understanding of how things are going.

In our leadership programme we developed a technique called 'critical conversations' which provided a systematic approach to (in our case) thinking about discussions with patients and family members. A series of questions helped people to think more critically about casual comments to identify perhaps hidden meaning. This was a useful addition to other, more formal sources of information on the service user experience such as surveys and discovery interviews.

In your work as an internal facilitator, you will hear all sorts of information about progress and how staff members are thinking about what they are doing. The critical conversation technique will help you consider this in a systematic way, and may provide suggestions for how the action plan needs to change.

### ***Audit and feedback***

The action plan will include milestones and timelines to help you and the external facilitator evaluate progress. You may however wish to consider developing an informal audit and feedback mechanisms for key components of the systematic voiding programme. This will help to maintain the visibility of the trial, and give staff an indication of how things are going.

## Facilitation Timetable

Depending on how many patients are admitted to each stroke unit, the systematic voiding programme will be delivered for a period of nine or 12 months. The activities planned for each phase are as follows:

<b>Phase</b>	<b>Internal Facilitators</b>	<b>External facilitators</b>
Action planning (1-2 months pre-intervention)	Review of 'Internal Facilitation Manual' Assessment of organisational learning context using ARCS Introducing mapping of continence system and work	Site visit Introduce Facilitation Manual Establish ways of working and communication Supporting the development of the action plan
Delivery (months 1-9/12)	Delivering facilitation action plan interventions Supporting personal development with facilitation Monitoring progress	Providing monthly supervision to the internal facilitator Ongoing problem-solving / trouble shooting
Evaluation (month 9/12)	Self evaluation of facilitation and implementation	Peer evaluation of facilitation

## RECORD KEEPING

We have developed three ways of keeping a record of your work as an internal facilitator. This information will be useful to us to help make sense of the research findings we generate. However, we have organised these to minimise any burden on your time.

Firstly, the **action plan proforma** includes a list of actions that you intend to complete in your role as facilitator. We recognise these actions may change over time, and there is space on the proforma to enable you to do this. The proforma enables you to identify easily which actions have been completed as you review the action plan.

This manual also includes a **week-by-week diary** in the form of a checklist of facilitator activities, such as 'encouraging team working' or 'highlighting a need for practice change'. We ask that each week you indicate which facilitator activities you have undertaken. It may be easier for you to complete this or add new activities at the end of each day (it will only take a minute or two to complete). However, we are only asking for information each week to limit any burden on you.

Each month, the external facilitator will provide you with the **opportunity to review progress**, or any additional challenges you have identified in the implementation of the systematic voiding programme. This will also include the review of something you feel has been significant, such as a 'critical incident'. External facilitators will use a 'critical incident analysis' framework to help make sense of the incident. The sorts of questions we will ask include:

Description of the critical incident:

- when and where it happened (time of day, location and social and organisational context)?
- what you were doing and why?
- what else happened (who said or did what)?
- what else was going on that influenced what happened?

Feelings about the critical incident:

- what were you thinking and feeling at the time and just after the incident?
- what were you hoping to achieve?
- what led up to the incident?
- how did you deal with the incident?



**Evaluation:**

- what was the problem?
- why was it a problem?
- who would you ask for help?
- why does this incident stand out?

**Analysis:**

- can you explain things that are going on?
- did a particular mindset/bias lead to the event?

**Conclusion:**

- could you have interpreted this event differently from another point of view?
- what can you learn from this episode?

**Action plan:**

- how could you avoid the problem in the future?
- how could you now solve the problem?
- How can you prepare yourself to handle such problems?
- What would be your preferred (ideal) option/choice?

This information will really help us understand the practical issues involved in facilitation, and so we would like, with your consent, to audio record that part of the discussion for future use. Obviously the recording will be kept confidential to the research team, but we may use anonymous quotations in reports or journal articles. If you do not want us to record this, external facilitators will take notes of the conversation.

## **A final word**

We hope very much that you enjoy your time as a facilitator on the ICONS programme. We certainly value the time and energy you will put into this role, and making the research a success. You will be aware that developing effective new strategies to help reduce the impact of urinary incontinence is very important. We know little about 'what works' in addressing an issue associated with considerable misery on the part of patients and families.

External facilitators are there to help you – please do not hesitate to ask for support or advice. Every implementation challenge is different, and we will be as keen as you are to explore these challenges and think creatively about how they may be addressed.

We look forward to working with you over the coming months.

*Jane and Chris*

## References

French B., Thomas L.H., Baker P., Burton C., Pennington L. & Roddam H. (2009) What can management theories offer evidence-based practice? A comparative analysis of measurement tools for organisational context. *Implementation Science* 4:28

Harvey G., Loftus-Hills A., Rycroft Malone J., Titchen A., Kitson A., McCormack B. & Seers K. (2002) Getting evidence into practice: the role and function of facilitation. *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 37: 577-588.

Kitson A., Harvey G. & McCormack B. (1998) Approaches to implementing research into practice. *Quality in Health Care* 7: 149-159.

Oxman (1994) *No Magic Bullets: A systematic Review of 102 Trials of Interventions to Help Health Care Professionals Deliver Services More Effectively and Efficiently*. North East Thames Health Authority, London.

Rycroft-Malone J., Kitson A., Harvey G., McCormack B., Seers K., Titchen A. & Estabrooks C. (2002) Ingredients for change: Revisiting a conceptual framework. *Quality and Safety in Health Care* 11: 174 – 180.

Stetler C., Legro M.W., Rycroft Malone J., Bowman C., Curran G., Guihan M., Hagedorn H., Pinosos S. & Wallace C.M. (2006) Role of external facilitation in implementation of research findings: a qualitative evaluation of facilitation experiences in the Veterans Health Administration. *Implementation Science* 1: 23.

## INTERNAL FACILITATOR WEEKLY DIARY OF ACTIVITIES

This diary is composed of 'week-to-view' pages which will enable you to indicate the sorts of activities you have engaged in as an internal facilitator. We recognise that you will not undertake all activities each week, and some will not be undertaken at all. It may be helpful to tick activities off each week, or you may prefer to complete once a week.

We ask you to complete a page for each week, inserting the date of the Monday in the box provided.

The diary is organised into the key facilitator role domains identified earlier: Planning for Change; Leading and Managing Change; Monitoring Progress and Ongoing Implementation; and Evaluating Change.

Each domain is broken down into a number of activities with examples to guide you. You can indicate which activities you have undertaken by deleting the Yes / No box accordingly.

There is a space for notes if you want to add any detail or clarification to the information you record.

Please return completed diary sheets to external facilitators prior to your monthly discussion or meeting as, along with your action plan, they can help you review how things are going.

Please feel free to discuss any aspect of the diary with your external facilitator.

Week commencing Monday (please insert date):		Internal Facilitator:	
Activity	Description	YES / NO (please delete)	Notes
<b>PLANNING FOR CHANGE</b>			
Increasing awareness	<i>Highlighting need for change to SVP</i> ; stimulating enquiry and questions about SVP; evaluating baseline continence practice; providing insight; emphasizing benefits of SVP	YES / NO	
Developing a plan	Developing action plan; <i>helping identify solutions to barriers to implementing SVP</i> ; setting goals and establishing consensus about SVP	YES / NO	
<b>LEADING AND MANAGING CHANGE</b>			
Knowledge and data management	Disseminating evidence underpinning SVP; <i>helping people interpret evidence underpinning SVP</i> ; providing tools / resources for SVP	YES / NO	
Project management	Identifying leadership; <i>establishing and allocating roles and responsibilities within the SVP and its implementation</i> ; advocating for resources and change in practice	YES / NO	
Recognising importance of context	Creating an environment conducive to change; <i>helping staff to overcome obstacles to using the SVP</i> ; creating local ownership; fitting SVP with local systems	YES / NO	
Team building	Relationship building; <i>encouraging effective team work around SVP</i> ; enabling group and individual development; encouraging participation; overcoming resistance to change;	YES / NO	
Administrative or project support	Organising meetings; participating in meetings; gathering information and compiling reports; planning; training; <i>providing practical assistance to staff</i>	YES / NO	
<b>MONITORING PROGRESS AND ONGOING IMPLEMENTATION</b>			
Problem solving	Addressing specific issues / problems; <i>making changes to the action plan</i> ; networking.	YES / NO	
Providing support	Mentoring and role modelling implementation of the SVP; <i>maintaining momentum and enthusiasm</i> ; acknowledging ideas and efforts; providing advice, support and reassurance	YES / NO	
Effective communication	<i>Providing regular communication</i> ; keeping staff members informed.	YES / NO	
<b>EVALUATING CHANGE</b>			
Assessment	Performing / assisting with evaluation; linking implementation to improved processes and outcomes; <i>acknowledging success and celebrating achievement.</i>	YES / NO	

## Appendix 15 Action plan

### ICONS SUPPORTED IMPLEMENTATION

#### INTERNAL FACILITATOR ACTION PLAN

This proforma provides a structured approach to planning your work as an internal facilitator on the ICONS research programme. It may be helpful to have one objective relating to each of the four types of implementation work outlined in the manual (pages 4-5).

Implementation objective:

The following box provides you with the opportunity to record some thoughts about the context of the objective. Use the facilitation manual (pages 9-12) to think through how the work of implementation may be made easier for staff. Reading this should provide you with a 'sense of urgency' to ensure that your objective remains 'alive'.

Context:



**Risk analysis**

Your next task, drawing on discussions with your external facilitator, is to identify the barriers and facilitators to you meeting this objective. You'll need to think through (possibly using a Force Field Analysis) how significant these are (high, medium or low significance), and the strategies that you can use to manage these. Use the table below to help you.

**Barriers**

Barriers	Significance	Management strategy



**Facilitators**

Facilitators	Significance	Management strategy

Having reviewed the barriers to, and facilitators to, achievement, you should now revisit the action plan. Are there other additional things that you want to include?



**Support**

Now take a few minutes to think through whether there are additional sources of support that can help you achieve this objective. These might be individuals or organisations from your personal network.

Alternatively use this section to plan your work with the external facilitator.

Additional sources of support:



## Progress review

The final section of your action plan provides you with the opportunity to review progress, and make any amendments as required to the plan. You should review progress after each unit of time used in your initial plan has passed.

Unit of time	Progress	Problems or delays	Proposed solutions
M1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			



# Appendix 16 Case study participant information sheet



## PARTICIPANT INFORMATION SHEET

### ICONS: Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

#### Invitation to participate

We would like to invite you to take part in a research study. Before you decide you need to understand why the research is being done and what it would involve for you. Please take time to read the following information carefully. Talk to others about the study if you wish.

(Part 1 tells you the purpose of this study and what will happen to you if you take part.

Part 2 gives you more detail about the conduct of the study).

Ask us if there is anything that is not clear or if you would like more information.

Take time to decide whether or not you wish to take part.

#### Part 1

##### What is the purpose of the study?

Urinary incontinence (difficulty in controlling emptying of the bladder) is common after stroke and can be very unpleasant and a cause of distress and embarrassment for patients and their carers. Urinary incontinence may hamper rehabilitation and delay patients from returning home and resuming leisure activities, work or an active social life. There are also financial costs for families and for the Health Service. We want to try out a treatment plan for urinary incontinence with hospital inpatients aimed at helping them become continent again. We will assess how acceptable the plan is for patients and those looking after them.

##### Why have I been invited?

The health care team have been using our plan to look after you since you had your stroke. We would like you to take part so we can find out your experiences of being looked after using the plan.

##### Do I have to take part?

It is up to you to decide; taking part is entirely optional. We will describe the study and go through this information sheet with you. We will then ask you to sign a consent form to show you have agreed to take part. You are free to withdraw at any time, without giving a reason. This would not affect the standard of care you receive.

## What will happen to me if I take part?

You will be invited to:

- a) allow nursing and research staff to check your progress OR
- b) allow nursing and research staff to check your progress AND take part in interviews with researchers

### A) Checking your progress

We would like to note some details about how you are progressing with your treatment. The nursing staff will keep a diary of what treatment you have had for continence and how you are progressing. This information and information from your case notes relevant to this study will be used by the research staff to monitor your progress.

### B) Interviews

You will be invited to take part in two or three interviews (depending on how long you stay in hospital) about the hospital management of your continence. These will take place at different time points during your stay and will be arranged at a time convenient for you and to fit in with your care and treatment. It is likely one will take place during the first two weeks of your admission to the stroke service and another just before you are discharged. Depending on how long you are in hospital, you may be invited to take part in another interview between the other two dates. We anticipate that each interview will last between half an hour and one hour.

The interviews will take place in a quiet and private location on the unit. They will be carried out by a member of the research team who is experienced at interviewing patients. The researcher will ask you if you are happy to have the interview tape-recorded; you may refuse if you prefer not to have your comments recorded but still continue in the project. Names will not be recorded and all tapes will be destroyed within three months of project completion.

You may find talking about continence upsetting. You will be able to stop the interview at any time and nursing and medical staff will be there to support you if you are upset during or after the interview. If you would like support, please contact:

**Ward 23, Arrowe Park Hospital: Sister Helen Aitken**  
 [REDACTED]

**Stroke Rehabilitation Unit, Clatterbridge Hospital: Sister Gillian Ayriss**  
 [REDACTED]

If you would like a relative or friend to come along to the interviews with you, they would be very welcome.

## What are the possible disadvantages of taking part?

We will ask you to talk about how your continence has been assessed and managed, and we realise this is a sensitive subject. We will do all we can to minimise embarrassment for you and any relative or friend you have with you. Interviews will be developed very carefully to focus on assessment and treatment received rather than focussing on the details of your continence problems.

## **What are the possible benefits of taking part?**

You may welcome the opportunity to discuss the care you have received and to suggest ways this could be improved.

## **Will my taking part in the study be kept confidential?**

Yes. We will follow ethical and legal practice and all information about you will be treated in confidence. The details are included in Part 2.

**This completes Part 1. If the information in Part 1 has interested you and you are considering participation, please read the additional information in Part 2 before making any decision.**

## **Part 2**

### **What will happen if I don't want to carry on with the study?**

You are free to withdraw from the study at any time, without giving a reason. If you withdraw from the study, we will destroy all the information you have provided.

### **What if there is a problem?**

If you have a concern about any aspect of this study, you should ask to speak to the researchers who will do their best to answer your questions (01772 893643). If you remain unhappy and wish to complain formally, you can do this through the NHS Complaints Procedure. Details can be obtained from the hospital.

In the event that something does go wrong and you are harmed during the research and this is due to someone's negligence then you may have grounds for a legal action for compensation against Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust but you may have to pay your legal costs. The normal National Health Service complaints mechanisms will still be available to you (if appropriate).

### **Will my taking part in the study be kept confidential?**

All research data will be treated and stored according to the Data Protection Act (1998) and the Caldicott Principles. All data will be treated as confidential according to the Medical Research Council definition: "any information obtained by a person on the understanding that they will not disclose it to others" (MRC, *Personal Information in Medical Research*. 2000). All patients who consent to take part will be allocated a code number and all data recorded about that patient will be identified by their code number.

All quotations from participants used in reports and publications will exclude personal details. No individuals will be identifiable from them.

Computers used in the study will be password protected. All paper records will be stored in locked filing cabinets in a locked office. Only research staff from the study will have access to the records.



Your personal details will be destroyed at the end of the study. Data forms and interview transcripts will be stored for 10 years in line with the recommendations of the Medical Research Council document *Good Research Practice* (2000). Data will be stored in a locked cabinet in the programme coordinator's office (also locked). Access will be given only to the research team via the programme coordinator.

### **What will happen to the results of the research study?**

Findings will be shared widely using a range of methods following advice from the Programme Patient, Public and Carer Involvement Group. These will include:

- a) Written feedback will be provided to all study participants who would like it.
- b) Presentations at a range of stroke and incontinence related conferences, for example the Society for Research in Rehabilitation, UK Stroke Forum and Royal College of Nursing Continence Forum.
- c) Presentations to appropriate forums within the participating Trust.
- d) Findings will be disseminated via the North West Stroke Task Force information sharing channels, for example clinical practice sharing meetings, newsletters, patient and carer information documents (produced with Cumbria Social Services and Help the Aged), attendance at Service User Groups and local conferences. Findings will also be shared via the Stroke Research Networks.
- e) We will submit findings to peer-reviewed academic (e.g. Stroke) and popular (e.g. Nursing Times) journals to maximise readership.

### **Who is organising and funding the research?**

The research is sponsored by the Lancashire Teaching Hospitals Foundation NHS Trust. It is funded by the National Institute for Health Research under the Programme Grants scheme.

### **Who has reviewed the study?**

All research in the NHS is looked at by an independent group of people, called a Research Ethics Committee, to protect your safety, rights, wellbeing and dignity. This study has been reviewed and given a favourable opinion by Bolton Research Ethics Committee.

You may keep this information sheet and you will also be given a copy of the signed consent form to keep.

### **Further information**

#### **Specific information about this research project**

Please contact the Programme Coordinator:

Dr Lois Thomas  
School of Nursing and Caring Sciences  
University of Central Lancashire

Preston  
PR1 2HE

Email address: [lhthomas@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:lhthomas@uclan.ac.uk)

☎ 01772 893643

**Who you should approach if unhappy with the study**

Please contact Dr Lois Thomas, details as above.

**For any concerns during the study**

Please contact the Research Nurse (TBC) or Denise Forshaw either on site or as below;

Denise Forshaw  
Research Coordinator  
University of Central Lancashire  
Email address: [dforshaw@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:dforshaw@uclan.ac.uk)  
☎ 01772 893713



# Appendix 17 Case study health professional information sheet



## HEALTH PROFESSIONAL INFORMATION SHEET

### ICONS: Identifying ContinenCe OptioNs after Stroke

#### Invitation to participate

We would like to invite you to take part in a research study. Before you decide you need to understand why the research is being done and what it would involve for you. Please take time to read the following information carefully. Talk to others about the study if you wish.

(Part 1 tells you the purpose of this study and what will happen to you if you take part.

Part 2 gives you more detail about the conduct of the study).

Ask us if there is anything that is not clear or if you would like more information.

Take time to decide whether or not you wish to take part.

#### Part 1

##### **What is the purpose of the study?**

Urinary incontinence is common after stroke and can be very unpleasant and a cause of distress and embarrassment for patients and their carers. Urinary incontinence may hamper rehabilitation and may affect whether or not patients are able to return to their own home, as well as return to leisure activities, work or an active social life. It is also costly for families and for the Health Service. We would like to try out a package of assessment and treatment of urinary incontinence while people are in hospital, which is designed to help them become continent again.

In this phase, we would like to assess how acceptable the package is for patients and those looking after them. We will modify and develop the package based on what patients and health professionals tell us.

Our study is, to our knowledge, the first to rigorously test a package designed to assess and treat urinary incontinence after stroke in a hospital setting.

**We would like to invite you to take part in Phase I of the study.**

##### **Why have I been invited?**

We would like to invite you to take part because you are part of the health care team who have been using our package to look after patients who have urinary incontinence after their stroke. We would like you to take part so we can find out your experiences of using the package.

Your views will be very valuable to the research team, who will use your experiences and suggestions to improve the package before introducing it in a larger number of stroke services.

**Do I have to take part?**

It is up to you to decide. We will describe the study and go through this information sheet, which we will then give to you. We will then ask you to sign a consent form to show you have agreed to take part. You are free to withdraw at any time, without giving a reason.

**What will happen to me if I take part?****Interviews**

You will be invited to take part in six focus group interviews (one per month) with other health professionals from your stroke service. These will be arranged at a date and time convenient for you. We anticipate that each interview will last around one hour.

The interviews will take place in a quiet and private location on the unit. They will be facilitated by a member of the research team. The researcher will ask you if you are happy to have the interview audio taped.

**What are the possible disadvantages of taking part?**

We do not anticipate any disadvantages of taking part.

**What are the possible benefits of taking part?**

Taking part will give you the opportunity to share and discuss your views of the package of care with other health professionals, who have also been using the package, at regular time points throughout the six month intervention period.

**Will my taking part in the study be kept confidential?**

Yes. We will follow ethical and legal practice and all information about you will be treated in confidence. The details are included in Part 2.

**This completes Part 1. If the information in Part 1 has interested you and you are considering participation, please read the additional information in Part 2 before making any decision.**

**Part 2****What will happen if I don't want to carry on with the study?**

You are free to withdraw from the study at any time, without giving a reason. It may not be possible to separate out your contributions to focus group interviews, so if you decide to withdraw we will ask your permission to use the data you have provided up to the point of withdrawal.

**What if there is a problem?**

If you have a concern about any aspect of this study, you should ask to speak to the researchers who will do their best to answer your questions (01772 893643). If you remain unhappy and wish to complain formally, you can do this through the NHS Complaints Procedure. Details can be obtained from the hospital.

In the event that something does go wrong and you are harmed during the research and this is due to someone's negligence then you may have grounds for a legal action for compensation against Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust but you may have to pay your legal costs. The normal National Health Service complaints mechanisms will still be available to you (if appropriate).

### **Will my taking part in the study be kept confidential?**

All research data will be treated and stored according to the Data Protection Act (1998) and the Caldicott Principles. All data will be treated as confidential according to the Medical Research Council definition: "any information obtained by a person on the understanding that they will not disclose it to others" (MRC, *Personal Information in Medical Research*. 2000). All health professionals who consent to take part will be allocated a code number and all data recorded about them will be identified by their code number.

All quotations from respondents used in reports and publications will be anonymised and individual respondents will not be identifiable from them.

Computers used in the study will be password protected. All paper data will be stored in locked filing cabinets in a locked office. Access to all data will only be available to research staff from the study.

Your personal details will be destroyed at the end of the study. Data forms and interview transcripts will be stored for 10 years in line with the recommendations of the Medical Research Council document *Good Research Practice* (2000). Data will be stored in a locked cabinet in the programme coordinator's office (also locked). Access will be given only to the research team via the programme coordinator.

### **What will happen to the results of the research study?**

Findings will be shared widely using a range of methods following advice from the Programme Patient, Public and Carer Involvement Group. These will include:

- a) Written feedback will be provided to all study participants who would like it.
- b) Presentations at a range of stroke and incontinence related conferences, for example the Society for Research in Rehabilitation, UK Stroke Forum and Royal College of Nursing Continence Forum.
- c) Presentations to appropriate forums within the participating Trust.
- d) Findings will be disseminated via the North West Stroke Task Force information sharing channels, for example clinical practice sharing meetings, newsletters, patient and carer information documents (produced with Cumbria Social Services and Help the Aged), attendance at Service User Groups and local conferences. Findings will also be shared via the Stroke Research Networks.
- e) We will submit findings to peer-reviewed academic (e.g. Stroke) and popular (e.g. Nursing Times) journals to maximise readership.

### **Who is organising and funding the research?**

The research is sponsored by the Lancashire Teaching Hospitals Foundation NHS Trust. It is funded by the National Institute for Health Research under the Programme Grants scheme.

### **Who has reviewed the study?**

All research in the NHS is looked at by an independent group of people, called a Research Ethics Committee, to protect your safety, rights, wellbeing and dignity. This study has been reviewed and given a favourable opinion by Bolton Research Ethics Committee.

You may keep this information sheet and you will also be given a signed consent form for you to keep.

**Further information****Specific information about this research project**

Please contact the Programme Coordinator:

Dr Lois Thomas  
School of Nursing and Caring Sciences  
University of Central Lancashire  
Preston  
PR1 2HE

Email address: [lhthomas@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:lhthomas@uclan.ac.uk)

☎ 01772 893643

**Who you should approach if unhappy with the study**

Please contact Dr Lois Thomas, details as above.

**For any concerns during the study**

Please contact [<add details of research nurse>](#)

## Appendix 18 Coding frame for analysing normalisation process theory interviews



ICONS NPT DATA ANALYSIS CODING FRAME version 3 (13/11/12)

<b>COHERENCE: the sense making work that people do when they are faced with using a new set of practices</b>		<b>Negotiating the intervention</b>	
<b>Differentiation</b>	Perceived differences between old and new systems of work, that have consequences for how people operate in practice	Can people easily describe the new practice, and appreciate how it differs from what they were doing before?	Reference to differences or similarities in processes or components of the intervention e.g. praise, prompted voiding, recording, timing, frequency. <i>It's what we're used to, we used to do that, it's different in that...</i>
<b>Communal specification</b>	There is collective agreement about the purpose and function of the intervention, and how it works	Is there evidence of variation in understanding of the aims, objectives, processes, or expected outcomes of the intervention?	Reference to disagreement (people may not explicitly refer to agreement so look for lack of evidence of disagreement); intervention acting as a focus or goal for staff or patients; misunderstanding by staff, patients, or families; reference to differences in interpretation, or conflicts
<b>Individual specification</b>	Individuals understand what the new practice requires of them	Can people easily make sense of how the new practice will work, and what their new tasks and responsibilities are?	Reference to people being clear about what they were doing; not understanding or not being informed, keeping up with changes; some people knowing and others not knowing
<b>Internalisation</b>	People see the potential value of the new practice	What do people think about the <b>potential or likely</b> value, cost, benefits, relative importance, of the new practice?	Reference to aspects of the practice that were are valued e.g. <b>if continence is important</b> , what we should be doing, a priority, the importance for the patient, potential benefits for staff such as <b>improved nursing role</b>
<b>COGNITIVE PARTICIPATION: the relational work that people do to build and sustain a new practice</b>		<b>Developing the intervention processes</b>	
<b>Initiation</b>	Key individuals drive the new practice forward	Key individuals are able and willing to get others involved	Reference to influential people e.g. specific healthcare assistants, qualified staff, ward managers, practice development, family members
<b>Enrolment</b>	People agree that the new practice should be part of their work	Do people believe they should be involved and that they can make a contribution?	Reference to who should be involved (both staff and patients); suitability for involvement; response to methods of formal and informal influence to get people involved e.g. talks, booklets etc
<b>Legitimation</b>	People "buy in" to the new practice	Are people managing and organising themselves and their area of work to facilitate the introduction of the new practice?	Reference to methods of managing and organising the new practice e.g. rotas, being discussed at handover, allocation of staff responsibilities, patient organisation e.g. programme at visiting times, difficulty of organising e.g. timing
<b>Activation</b>	People work together to develop the new work processes	Are people working together to build and activate the policies and procedures needed to sustain the new practice?	Reference to methods of embedding the new practice in policies, procedures, processes i.e. developing the intervention, recording or written documentation e.g. registers, <b>all reference to paperwork</b> , embedding into ward routines.

<b>COLLECTIVE ACTION: the operational work that people do to enact a new practice</b>		<b>Implementing the new practice</b>
<b>Interactional workability</b>	Staff and patients can perform the tasks required by the new practice	Reference to the logistics of actually doing the work, developing or <b>becoming a routine</b> and fitting it into the day; the feasibility of doing the intervention <b>with different client groups</b> , or at different times of day; difficulties, choices of how to do things e.g. scheduling toileting
<b>Relational integration</b>	Staff trust each other's work and expertise in the new practice	Reference to people's roles, responsibilities, and experience; confidence in knowledge, whether people are doing what they are supposed to
<b>Skill set workability</b>	The work involved in the new practice is appropriately allocated	Reference to appropriate allocation of work to people; whether people have the knowledge, training, skills, competencies to do the work; division of labour, people being capable of doing what is asked of them e.g. patients filling out diaries, <b>all reference to education, training, knowledge</b>
<b>Contextual integration</b>	The new practice is adequately supported by the host organisation	Reference to perceptions of management support in relation to staffing amount, consistency, type; time for training; manageability of workload to staff.
<b>REFLEXIVE MONITORING: the appraisal work that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others</b>		<b>Evaluating the new practice</b>
<b>Systematization</b>	People access information about the effects of the intervention	Reference to how people are evaluating success; sources of evidence; how improvement is recognised and measured, how documentation and paperwork is being used e.g. diary
<b>Communal appraisal</b>	People collectively evaluate the new practice as worthwhile	Reference to the criteria used for evaluation e.g. long term outcome, continuity, comparative performance; judgements made about whether aspects of the programme are working or not e.g. forms, giving praise etc
<b>Individual appraisal</b>	Individuals evaluate the new practice as worthwhile	Reference to reflection about whether the programme is <b>worth doing</b> for specific individuals or not; the balance of benefits and costs for patients or staff
<b>Reconfiguration</b>	People modify their work in response to their evaluation of the new practice	Reference to adaptations and changes that people make to the techniques, paper/work, scheduling, allocation, what work is done, when it is reviewed, how to respond to patients wishes, how the programme is ended, etc. <b>Include suggestions for programme extension to other areas, client groups</b>

**NB Don't just think of staff, also think about patients and whether they agree, understand, and can do the work of organising themselves.**  
**NB Be careful to look for the absence of negatives, as it is easy to spot complaints, but things going well may not be mentioned**



## Appendix 19 Daily clinical logs: summary of stages and quality indicators

Stage	Key quality indicator	Key quality indicator: descriptor	Terminate data input if not achieved?	Additional information gathered
1	<i>Regime interval</i> (This 'regime interval' determines the frequency of toileting throughout the day)	<i>Is the regime interval present and appropriately documented?</i>	Yes	What is the regime interval?
2	<i>Proposed times</i> (Proposed times' should be documented at the start of each day, based on the regime interval. The proposed times form a schedule of times for toileting, which clinical staff should then try to follow)	<i>Are (in-range) proposed times present and documented correctly?</i> There should be no missing entries between the first and last documented in-range proposed time Each interval between consecutive proposed times should be identical to the regime interval (e.g. 2 hours between proposed times for a regime interval of 2-hourly) <i>For how many (in-range) proposed times is a corresponding 'time toileted' documented?</i>	Yes	How many (in-range) proposed times are documented?
3(a)	<i>Times toileted</i> Documentation	The 'times toileted' are the actual times at which the patient was toileted and are recorded by clinical staff <i>For how many (in-range) proposed times is the 'time toileted' WITHIN 30 minutes?</i>	No	For how many (in-range) proposed times is the 'time toileted' OUTSIDE OF 30 minutes? For how many is it MISSING?
3(b)	<i>Times toileted</i> Within schedule	The 'gold standard' for the ICONS programme is that a 'time toileted' should be within 30 minutes of a proposed time <i>'Did you ask the patient if they were wet?' – For how many (in-range) proposed times is 'YES' documented?</i>	No	The number of occasions on which 'NO' is documented and number of occasions on which answer is MISSING
4(a)	<i>Good practice: asking the patient if they are wet<sup>a</sup></i>	For each toileting occasion, clinical staff are required to indicate on the clinical log if they have undertaken a number of 'best practice' components of the regime. These include asking the patient whether or not they are wet (if on PV regime) and giving encouragement to the patient <i>'Did you give encouragement?' – For how many (in-range) proposed times is 'YES' documented?</i>	No	The number of occasions on which 'NO' is documented and number of occasions on which answer is MISSING
4(b)	<i>Good practice: encouragement</i>	As above	No	The number of occasions on which 'NO' is documented and number of occasions on which answer is MISSING

a NB: This criterion refers to PV clinical logs only.

## Appendix 20 Daily clinical logs: proforma used for data input

---

### Q1. REGIME INTERVAL:

#### (a) Is the regime interval correctly documented?

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No due to MISSING or ILLEGIBLE regime interval
- 3 = No due to interval not documented appropriately (e.g. as RANGE and not single numerical value)

**\*\*\*If 'NO' TO Q1 THEN TERMINATE DATA INPUT NOW\*\*\***

#### (b) What is the regime interval?

### Q2. PROPOSED TIMES

#### (a) Are the proposed times documented correctly?

77 = data input already terminated

i. Are ALL rows, between the 1st and last documented in-range proposed time, filled in?

**NO** = document as '2 = No due to at least one missing entry' and stop data input.

**\*\*\*If 'NO' TO Q2(a)i THEN TERMINATE DATA INPUT NOW\*\*\***

**YES** = CONTINUE.

ii. Is every interval between proposed times correct (based upon regime interval)?

**YES** = input as '1 = Yes' and continue to Q3.

**NO** = document as '3 = No due to at least one incorrectly documented time' and STOP DATA INPUT.

**\*\*\*If 'NO' TO Q2(a)ii THEN TERMINATE DATA INPUT NOW\*\*\***

#### (b) How many IN RANGE (0730 – 2130) proposed times are documented?

### Q3. TIMES TOILETED

**(a) Documentation of 'times toileted': For how many (IN RANGE) proposed times is a 'time toileted' documented?**

*NB. This must be an actual time documented (a two-digit number e.g. "21" is acceptable; strikethrough / comment / letter / illegible squiggle are NOT acceptable).*

#### (b) Fidelity:

- i) For how many (IN RANGE) proposed times is the 'time toileted' documented within 30 minutes? (*NB. This refers to any time up to and including 30 minutes before or past the proposed time.*)
- ii) For how many (IN RANGE) proposed times is the 'time toileted' documented OUTSIDE OF 30 minutes?
- iii) For how many (IN RANGE) proposed toilet times is the 'time toileted' MISSING?

**4. OTHER DATA - For the proposed times that are IN RANGE:****(a) Column: “Patient asked if wet”**

- i) Enter no. of occasions ‘yes’ documented in column
- ii) Enter no. of occasions ‘no’ documented in column
- iii) Enter no. of occasions where there is missing entry in column

**(b) Column: “Was encouragement given?”**

- i) Enter no. of occasions ‘yes’ documented in column
- ii) Enter no. of occasions ‘no’ documented in column
- iii) Enter no. of occasions where there is missing entry in column

**Q5. INCONTINENCE****(a) *PV clinical logs only*: How many incontinence episodes occurred in total?**

This is the number of IN-RANGE proposed times for which ‘yes’ was documented in answer to the question ‘Was the patient wet?’

**(b) *BT clinical logs only*: For how many (in-range) proposed times, was the following documented in response to the question ‘If patient wet, how much?’**

- i. 0
- ii. 1
- iii. 2
- iv. 3
- v. MISSING

**At any stage it is possible to input the value of ‘77’ which = ‘data input already terminated’.**

-----

# Appendix 21 Exploratory trial: participant screening form

**icons**  
Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

Site ID: .....

Screening log number:.....

Admission date: ...../...../.....

Diagnosis of new stroke: .....

Stroke date: ...../...../.....

Age in years : .....

Sex: .....

Patients are only suitable for recruitment when they are medically stable, however it is very important to assess their status in the acute phase. All patients must be assessed for incontinence and/or catheterisation in the first 72 hours following admission and then be re-assessed at regular intervals until suitable for recruitment. This information may be obtained from the case notes, nursing notes or staff.

1. Initial assessment date: this must be in the first 72 hours after admission to the stroke unit	2. Medically stable: Y / N	3. Has had an incontinent episode in the first 72 hours: Y / N	4. Has been catheterised in the first 72 hours: Y / N	5. Has pre-existing long term catheter: Y / N	6. Pre-stroke has routinely self catheterised: Y / N

N.B. If the answer to 5 or 6 is Yes then this patient **does not** meet the criteria for recruitment

Re-assessment date:	Medically stable: Y / N	Conscious state is: Alert (A) or Drowsy (D) or Neither (N)	Patient is: Catheterised (C), Incontinent (I) or is Continent (N)

It is important to regularly assess patients to ensure that we have an accurate time line of their progress.

Date project information given: ...../...../.....

Date recruited into study: ...../...../.....

Reason for non participation and date (if applicable): .....

Comments:

Name: .....

NHS number: .....

Date of birth: ...../...../.....

Trial ID: .....





# Appendix 22 Exploratory trial: participant information sheet



## PARTICIPANT INFORMATION SHEET

### Invitation to participate

We would like to invite you to take part in a research study. Before you decide you need to understand why the research is being done and what it would involve for you. Please take time to read the following information carefully. Talk to others about the study if you wish.

(Part 1 tells you the purpose of this study and what will happen to you if you take part.

Part 2 gives you more detail about the conduct of the study).

Ask us if there is anything that is not clear or if you would like more information. Take time to decide whether or not you wish to take part.

### Part 1

#### What is the purpose of the study?

Urinary incontinence (difficulty in controlling emptying of the bladder) is common after stroke and can be very unpleasant and a cause of distress for patients and their carers. Urinary incontinence may hamper rehabilitation and delay patients from returning home and resuming leisure activities, work or an active social life. There are also financial costs for families and for the Health Service. We would like to try out a treatment plan for urinary incontinence with hospital inpatients aimed at helping them become continent again. We will assess whether the plan seems to work and how acceptable it is for patients and those looking after them.

## Why have I been invited?

The health care team will be using our plan to look after you. We would like you to take part so we can find out how you have progressed and your experiences of being looked after using the plan.

## Do I have to take part?

It is up to you to decide; taking part is entirely optional. We will describe the study and go through this information sheet with you. We will then ask you to sign a consent form to show you have agreed to take part. You are free to withdraw at any time, without giving a reason. This would not affect the standard of care you receive.

## What will happen to me if I take part?

You will be invited to:

- a) allow nursing and research staff to check your progress OR
- b) allow nursing and research staff to check your progress AND take part in interviews with researchers

### A) Checking your progress

We would like to note some details about how you are progressing with your treatment. The nursing staff will keep a diary of what treatment you have had for continence and how you are progressing. This information and information from your case notes relevant to this study will be used by the research staff to monitor your progress.

We would also like to ask you some questions about your condition and progress before you start the plan and at six weeks, three months and, for some participants, at twelve months after the date you had your stroke.

We will write to your GP to tell them you are in the study and also to check you are still at the same address before we post questionnaires to you at home.

## B) Interviews

You will be invited to take part in an interview about the hospital management of your continence. This will take place during your stay and will be arranged at a time convenient for you and to fit in with your care and treatment. We anticipate that the interview will last between half an hour and one hour.

The interview will take place in a quiet and private location on the unit. It will be carried out by a member of the research team who is experienced at interviewing patients. The researcher will ask you if you are happy to have the interview tape-recorded; you may refuse if you prefer not to have your comments recorded but still continue in the project. Names will not be recorded and all tapes will be destroyed within three months of project completion.

You may find talking about continence upsetting. You will be able to stop the interview at any time and nursing and medical staff will be there to support you if you are upset during or after the interview. If you would like support, please contact:

**Ward: Sister**



**Ward: Sister**



If you would like a relative or friend to come along to the interview with you, they would be very welcome.

### **What are the possible disadvantages of taking part?**

We will ask you to talk about how your continence has been assessed and managed, and we realise this is a sensitive subject. We will do all we can to minimise embarrassment for you and any relative or friend you have with you. The interview has been developed very carefully to focus on assessment and

treatment received rather than focussing on the details of your continence problems.

### **What are the possible benefits of taking part?**

You may welcome the opportunity to discuss the care you have received and to suggest ways this could be improved.

### **Will my taking part in the study be kept confidential?**

Yes. We will follow ethical and legal practice and all information about you will be treated in confidence. The details are included in Part 2.

**This completes Part 1. If the information in Part 1 has interested you and you are considering participation, please read the additional information in Part 2 before making any decision.**

## **Part 2**

### **What will happen if I don't want to carry on with the study?**

You are free to withdraw from the study at any time, without giving a reason. If you withdraw from the study, we will destroy all the information you have provided.

### **What if there is a problem?**

If you have a concern about any aspect of this study, you should ask to speak to the researchers who will do their best to answer your questions (01772 893643). If you remain unhappy and wish to complain formally, you can do this through the NHS Complaints Procedure. Details can be obtained from the hospital.

In the event that something does go wrong and you are harmed during the research and this is due to someone's negligence then you may have grounds

for a legal action for compensation against Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust but you may have to pay your legal costs. The normal National Health Service complaints mechanisms will still be available to you (if appropriate).

### **Will my taking part in the study be kept confidential?**

All research data will be treated and stored according to the Data Protection Act (1998) and the Caldicott Principles. All data will be treated as confidential according to the Medical Research Council definition: “any information obtained by a person on the understanding that they will not disclose it to others” (MRC, *Personal Information in Medical Research*. 2000). All patients who consent to take part will be allocated a code number and all data recorded about that patient will be identified by their code number.

All quotations from participants used in reports and publications will exclude personal details. No individuals will be identifiable from them.

Computers used in the study will be password protected. All paper records will be stored in locked filing cabinets in a locked office. Only research staff from the study will have access to the records.

Your personal details will be destroyed at the end of the study. Data forms and interview transcripts will be stored for 10 years in line with the recommendations of the Medical Research Council document *Good Research Practice* (2000).

Data will be stored in a locked cabinet in the programme coordinator's office (also locked). Access will be given only to the research team via the programme coordinator.

### **What will happen to the results of the research study?**

Findings will be shared widely using a range of methods following advice from the Programme Patient, Public and Carer Involvement Group. These will include:

- a) Written feedback will be provided to all study participants who would like it.
- b) Presentations at a range of stroke and incontinence related conferences, for example the International Continence Society, Society for Research in Rehabilitation, UK Stroke Forum and Royal College of Nursing Continence Forum.
- c) Presentations to appropriate forums within the participating Trusts.
- d) Findings will be disseminated via the Clinical Practice Research Unit information sharing channels, for example clinical practice sharing meetings, Service User Groups and local conferences. Findings will also be shared via the Stroke Research Networks.
- e) We will submit findings to peer-reviewed academic (e.g. Stroke) and popular (e.g. Nursing Times) journals to maximise readership.

### **Who is organising and funding the research?**

The research is sponsored by the Lancashire Teaching Hospitals Foundation NHS Trust. It is funded by the National Institute for Health Research under the Programme Grants scheme.

### **Who has reviewed the study?**

All research in the NHS is looked at by an independent group of people, called a Research Ethics Committee, to protect your safety, rights, wellbeing and dignity. This study has been reviewed and given a favourable opinion by Bradford Research Ethics Committee.

You may keep this information sheet and you will also be given a copy of the signed consent form to keep.

### **Further information**

#### **Specific information about this research project**

Please contact the Programme Coordinator:

Dr Lois Thomas  
School of Nursing and Caring Sciences  
University of Central Lancashire  
Preston  
PR1 2HE

Email address: [lhthomas@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:lhthomas@uclan.ac.uk)

 01772 893643

### **Who you should approach if you are unhappy with the study?**

Please contact Dr Lois Thomas, details as above.

### **For any concerns during the study**

Please contact the Research Nurse **add name** or Denise Forshaw, the Trial Manager, either on site or as below;

Denise Forshaw  
Trial Manager  
University of Central Lancashire  
Preston PR1 2HE

Email address: [dforshaw@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:dforshaw@uclan.ac.uk)

 01772 893713

Research Nurse

email address







# Appendix 23 Exploratory trial: patient consent form



University of Central Lancashire

## icons

### Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke

#### WRITTEN CONSENT FORM FOR PATIENTS

**Title of study: ICONS: Identifying Continence OptioNs after Stroke**

Name of Principal Investigator: Professor Caroline Watkins

Participant Information Number:

Please initial  
the box

1. I confirm that I have read and understood the information sheet for the above study, dated 31 March 2010 (Version 1). I have had the opportunity to consider the information and ask questions and have had these answered satisfactorily.

2. I understand that my participation is voluntary and that I am free to withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, without my medical care or legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that relevant sections of my medical notes and data collected during the study may be looked at by individuals from the University of Central Lancashire or from Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, where it is relevant to my taking part in this research. I give permission for these individuals to have access to my records.

4. I agree to:

Answer questions about my condition and progress

Complete one interview about my care.

Allow the interview to be audio-taped and transcribed.

Allow the information I supply to be used anonymously in reports, publications or for teaching purposes.

Allow my GP to be informed about my participation in the study.

5. I would like a summary of the results of the study when it is completed.

-----  
Name of participant

-----  
Date

-----  
Signature

-----  
Name of researcher

-----  
Date

-----  
Signature

Dr Lois Thomas, ICONS Programme Coordinator  
School of Nursing & Caring Sciences  
University of Central Lancashire  
PRESTON, PR1 2HE

☎ 01772 893643 E-mail [lthomas@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:lthomas@uclan.ac.uk)



## Appendix 24 Exploratory trial: outcome assessment questionnaire

# icons

## Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

---

### Patient Outcome Survey Six weeks after stroke

Clinical Practice Research Unit  
University of Central Lancashire

Preston

PR1 2HE

Telephone: 01772 895136

Email: [ahadley@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:ahadley@uclan.ac.uk)

  
National Institute for  
Health Research

  
uclan  
University of Central Lancashire

## How to answer the questions in this booklet

In this booklet, you will find some questions about your health and some questions about bladder problems.

Please work through the booklet, answering each question as you go. At the start of each set of questions, there are some instructions on how to answer those questions. Most of the questions can be answered by ticking a box. Sometimes, you need to write a number in a box. Here is **an example** of how you would answer if you are completing these questions on the fourth of January 2011.

**What date is it today?**

0	4	0	1	2	0	1	1
Day		Month		Year			

Please answer every question, unless the instructions tell you to do something else. Some of the questions may seem to be asking the same thing, but there are important differences and we need to know how you feel about each.

Do not think too long about any question. What comes into your head first is probably better than a long, thought-out answer. If you have a problem answering any question, please write that problem beside the question.

**Your name does not appear anywhere on this booklet. Only the study team will know who answered the questions. We will not tell anyone else what you said.**

## Section 1: Where you live

1 What date is it today?

**(Please write the date in the boxes provided. For example, 1<sup>st</sup> January 2011 would be written as)**

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Day		Month		Year			

2 Who has completed this form?

**(Please tick all that apply)**

- Patient
- Relative/Friend
- Researcher
- Professional Carer

3 Are you in hospital?

**(Please tick one box)**

- Yes
- No

**If you ticked 'yes', please go to Section 2.**

**If you ticked 'no', please continue with Question 4.**

The next few questions are about where you live.

4a Where are you (the patient) living now?

**(Please tick one box only)**

- House
- Flat
- Sheltered housing
- Residential home
- Nursing home
- Other

4b If you ticked **house/flat/sheltered housing** please indicate who else lives with you  
(Please **tick one box only**)

- I live alone
- I live with a partner
- I live with another family member or friend

5 When did you start living here?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Before I had my stroke
- Immediately I left hospital after my stroke
- I moved here at some point after discharge from hospital

(If you pick the last option please **write the date you moved** in the boxes below)

**Please write the date in the boxes provided.** For example, 1<sup>st</sup> January 2011 would be written as 

0	1	0	1	2	0	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Day	Month	Year					

## Section 2: Your state of health

The next few questions are about how you are at present. For each of the questions below, please **tick one box** that is nearest to your ability today.

1 Bathing: do you need any help to get in and out of the bath/shower?

(Please **tick one box** only)

- Need help  
 Independent

2 Stairs: do you climb stairs?

(Please **tick one box** only)

- Unable to manage or have not tried stairs  
 With help  
 Independent

3 Dressing: do you need any help with dressing?

(Please **tick one box** only)

- Dependent  
 Need help, can do about half  
 Independent (includes buttons, zips, laces)

4 Mobility: do you need any help to walk about indoors?

(Please **tick one box** only)

- Immobile  
 Can get about in wheelchair  
 Need help/supervision of 1 person  
 Independent



5 Transfers: do you need any help to get in and out of bed?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Unable to sit out of bed
- Need help of 2 people but can sit out of bed
- Need help/supervision of 1 person
- Independent

6 Feeding: do you need any help with feeding or cutting up your food?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Dependent
- Need some help, e.g. cutting
- Independent in all actions

7 Toilet: do you need any help in the toilet (getting on or off, dealing with your clothes)

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Dependent
- Need some help
- Independent in all actions

8 Grooming: do you need any help with brushing teeth, combing hair, or (men only) shaving?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Need help
- Independent for face/hair/teeth/shaving

9 Urinary function: do you have any problems controlling your bladder?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Incontinent (or catheter)
- Occasional accident
- Fully continent (no accidents)

10 Bowel function: do you have any problems controlling your bowels?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Incontinent (or cannot go without enemas)
- Occasional accident
- Fully continent (no accidents)

The next question is about how you would rate your general health.

11 As a result of your stroke, how would you rate your general health?

(Please **tick one box** to show which answer is most appropriate for you)

- I am fit and well with no problems
- I have some problems but I am able to perform all usual duties and activities
- I am unable to perform all previous activities but I am able to look after my own affairs without assistance
- I require some help with everyday activities but I am able to walk without assistance
- I am unable to walk without assistance and I am unable to attend to my own bodily needs without assistance
- I am bedridden and require constant nursing care and attention

### Section 3: Your experiences of bladder problems

The next few questions are about your experiences of bladder problems. Please **tick one box** for each question.

1 How often do you experience urinary leakage?  
(Please **tick one box** only)

- Never
- Less than once a month
- One or several times a month
- One or several times a week
- Every day and/or night
- Other

*If you have **ticked 'other'**, please **specify how often** in the box below:*

2 How much urine do you lose each time?  
(Please **tick one box** only)

- None
- Drops or little
- More
- Other

*If you have **ticked 'other'**, please **specify how much** in the box below:*

The next four questions are about how you have been **on average** over the **past 4 weeks**.

3 How often do you leak urine?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Never
- About once a week or less often
- Two or three times a week
- About once a day
- Several times a day
- All the time

4 We would like to know how much urine **you think** leaks.

How much urine do you usually leak (whether you wear protection or not)?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- None
- A small amount
- A moderate amount
- A large amount

5 Overall, how much does leaking urine interfere with your everyday life?

Please **ring a number** between 0 (not at all) and 10 (a great deal)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

**Not at all**

**A great deal**

6 When does urine leak?

(Please tick **all that apply** to you)

- Never – urine does not leak
- Leaks before you can get to the toilet
- Leaks when you cough or sneeze
- Leaks when you are asleep
- Leaks when you are physically active/exercising
- Leaks when you have finished urinating and are dressed
- Leaks for no obvious reason
- Leaks all the time

The next few questions ask some more about your experiences of bladder problems.

7 Thinking over the last 12 months, have you ever found you leak urine/water when you don't mean to?

(Please **tick one box only**)

- Yes
- No

8 Do you **ever leak** urine when you do the following?

(Please tick **all that apply**)

- Never – urine does not leak
- Sneeze
- Exercise
- Cough
- Laugh
- Bend
- Stand up
- Other

If you have **ticked "other"**, please **specify** in the box below:

9 When you have the **urge** to pass urine, does **any leak** before you get to the toilet?  
(Please **tick one box only**)

- Most of the time
- Sometimes
- Occasionally
- Never

10 **How much** do you leak usually?  
(Please **tick one box only**)

- A few drops
- A dribble
- A stream
- A flood

11 When you leak urine, are you?  
(Please **tick one box only**)

- Soaked
- Wet
- Damp
- Almost dry

12 How would you describe the **amount of urine** you leak? Is it  
(Please **tick one box only**)

- Not noticeable
- Noticeable to yourself only
- Potentially noticeable to others
- Noticeable to others
- Don't know

13 When you **first** feel the need to pass urine how **strong is the urge** to go usually?  
(Please **tick one box** only)

- Overwhelming
- Very strong
- Strong
- Normal
- Weak
- No sensation

14 Do you have difficulty holding urine once you feel the urge to go?  
(Please **tick one box** only)

- Most of the time
- Sometimes
- Occasionally
- Never

15 How many times do you go to the toilet to pass urine during the **daytime**?  
(This is during **waking hours**, please put your average number in the box below, e.g. 3 times would be times) **0 3**

--	--

16 How often do you get up at night to pass urine, if at all?

(Please **tick one box** only)

- Not usually
- Once a night
- Twice a night
- Three times a night
- Four times a night or more

## Section 4: What you think about your health

The next few questions are about what you think about your health. For questions 2 to 6 below, please **tick one box** that gives the best picture of what you think about your health.

1 How well do you feel at the moment?

(Please **tick one box** that **best describes** how you are feeling)

- No illness
- Illness present, minimal/no symptoms
- Definite illness, mild/controlled symptoms
- Definite illness, symptoms not under control
- Definite illness, needs vigorous treatment/potentially life threatening situation

For questions 2 to 5, please tick **one box only** for each question

2

- I have no problems in walking about
- I have some problems in walking about
- I am confined to bed

3

- I have no problems with self care
- I have some problems washing or dressing
- I am unable to wash or dress myself



4

I have no problems performing my usual activities  
(e.g. work, study, housework, family or leisure activities)

I have some problems in performing usual activities

I am unable to perform my usual activities

5

I have no pain or discomfort

I have moderate pain or discomfort

I have extreme pain or discomfort

6

I am not anxious or depressed

I am moderately anxious or depressed

I am extremely anxious or depressed

For each of questions 7 to 28, please put a tick in the one box that is nearest to how you feel:

7 I worry about not being able to get to the toilet on time.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

8 I worry about coughing and sneezing because of my urinary problems or incontinence.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

9 I have to be careful about standing up after I've been sitting down because of my urinary problems or incontinence.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

10 I worry where the toilets are in new places.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

11 I feel depressed because of my urinary problems or incontinence.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

12 Because of my urinary problems or incontinence, I don't feel free to leave my home for long periods of time.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

13 I feel frustrated because my urinary problems or incontinence prevents me from doing what I want.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

For each of questions 7 to 28, please put a tick in the one box that is nearest to how you feel::

14 I worry about others smelling urine on me.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

15 Incontinence is always on my mind.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

16 It's important for me to make frequent trips to the toilet.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

17 Because of my urinary problems or incontinence, it's important to plan every detail in advance.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

18 I worry about my urinary problems or incontinence getting worse as I grow older.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

19 I have a hard time getting a good night of sleep because of my urinary problems or incontinence

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

20 I worry about being embarrassed or humiliated because of my urinary problems or incontinence

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

For each of questions 7 to 28, please put a tick in the one box that is nearest to how you feel:

21 My urinary problems or incontinence make me feel like I'm not a healthy person.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

22 My urinary problems or incontinence makes me feel helpless.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

23 I get less enjoyment out of life because of my urinary problems or incontinence.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

24 I worry about wetting myself.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

25 I feel like I have no control over my bladder.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

26 I have to watch what or how much I drink because of my urinary problems or incontinence.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

27 My urinary problems or incontinence limit my choice of clothing.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

28 I worry about having sex because of my urinary problems or incontinence.

*Extremely*  *Quite a bit*  *Moderately*  *A little*  *Not at all*

**THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR ANSWERING OUR QUESTIONS!**

Please check that you have answered all the questions in this booklet. When you have finished, please return the booklet to us in the envelope provided. No stamps are needed.

If you would like to ask us anything about the questions or the study in general, please contact Lois Thomas, Denise Forshaw or Alison Hadley at the following address:

ICONS Study  
Clinical Practice Research Unit  
University of Central Lancashire  
PRESTON  
PR1 2HE  
Telephone: 01772 895136  
Email address: [ahadley@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:ahadley@uclan.ac.uk)

# Appendix 25 Patient interview schedule: intervention groups

## Identifying Continence Options after Stroke: Phase II exploratory trial – questions for interviews with patients, version 1

### *Overview of interview: consent, guidance and thanks*

Consent will already have been gained for participation in the study. So prior to the interview, the researcher will check (a) that the person is still willing to participate; (b) that they understand the interview; and (c) to determine if the person is still willing to be audio-recorded. Once the researcher is assured that the person is informed and still willing to participate, the semistructured interview would commence.

These questions aim to be prompts to allow the researchers to broadly cover the same ground with each person, but the schedule will not necessarily be rigidly adhered to.

If the person has already addressed a topic, then a question covering that topic later in the interview may well be skipped (unless the researcher feels that asking it will result in an additional perspective).

If a person becomes tired or indicates they wish to terminate the interview, then the remaining questions will not be asked. If the person would like to continue with the interview at a later date, either face-to-face or over phone, then this could be arranged at a mutually convenient time.

If a person chooses not to answer a question or appears reluctant to answer a question or provide more detail, then they will not be pressed to do so.

The person will then be thanked for agreeing to take part in the interview, told that we think that their views are really important to us and that they should feel free to be frank about the things they tell us and that we will assure their anonymity and confidentiality.

The questions have been grouped to help focus the person's thoughts about each component of the package with some introductory questions to help engage and settle the person into the interview. Before the start of the conversational aspect of the interview some key data will be collected.

Please note: the researcher should establish early on the preferred language to use in relation to terms such as voiding; for example, if the carer prefers to talk about emptying their bladder or passing water or having a wee, etc., and then use this language as appropriate. If the term 'going to the toilet' is used, the researcher should be sure that the participant does mean voiding rather than defecating and they should be aware that 'going to the toilet' is not necessarily the same as going to the toilet *and* voiding.

### **Section 1: introductory questions**

These first questions are about how you feel about your urinary symptoms:

1. Can you tell me a little bit about how your urinary symptoms have affected you?
2. What impact have they had on you?
3. How have you been feeling about your urinary symptoms?
4. How confident are you that you will be able to get over these symptoms?

### **Section 2: questions about the continence programme**

The next questions are fairly general ones that help us to find out about your general impressions of the continence programme (the programme that is helping you train your bladder):

1. How has the programme helped you?
2. Imagine that a friend asked you to explain the programme. What would you tell them?
3. What are your expectations of the programme for yourself?
  - What would you like to see happening by the time you leave hospital?
4. What do you think has been the best thing of taking part in the programme?
5. Has there been anything that you found difficult?
  - Please explain.
  - What did you do to overcome this?
  - How did this help?
  - What could we have done to help?
6. How have you found sticking to the programme?
7. Has it been hard to stick to the programme at times?
  - Can you tell me a bit more about this?
8. What has helped you stick to the programme?
9. How are you feeling about continuing with the programme?
10. Have you spoken about the programme with family or friends?
  - Who have you discussed it with?
  - If you haven't discussed it, would you like to?
11. If someone had a similar problem to you, would you suggest that they followed the programme?
  - What advice would you give them?
  - What would you do to encourage them?
12. Progress can be slow. If your symptoms are not better before you leave hospital, how would you feel about that?
  - Would you carry on with the programme?

### **Section 3: questions about the information you were given**

I'd like to know about the information you were given. This was about how your bladder works and how a stroke can give you bladder problems. You learned about the programme and the reasons why it could be helpful. You also learned about how to improve emptying your bladder:

1. What was the most useful thing you learned from the education leaflet?
2. How was this useful?
3. We'd like to know what you think about the education leaflet.
  - What did you like about the education leaflet?
  - What did you not like about the education leaflet?

4. How could we make the education leaflet better?
  - Too much information, or too little, or about right?
  - Too difficult? Too boring?
  - Couldn't remember it all?
5. How helpful was the section on how the bladder works?
  - How was it helpful?
6. You were taught about distraction and relaxation strategies. How well did the nurses explain how they work?
7. How helpful is it to know how things are supposed to work?
8. Is there anything else you would like in the education leaflet?
9. How well did the nurses answer any questions that you had?

#### **Section 4: questions about the voiding programme/bladder training component**

These questions are about the BT part of the programme to help you get back to the pattern of voiding (passing urine/having wee/passing water/emptying bladder) before you had your stroke:

1. What do you think of the programme?
  - What was the biggest challenge?
  - What was the easiest part?
2. Did you feel that the programme was designed especially for you?
3. Did you have enough support?
4. How well did you understand what you had to do?
  - What could have been made clearer?
5. Was anything about the programme a surprise to you?
  - What was this?
6. Sometimes people following a programme have 'bad or not so good days' when it doesn't seem to be working.
  - Have you had a day like this?
  - What did you do?
  - What helped you to get 'back on track'?



### Section 5: questions about the diary component

These questions ask you to think about the diary you have been filling in about your voiding habits:

1. How did you find filling in the diary? (Easy/difficult, interesting/boring/chore?)
2. When did you fill it in? (Every few hours, every day, kept forgetting about it?)
3. Did the diary help you become more aware of when you have a wee/when you pass urine/your voiding pattern?
  - Tell me more.
  - Has the diary shown you what helps and what doesn't help?
    - Please tell me more.
4. How could we improve the diary?

### Section 6: questions about the pelvic floor exercises

These questions ask you to think about the pelvic floor exercises:

1. How easy was it to learn the exercises?
2. How easy is it for you to do the exercises?
3. Tell me about how you have fitted the exercises into your day.
  - When do you do them?
  - Does someone remind you?
  - Does someone check you have done them?
4. Do you always do the exercises twice a day?
  - If not, what stops you?
5. How much have the exercises helped?
  - When did you first notice a difference?
  - What has changed?

### Section 7: questions about the outcome criteria

These questions ask you about the ways the researchers can find out if the programme is working:

1. How has the programme helped your problems with your bladder?
2. We hope that the programme will stop patients being incontinent, or reduce the number of times that they are incontinent. Are there any other things that the researchers need to know?
  - You might not feel the need to go to the toilet so often.
  - You can 'hold on' for longer.
  - You might like home support (visit from a specialist).
  - You might like a telephone number for advice and support.
  - You might want advice about coping with your bladder problems when you go out.
  - You might want to know about other things that can help you manage with your bladder problems.

### Section 8: final question(s)

If they are still having problems:

1. How confident are you that you can stick to the programme over the next 4 weeks?
  - Do you have any anxieties about it?
  - What kind of things will help you to stick to the programme?
  - What kind of things may stop you sticking to the programme?

These questions help to round-off the interview:

1. What is the most important thing we should know about your experience of the programme?
2. What could make the programme better for you?
3. Is there anything else you would like to tell us?

Thank you so much for taking part; it's been very interesting talking to you.



## Appendix 26 Health professional normalisation process theory interview schedule

### Health professional questions using normalisation process theory framework (intervention groups)

Dimensions	Outcome questions	NPT questions	Prompts
<b>Coherence/sense-making: how is a complex intervention made coherent by its users?</b>			
Differentiation	What has the SVP changed in your current practice?	Do you think your practice is different now from what it was before ICONS?	What has the SV programme changed?
	Is it worse or better that what you were doing before?	What is the same, and what is different?	For you? For patients? For different staff groups?
Individual specification	Does the programme make sense to people?	Do you think people understand the SVP and what they have to do?	Are there any groups who have particular difficulties?
	What do you understand the purpose of the SVP to be?		Senior staff? HCAs?
	Has using the SVP helped you as an individual in providing continence care?		Patients?
Communal specification	How did the team look after patients with UI after stroke before ICONS?	Do you think people agree about the SV programme in terms of its:	Do all stakeholders agree on what to do and why?
	Has using the SVP helped the team in providing continence care?	Purpose? How it works?	Qualified/non-qualified? Nursing/medical? Patient/relative? Different wards?
	Is the SVP compatible with what you do?		
Internalisation	What were your initial impressions of the programme?	Do you think people like the new programme, or not?	Are there particular aspects that are liked more or less?
	Does it make sense to use the SVP to look after patients with UI?	What are the costs and benefits of doing things this way? Would everyone agree?	Content: PV? BT? Praise? Paperwork? Support?
	What do you think of the content of the SVP?		
<b>Cognitive participation: the relational work that people do to build and sustain a new practice</b>			
Initiation People drive the new practice forward	How did you find out about your unit's involvement in the SVP?	Who are the key people driving the implementation of the programme?	How have different groups been influential?
	Has there been enough direction for the programme?	Has this changed over time?	Management? External staff? Ward staff?

Dimensions	Outcome questions	NPT questions	Prompts
Enrolment Agreement on the new practice	How do you see your role with respect to the SVP? Do you see this as part of your role/someone else's role?  Has involvement been sufficient?	Do people think they should be doing this?  Is everyone on board, or are some people more involved than others?	Are any areas not involved that you think should be? For example:  A&E?  Nurses?  Medical/others?
Legitimation People buy in and organise themselves	How have the team worked together to change their practice?  How have the team organised themselves to deliver the SVP?  Did anything get in the way of the programme working well?	Is the SVP running smoothly now, or are there still glitches?  What sort of changes have you had to make to get the programme running smoothly on your ward?	Has it affected groups differently? For example:  Ward managers?  Qualified staff?  HCAs?
Activation People work together to develop the new practice	What has helped staff introduce the SVP?  How has the introduction of this SVP compared with other practice development initiatives?	Has it affected how work is organised on the ward?  How?	What about how:  People are allocated to different areas of the ward?  Communication occurs?  The routine of the day works?  Night/day staff work?
<b>Collective action: the operational work that people do to enact a new practice</b>			
Interactional workability (How does the work get done?)	How did using the SVP affect your interactions with patients?  How did using the SVP affect your interactions with other staff?  How did you act to solve problems?  Is it realistic to do the SVP on a day-to-day basis?	Can people do what is being asked of them? Have there been any problems other than the ones you've mentioned (summarise)?	Can different groups do it?  Staff on all shifts?  All days of the week?  Patients?
Relational integration (Staff trust each other's work and expertise)	How did introducing the SVP change the management of continence on the unit?  Have you noticed any other changes (or spin-offs) from the introduction of the SVP on the unit?  Do you think everyone would feel confident that things are being done right?	Are you confident that the programme is being done as it should be?  By everyone?	Has it affected interactions between:  Staff and patients?  Qualified/HCA?  Different ward areas?  Different professions?  Day and night staff?

Dimensions	Outcome questions	NPT questions	Prompts
Skill set workability (How is the work distributed?)	How did using the SVP affect 'who does what' in the management of continence?  What did you think about the training you got?	Is the work allocated to the right people?  Do people have the right skills and knowledge now? Is everyone trained up as much as they need to be?	Do different groups have the ability to do the SV programme?  HCAs? Patients?
Contextual integration (How is the work supported?)	Are there resource implications of the SVP?  Are there any other implications of using the SVP?  Is there sufficient support and resources for the programme?	What sort of things have supported the implementation of the SVP?	Time? Money? Staff?
<b><i>Reflexive monitoring: the appraisal work that people do to assess and understand how a new practice affects them and others</i></b>			
Systematisation	How did you assess the value of the SVP?  How does this fit with other systems in place to monitor and evaluate practice?  Is the programme working?	How do you know if the programme is working or not?  Do you know this for everyone?	What would success be for you? What would failure be?  Do you think this would be the same for the patients?
Communal appraisal	What factors might affect the decision of the team to support the SVP?  What factors might affect the decision of the team to continue to use the SVP when our project ends?  On the basis of what you have seen of its results, would the ward staff think it worth continuing?	Do you think people would agree about whether it works or not?	Ward managers? All groups of staff? Patients?
Individual appraisal	What factors might affect your decision to support the SVP?  What factors might affect your decision to continue to use the SVP when our project ends?	If it was up to you, would you carry on doing it?	What would affect your decision?
Reconfiguration	Do you think using the SVP has affected the way clinical practice is organised?  How easy was it to implement?  If you could change one thing to improve the programme, what change would you make?	Do you think it is being done according to the instructions?  Has the programme been modified in any way to suit the ward, other than what you have already mentioned?	For better? For worse?  How compatible was it with other aspects of stroke patients' care?



# Appendix 27 Trial manager's report

## Trial manager's report

Site name:

Narrative report (describe any major features of set up and running of the trial in this site that could be pertinent to outcome):

Dimension	Low	Neutral/mixed	High	Comment, justification
Agreement/engagement	Ward staff resistant, reluctant to engage with programme		Staff enthusiastic, strongly motivated to engage	
Recruitment	Low or inconsistent recruitment		High steady recruitment rate	
Research nurse	Weak involvement, problematic or inconsistent presence		Strong, competent, consistent research nurse presence	
Ward leadership	Inconsistent leadership at ward level		Ward manager consistently drove and supervised programme	
Fidelity	Deviations from programme, problems with implementation		Programme delivered smoothly, few problems	
Training/support	Training/support missed, lack of attendance		Training/support well attended	
Staffing	Frequent/extended staffing problems with permanent staff		Ward staffing maintained at a reasonable level	
ICONS staffing	Frequent/extended staffing problems with ICONS staff		ICONS staffing maintained at a reasonable level throughout	
Workload	Heavy: high turnover, dependency, number		Moderate: uncommented on	
Adverse Incidents	Ward disruptions, events that interfered with programme		No unforeseen adverse incidents	





## Appendix 28 Example of normalisation process theory site summary

Site code:

NPT code	Dimension	Low	Neutral/mixed	High	Comment, justification	Agree with trial manager/soft systems analysis?	
Differentiation		No previous intervention: mainly containment	X		Programme components already in place	We were doing very little before (ID1.1)	
Agreement	Definition	Tight: only frank incontinence	X		Loose: includes people with frequency	No reference	
Understanding	Understanding/agreement	Problems with interpretation/agreement	X	X <sup>a</sup>	Good understanding and agreement	Some problems with understanding reviews	
Value, importance	Value	Continence not a priority	X		High value placed on continence	Incontinence wasn't always a priority	
Key people	Champion: RN	Inconsistent or distant championing	X		Strong and consistent programme leadership	RN was good, but she left	
	Champion: ward	Inconsistent or distant championing	X		Strong and consistent programme leadership	RN and ICONS HCAs appeared to be more referenced	
Enrolment	Involvement	RN plus ICONS HCA run programme	X		Ward staff fully involved in programme	Most days covered by ICONS or bank staff (ID6.5)	
	Recruitment	Low or inconsistent recruitment			High steady recruitment rate		
Legitimation	Work allocation	HCAs deliver toileting alone unhappy about it	X		All ward staff involved in delivering programme	HCAs in the main did toileting	
Activation							
Workability	Fidelity	Deviations from programme, problems	X		Programme delivered smoothly, few problems	'It worked well' some confusion about weekly review	
Skills	Training/support	Training/support missed, inadequate		X	Training/support adequate, well received	'The training was fine'	

NPT code	Dimension	Low	Neutral/mixed	High	Comment, justification	Agree with trial manager/soft systems analysis?
Resources	Staffing	Frequent/extended staffing problems		<b>x</b>	Staffing maintained at a reasonable level	
	Workload	Heavy: high turnover, dependency, number	<b>x</b>		Moderate: uncommented on	Comment on busy ward
Appraisal	Outcomes	Lack of visible success, patchy, few		<b>x</b>	Visible success, staff agree it is working	'It's better'
	Continuation	Not continued	<b>x</b>		Continued	Toileting continued

RN, registered nurse.

a Some evidence that understanding/agreement was high, but also evidence it was neutral.

Shading represents agreement between trial manager sites ratings and soft systems analysis.

# Appendix 29 Soft systems analysis interview schedule

## Systems analysis of post-stroke continence management

The interviews aim to:

- explore participants' understanding of the organisation and delivery of urinary continence care throughout the stroke pathway
- identify how organisational issues (patient, staff, team, service and setting) shape the delivery of post-stroke continence care
- determine barriers and facilitators which are anticipated to influence the degree to which a SVP algorithm can be embedded in acute stroke care.

### Interview schedule

#### Introductions

Introduction of research staff.

Explain purpose of the interview.

Check provision of relevant study information sheet.

Confirm informed consent.

#### Clarification of role

Ask for a description of the participant's role.

Confirm role setting and operational boundaries in terms of stroke pathway:

- prevention/acute/rehabilitation/LTC
- hospital/outpatients/community.

Check any previous involvement in:

- clinical management of UI
- relevant education and training
- relevant service development
- research studies.

#### Systems analysis

Provide visual map of generic stroke pathway.

Confirm appropriateness of map (to be developed iteratively during interviews).

Confirm that the interview will now focus on the management of a patient's post-stroke UI across the whole pathway.

Continue to use the map as a visual prompt.

### Customers (size and significance of the problem)

When in the pathway is patients' urinary continence status assessed?

How is urinary continence assessed? Any differences in assessment in pathway components (e.g. acute and rehabilitation units; hospital and community)?

Who assesses continence?

Are any patients or problems with UI missed?

To what extent do you think current continence care meets needs? Are all needs met? Whose needs are not met by this service and why?

Are families involved in continence management? Does involvement differ in different components of the pathway (e.g. hospital and community)?

For patients who experience UI (and their families), what information is provided, when and by whom?

Who monitors the information for patients (before it is given out)? How is this done?

### Actors

Which staff are responsible for aspects of the management of UI? Consider:

- assessment
- planning/goal-setting
  - delivering generalist interventions (providing continence care within the stroke team)
  - delivering specialist interventions (integrating specialist continence practitioners or services)
- co-ordinating individual patients' continence care.

What are the core activities of staff? Do these differ across the pathway?

What education and training do staff have in relation to continence care?

What links are there with specialist continence services across the pathway?

For each link:

- When are patients referred and why?
- How are patients referred and what information is shared (at referral and end of specialist intervention)?
- How is specialist and generalist (delivered by stroke service staff) continence care integrated?

### Transformations

What are the main aims of continence management at different parts of the stroke pathway (e.g. cure/containment)?

How easy is it for patients to receive different continence interventions at different times (e.g. for stroke patients in community settings, how can they reaccess continence assessments?)

Can you tell me about relevant documentation/protocols which describe plans for continence management across the pathway?

- Referral processes?
- Records, methods, storage, access?

Are any aspects patient held?

How are records monitored or audited? Who is involved in this?

### **World view**

What aspects of post-stroke UI do you think should be able to managed within the stroke service?

What is good about the management of post-stroke UI?

Why is this? Who else thinks so?

What is not so good about the management of post-stroke UI care?

Why is this? Who else thinks so?

What opportunities are there for sharing information (e.g. new research) about continence management to relevant staff across the pathway?

Are data about UI (e.g. audit and evaluation information) shared across the pathway? Who takes responsibility for this?

What would be the key levers for change if you wished to alter the management of post-stroke UI in the acute stroke phase?

Who would be the key individuals that you would need to influence?

What do you think the key obstacles would be?

Are there any examples of successful research or service development projects about post-stroke UI?

Have any projects not been successful? If so, who do you think they were not?

### **Owners**

Have commissioners made any specific recommendations or requirements about the management of post-stroke UI?

Are any aspects of post-stroke UI included in service specifications or business plans?

Who do you anticipate would be involved in considering the results or feedback from any evaluation studies or audits (e.g. Sentinel Stroke Audit) that included aspects of continence management?

Has continence ever been the key/sole issue, or is it included as one aspect of the whole package of stroke care? To what degree to commissioners get involved in these types of activity?

In your experience, have issues around UI cropped up in any patient/public consultation activity?

**Environment**

What do you think the different environmental challenges in delivering post-stroke urinary continence care across the stroke pathway?

- Equipment and resources.
- Practicalities of managing UI in hospital compared with home.

**Interview closure**

Is there anything else you'd like to tell me about the management of UI after stroke that you feel we should have asked you?

Many thanks for your time.

Confirm any arrangements for checking accuracy of interpretation of views.

## Appendix 30 Total staff time spent toileting one patient on one occasion, with associated cost

		Patient 1 <sup>a</sup>	Patient 2 <sup>b</sup>	Patient 3 <sup>c</sup>	Patient 4 <sup>d</sup>
Average total staff time with patient (minutes)		5.75	11.79	25.30	33.69
Proportion of time					
Band 2	0.46	2.62	5.37	11.52	15.33
Band 3	0.18	1.02	2.10	4.50	5.99
Band 4	0.05	0.29	0.59	1.26	1.68
Band 5	0.20	1.14	2.35	5.04	6.71
Band 6	0.08	0.48	0.98	2.11	2.81
Band 7	0.03	0.20	0.41	0.88	1.17
Associated cost (£)					
Band 2	0.30	0.78	1.60	3.42	4.56
Band 3	0.33	0.34	0.70	1.50	2.00
Band 4	0.39	0.11	0.23	0.49	0.65
Band 5	0.48	0.55	1.12	2.41	3.21
Band 6	0.57	0.28	0.56	1.21	1.61
Band 7	0.69	0.14	0.28	0.60	0.81
Cost per patient per occasion (£)		2.19	4.49	9.65	12.84

a Independent.

b Transfers with the help/supervision of one.

c Needs help of two but can sit out of bed.

d Unable to sit out of bed/needs hoist.





## Appendix 31 Mean cost of receiving face-to-face training per site

Staff type	Cost per staff type per hour (£)	Total staff (from four centres <sup>a</sup> )	Cost (£)
Ward managers/sisters	58	4	464
Ward sister	50	7	700
Staff nurse	41	38	3116
Research nurse	25	2	99
HCA	21	29	1218
Physiotherapists/therapy assistants	34	3	204
Occupational therapists	34	2	136
Assistant practitioners	22	6	264
Average cost/centre			1550

a Data not available from four centres.

All staff costs are based on Curtis (2012),<sup>183</sup> except for the research nurse, which is based on the original application.



## Appendix 32 Aphasia-friendly consent form



# icons

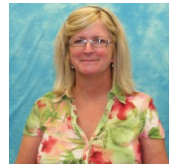
Identifying Continence Options after Stroke

---

## ICONS

Identifying **C**ontinence **O**ptions after **S**troke

Main researcher:



Professor Caroline Watkins

Researcher:



Dr Lois Thomas



School of Nursing & Caring Sciences  
University of Central Lancashire  
Preston  
PR1 2HE



01772 893643



email address: [lhthomas@uclan.ac.uk](mailto:lhthomas@uclan.ac.uk)



I have **read** and **understood** the **information sheet**.



YES



I have had time to **think about** the



**information** and ask **questions**.



YES



I am **happy** with the **answers**.



I understand that I can **stop** at any time.

I do **not** have to **give a reason**.



I will answer **questions** about my condition and progress



I will allow researchers to look at my **medical notes**.



I will take part in **1 interview** about my care.



I will allow the interview to be **audio-taped** and typed up.



I understand that people will be told about the study but my name will never be used.



I understand that my GP will be told I am in the study.



I will allow the information I supply to be used

**anonymously** in **magazines, reports,**  
and **conferences.**



**lectures**



YES

I would like to see the results of the study  
is completed.



when it



YES

-----  
Name of participant  
Signature

-----  
Date

-----  
-----  
Name of researcher  
Signature

-----  
Date

-----  
-----  
Name of witness  
Signature

-----  
Date





## Appendix 33 Evidence to support hypotheses from soft systems analysis

### Thinking

Hypothesis: the SVP changed hearts and minds about UI from it being a barrier to rehabilitation to a legitimate focus of planned, therapeutic activity

Balancing clinical priorities	Incontinence being important (in whatever context) relative to other interventions
Rehabilitation	Continence as an outcome (rather than mediator) of rehabilitation endeavour; goal-setting, progress review

### Planning

Hypothesis: the SVP made a structure for UI care explicit, enhancing consistent, knowledge-based delivery

Distributed leadership	Multiple people leading continence issues; co-ordinated approaches
Knowledge and skills	Needs-led education and training around continence
Clinical geography	Synergy between the clinical environment and continence work

### Doing

Hypothesis: the SVP helped staff to make the shift from an organisational approach to continence that was haphazard, routine and selective to one that promoted regularity, inclusion and individualised management

The importance of routine	Evidence of regularised approaches to managing continence; patterning care
Integrated working	Integrated working around continence; different professional perspectives; 'everyone's business'
Continuity	Integrated community and hospital services; continuity of goals and interventions.

### Evaluating

Hypothesis: the SVP and its interpretation increased visibility and enabled staff and patients to evaluate process trajectory, workload performance and outcome

Organisational strategy	Understanding of the organisational importance of continence care; audit and feedback; quality review
-------------------------	---



## Appendix 34 Qualitative assessment of clinical sites relative to anticipated mechanisms of change

Themes	Site											
	AA	BB	CC	DD	EE	FF	GG	HH	JJ	KK	LL	MM
<b>Thinking</b>												
Hypothesis: the SVP changed hearts and minds about UI from it being a barrier to rehabilitation to a legitimate focus of planned, therapeutic activity												
BCP	Light Green	Blue	Light Green	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Light Green	Blue	Dark Green	Light Green	Light Green	Blue
Rehab	Light Green	Blue	Light Green	Blue	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Blue	Blue	Dark Green	Light Green	Blue
<b>Planning</b>												
Hypothesis: the SVP made a structure for UI care explicit, enhancing consistent, knowledge-based delivery												
DL	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Dark Green	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Light Green	Blue
K&S	Blue	Light Green	Light Green	Blue	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Light Green	Blue	Dark Green	Light Green	Blue
Clin Geog	Blue	Light Green	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Light Green	Light Green	Light Green	Dark Green	Light Green	Light Green	Blue
<b>Doing</b>												
Hypothesis: the SVP helped staff to make the shift from an organisational approach to continence that was haphazard, routine and selective to one that promoted regularity, inclusion and individualised management)												
Routine	Light Green	Blue	Light Green	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Light Green	Dark Green	Light Green	Dark Green	Light Green	Blue
Int Work	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Light Green	Light Green	Blue	Dark Green	Light Green	Light Green	Dark Green	Light Green	Blue
Continuity	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Blue	Light Green	Dark Green	Light Green	Blue
<b>Evaluating</b>												
Hypothesis: the SVP and its interpretation increased visibility and enabled staff and patients to evaluate process, trajectory, workload performance and outcome												
Org Strat	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Light Green	Light Green	Dark Green	Light Green	Light Green	Light Green	Blue
<p>BCP, continence being important; Clin Geog, synergy between environment and clinical work; Continuity, integrated services around continence; DL, multiple people leading continence issues; Int Work, integrated working around continence; K&amp;S, co-ordinated approaches to education and training; Org Strat, organisational importance attached to continence; Rehab, continence as outcome of rehabilitation; Routine, regularised approaches to managing continence. Blue shading: no evidence to support the hypothesis. Light green shading: some evidence to support the hypothesis. Dark green shading: strong evidence to support the hypothesis.</p>												



## Appendix 35 Evidence to support hypotheses from normalisation process theory

	Main mechanism	Submechanisms	Proxy outcomes	Evidence of effect
SVP	<b>Thinking</b>			
	Hypothesis: the SVP changed hearts and minds about UI from it being a barrier to rehabilitation to a legitimate focus of planned, therapeutic activity			
	<b>Changed perceptions: UI, role</b>			
	<i>It's made us mini specialists</i> (H3.1)	Incontinence role (nursing)	Increased nursing knowledge and skill	Positive
	<i>The staff are more focused on promoting continence as opposed to other things being potentially more important</i> (F1.2)	Therapeutic potential	Increased priority/attention	Positive in rehabilitation settings
	<i>It's made people realise that continence is important, it's not a nice thing for the patient to go through</i> (E1.15)		Changed attitude: guilt, pride	Positive
	<i>It's increased the interest and knowledge of the HCAs: it's not just a job, they are more aware of why they're doing it</i> (E4.19)		Role change	Present for HCAs only
	<i>Staff have been going over to the acute unit to the MDT meeting to pull patients through, but continence is never mentioned</i> (E4.25)		More nursing input to MDT	Negative
	<i>Continence is something that a nurse now expects to be asked about, or expects to share in the multidisciplinary team ward rounds</i> (F1.18)			
	<b>Planning</b>			
	Hypothesis: the SVP made a structure for UI care explicit, enhancing consistent, knowledge-based delivery			
	<b>Logical structure</b>			
	<i>Most patients now go on the program, it's embedded, part and parcel of stroke practice</i> (E1.19)	Codifying and embedding	People receiving UI care	Positive
	<i>The programme was more structured and there was more consistency in the way they were timed</i> (K3.4)	Consistency	Less variation	Positive
	<i>You couldn't get your jobs done, you couldn't organise your work because you are constantly with them (incontinent patients)</i> (B2.13)	Organisation	Fewer system failures	Some people fell outside structure or were trapped within it
<i>We work as an organised team</i> (A2.11)				
<i>It got better just by communicating between each other, making sure everyone's aware how to fill the forms out</i> (L4.10)	Communication	More continence talk	Positive	

	Main mechanism	Submechanisms	Proxy outcomes	Evidence of effect
	<b>Doing</b>			
	Hypothesis: the SVP helped staff to make the shift from an organisational approach to continence that was haphazard, routine and selective to one that promoted regularity, inclusion and individualised management			
	<b>Changed clinical work</b>			
SVP	<i>In some ways it helped all the ones that were more cognitively impaired . . . Who are quiet and withdrawn and don't demand attention – it gives them attention</i> (F4.7)	Selection	Different patients receiving care	Negative
	<i>ICONS has formalised continence care, and individualised it. We are treating the patient as an individual</i> (E1.18)			
	<i>It means we're not taking incontinence for granted, it's highlighted the need to assess patients</i> (E4.2)	Diagnosis	Differentiated/ correct care	Positive
	<i>ICONS is much more regimental and rigid, whereas before things could be forgotten, perhaps we didn't toilet regularly</i> (L4.1)	Routine	More care regularity	Positive
	<i>We did ICONS with him and persevered and by the end of his stay he was continent</i> (B2.7)	Perseverance	Sustained delivery	Positive
<i>With the time management, people are talking about that with each other and planning</i> (C1.15)		'Different talking'	Positive	

## Appendix 36 Barriers and facilitators to systematic voiding programme implementation

Barriers, difficulties	Facilitators, suggestions
<b>Can people see how the new practice differs?</b>	
Routine and documentation seen as different	Some sites had regular toileting in place
<b>Do people agree with the new practice?</b>	
Extra work and paperwork influences agreement	Being able to see benefit influences agreement
Assessment was disliked	Having enough staff influences agreement
SVP seen as unsuitable for some patient groups	
<b>Do people understand what the new practice requires of them?</b>	
Some staff groups might not understand fully	SVP seen as logical and thorough
Some components of the SVP misinterpreted	The SVP was easily understood, made sense
Explaining the SVP to relatives was difficult	Most patients accepted/understood the SVP
	Structured plans could help patients understand
<b>Do people see the potential value of the new practice?</b>	
Added work was unpopular	SVP seen to increase priority of continence
	Incontinence seen as amenable to change
	Rebalances control between staff and patient
	Continence control signals recovery to patient
	Increase nurse therapeutic role
	Gives nursing care structure and guidance
	Cuts workload in the long run
<b>Who are the key individuals driving the new practice forward?</b>	
Lack of staff member driving programme	Senior staff seen as key to driving the new practice
	Management style facilitated involvement
	Availability of support facilitated involvement
	Proactive senior staff nurses played a key role
	Research nurse identified as a valuable resource
	ICONS HCAs promoted the programme
	Some help provided by external facilitation



Barriers, difficulties	Facilitators, suggestions
<b>Do people agree that the new practice should be part of their work?</b>	
It took time to get people on board and motivated	Enjoyment and reducing work helped staff engage
Paperwork remained a significant barrier	Involvement showed not much extra work required
Some staff remained resistant	Seeing that SVP can be done facilitated involvement
Therapists were not involved	Experience of success facilitated involvement
Fear of extending hospital stay blocks involvement	Therapists did accommodate SVP in daily routine
<b>Do people organise themselves to undertake the work required by the new practice?</b>	
Role responsibilities need sorting out	
<b>Do people work together to build the procedures needed to sustain the new practice?</b>	
	Symbols on whiteboard and bedboard
	SVP status included on handover sheet
	Night staff help to put paperwork out
	Use of care clocks as a reminder system
	Reminder notes in diary for weekly reviews
	Rationalise overlap in paperwork
	Co-ordinating function of paperwork valuable
	Other information resources valuable
<b>Can people do what the new practice requires?</b>	
Extra work: physical and cognitive	Needs reminders to run smoothly
Maintaining surveillance for screening	Use 3-day diary as blanket screening
Remembering/managing stages over time	Flexibility for change in health status
Keeping track of SVP progress overall	Using whiteboards and handover
Hard to remember who is on SVP	Monitoring by nominated person
Difficulties with diary completion	Suggest not using diaries in acute areas
Assessment disliked – too long	Shorten time of diary completion
Weekly review can be misunderstood or forgotten	Schedule weekly reviews at weekend
Timing difficult to schedule, remember, adhere to	Patient completion of 7-day diary useful
Staff did not know how to record refusal, accidents	Enrol patients to remind staff
Ambulant patients hard to monitor	Merge SVP timing with intentional rounding
Daily logs and fluid balance charts overlap	
Staff did not know how to stop the programme	

Barriers, difficulties	Facilitators, suggestions
Distraction/delay challenging for staff and patient	Use methods to encourage participation and avoid confusion
Repeatedly asking about wetness disliked	
Some patients dislike regular prompting	
Regular toileting difficult for certain patients	
Some patient groups thought unsuitable for SVP	
<b>Are people confident in each other's work and expertise?</b>	
Challenging to individualise care on a busy ward	Increased confidence in managing continence
Some staff required ongoing monitoring	Positive impact on interaction between staff
Hard to maintain focus against competing priorities	Improved liaison with therapists
Adverse impact on ward relationships	Increased nursing input to MDT meetings
Continuity between acute and rehabilitation areas	
<b>Do people have the right skills and training?</b>	
Skill deficits in continence management	Suggest more training
SVP relatively difficult to learn at first	Suggest use of cascade training methods
Staff would have liked more training	Suggest gradual lead in to implementation
Problems with timing training and implementation	Improved skill in continence management
Poor take up of online training	Educational resources were useful
Training for bank or new staff needs maintaining	Nominate staff for specific roles
<b>Is the new practice adequately supported and resourced?</b>	
Inadequate staffing or sickness	Extra staff facilitated consistent care
Poor delivery impacts on staff morale	Support from trust to protect staffing
Problems with use of bank staff	Staff liked the bladder scanner
Equipment or space could be lacking	
<b>Can people determine the effects of the new practice?</b>	
Senior staff found the SVP hard to monitor	Visible success is important for motivation
There is a lack of paperwork for continence	Feedback from the family was influential
	External stakeholders require evaluation
<b>Do people agree about the worth of the new practice?</b>	
	Benefits for patients are recognised
	Benefits for staff are recognised
	Extra staff also impact on wider aspects of care

Barriers, difficulties	Facilitators, suggestions
<b>Do people think it is worth doing?</b>	
Staffing levels would affect continuation	The programme structure is motivating
Paperwork would affect continuation	
<b>Do people make changes to the new practice?</b>	
Need for a co-ordinator in the early stages	Focus on patients likely to succeed
Do an initial roll out to senior staff first	Extend programme to night-time
Have a longer interval between training and start	Simplify the assessment
Change training to full day course	Design a care plan for recording
Provide visual aids for people with aphasia	Provide symbols for boards, badges for ICONS HCAs



A decorative graphic consisting of numerous thin, parallel green lines that curve from the left side of the page towards the right, creating a sense of movement and depth.

EME  
HS&DR  
HTA  
**PGfAR**  
PHR

Part of the NIHR Journals Library  
[www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk](http://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk)

*This report presents independent research funded by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR). The views expressed are those of the author(s) and not necessarily those of the NHS, the NIHR or the Department of Health*

**Published by the NIHR Journals Library**